# U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

#### FORM N-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER
THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 ☑

(Check appropriate box or boxes)

x Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1

o Post-Effective Amendment No.

## CAPITALA FINANCE CORP.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in charter)

4201 Congress St., Suite 360 Charlotte, NC 28209

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrants' telephone number, including Area Code: (704) 376-5502
Joseph B. Alala, III
Chief Executive Officer and President
Capitala Finance Corp.
4201 Congress St., Suite 360
Charlotte, NC 28209

(Name and address of agent for service)

## **COPIES TO:**

Steven B. Boehm John J. Mahon Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP 700 Sixth Street NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20001 (202) 383-0100 Fax: (202) 637-3593

 $Approximate \ date \ of \ proposed \ public \ offering: From \ time \ to \ time \ after \ the \ effective \ date \ of \ this \ Registration \ Statement.$ 

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box. x

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):

o when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

## CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

Amount Being Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Amount of Registered Registered Proposed Maximum Offering Price Per Note Price(1) Registration Fee(1)

Warrants <sup>(4)</sup>		
Debt Securities <sup>(5)</sup>		
Total	\$ 500,000,000(6)	\$ 58,100 <sup>(7)</sup>

- (1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933 solely for the purpose of determining the registration fee. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by Capitala Finance Corp. (the "Registrant") in connection with the sale of the securities registered under this Registration Statement.
- (2) Subject to note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of common stock or preferred stock, or subscription rights to purchase shares of the Registrant's common stock as may be sold, from time to time.
- (3) Includes such indeterminate number of shares of the Registrant's common stock as may, from time to time, be issued upon conversion or exchange of other securities registered hereunder, to the extent any such securities are, by their terms, convertible or exchangeable for common stock.
- (4) Subject to note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of the Registrant's warrants as may be sold, from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities of the Registrant.
- (5) Subject to note 6 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of debt securities of the Registrant as may be sold, from time to time. If any debt securities of the Registrant are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to investors not to exceed \$500,000,000.
- (6) In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this Registration Statement exceed \$500,000,000.
- (7) Previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED , 2014

#### PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

## Capitala Finance Corp.

\$500,000,000 Common Stock Preferred Stock Subscription Rights Warrants Debt Securities

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$500,000,000 of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of common stock, warrants or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the "securities". The preferred stock, subscription rights, warrants and debt securities offered hereby may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of common stock. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share of our common stock less any underwriting discounts or commissions will generally not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering. However, we may issue shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus at a price per share that is less than our net asset value per share (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the prior approval of the majority of our common stockholders or (iii) under such other circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit.

The securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. Each prospectus supplement relating to an offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of the securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, discount or commissions arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution". We may not sell any of the securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of this prospectus and a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of such securities.

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA". On November 14, 2014, the last reported sales price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market for our common stock was \$18.70 per share. Our 7.125% notes due 2021 are traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "CLA". On November 14, 2014, the last reported sales price on the New York Stock Exchange for our 7.125% notes due 2021 was \$25.50.

An investment in our common stock is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 22 to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our securities.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of our securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.

Please read this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements before investing and keep each for future reference. This prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplements contain important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's web site about us is not incorporated into this prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus.

			_

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement. We have not authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this prospectus or any prospectus supplement to this prospectus. You must not rely upon any information or representation not contained in this prospectus or any such supplements as if we had authorized it. This prospectus and any such supplements do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus and any such supplements is accurate as of the dates on their covers. Our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since then.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	<u>1</u>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	<u>2</u>
THE OFFERING	<u>13</u>
FEES AND EXPENSES	<u>17</u>
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	<u>20</u>
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	<u>21</u>
RISK FACTORS	<u>22</u>
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND	
<u>PROJECTIONS</u>	<u>51</u>
<u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u>	<u>52</u>
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	<u>53</u>
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS	
<u>OF OPERATIONS</u>	<u>55</u>
SENIOR SECURITIES	<u>72</u>
<u>BUSINESS</u>	<u>74</u>
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	<u>93</u>
<u>MANAGEMENT</u>	<u>98</u>
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	<u>105</u>
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	<u>108</u>
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	<u>116</u>
<u>LICENSE AGREEMENT</u>	<u>116</u>
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	<u>117</u>
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	<u>118</u>
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	<u>120</u>
<u>DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE</u>	<u>125</u>
<u>DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN</u>	<u>127</u>
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	<u>128</u>
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	<u>137</u>
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	<u>137</u>
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	<u>144</u>

	Page
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS</u>	<u>145</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS</u>	<u>147</u>
<u>DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES</u>	<u>148</u>
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	<u>161</u>
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	<u>163</u>
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	<u>163</u>
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	<u>163</u>
<u>LEGAL MATTERS</u>	<u>164</u>
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	<u>164</u>
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	<u>164</u>
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	<u>F-1</u>

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"), using the "shelf" registration process. Under the shelf registration process, which constitutes a delayed offering in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), the Company may offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings, up to \$500,000,000 of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of common stock, warrants or debt securities, on terms to be determined at the time of the offering. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the offerings of securities that we may conduct pursuant to this prospectus. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. A prospectus supplement may also add, update or change information contained in this prospectus.

Please carefully read this prospectus and any such supplements together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Prospectus Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision.

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

The following summary contains basic information about offerings pursuant to this prospectus. It may not contain all the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of offerings pursuant to this prospectus, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus and the documents to which we have referred in this prospectus, together with any accompanying prospectus supplements, including the risks set forth under the caption "Risk Factors" in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement and the information set forth under the caption "Available Information" in this prospectus.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "Our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

## Capitala Finance Corp.

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services,

manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

## **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 lower and traditional middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

#### **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring 90 portfolio companies totaling more than \$660 million of invested capital from 2000 through September 30, 2014. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment

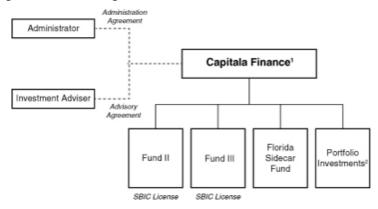
advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

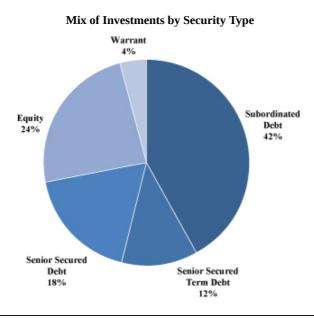
In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

#### **Our Portfolio**

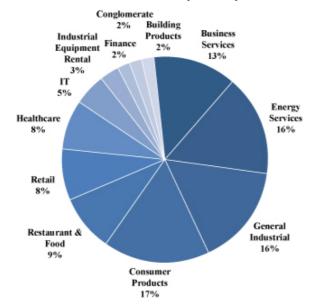
As of September 30, 2014, the investments in our portfolio were comprised of approximately \$322.6 million in debt investments and \$122.5 million in equity investments and warrants across 50 portfolio companies. The debt investments in our portfolio had a weighted average annualized yield of approximately 12.8% as of September 30, 2014, which includes a cash component of approximately 12.0% and a payment-in-kind ("PIK") interest component of approximately 0.8%. PIK interest represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term and recorded as interest income on an accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected.

As of September 30, 2014, the debt investments in our portfolio had a weighted average time to maturity of 3.7 years and a yield to maturity of 14.2%. Our debt investments also had a weighted average debt to EBITDA multiple of approximately 4.1x and interest coverage ratio of 3.1x. In addition, our debt investments have structural protections, including default penalties, information rights, affirmative, negative and financial covenants, such as lien protection and prohibitions against change of control and, as needed, intercreditor agreements to protect second lien positions.

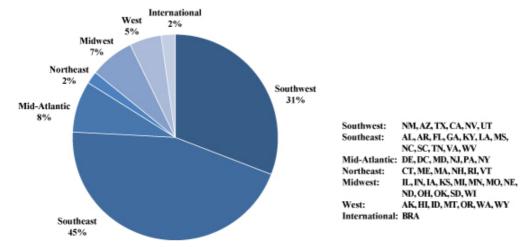
The following charts summarize our portfolio mix of investments by security type, industry and region based on fair value as of September 30, 2014.



## Mix of Investments by Industry



## Mix of Investments by Region



## **Recent Developments**

## Distributions

On October 3, 2014, we announced that we have declared distributions for the months of October, November, and December of 2014. The Company converted to monthly distributions, effective October 2014. Accordingly, on October 2, 2014, the Company's Board of Directors declared the following distributions:

Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
10/22/14	10/30/14	\$ 0.1567
11/21/14	11/28/14	\$ 0.1567
12/19/14	12/30/14	\$ 0.1567

#### **Credit Facility**

On October 17, 2014, we entered into a senior secured revolving credit agreement (the "Credit Facility") with ING Capital LLC, as administrative agent, arranger and bookrunner, and the lenders party thereto. The Credit Facility initially provides for borrowings of up to \$50,000,000 and may be increased up to \$150,000,000 pursuant to its "accordion" feature. The Credit Facility matures on October 17, 2018.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at the Company's election, at a rate per annum equal to (i) the one, two, three or six month LIBOR as applicable, plus 3.00% or (ii) 2.00% plus the highest of (A) a prime rate, (B) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.5% and (C) three month LIBOR plus 1.0%. The Company's ability to elect LIBOR indices with various tenors (e.g., one, two, three or six month LIBOR) on which the interest rates for borrowings under the Credit Facility are based provides the company with increased flexibility to manage interest rate risks as compared to a borrowing arrangement that does not provide for such optionality. Once a particular LIBOR rate has been selected, the interest rate on the applicable amount borrowed will reset after the applicable tenor period and be based on the then applicable selected LIBOR rate (e.g., borrowings for which the Company has elected the one month LIBOR rate will reset on the one month anniversary of the period based on the then selected LIBOR rate). For any given borrowing under the Credit Facility, the Company intends to elect what it believes to be an appropriate LIBOR rate taking into account the Company's needs at the time as well as the Company's view of future interest rate movements. The Company will also pay an unused commitment fee at a rate of 2.50% per annum on the amount (if positive) by which 40% of the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility exceeds the outstanding amount of loans under the Credit Facility and 0.50% per annum on any remaining unused portion of the Credit Facility.

### Portfolio Activity

On October 23, 2014, we invested \$5.0 million in the first lien senior debt (LIBOR plus 5.75%, 1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc. On November 4, 2014, we invested an additional \$3.0 million in the first lien senior debt (LIBOR plus 5.75%, 1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc. On October 27, 2014, we invested \$12.0 million in the subordinated debt (LIBOR plus 10.00%/1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc.

On October 30, 2014, Boot Barn Inc. ("Boot Barn") completed an initial public offering and began trading on the NYSE under the ticker symbol BOOT. Based on a 25:1 stock conversion at Boot Barn's initial public offering, we now own 600,000 shares of common stock in Boot Barn, which priced at \$16 per share in an all primary offering.

On October 31, 2014, we received \$2.8 million from Naples Lumber & Supply Co., representing full repayment of the investment, generating a gain of \$1.4 million.

## **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2003 to 2013, the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of 17.9% and 10.6%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of 16.4% and 8.7%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have
    resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and
    traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the
    overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles. As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.
  - Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).
- Underserved Capital Markets. We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served
  than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the
  impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately
  impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

- Focus on Seasoned, Lower and Traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.
- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of September 30, 2014, the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately 12.8%, which includes a cash component of approximately 12.0% and a PIK interest component of approximately 0.8%, and a yield to maturity of 14.2%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in this prospectus.
- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.

- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- **Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record.** We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117. and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leveragefueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of 90 portfolio companies totaling more than \$660 million of invested capital through September 30, 2014. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

#### **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack
  company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its
  obligations under any of its debt instruments.

- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be
  affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we
  expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively
  affect our business.
- As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of
  investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of
  encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.
- To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or
  maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code
  of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial
  performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- · Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus.

#### THE OFFERING

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$500,000,000 of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of common stock, warrants or debt securities, on terms to be determined at the time of each offering. We will offer our securities at prices and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The offering price per share of our securities, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, generally will not be less than the net asset value per share of our securities at the time of an offering. However, we may issue securities pursuant to this prospectus at a price per share that is less than our net asset value per share (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the prior approval of the majority of our common stockholders or (iii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. Any such issuance of shares of our common stock below net asset value may be dilutive to the net asset value of our common stock. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Offerings Pursuant to this Prospectus".

Our securities may be offered directly to one or more purchasers, or through agents designated from time to time by us, or to or through underwriters or dealers. The prospectus supplement relating to an offering will identify any agents or underwriters involved in the sale of our securities, and will disclose any applicable purchase price, fee, commission or discount arrangement between us and our agents or underwriters or among our underwriters or the basis upon which such amount may be calculated. See "Plan of Distribution". We may not sell any of our securities through agents, underwriters or dealers without delivery of this prospectus and a prospectus supplement describing the method and terms of the offering of securities.

Set forth below is additional information regarding offerings of securities pursuant to this prospectus:

Use of Proceeds

Unless otherwise specified in a prospectus supplement, we plan to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus. Proceeds not immediately used for new investments will be invested in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality investments that mature in one year or less from the date of the investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any during such period. Each supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering. See "Use of Proceeds".

NASDAQ Global Select Market Symbol of Common Stock

"CPTA"

New York Stock Exchange Symbol of 2014 Notes

"CLA"

Investment Advisory Fees

We will pay Capitala Investment Advisors a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets,

which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. Although we do not anticipate making significant investments in derivative financial instruments, the fair value of any such investments, which will not necessarily equal their notional value, will be included in our calculation of gross assets.

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and equals 20.0% of our "pre-incentive fee net investment income" for the immediately preceding quarter, subject to a 2.0% preferred return, or "hurdle," and a "catch up" feature. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement) in an amount equal to 20.0% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees.

We will defer cash payment of the portion of any incentive fee otherwise earned by our investment adviser that would, when taken together with all other incentive fees paid to our investment adviser during the most recent 12 full calendar month period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, exceed 20% of the sum of (a) our pre-incentive fee net investment income during such period, (b) our net unrealized appreciation or depreciation during such period and (c) our net realized capital gains or losses during such period. Any deferred incentive fees will be carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement. Such deferred amounts will be calculated using a period of shorter than 12 full calendar months until 12 full calendar months have passed since completion of our initial public offering. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."

We will reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses it incurs in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. In addition, we will reimburse our administrator for the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the compensation of our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer and any administrative support staff. See "Administration Agreement."

Administration Agreement

Distributions

Taxation

Dividend Reinvestment Plan

To the extent that we have income available, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders for the first four full quarters subsequent to this offering and then make monthly distributions thereafter. Our monthly stockholder distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis. Any distribution to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital, which is a return of a portion of a shareholder's original investment in our common stock, to the extent of an investor's basis in our stock and, assuming that an investor holds our stock as a capital asset, thereafter as a capital gain. Generally, a non-taxable return of capital will reduce an investor's basis in our stock for federal tax purposes, which will result in higher tax liability when the stock is sold.

We intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To obtain and maintain our RIC tax treatment, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. See "Distributions" and "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan. If your shares of common stock are registered in your own name, your distributions will automatically be reinvested under our dividend reinvestment plan in additional whole and fractional shares of common stock, unless you "opt out" of our dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash dividends by delivering a written notice to our dividend paying agent. If your shares are held in the name of a broker or other nominee, you should contact the broker or nominee for details regarding opting out of our dividend reinvestment plan. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan."

Trading at a Discount

License Agreement

Leverage

Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions

Available Information

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. The possibility that our common stock may trade at a discount to its net asset value per share is separate and distinct from the risk that its net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value.

We have entered into a license agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors, pursuant to which Capitala Investment Advisors has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Capitala." See "License Agreement."

We expect to continue to use leverage to make investments. As a result, we may continue to be exposed to the risks of leverage, which include that leverage may be considered a speculative investment technique. The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain and loss on amounts we invest and therefore, indirectly, increases the risks associated with investing in shares of our common stock. See "Risk Factors".

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third-party from making an acquisition proposal for us. These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change in control in circumstances that could give the holders of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the market price for our common stock. See "Description of Our Capital Stock."

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2 together with all amendments and related exhibits under the Securities Act. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus.

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). This information will be available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549 and on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. The public may obtain information on the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus.

#### FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that you will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you", "Capitala Finance", or "us" or that "we" or "Capitala Finance" will pay fees or expenses, Capitala Finance will pay such fees and expenses out of our net assets and, consequently, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in Capitala Finance. However, you will not be required to deliver any money or otherwise bear personal liability or responsibility for such fees or expenses.

**Stockholder transaction expenses:** 

Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	37/A(1)
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	N/A <sup>(1)</sup>
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	$N/A^{(2)}$
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	N/A <sup>(3)</sup>
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	<del></del> %
Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Base management fee	3.45% <sup>(4)</sup>
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	1.44% <sup>(5)</sup>
Interest payments on borrowed funds	6.87% <sup>(6)</sup>
Other expenses	1.45% <sup>(7)</sup>
Acquired funds fees and expenses	None <sup>(8)</sup>
Total annual expenses	13.21% <sup>(9)</sup>

- (1) In the event that the shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) The prospectus supplement corresponding to each offering will disclose the applicable estimated amount of offering expenses of the offering and the offering expenses borne by us as a percentage of the offering price.
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "other expenses."
- (4) Reflects our gross base management fee as a percentage of net assets. Our base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions. The gross base management fee reflected in the table above is based on the nine months ended September 30, 2014. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."
- (5) Assumes that annual incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors remain consistent with the incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors during the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and includes accrued capital gains incentive fee. As of September 30, 2014, Capitala Investment Advisors has accrued no capital gains incentive fee. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the thresholds for incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the incentive fees paid in subsequent periods, if any, may be substantially different than the fees incurred during the nine months ended September 30, 2014. For more detailed information about the incentive fee calculations, see the "Investment Advisory Agreement" section of this prospectus.
- (6) In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures and the 2014 Notes, we may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the economic situation is otherwise conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any borrowings are indirectly borne by our stockholders. As of September 30, 2014, we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed the September 30, 2014 amounts of SBA-guaranteed debentures and 2014 Notes outstanding, and have computed interest expense using an assumed interest rate of 3.99% for the SBA-guaranteed debentures and 7.125% for the 2014 Notes, which were the rates payable as of September 30, 2014. We have also

assumed borrowings of \$75 million under the Credit Facility at an interest rate equal to 3.16% per annum. See "Senior Securities" in this prospectus.

- (7) "Other expenses" include our overhead expenses, including payments by us under the Administration Agreement based on the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations to us under the Administration Agreement, and expenses relating to the Dividend Reinvestment Plan, for the nine months ended September 30, 2014
- (8) We have no current intention to invest in the securities of other investment companies. However, we are permitted to make such investments in limited circumstances under the 1940 Act. If we were to make such investments, we would incur fees and our stockholders would pay two levels of fees. As we have no current expectation of making any such investments, any estimate of the amount of such fees would be highly speculative.
- (9) The holders of shares of our common stock indirectly bear the cost associated with our annual expenses.

#### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our borrowings and annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. In the event that shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load and offering expenses. See Note 6 above for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

	1	Year	3	Years	5	Years	10	Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment,								
assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$	118	\$	330	\$	514	\$	876

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the above example. The above illustration assumes that we will not realize any capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation) in any of the indicated time periods. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses and returns to our investors would be higher. For example, if we assumed that we received our 5.0% annual return completely in the form of net realized capital gains on our investments, computed net of all cumulative unrealized depreciation on our investments, the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses set forth in the above illustration would be as follows:

	1	Year	3	Years	5	Years	1(	) Years	
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment,									
assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$	128	\$	354	\$	547	\$	912	

The example assumes no sales load. However, in the event that the securities to which this prospectus relates are sold with a sales load, a corresponding prospectus supplement will provide a revised expense example that will include the effect of the sales load. In addition, while the examples assume reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, generally determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the dividend payment date, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding the dividend reinvestment plan.

#### SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

The following selected consolidated financial data of Capitala Finance as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013 is derived from our consolidated financial statements that have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The selected financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 is derived from the unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes of Capitala Finance. In the opinion of management, the selected financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 reflects all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary to present fairly the results for such interim period. The selected financial data for the nine months ended September 30, 2014, may not be indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2014 or for any other period. This financial data should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus and with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" which follows (dollars in thousands except share and per share data):

	For the nine months ended September 30, 2014	For the year ended December 31, 2013 <sup>(1)</sup>
Statement of operations data:		
Total investment income	\$ 36,067	\$ 35,433
Total expenses net of management fee waiver	21,170	15,949
Net investment income	14,897	19,484
Net realized gain/(loss) from investments	(1,373)	2,187
Net increase/(decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments	(5,784)	7,187
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 7,740	\$ 28,858
Per share data:		
Net investment income	\$ 1.15	\$ 1.50
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 0.60	\$ 2.22
Dividends declared	\$ 1.41	\$ 0.47
Net asset value per share	\$ 19.89	\$ 20.71
Balance sheet data:		
Total assets	\$565,412	\$476,428
Cash and cash equivalents	107,576	101,622
Total net assets	\$258,116	\$268,670
Other data:		
Total Return	$(4.12)\%^{(3)}$	1.88% <sup>(2)</sup>
Number of portfolio company investments at period end	50	41
Total portfolio investments for the period	\$150,304	\$110,929
Investment repayments for the period	\$ 64,833	\$ 52,755

- (1) For historical periods prior to December 31, 2013, we had no operations.
- (2) Total Return is calculated assuming a purchase of common shares at the IPO offering price per share at September 25, 2013 of \$20.00 and a sale at the closing price on the last day of the period reported. Dividends and distributions, if any, are assumed for purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under our dividend reinvestment plan. Total Return does not reflect brokerage commissions.
- (3) Total return is calculated assuming a purchase of common shares at the market value on the first day and a sale at the current market value on the last day of the period reported. Dividends and distributions, if any, are assumed for purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under the Company's dividend reinvestment plan. Total investment return does not reflect brokerage commissions. Total investment returns covering less than a full year are not annualized.

## SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the quarters for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 and for the quarters ended March 31, 2014, June 30, 2014 and September 30, 2014. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the past fiscal year or for any future quarter.

	For the quarter ended						
	Sep	otember 30,		June 30,	I	March 31,	
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)		2014		2014		2014	
Total investment income	\$	11,167	\$	12,526	\$	12,374	
Net investment income	\$	3,544	\$	5,634	\$	5,721	
Net increase in net assets from operations	\$	311	\$	6,212	\$	1,218	
Net investment income per share	\$	0.27	\$	0.43	\$	0.44	
Net increase in net assets from operations per share	\$	0.02	\$	0.48	\$	0.09	
Net asset value per share at end of period	\$	19.89	\$	20.34	\$	20.33	

	For the quarter ended									
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)	December 31, September 30, June 30, 2013 2013			March 31, 2013						
Total investment income	\$	12,145	\$	8,801	\$	8,216	\$	6,271		
Net investment income	\$	6,100	\$	5,437	\$	4,658	\$	3,289		
Net increase in net assets from operations	\$	6,797	\$	7,909	\$	11,583	\$	2,569		
Net investment income per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.47	\$	0.42	\$	0.36	\$	0.25		
Net increase in net assets from operations per										
share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.52	\$	0.61	\$	0.89	\$	0.20		
Net asset value per share at end of period <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	20.71	\$	20.79	\$	20.58	\$	19.74		

For the quarter ended									
De	cember 31, 2012	Sep	otember 30, 2012		June 30, 2012	]	March 31, 2012		
\$	7,004	\$	6,614	\$	5,713	\$	5,608		
\$	3,893	\$	3,270	\$	3,014	\$	2,747		
\$	18,696	\$	10,778	\$	10,238	\$	9,858		
	N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		
	N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		
	N/A		N/A		N/A		N/A		
	\$	\$ 7,004 \$ 3,893 \$ 18,696 N/A N/A	\$ 7,004 \$ \$ 3,893 \$ \$ 18,696 \$ N/A N/A	December 31, 2012         September 30, 2012           \$ 7,004         \$ 6,614           \$ 3,893         \$ 3,270           \$ 18,696         \$ 10,778           N/A         N/A           N/A         N/A	December 31, 2012         September 30, 2012           \$ 7,004         \$ 6,614           \$ 3,893         \$ 3,270           \$ 18,696         \$ 10,778           N/A         N/A           N/A         N/A	December 31, 2012         September 30, 2012         June 30, 2012           \$ 7,004         \$ 6,614         \$ 5,713           \$ 3,893         \$ 3,270         \$ 3,014           \$ 18,696         \$ 10,778         \$ 10,238           N/A         N/A         N/A           N/A         N/A         N/A	December 31, 2012         September 30, 2012         June 30, 2012           \$ 7,004         \$ 6,614         \$ 5,713         \$           \$ 3,893         \$ 3,270         \$ 3,014         \$           \$ 18,696         \$ 10,778         \$ 10,238         \$           N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A           N/A         N/A         N/A         N/A		

<sup>(1)</sup> Per share amounts are presented as if the Formation Transactions had occurred on January 1, 2013.

N/A — Not Applicable

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a number of significant risks. In addition to the other information contained in this prospectus and any accompanying prospectus supplement, you should consider carefully the following information before making an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us might also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, you may lose all or part of your investment.

#### **Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure**

#### We have a limited operating history as a BDC.

Capitala Finance was formed in February 2013 and has only operated as a BDC since September 2013. As a result, we are subject to many of the business risks and uncertainties associated with recently formed businesses, including the risk that we will not achieve our investment objective and that the value of your investment could decline substantially. As a BDC, we are subject to the regulatory requirements of the SEC, in addition to the specific regulatory requirements applicable to BDCs under the 1940 Act and RICs under the Code. Our management and that of our investment adviser, Capitala Investment Advisors, did not have any prior experience operating under this regulatory framework, and we may still incur substantial additional costs, and expend significant time or other resources, to do so. From time to time, Capitala Investment Advisors may pursue investment opportunities, like equity investments, in which it has more limited experience. We may also be unable to replicate the historical performance of prior investment funds managed by our management team. In addition, we may be unable to generate sufficient revenue from our operations to make or sustain distributions to our stockholders.

Our investment portfolio is recorded at fair value, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, its estimate of fair value and, as a result, there may be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.

Under the 1940 Act, we are required to carry our portfolio investments at market value or, if there is no readily available market value, at fair value as determined by us, with our Board of Directors having final responsibility for overseeing, reviewing and approving, in good faith, our estimate of fair value. Typically, there will not be a public market for the securities of the privately held companies in which we invest. As a result, we value these securities quarterly at fair value based on input from management, a third-party independent valuation firm and our audit committee, and with the oversight, review and approval of our Board of Directors.

The determination of fair value and consequently, the amount of unrealized gains and losses in our portfolio, are to a certain degree, subjective and dependent on a valuation process approved by our Board of Directors. Certain factors that may be considered in determining the fair value of our investments include external events, such as private mergers, sales and acquisitions involving comparable companies. Because such valuations, and particularly valuations of private securities and private companies, are inherently uncertain, they may fluctuate over short periods of time and may be based on estimates. Our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would have been used if a ready market for these securities existed. Due to this uncertainty, our fair value determinations may cause our net asset value on a given date to materially understate or overstate the value that we may ultimately realize on one or more of our investments. As a result, investors purchasing our common stock based on an overstated net asset value would pay a higher price than the value of our investments might warrant. Conversely, investors selling shares during a period in which the net asset value understates the value of our investments would receive a lower price for their shares than the value of our investments might warrant. In addition, we may not be able to realize the values on our investments needed to pay interest on our borrowings.

## Our financial condition and results of operations depend on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital.

Our ability to achieve our investment objective depends on our ability to effectively manage and deploy capital, which depends, in turn, on our investment adviser's ability to identify, evaluate and monitor, and our ability to finance and invest in, companies that meet our investment criteria.

Accomplishing our investment objective on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our investment adviser's handling of the investment process, its ability to provide competent, attentive and efficient services and our access to investments offering acceptable terms. In addition to monitoring the performance of our existing investments, our investment adviser's investment team may also be called upon, from time to time, to provide managerial assistance to some of our portfolio companies as well as other funds that they manage. These demands on their time may distract them or slow our rate of investment. See also "— There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could negatively affect our investment returns."

Even if we are able to grow and build upon our investment operations, any failure to manage our growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects. The results of our operations depend on many factors, including the availability of opportunities for investment, readily accessible short and long-term funding alternatives in the financial markets and economic conditions. Furthermore, if we cannot successfully operate our business or implement our investment policies and strategies as described in this prospectus, it could negatively impact our ability to make distributions.

## We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.

We depend on the diligence, skill and network of business contacts of Joseph B. Alala, III, Hunt Broyhill and John F. McGlinn, who serve as the members of the investment committee of Capitala Investment Advisors and lead Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team. Our success depends on the continued service of these individuals and the other senior investment professionals available to Capitala Investment Advisors. We cannot assure you that unforeseen business, medical, personal or other circumstances would not lead Messrs. Alala, Broyhill or McGlinn or any other such individual to terminate his relationship with us. Such a termination could have a material adverse effect on our ability to achieve our investment objective as well as on our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we can offer no assurance that Capitala Investment Advisors will continue indefinitely as our investment adviser.

The members of Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team are and may in the future become affiliated with entities engaged in business activities similar to those intended to be conducted by us, and may have conflicts of interest in allocating their time. Mr. Alala dedicates a significant portion of his time to the activities of Capitala Finance; however, he may become engaged in other business activities that could divert his time and attention in the future.

## We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses.

We compete for investments with other BDCs with similar investment strategies, private equity funds with similar investment strategies, venture lending funds, finance companies with venture lending units and banks focused on venture lending. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical and marketing resources than we have. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of capital and access to funding sources that are not available to us. In addition, some of our competitors have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments than we have. These characteristics might allow our competitors to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships or offer better pricing and more flexible structuring than we are able to offer. We may lose investment opportunities if we do not match our competitors' pricing, terms or structure. If we are forced to match our competitors' pricing, terms or structure, we may not be able to achieve acceptable returns on our investments or may bear substantial risk of capital loss. We believe a significant part of our competitive advantage stems from the fact that the market for investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies is underserved by traditional commercial banks and other financing sources. A significant increase in the number and/or the size of our competitors in this target market could force us to accept less attractive investment terms. Furthermore, many

of our competitors have greater experience operating under, or will not be subject to, the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act impose on us as a BDC.

Any inability of our investment adviser to maintain or develop strong referral relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.

We depend upon our investment adviser to maintain its relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, placement agents, investment banks, management groups and other financial institutions, and we expect to rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with potential investment opportunities. If our investment adviser fails to maintain such relationships, or to develop new relationships with other sources of investment opportunities, we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, individuals with whom our investment adviser has relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities, and we can offer no assurance that these relationships will generate investment opportunities for us in the future.

## Our success depends on the ability of Capitala Investment Advisors to attract and retain qualified personnel in a competitive environment.

Our growth requires that Capitala Investment Advisors retain and attract new investment and administrative personnel in a competitive market. Its ability to attract and retain personnel with the requisite credentials, experience and skills depends on several factors including, but not limited to, its ability to offer competitive wages, benefits and professional growth opportunities. Many of the entities with which it competes for experienced personnel, including investment funds (such as private equity funds and mezzanine funds) and traditional financial services companies, have greater resources than it will have.

## There are significant potential conflicts of interest that could negatively affect our investment returns.

The members of Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also monitor and service other affiliated investment funds. In addition, our executive officers and directors, as well as the current and future members of our investment adviser's investment team may serve as officers, directors or principals of other entities that operate in the same or a related line of business as we do. Accordingly, they may have obligations to investors in those entities, the fulfillment of which obligations may not be in the best interests of us or our stockholders. However, Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team does not intend to sponsor or manage another BDC with an investment strategy that is substantially similar to our investment strategy.

In the course of our investing activities, we pay management and incentive fees to Capitala Investment Advisors and reimburse Capitala Investment Advisors for certain expenses it incurs. As a result, investors in our common stock invest on a "gross" basis and receive distributions on a "net" basis after expenses, resulting in a lower rate of return than an investor might achieve through direct investments. Accordingly, there may be times when the management team of Capitala Investment Advisors will have interests that differ from those of our stockholders, giving rise to a conflict. Capitala Investment Advisors will not be reimbursed for any performance-related compensation for its employees. We have entered into a royalty-free license agreement with our investment adviser, pursuant to which Capitala Investment Advisors grants us a non-exclusive royalty-free license to use the name "Capitala." Under the license agreement, we have the right to use the "Capitala" name for so long as Capitala Investment Advisors or one of its affiliates remains our investment adviser. In addition, we pay our administrator our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the compensation of our chief financial officer and any administrative support staff. These arrangements create conflicts of interest that our Board of Directors must monitor.

If our investment adviser forms other affiliates in the future, we may co-invest on a concurrent basis with such other affiliates, subject to compliance with applicable regulations and regulatory guidance and our allocation procedures.

In the ordinary course of business, we may enter into transactions with portfolio companies that may be considered related party transactions. In order to ensure that we do not engage in any prohibited transactions with any persons affiliated with us, we have implemented certain written policies and procedures whereby our

executive officers screen each of our transactions for any possible affiliations between the proposed portfolio investment and us, companies controlled by us or our executive officers and directors. We will not enter into any agreements unless and until we are satisfied that doing so will not raise concerns under the 1940 Act or, if such concerns exist, we have taken appropriate actions to seek review and approval by our Board of Directors or exemptive relief for such transaction. Our Board of Directors will review these procedures on an annual basis.

The investment committee and other investment professionals of Capitala Investment Advisors may, from time to time, possess material non-public information about or related to our portfolio companies, limiting our investment discretion.

Members of our investment adviser's investment committee and other investment professionals of Capitala Investment Advisors may serve as directors of, or in a similar capacity with, portfolio companies in which we invest. In the event that material nonpublic information is obtained with respect to such companies, or we become subject to trading restrictions under the internal trading policies of those companies or as a result of applicable law or regulations, we could be prohibited for a period of time from purchasing or selling the securities of such companies, and this prohibition may have an adverse effect on us.

## The involvement of our interested directors in the valuation process may create conflicts of interest.

We make many of our portfolio investments in the form of loans and securities that are not publicly traded and for which no market-based price quotation is available. As a result, our Board of Directors determines the fair value of these loans and securities in good faith as described in the section titled "Business — Valuation Procedures" included in this prospectus. In connection with that determination, investment professionals from Capitala Investment Advisors may provide our Board of Directors with valuations based upon the most recent portfolio company financial statements available and projected financial results of each portfolio company. While the valuation for certain portfolio investments is reviewed by an independent valuation firm quarterly, the ultimate determination of fair value is made by our Board of Directors, including our interested directors, and not by such third-party valuation firm. In addition, Messrs. Alala and Broyhill, interested members of our Board of Directors, have pecuniary interests in Capitala Investment Advisors. The participation of Capitala Investment Advisors' investment professionals in our valuation process, and the pecuniary interests in Capitala Investment Advisors by Messrs. Alala and Broyhill, could result in conflicts of interest as Capitala Investment Advisors' management fee is based, in part, on the value of our gross assets, and our incentive fees will be based, in part, on realized gains and realized and unrealized losses.

Because the Formation Transactions were consummated prior to the filing of our election to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act, the protections and rights afforded to investors under the 1940 Act may not apply with respect to such transactions.

We completed the Formation Transactions prior to the filing of our election to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. As a result, the protections and rights afforded to investors under the 1940 Act may not apply with respect to such transactions. In particular, we are generally prohibited from purchasing securities or other assets from an affiliate absent exemptive relief. As a result, the Formation Transactions and the parties from which we acquired our portfolio would likely differ substantially to the extent we were subject to the requirements and restrictions of the 1940 Act at the time we completed the Formation Transactions.

The Investment Advisory Agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors and the Administration Agreement with our administrator were not negotiated on an arm's length basis and may not be as favorable to us as if they had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third-party.

The Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement were negotiated between related parties. Consequently, their terms, including fees payable to Capitala Investment Advisors and our administrator, may not be as favorable to us as if they had been negotiated with an unaffiliated third-party.

Our incentive fee structure may induce Capitala Investment Advisors to pursue speculative investments, and to use leverage when it may be unwise to do so.

The incentive fee payable by us to Capitala Investment Advisors may create an incentive for Capitala Investment Advisors to pursue investments on our behalf that are riskier or more speculative than would be

the case in the absence of such compensation arrangement. The incentive fee payable to our investment adviser is calculated based on a percentage of our return on invested capital. This may encourage our investment adviser to use leverage to increase the return on our investments. Under certain circumstances, the use of leverage may increase the likelihood of default, which would impair the value of our common stock. In addition, our investment adviser receives the incentive fee based, in part, upon net capital gains realized on our investments. Unlike that portion of the incentive fee based on income, there is no hurdle rate applicable to the portion of the incentive fee based on net capital gains. As a result, the investment adviser may have a tendency to invest more capital in investments that are likely to result in capital gains as compared to income-producing securities. Such a practice could result in our investing in more speculative securities than would otherwise be the case, which could result in higher investment losses, particularly during economic downturns.

Although we currently do not anticipate doing so, we may invest, to the extent permitted by law, in the securities and instruments of other investment companies, including private funds, and, to the extent we so invest, will bear our ratable share of any such investment company's expenses, including management and performance fees. We also remain obligated to pay management and incentive fees to our investment adviser with respect to the assets invested in the securities and instruments of other investment companies. With respect to each of these investments, each of our stockholders will bear his or her share of the management and our investment adviser's incentive fee as well as indirectly bearing the management and performance fees and other expenses of any investment companies in which we invest.

Capitala Investment Advisors' liability is limited under the Investment Advisory Agreement, and we have agreed to indemnify Capitala Investment Advisors against certain liabilities, which may lead Capitala Investment Advisors to act in a riskier manner on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, Capitala Investment Advisors has not assumed any responsibility to us other than to render the services called for under that agreement. It is not responsible for any action of our Board of Directors in following or declining to follow Capitala Investment Advisors' advice or recommendations. Under the Investment Advisory Agreement, Capitala Investment Advisors, its officers, members and personnel, and any person controlling or controlled by Capitala Investment Advisors is not liable to us, any subsidiary of ours, our directors, our stockholders or any subsidiary's stockholders or partners for acts or omissions performed in accordance with and pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, except those resulting from acts constituting gross negligence, willful misfeasance, bad faith or reckless disregard of the duties that Capitala Investment Advisors owes to us under the Investment Advisory Agreement. In addition, as part of the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to indemnify Capitala Investment Advisors and each of its officers, directors, members, managers and employees from and against any claims or liabilities, including reasonable legal fees and other expenses reasonably incurred, arising out of or in connection with our business and operations or any action taken or omitted on our behalf pursuant to authority granted by the Investment Advisory Agreement, except where attributable to gross negligence, willful misfeasance, bad faith or reckless disregard of such person's duties under the Investment Advisory Agreement. These protections may lead Capitala Investment Advisors to act in a riskier manner when acting on our behalf than it would when acting for its own account.

A general increase in interest rates will likely have the effect of making it easier for our investment adviser to receive incentive fees, without necessarily resulting in an increase in our net earnings.

Under the structure of our Investment Advisory Agreement with our investment adviser, any general increase in interest rates will likely have the effect of making it easier for our investment adviser to meet the quarterly hurdle rate for payment of income incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement without any additional increase in relative performance on the part of our investment adviser. In addition, in view of the catch-up provision applicable to income incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, our investment adviser could potentially receive a significant portion of the increase in our investment income attributable to such a general increase in interest rates. If that were to occur, our increase in net earnings, if any, would likely be significantly smaller than the relative increase in our investment adviser's income incentive fee resulting from such a general increase in interest rates.

PIK interest payments we receive will increase our assets under management and, as a result, will increase the amount of base management fees and incentive fees payable by us to Capitala Investment Advisors.

Certain of our debt investments contain provisions providing for the payment of contractual PIK interest. Because PIK interest results in an increase in the size of the loan balance of the underlying loan, the receipt by us of PIK interest will have the effect of increasing our assets under management. As a result, because the base management fee that we pay to Capitala Investment Advisors is based on the value of our gross assets, the receipt by us of PIK interest will result in an increase in the amount of the base management fee payable by us. In addition, any such increase in a loan balance due to the receipt of PIK interest will cause such loan to accrue interest on the higher loan balance, which will result in an increase in our pre-incentive fee net investment income and, as a result, an increase in incentive fees that are payable by us to Capitala Investment Advisors.

Our investment adviser has the right to resign on 60 days' notice, and we may not be able to find a suitable replacement within such time, resulting in a disruption in our operations that could adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

Our investment adviser has the right, under the Investment Advisory Agreement, to resign at any time on 60 days' written notice, whether we have found a replacement or not. If our investment adviser resigns, we may not be able to find a new investment adviser or hire internal management with similar expertise and ability to provide the same or equivalent services on acceptable terms within 60 days, or at all. If we are unable to do so quickly, our operations are likely to experience a disruption, our financial condition, business and results of operations as well as our ability to pay distributions are likely to be adversely affected and the market price of our shares may decline. In addition, the coordination of our internal management and investment activities is likely to suffer if we are unable to identify and reach an agreement with a single institution or group of executives having the expertise possessed by our investment adviser and its affiliates. Even if we are able to retain comparable management, whether internal or external, the integration of such management and their lack of familiarity with our investment objective may result in additional costs and time delays that may adversely affect our financial condition, business and results of operations.

Our investment adviser may not be able to achieve the same or similar returns as those achieved by our investment adviser's investment team while they were employed at prior positions.

Although in the past Mr. Alala and other members of our investment adviser's investment team have held senior positions at a number of investment firms, including the Legacy Funds, their track record and achievements are not necessarily indicative of future results that will be achieved by our investment adviser. We cannot assure you that we will be able to achieve the results realized by prior vehicles managed by our investment adviser's investment team, including the Legacy Funds.

## Any failure on our part to maintain our status as a BDC would reduce our operating flexibility.

We have elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act imposes numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs. For example, BDCs are required to invest at least 70% of their gross assets in specified types of securities, primarily in private companies or thinly traded U.S. public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. Furthermore, any failure to comply with the requirements imposed on BDCs by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us and/or expose us to claims of private litigants. In addition, upon approval of a majority of our stockholders, we may elect to withdraw our status as a BDC. If we decide to withdraw our election, or if we otherwise fail to qualify, or maintain our qualification, as a BDC, we may be subject to the substantially greater regulation under the 1940 Act as a closed-end investment company. Compliance with such regulations would significantly decrease our operating flexibility and could significantly increase our costs of doing business.

Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so. As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.

We may issue debt securities or preferred stock and/or borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as "senior securities," up to the maximum amount permitted by the

1940 Act. Under the provisions of the 1940 Act, we are permitted, as a BDC, to issue senior securities in amounts such that our asset coverage ratio, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% of gross assets less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, after each issuance of senior securities. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to sell a portion of our investments and, depending on the nature of our leverage, repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. Also, any amounts that we use to service our indebtedness would not be available for distributions to our common stockholders. Furthermore, as a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. As of September 30, 2014, we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and approximately \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. In addition, on October 17, 2014, we entered into the Credit Facility that provides for borrowings of up to \$50 million on a revolving basis and may be increased up to \$150 million pursuant to its "accordion" feature. We have received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank "senior" to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights on certain matters and might have other rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders, and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

We generally may not issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value per share of our common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and in the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve such sale. In any such case, the price at which our securities are to be issued and sold may not be less than a price that, in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such securities (less any commission or discount). If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you may experience dilution.

We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee, which is based upon our gross assets, may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.

The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increases the risks associated with investing in our securities. In addition to the existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, the 2014 Notes and the Credit Facility, we may borrow from and issue senior debt securities to banks, insurance companies and other lenders in the future. Holders of these senior securities will have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of our common stockholders, and we would expect such lenders to seek recovery against our assets in the event of a default. If the value of our assets decreases, leverage would cause net asset value to decline more sharply than it otherwise would have had we not been leveraged. Similarly, any decrease in our income would cause net income to decline more sharply than it would have had we not borrowed. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. Moreover, as the management fee payable to our investment adviser will be payable based on our gross assets, including those assets acquired through the use of leverage, our investment adviser will have a financial incentive to incur leverage that may not be consistent with our stockholders' interests. In addition, our common stockholders will bear the burden of any increase in our expenses as a result of leverage, including any increase in the management fee payable to our investment adviser.

The Credit Facility, and any other credit facility into which we may enter, imposes financial and operating covenants that restrict our business activities, including limitations that could hinder our ability to finance additional loans and investments or to make the distributions required to maintain our status as a RIC under the Code.

*Illustration.* The following table illustrates the effect of leverage on returns from an investment in our common stock assuming various annual returns, net of expenses. The calculations in the table below are hypothetical and actual returns may be higher or lower than those appearing below.

## Assumed Return on Our Portfolio<sup>(1)</sup>

(net of expenses)

	(10.0)%	(5.0)%	0.0%	5.0%	10.0%
Corresponding net return to common stockholder	(32.2)%	(19.9)%	(7.6)%	4.7%	17.0%

(1) Assumes \$635.4 million in total assets, \$375.4 million in debt outstanding and \$258.1 million in net assets as of September 30, 2014, adjusted to reflect borrowings of \$75 million under the Credit Facility. Assumes an average cost of funds of 5.22% which includes the stated interest rate, the SBA annual charge, and deferred financing cost amortization. Actual interest payments may be different.

## To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.

To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, our net investment income will depend, in part, upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest those funds. As a result, we can offer no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income in the event we borrow money to finance our investments. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income. We expect that our long-term fixed-rate investments will be financed primarily with equity and long-term debt. We may use interest rate risk management techniques in an effort to limit our exposure to interest rate fluctuations. Such techniques may include various interest rate hedging activities to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. Our investment adviser does not have significant experience with utilizing these techniques and did not implement these techniques to any significant extent with our portfolio. If we do not implement these techniques properly, we could experience losses on our hedging positions, which could be material.

# A disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.

As a BDC, we have to maintain our ability to raise additional capital for investment purposes. Without sufficient access to the capital markets or credit markets, we may be forced to curtail our business operations or we may not be able to pursue new business opportunities.

Since the middle of 2007, the capital markets and the credit markets have experienced periods of extreme volatility and disruption and, accordingly, there has been and may continue to be uncertainty in the financial markets in general. Continuing U.S. debt ceiling and budget deficit concerns, including automatic spending cuts stemming from sequestration, together with deteriorating sovereign debt conditions in Europe, have increased the possibility of additional credit-rating downgrades and economic slowdowns, or a recession in the United States. The impact of this or any further downgrades to the U.S. government's sovereign credit rating or its perceived creditworthiness could adversely affect the U.S. and global financial markets and economic conditions. These developments, along with the European sovereign debt crisis, could cause interest rates and borrowing costs to rise, which may negatively impact our ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. Continued adverse economic conditions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any further disruptive conditions in the financial industry and the impact of new legislation in response to those conditions could restrict our business operations and could adversely impact our results of operations and financial condition.

If the fair value of our assets declines substantially, we may fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios imposed upon us by the 1940 Act. Any such failure would affect our ability to issue senior securities, including borrowings, and pay dividends, which could materially impair our business operations. Our liquidity could be impaired further by an inability to access the capital markets or to consummate new borrowing facilities to provide capital for normal operations, including new originations. In recent years, reflecting

concern about the stability of the financial markets, many lenders and institutional investors have reduced or ceased providing funding to borrowers.

We have fully drawn on our SBA-guaranteed debentures and, absent changes to legislation or regulation, may not make borrowings in excess of their aggregate \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding as of September 30, 2014. We also have approximately \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding as of September 30, 2014. In addition, on October 17, 2014, we entered into the Credit Facility that provides for borrowings of up to \$50 million on a revolving basis and may be increased up to \$150 million pursuant to its "accordion" feature. If we are unable to secure additional debt financing on commercially reasonable terms, our liquidity could be reduced significantly. If we are unable to repay amounts outstanding under our SBA-guaranteed debentures, the 2014 Notes, the Credit Facility or under any other debt facilities we may obtain and are declared in default or are unable to renew or refinance these facilities, we may not be able to operate our business in the normal course. These situations may arise due to circumstances that we may be unable to control, such as lack of access to the credit markets, a severe decline in the value of the U.S. dollar, another economic downturn or an operational problem that affects third parties or us, and could materially damage our business.

You should also be aware that a rise in the general level of interest rates can be expected to lead to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates would make it easier for us to meet or exceed the incentive fee hurdle rate and may result in a substantial increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to our investment adviser with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income.

### We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.

We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, including our ability or inability to make investments in companies that meet our investment criteria, any sales, dispositions or liquidity events of our portfolio companies, the interest rate payable on the debt securities we acquire, the level of portfolio dividend and fee income, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. Given that the portfolio is concentrated, distributions, dispositions or liquidity events affecting a portfolio company in which we own a significant position may adversely affect our net asset value and results of operations. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods.

# Our Board of Directors may change our investment objective, operating policies and strategies without prior notice or stockholder approval, the effects of which may be adverse.

Our Board of Directors has the authority to modify or waive our investment objective, operating policies, investment criteria and strategies without prior notice and without stockholder approval. We cannot predict the effect any changes to our current operating policies, investment criteria and strategies would have on our business, net asset value, operating results and value of our stock. However, the effects might be adverse, which could negatively impact our ability to make distributions and cause you to lose all or part of your investment.

## We will be subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code.

Although we intend to elect to be treated as a RIC beginning with our taxable year ended August 31, 2014, no assurance can be given that we will be able to qualify for and maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code. To obtain and maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code, we must meet the following source-of-asset diversification, and distribution requirements.

The income source requirement will be satisfied if we obtain at least 90% of our income for each year from dividends, interest, gains from the sale of stock or securities or similar sources. The asset diversification requirement will be satisfied if we meet certain asset diversification requirements at the end of each quarter of our taxable year. Failure to meet those requirements may result in our having to dispose of certain investments quickly in order to prevent the loss of our qualification as a RIC under the Code. Because most of our

investments will be in private companies, and therefore will be relatively illiquid, any such dispositions could be made at disadvantageous prices and could result in substantial losses.

The annual distribution requirement for a RIC will be satisfied if we distribute to our stockholders on an annual basis at least 90% of our net ordinary income and net short-term capital gains in excess of our net long-term capital losses, if any. Because we may use debt financing, we are subject to certain asset coverage ratio requirements under the 1940 Act, as well as future financial covenants under loan and credit agreements that could, under certain circumstances, restrict us from making distributions necessary to satisfy the distribution requirement. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources, we could fail to qualify as a RIC under the Code.

If we fail to qualify as a RIC under the Code for any reason and remain or become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income, the resulting corporate taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution or reinvestment and the amount of our distributions.

## We may not be able to pay our stockholders distributions, our distributions may not grow over time and a portion of our distributions may be a return of capital.

We intend to pay distributions to our stockholders out of assets legally available for distribution. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results that will allow us to make a specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. Our ability to pay distributions might be adversely affected by, among other things, the impact of one or more of the risk factors described herein. In addition, the inability to satisfy the asset coverage test applicable to us as a BDC can limit our ability to pay distributions. All distributions will be paid at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on our earnings, our financial condition, maintenance of our RIC status, compliance with applicable BDC regulations and such other factors as our Board of Directors may deem relevant from time to time. We cannot assure you that we will pay distributions to our stockholders in the future. In the event we liquidate or dispose of a significant equity position in our portfolio, we may distribute a special dividend relating to the realized capital gains from such investment in order to minimize to the greatest extent possible our U.S. federal income or excise tax liability.

When we make distributions, we will be required to determine the extent to which such distributions are paid out of current or accumulated earnings and profits. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital, which is a return of a portion of a shareholder's original investment in our common stock, to the extent of an investor's basis in our stock and, assuming that an investor holds our stock as a capital asset, thereafter as a capital gain. Generally, a non-taxable return of capital will reduce an investor's basis in our stock for U.S. federal income tax purposes, which will result in higher tax liability when the stock is sold.

## We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, we include in our taxable income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as PIK interest or original issue discount, which may arise if we receive warrants in connection with the origination of a loan or possibly in other circumstances. Such original issue discount or increases in loan balances as a result of contractual PIK arrangements are included in our taxable income before we receive any corresponding cash payments. We also may be required to include in our taxable income certain other amounts that we will not receive in cash.

Since, in certain cases, we may recognize taxable income before or without receiving corresponding cash payments, we may have difficulty meeting the annual distribution requirement necessary to maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code. Accordingly, to satisfy our RIC distribution requirements, we may have to sell some of our investments at times and/or at prices we would not consider advantageous, raise additional debt or equity capital or forgo new investment opportunities. If we are not able to obtain cash from other sources, we may fail to qualify as a RIC and thus become subject to corporate-level U.S. Federal income tax, please see "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations — Taxation as a RIC."

Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives that is based on accrued income that we never receive

Part of the incentive fee payable by us to our investment adviser that relates to our net investment income is computed and paid on income that may include interest that has been accrued but not yet received in cash, such as market discount, debt instruments with PIK interest, preferred stock with PIK dividends and zero coupon securities. If a portfolio company defaults on a loan that is structured to provide accrued interest, it is possible that accrued interest previously used in the calculation of the incentive fee will become uncollectible. Our investment adviser will not be under any obligation to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it received that was based on accrued income that we never receive as a result of a default by an entity on the obligation that resulted in the accrual of such income.

We may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case our stockholders may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.

We may distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our stock. In accordance with certain applicable Treasury regulations and private letter rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"), a RIC may treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling the RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder may elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC, subject to a limitation that the aggregate amount of cash to be distributed to all stockholders must be at least 20% of the aggregate declared distribution. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash must receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder, electing to receive cash, receive less than 20% of his or her entire distribution in cash. If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the amount of the dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends (whether received in cash, our stock, or combination thereof) will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly reported as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for U.S. federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, it may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock.

If we fail to maintain an effective system of internal control over financial reporting, we may not be able to accurately report our financial results or prevent fraud. As a result, stockholders and noteholders could lose confidence in our financial and other public reporting, which would harm our business.

Effective internal controls over financial reporting are necessary for us to provide reliable financial reports and, together with adequate disclosure controls and procedures, are designed to prevent fraud. Any failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation could cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations. In addition, any testing by us conducted in connection with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"), or the subsequent testing by our independent registered public accounting firm (when undertaken, as noted below), may reveal deficiencies in our internal controls over financial reporting that are deemed to be material weaknesses or that may require prospective or retroactive changes to our consolidated financial statements or identify other areas for further attention or improvement. Inferior internal controls could also cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could have a negative effect on our business.

We are required to disclose changes made in our internal control and procedures on a quarterly basis and our management is required to assess the effectiveness of these controls annually. However, for as long as we are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We could be an "emerging growth company" for up to five years.

An independent assessment of the effectiveness of our internal controls could detect problems that our management's assessment might not. Undetected material weaknesses in our internal controls could lead to financial statement restatements and require us to incur the expense of remediation. As a public company, may incur significant additional expenses in the near term, which may negatively impact our financial performance and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders. This process also will result in a diversion of management's time and attention. We cannot be certain as to the timing of completion of any evaluation, testing and remediation actions or the impact of the same on our operations, and we may not be able to ensure that the process is effective or that our internal controls over financial reporting are or will be effective in a timely manner. In the event that we are unable to maintain or achieve compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and related rules, the market price of our common stock may be adversely affected.

## Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC generally will not be permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing the BDC has an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of total assets). Legislation introduced in Congress if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that BDCs may incur by modifying the percentage from 200% to 150%. In addition, recent legislation introduced in Congress would modify SBA regulations in a manner that may permit us to incur additional SBA guaranteed-indebtedness. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future, and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

## Changes in laws or regulations governing our operations may adversely affect our business or cause us to alter our business strategy.

We and our portfolio companies will be subject to applicable local, state and federal laws and regulations. New legislation may be enacted or new interpretations, rulings or regulations could be adopted, including those governing the types of investments we are permitted to make, any of which could harm us and our stockholders, potentially with retroactive effect. Additionally, any changes to the laws and regulations governing our operations relating to permitted investments may cause us to alter our investment strategy in order to avail ourselves of new or different opportunities. Such changes could result in material differences to the strategies and plans set forth herein and may result in our investment focus shifting from the areas of expertise of our investment adviser's investment team to other types of investments in which the investment team may have less expertise or little or no experience. Thus, any such changes, if they occur, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and the value of your investment. In addition, any change to the SBA's current Debenture SBIC program could have a significant impact on our ability to obtain lower-cost financing and, therefore, our competitive advantage over other finance companies.

Over the last several years, there has been an increase in regulatory attention to the extension of credit outside of the traditional banking sector, raising the possibility that some portion of the non-bank financial sector will be subject to new regulation. While it cannot be known at this time whether these regulations will be implemented or what form they will take, increased regulation of non-bank credit extension could negatively impact our operations, cash flows or financial condition, impose additional costs on us, intensify the regulatory supervision of us or otherwise adversely affect our business.

# Two of our wholly owned subsidiaries are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and as a result, we are subject to SBA regulations.

Fund II and Fund III, which became our wholly owned subsidiaries after the completion of the Formation Transactions, are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. As of September 30, 2014, Fund II and Fund III portfolio companies accounted for most of our aggregate portfolio. The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to borrow funds by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC may provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not

exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause a Legacy Fund to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

The SBA also prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If Fund II or Fund III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit such Fund's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit such Fund from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because Fund II and Fund III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. Each of Fund II and Fund III was in compliance with the terms of the SBA's leverage requirements as of September 30, 2014 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Small Business Investment Company Regulations."

## Our wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to meet or maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of a corporate-level tax.

In order for us to continue to qualify for as a RIC under the Code and to minimize corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary income and net capital gain income, including income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from our SBIC subsidiaries. We will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver and if our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may result in loss of RIC status and a consequent imposition of a corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income.

# Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that are costly and could adversely affect our business and financial results.

As a publicly traded company, we incur legal, accounting and other expenses, including costs associated with the periodic reporting requirements applicable to a company whose securities are registered under the Exchange Act, as well as additional corporate governance requirements, including requirements under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, and other rules implemented by the SEC. Also, we are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the NASDAQ Global Select Market, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. For example, on July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas such as "say on pay" and proxy access. Our efforts to comply with these requirements may result in an increase in expenses and a diversion of management's time from other business activities.

Although passage of the Dodd-Frank Act has resulted in extensive rulemaking and regulatory changes that affect us and the financial industry as a whole, many of its provisions remain subject to extended implementation periods and delayed effective dates and will require extensive rulemaking by regulatory authorities. While the full impact of the Dodd-Frank Act on us and our portfolio companies may not be known for an extended period of time, the Dodd-Frank Act, including future rules implementing its provisions and the interpretation of those rules, along with other legislative and regulatory proposals directed at the financial services industry or affecting taxation that are proposed or pending in the U.S. Congress, may negatively impact the operations, cash flows or financial condition of us or our portfolio companies, impose additional costs on us or our portfolio companies, intensify the regulatory supervision of us or our portfolio companies or otherwise adversely affect our business or the business of our portfolio companies.

## We received an exemptive order from the SEC exempting us from certain provisions of the 1940 Act and the Exchange Act.

On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC exempting us, Fund II and Fund III from certain provisions of the 1940 Act (including an exemptive order granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs) and from certain reporting requirements mandated by the Exchange Act with respect to Fund II and Fund III. We intend to comply with the conditions of the order. As a result, we will generally be permitted to incur a greater amount of leverage relative to our total assets and net asset value.

We are highly dependent on information systems and systems failures could significantly disrupt our business, which may, in turn, negatively affect the market price of our common stock and our ability to make distributions to our stockholders.

Our business is highly dependent on the communications and information systems of Capitala Investment Advisors. Certain of these systems are provided to Capitala Investment Advisors by third-party service providers. Any failure or interruption of such systems, including as a result of the termination of an agreement with any such third-party service provider, could cause delays or other problems in our activities. This, in turn, could have a material adverse effect on our operating results.

Terrorist attacks, acts of war or natural disasters may affect the market for our common stock, impact the businesses in which we invest and harm our business, operating results and financial condition.

Terrorist acts, acts of war or natural disasters may disrupt our operations, as well as the operations of the businesses in which we invest. Such acts have created, and continue to create, economic and political uncertainties and have contributed to global economic instability. Future terrorist activities, military or security operations, or natural disasters could further weaken the domestic/global economies and create additional uncertainties, which may negatively impact the businesses in which we invest directly or indirectly and, in turn, could have a material adverse impact on our business, operating results and financial condition. Losses from terrorist attacks and natural disasters are generally uninsurable.

To the extent original issue discount and PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we will be exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash representing such income.

Our investments may include original issue discount, or OID, instruments and contractual PIK, interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. To the extent OID or PIK interest constitute a portion of our income, we are exposed to typical risks associated with such income being required to be included in taxable and accounting income prior to receipt of cash, including the following:

- OID instruments may have higher yields, which reflect the payment deferral and credit risk associated with these
  instruments;
- OID accruals may create uncertainty about the source of our distributions to stockholders;

- OID and PIK instruments may have unreliable valuations because their continuing accruals require continuing judgments about the collectability of the deferred payments and the value of the collateral; and
- OID and PIK instruments may represent a higher credit risk than coupon loans.

If we cannot obtain additional capital because of either regulatory or market price constraints, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions and liquidity could be affected adversely.

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The prolonged continuation or worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

If we are unable to obtain additional debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

Uncertainty about the financial stability of the United States and of several countries in the European Union (EU) could have a significant adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Due to federal budget deficit concerns, S&P downgraded the federal government's credit rating from AAA to AA+ for the first time in history on August 5, 2011. Further, Moody's and Fitch have warned that they may downgrade the federal government's credit rating. Further downgrades or warnings by S&P or other rating agencies, and the government's credit and deficit concerns in general, could cause interest rates and borrowing costs to rise, which may negatively impact both the perception of credit risk associated with our debt portfolio and our ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms. In addition, a decreased credit rating could create broader financial turmoil and uncertainty, which may weigh heavily on our financial performance and the value of our common stock.

In 2010, a financial crisis emerged in Europe, triggered by high budget deficits and rising direct and contingent sovereign debt in Greece, Ireland, Italy, Portugal and Spain, which created concerns about the ability of these nations to continue to service their sovereign debt obligations. Risks and ongoing concerns resulting from the debt crisis in Europe could have a detrimental impact on the global economic recovery, sovereign and non-sovereign debt in these countries and the financial condition of European financial institutions. Market and economic disruptions have affected, and may continue to affect, consumer confidence levels and spending, personal bankruptcy rates, levels of incurrence and default on consumer debt and home prices, among other factors. We cannot assure you that the market disruptions in Europe, including the increased cost of funding for certain governments and financial institutions, will not spread, and we cannot assure you that future assistance packages will be available, or if available, sufficient to stabilize the affected countries and markets in Europe or elsewhere. To the extent uncertainty regarding any economic recovery in Europe continues to negatively impact consumer confidence and consumer credit factors, our business and results of operations could be significantly and adversely affected.

In October 2014, the U.S. Federal Reserve announced that it has terminated its bond-buying program, or quantitative easing, which was designed to stimulate the economy and expand the Federal Reserve's holdings of long-term securities until key economic indicators, such as the unemployment rate, showed signs of improvement. It is unclear what effect, if any, the Federal Reserve's termination of quantitative easing will have on the value of our investments. However, it is possible that without quantitative easing by the Federal Reserve, these developments, along with the European sovereign debt crisis, could cause interest rates and borrowing costs to rise, which may negatively impact our ability to access the debt markets on favorable terms.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors.

We are and we will remain an "emerging growth company" as defined in the JOBS Act until the earlier of (a) the last day of the fiscal year (i) following the fifth anniversary of the completion of the IPO, (ii) in which we have total annual gross revenue of at least \$1.0 billion, or (iii) in which we are deemed to be a large accelerated filer, which means the market value of our common stock that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the previous second fiscal quarter, and (b) the date on which we have issued more than \$1.0 billion in non-convertible debt during the prior three-year period. For so long as we remain an "emerging growth company" we may take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies" including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We cannot predict if investors will find our securities less attractive because we will rely on some or all of these exemptions. If some investors find our securities less attractive as a result, there may be a less active and more volatile trading market for our securities.

In addition, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" may take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards, which may make it more difficult for investors and securities analysts to evaluate us since our financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with public company effective dates and may result in less investor confidence.

Our Board of Directors is authorized to reclassify any unissued shares of common stock into one or more classes of preferred stock, which could convey special rights and privileges to its owners.

Under Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any authorized but unissued shares of stock into one or more classes of stock, including preferred stock. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our Board of Directors will be required by Maryland law and our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Thus, our Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions that could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our common stockholders. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. For example, holders of preferred stock would vote separately from the holders of common stock on a proposal to cease operations as a BDC. In addition, the 1940 Act provides that holders of preferred stock are entitled to vote separately from holders of common stock to elect two preferred stock directors. We currently have no plans to issue preferred stock. The issuance of preferred shares convertible into shares of common stock may also reduce the net income and net asset value per share of our common stock upon conversion, provided, that we will only be permitted to issue such convertible preferred stock to the extent we comply with the requirements of Section 61 of the 1940 Act, including obtaining common stockholder approval. These effects, among others, could have an adverse effect on your investment in our common stock.

Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of Capitala Finance or the removal of our directors. We are subject to the Maryland Business Combination Act, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and any other person, subject to prior approval of such business

combination by our board, including approval by a majority of our independent directors. If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our board does not approve a business combination, the Business Combination Act may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer. Our bylaws exempt from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act acquisitions of our stock by any person. If we amend our bylaws to repeal the exemption from the Control Share Acquisition Act, the Control Share Acquisition Act also may make it more difficult for a third-party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction. It is the position of the staff of the SEC's Division of Investment Management that if a BDC fails to opt-out of the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act, it acts in a manner inconsistent with Section 18(i) of the 1940 Act.

We have also adopted measures that may make it difficult for a third-party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter classifying our Board of Directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and authorizing our Board of Directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, to amend our charter without stockholder approval and to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

The foregoing provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. However, these provisions may deprive a shareholder of the opportunity to sell such shareholder's shares at a premium to a potential acquirer. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms. Our Board of Directors has considered both the positive and negative effects of the foregoing provisions and determined that they are in the best interest of our shareholders. See "Description of Our Capital Stock — Certain Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws."

## **Risks Related to Our Investments**

## Our investments are very risky and highly speculative.

We invest primarily in senior secured term loans, mezzanine debt and select equity investments issued by leveraged companies.

Senior Secured Loans. There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of the portfolio company to raise additional capital, and, in some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. In addition, deterioration in a portfolio company's financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by deterioration in the value of the collateral for the loan. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or at all, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

*Mezzanine Loans.* Our mezzanine debt investments are generally subordinated to senior loans and may be unsecured. As such, other creditors may rank senior to us in the event of an insolvency, which could likely in many cases result in a substantial or complete loss on such investment in the case of such insolvency. This may result in an above average amount of risk and loss of principal.

*Equity Investments.* When we invest in senior secured loans or mezzanine loans, we may acquire equity securities as well. In addition, we have invested directly in the equity securities of portfolio companies. The equity interests we own and may receive in the future may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience. The portfolio currently has several significant equity positions. Distributions, dispositions, or liquidity events of these investments may affect our results of operations and cause us to have to pay a special

dividend relating to the realized gains from such investment in order to minimize to the greatest extent possible our federal income or excise tax liability.

In addition, investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a number of significant risks, including:

- these companies may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their debt securities that we hold, which may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of us realizing any guarantees we may have obtained in connection with our investment;
- they typically have shorter operating histories, narrower product lines and smaller market shares than larger businesses, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as general economic downturns;
- they are more likely to depend on the management talents and efforts of a small group of persons; therefore, the death, disability, resignation or termination of one or more of these persons could have a material adverse impact on our portfolio company and, in turn, on us;
- they generally have less predictable operating results, may from time to time be parties to litigation, may be engaged in rapidly changing businesses with products subject to a substantial risk of obsolescence, and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance expansion or maintain their competitive position;
- they may have difficulty accessing the capital markets to meet future capital needs, which may limit their ability to grow or
  to repay their outstanding indebtedness upon maturity; and
- our executive officers, directors and our investment adviser may, in the ordinary course of business, be named as defendants in litigation arising from our investments in the portfolio companies.

An investment strategy focused primarily on smaller privately held companies involves a high degree of risk and presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.

Our portfolio consists primarily of debt and equity investments in smaller privately owned venture capital-backed companies. Investing in private equity-backed companies involves a number of significant risks. Typically, the debt in which we will invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. Compared to larger publicly owned companies, these venture capital-backed companies may be in a weaker financial position and experience wider variations in their operating results, which may make them more vulnerable to economic downturns. Typically, these companies need more capital to compete; however, their access to capital is limited and their cost of capital is often higher than that of their competitors. Our portfolio companies often face intense competition from larger companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources and their success typically depends on the managerial talents and efforts of an individual or a small group of persons. Therefore, any loss of its key employees could affect a portfolio company's ability to compete effectively and harm its financial condition. Further, some of these companies conduct business in regulated industries that are susceptible to regulatory changes. These factors could impair the cash flow of our portfolio companies and result in other events, such as bankruptcy. These events could limit a portfolio company's ability to repay its obligations to us, which may have an adverse effect on the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these businesses. Deterioration in a borrower's financial condition and prospects may be accompanied by deterioration in the value of the loan's collateral.

Generally, little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our investment adviser's investment team to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may lose money on our

investments. Also, privately held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and smaller market presence than larger competitors. These factors could adversely affect our investment returns as compared to companies investing primarily in the securities of public companies.

# Many of our loans are not fully amortizing and if a borrower cannot repay or refinance such loans at maturity, our results will suffer.

Most of the loans in which we invest are not structured to fully amortize during their lifetime. Accordingly, a significant portion of the principal amount of such a loan may be due at maturity. As of September 30, 2014, each debt instrument in our portfolio, on a fair value basis, will not fully amortize prior to maturity. In order to create liquidity to pay the final principal payment, borrowers typically must raise additional capital. If they are unable to raise sufficient funds to repay us or we have not elected to enter into a new loan agreement providing for an extended maturity, the loan will go into default, which will require us to foreclose on the borrower's assets, even if the loan was otherwise performing prior to maturity. This will deprive Capitala Finance from immediately obtaining full recovery on the loan and prevent or delay the reinvestment of the loan proceeds in other, more profitable investments.

## Our investments in leveraged portfolio companies may be risky, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

Investment in leveraged companies involves a number of significant risks. Leveraged companies in which we invest may have limited financial resources and may be unable to meet their obligations under their loans and debt securities that we hold. Such developments may be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of any collateral and a reduction in the likelihood of our realizing any guarantees that we may have obtained in connection with our investment. Smaller leveraged companies also may have less predictable operating results and may require substantial additional capital to support their operations, finance their expansion or maintain their competitive position.

## Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.

Our portfolio companies may have, or may be permitted to incur, other debt that ranks equally with, or in some cases senior to, the debt in which we invest. By their terms, such debt instruments may entitle the holders to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments with respect to the debt instruments in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company may not have sufficient remaining assets to repay its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt instruments in which we invest, we would have to share on an equal basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of the relevant portfolio company.

Second priority liens on collateral securing loans that we make to our portfolio companies may be subject to control by senior creditors with first priority liens. If there is a default, the value of the collateral may not be sufficient to repay in full both the first priority creditors and us.

Certain loans that we make are secured by a second priority security interest in the same collateral pledged by a portfolio company to secure senior debt owed by the portfolio company to commercial banks or other traditional lenders. Often the senior lender has procured covenants from the portfolio company prohibiting the incurrence of additional secured debt without the senior lender's consent. Prior to and as a condition of permitting the portfolio company to borrow money from us secured by the same collateral pledged to the senior lender, the senior lender may require assurances that it will control the disposition of any collateral in the event of bankruptcy or other default. In many such cases, the senior lender requires us to enter into an "intercreditor agreement" prior to permitting the portfolio company to borrow from us. Typically the intercreditor agreements we are requested to execute expressly subordinate our debt instruments to those held by the senior lender and further provide that the senior lender shall control: (i) the commencement of

foreclosure or other proceedings to liquidate and collect on the collateral; (ii) the nature, timing and conduct of foreclosure or other collection proceedings; (iii) the amendment of any collateral document; (iv) the release of the security interests in respect of any collateral; and (v) the waiver of defaults under any security agreement. Because of the control we may cede to senior lenders under intercreditor agreements we may enter, we may be unable to realize the proceeds of any collateral securing some of our loans.

## If we make subordinated investments, the obligors or the portfolio companies may not generate sufficient cash flow to service their debt obligations to us.

We have made, and may make, subordinated investments that rank below other obligations of the obligor in right of payment. Subordinated investments are subject to greater risk of default than senior obligations as a result of adverse changes in the financial condition of the obligor or economic conditions in general. If we make a subordinated investment in a portfolio company, the portfolio company may be highly leveraged, and its relatively high debt-to-equity ratio may create increased risks that its operations might not generate sufficient cash flow to service all of its debt obligations.

## The disposition of our investments may result in contingent liabilities.

Substantially all of our investments involve loans and private securities. In connection with the disposition of an investment in loans and private securities, we may be required to make representations about the business and financial affairs of the portfolio company typical of those made in connection with the sale of a business. We may also be required to indemnify the purchasers of such investment to the extent that any such representations turn out to be inaccurate or with respect to potential liabilities. These arrangements may result in contingent liabilities that ultimately result in funding obligations that we must satisfy through our return of distributions previously made to us.

# There may be circumstances where our debt investments could be subordinated to claims of other creditors or we could be subject to lender liability claims.

Even though we may have structured most of our investments as secured loans, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, and based upon principles of equitable subordination as defined by existing case law, a bankruptcy court could subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors and transfer any lien securing such subordinated claim to the bankruptcy estate. The principles of equitable subordination defined by case law have generally indicated that a claim may be subordinated only if its holder is guilty of misconduct or where the senior loan is re-characterized as an equity investment and the senior lender has actually provided significant managerial assistance to the bankrupt debtor. We may also be subject to lender liability claims for actions taken by us with respect to a borrower's business or instances where we exercise control over the borrower. It is possible that we could become subject to a lender's liability claim, including as a result of actions taken in rendering significant managerial assistance or actions to compel and collect payments from the borrower outside the ordinary course of business. Such risk of equitable subordination may be potentially heightened with respect to various portfolio investments that we may be deemed to control. See also "— Because we will not hold controlling equity interests in most of our portfolio companies, we may not be in a position to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by management of our portfolio companies that could decrease the value of our investments."

## Economic recessions could impair our portfolio companies and harm our operating results.

Certain of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to an economic downturn and may be unable to repay our loans during this period. Therefore, assets may become non-performing and the value of our portfolio may decrease during this period. The adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. A recession could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in our revenues, net income and the value of our assets.

Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments at fair value. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us. These events could prevent us from increasing investments and harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, acceleration of the time when the loans are due and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt that we hold. We may incur additional expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holdings and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors.

These portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive research and development, manufacturing, marketing and service capabilities and greater number of qualified and experienced managerial and technical personnel. They may need additional financing which they are unable to secure and which we are unable or unwilling to provide, or they may be subject to adverse developments unrelated to the technologies they acquire.

## The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.

We generally invest in companies whose securities are not publicly traded, and whose securities will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or will otherwise be less liquid than publicly traded securities. There is no established trading market for the securities in which we invest. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. Further, we may face other restrictions on our ability to liquidate an investment in a portfolio company to the extent that we have material non-public information regarding such portfolio company.

## Our failure to make follow-on investments in our portfolio companies could impair the value of our portfolio.

Following an initial investment in a portfolio company, we may make additional investments in that portfolio company as "follow-on" investments, in order to: (i) increase or maintain in whole or in part our equity ownership percentage; (ii) exercise warrants, options or convertible securities that were acquired in the original or a subsequent financing; or (iii) attempt to preserve or enhance the value of our investment. We may elect not to make follow-on investments or otherwise lack sufficient funds to make those investments. We will have the discretion to make any follow-on investments, subject to the availability of capital resources. The failure to make follow-on investments may, in some circumstances, jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company and our initial investment, or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation. Even if we have sufficient capital to make a desired follow-on investment, we may elect not to make a follow-on investment because we do not want to increase our concentration of risk, we prefer other opportunities, we are subject to BDC requirements that would prevent such follow-on investments, or the follow-on investment would affect our qualification as a RIC under the Code. For example, we may be prohibited under the 1940 Act from making follow-on investments in our portfolio companies that we may be deemed to "control" or in which affiliates of investment adviser are also invested.

Our ability to enter into new transactions with our affiliates, and to restructure or exit our investments in portfolio companies that we are deemed to "control" under the 1940 Act, will be restricted by the 1940 Act, which may limit the scope of investment opportunities available to us.

We are prohibited under the 1940 Act from participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our independent directors and, in some cases, the SEC. Any person that owns, directly or indirectly, 5% or more of our outstanding voting securities will be our affiliate for purposes of the 1940 Act and we are generally prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to such affiliate without the prior approval of our independent directors. The 1940 Act also prohibits certain "joint" transactions with certain of our affiliates, which could include concurrent investments in the same company, without prior approval of our

independent directors and, in some cases, the SEC. We are prohibited from buying or selling any security from or to any person that controls us or who owns more than 25% of our voting securities or certain of that person's affiliates, or entering into prohibited joint transactions with such persons, absent the prior approval of the SEC. As a result of these restrictions, we may be prohibited from buying or selling any security (other than any security of which we are the issuer) from or to any company that is advised or managed by our investment adviser or its affiliates without the prior approval of the SEC, which may limit the scope of investment opportunities that would otherwise be available to us.

In the future, we may co-invest with investment funds, accounts and vehicles managed by our investment adviser or its affiliates when doing so is consistent with our investment strategy as well as applicable law and SEC staff interpretations. We generally will only be permitted to co-invest with such investment funds, accounts and vehicles where the only term that is negotiated is price. However, we and our investment adviser may in the future file an exemptive application with the SEC to permit greater flexibility to negotiate the terms of co-investments with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by our investment adviser or its affiliates in a manner consistent with our investment objective, positions, policies, strategies and restrictions as well as regulatory requirements and other pertinent factors. If we file this exemptive application, there can be no assurance that we will receive exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to co-invest with investment funds, accounts and investment vehicles managed by our investment adviser or its affiliates where terms other than price are negotiated.

In addition, within our portfolio there are investments that may be deemed to be "controlled" investment under the 1940 Act. To the extent that our investments in such portfolio companies need to be restructured or that we choose to exit these investments in the future, our ability to do so may be limited if such restructuring or exit also involves the affiliates of our investment adviser because such a transaction could be considered a joint transaction prohibited by the 1940 Act in the absence of our receipt of relief from the SEC in connection with such transaction. For example, if an affiliate of our investment adviser were required to approve a restructuring of an investment in the portfolio and the affiliate of our investment adviser was deemed to be our affiliate, such a restructuring transaction may constitute a prohibited joint transaction under the 1940 Act.

Our portfolio may lack diversification among portfolio companies, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.

Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of portfolio companies. Beyond the asset diversification requirements associated with our qualification as a RIC under the Code, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification, and our investments may be concentrated in relatively few companies. As our portfolio is less diversified than the portfolios of some larger funds, we are more susceptible to failure if a single loan fails. The disposition or liquidity of a significant investment may also adversely impact our net asset value and our results of operations. Similarly, the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment.

We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, and therefore we are not limited with respect to the proportion of our assets that may be invested in securities of a single issuer.

We are classified as a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act, which means that we are not limited by the 1940 Act with respect to the proportion of our assets that we may invest in securities of a single issuer. Beyond the asset diversification requirements associated with our qualification as a RIC under the Code, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification. To the extent that we assume large positions in the securities of a small number of issuers or our investments are concentrated in relatively few industries, our net asset value may fluctuate to a greater extent than that of a diversified investment company as a result of changes in the financial condition or the market's assessment of the issuer. We may also be more susceptible to any single economic or regulatory occurrence than a diversified investment company.

Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.

Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries. A downturn in any particular industry in which we are invested could significantly impact the aggregate returns we realize. If an industry in which we have significant investments suffers from adverse business or economic conditions, as these industries have to varying degrees, a material portion of our investment portfolio could be affected adversely, which, in turn, could adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

Because we will not hold controlling equity interests in most of our portfolio companies, we may not be in a position to exercise control over our portfolio companies or to prevent decisions by management of our portfolio companies that could decrease the value of our investments.

We currently hold controlling equity positions in seven portfolio companies. Although we may do so in the future, we expect that we will not hold controlling equity positions in most of our portfolio companies. If we do not hold a controlling equity position in a portfolio company, we are subject to the risk that the portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and that the management and/or stockholders of the portfolio company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that are adverse to our interests. Due to the lack of liquidity of the debt and equity investments that we typically hold in our portfolio companies, we may not be able to dispose of our investments in the event we disagree with the actions of a portfolio company and may therefore suffer a decrease in the value of our investments.

### Defaults by our portfolio companies will harm our operating results.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of its loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize our portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. Any extension or restructuring of our loans could adversely affect our cash flows. In addition, if one of our portfolio companies were to go bankrupt, even though we may have structured our interest as senior debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided managerial assistance to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might recharacterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. If any of these occur, it could materially and adversely affect our operating results and cash flows.

If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their proprietary, technological and other intellectual property rights, our business and prospects could be harmed, and if portfolio companies are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, the value of our investment could be reduced.

Our future success and competitive position will depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain, maintain and protect proprietary technology used in their products and services. The intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral securing our investments and/or constitutes a significant portion of the portfolio companies' value that may be available in a downside scenario to repay our loans. Our portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, protect their trade secrets, determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe or misappropriate a third-party's patent or other proprietary rights, it could be required to pay damages to the third-party, alter its products or processes, obtain a license from the third-party and/or cease activities utilizing the proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing the proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company's ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

Any unrealized losses we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution.

As a BDC, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized losses in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods.

## Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments or repay any revolving credit facility, depending on expected future investment in new portfolio companies. Temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

## We may not realize gains from our equity investments.

Certain investments that we may make include common stock, warrants or other equity securities. Investments in equity securities involve a number of significant risks, including the risk of further dilution as a result of additional issuances, inability to access additional capital and failure to pay current distributions. Investments in preferred securities involve special risks, such as the risk of deferred distributions, credit risk, illiquidity and limited voting rights. In addition, we may from time to time make noncontrol, equity investments in portfolio companies. Our goal is ultimately to realize gains upon our disposition of such equity interests. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience. We also may be unable to realize any value if a portfolio company does not have a liquidity event, such as a sale of the business, recapitalization or public offering, which would allow us to sell the underlying equity interests. We will often seek puts or similar rights to give us the right to sell our equity securities back to the portfolio company issuer. We may be unable to exercise these put rights for the consideration provided in our investment documents if the issuer is in financial distress.

## We may expose ourselves to risks if we engage in hedging transactions.

If we engage in hedging transactions, we may expose ourselves to risks associated with such transactions. We may utilize instruments such as forward contracts, currency options and interest rate swaps, caps, collars and floors to seek to hedge against fluctuations in the relative values of our portfolio positions from changes in currency exchange rates and market interest rates. Hedging against a decline in the values of our portfolio positions does not eliminate the possibility of fluctuations in the values of such positions or prevent losses if the values of such positions decline. However, such hedging can establish other positions designed to gain from those same developments, thereby offsetting the decline in the value of such portfolio positions. Such hedging transactions may also limit the opportunity for gain if the values of the underlying portfolio positions increase. It may not be possible to hedge against an exchange rate or interest rate fluctuation that is so generally anticipated that we are not able to enter into a hedging transaction at an acceptable price. Moreover, for a variety of reasons, we may not seek to establish a perfect correlation between such hedging instruments and the portfolio holdings being hedged. Any such imperfect correlation may prevent us from achieving the intended hedge and expose us to risk of loss. In addition, it may not be possible to hedge fully or perfectly against currency fluctuations affecting the value of securities denominated in non-U.S. currencies because the value of those securities is likely to fluctuate as a result of factors not related to currency fluctuations.

# The health and performance of our portfolio companies could be adversely affected by political and economic conditions in the countries in which they conduct business.

Some of the products of our portfolio companies are developed, manufactured, assembled, tested or marketed outside the United States. Any conflict or uncertainty in these countries, including due to natural disasters, public health concerns, political unrest or safety concerns, could harm their business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if the government of any country in which their products are developed, manufactured or sold sets technical or regulatory standards for products developed or manufactured in or imported into their country that are not widely shared, it may lead some of their customers to suspend imports of their products into that country, require manufacturers or developers in that country to manufacture or develop products with different technical or regulatory standards and disrupt cross-border manufacturing, marketing or business relationships which, in each case, could harm their businesses.

## Our equity ownership in a portfolio company may represent a control investment. Our ability to exit a control investment in a timely manner could result in a realized loss on the investment.

We currently have, and may acquire in the future, control investments in portfolio companies. Our ability to divest ourselves from a debt or equity investment in a controlled portfolio company could be restricted due to illiquidity in a private stock, limited trading volume on a public company's stock, inside information on a company's performance, insider blackout periods, or other factors that could prohibit us from disposing of the investment as we would if it were not a control investment. Additionally, we may choose not to take certain actions to protect a debt investment in a control investment portfolio company. As a result, we could experience a decrease in the value of our portfolio company holdings and potentially incur a realized loss on the investment.

## If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.

To attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of our portfolio companies. There is no assurance that we will obtain or properly perfect our liens.

There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we may invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company's rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company's license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires, the technology fails to achieve its intended results or a new technology makes the intellectual property functionally obsolete. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory.

Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

## The effect of global climate change may impact the operations of our portfolio companies.

There may be evidence of global climate change. Climate change creates physical and financial risk and some of our portfolio companies may be adversely affected by climate change. For example, the needs of customers of energy companies vary with weather conditions, primarily temperature and humidity. To the extent weather conditions are affected by climate change, energy use could increase or decrease depending on

the duration and magnitude of any changes. Increases in the cost of energy could adversely affect the cost of operations of our portfolio companies if the use of energy products or services is material to their business. A decrease in energy use due to weather changes may affect some of our portfolio companies' financial condition, through decreased revenues. Extreme weather conditions in general require more system backup, adding to costs, and can contribute to increased system stresses, including service interruptions. Energy companies could also be affected by the potential for lawsuits against or taxes or other regulatory costs imposed on greenhouse gas emitters, based on links drawn between greenhouse gas emissions and climate change.

We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company's business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends, could adversely affect our results of operation and financial condition and cause the loss of all or part of your investment.

Our investments in securities rated below investment grade are speculative in nature and are subject to additional risk factors such as increased possibility of default, illiquidity of the security, and changes in value based on changes in interest rates.

The securities that we invest in are typically rated below investment grade. Securities rated below investment grade are often referred to as "leveraged loans," "high yield" or "junk" securities, and may be considered "high risk" compared to debt instruments that are rated investment grade. High yield securities are regarded as having predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal in accordance with the terms of the obligations and involve major risk exposure to adverse conditions. In addition, high yield securities generally offer a higher current yield than that available from higher grade issues, but typically involve greater risk. These securities are especially sensitive to adverse changes in general economic conditions, to changes in the financial condition of their issuers and to price fluctuation in response to changes in interest rates. During periods of economic downturn or rising interest rates, issuers of below investment grade instruments may experience financial stress that could adversely affect their ability to make payments of principal and interest and increase the possibility of default.

## **Risks Relating to our Securities**

## The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.

The market price and liquidity of the market for shares of our common stock may be significantly affected by numerous factors, some of which are beyond our control and may not be directly related to our operating performance. These factors include:

- price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;
- investor demand for our shares;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of business development companies or other companies in our sector, which are not necessarily related to the operating performance of these companies;
- changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs, BDCs or SBICs;
- failure to qualify as a RIC, or the loss of RIC status;
- any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;
- changes, or perceived changes, in the value of our portfolio investments;
- departures of Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel;
- · operating performance of companies comparable to us; or
- · general economic conditions and trends and other external factors.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and divert management's attention and resources from our business.

## Investing in our common stock may involve an above average degree of risk.

The investments we may make may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. These investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our common stock may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

## Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock could materially adversely affect the prevailing market prices for our common stock. If substantial amounts of our common stock were sold, this could impair our ability to raise additional capital through the sale of securities should we desire to do so.

## Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our common stock.

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may discourage, delay or make more difficult a change in control of Capitala Finance or the removal of our directors. We are subject to the Maryland Business Combination Act, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution exempting from the Business Combination Act any business combination between us and any other person, subject to prior approval of such business combination by our board, including approval by a majority of our independent directors. If the resolution exempting business combinations is repealed or our board does not approve a business combination, the Business Combination Act may discourage third parties from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such an offer. Our bylaws exempt from the Maryland Control Share Acquisition Act acquisitions of our stock by any person. If we amend our bylaws to repeal the exemption from the

Control Share Acquisition Act, the Control Share Acquisition Act also may make it more difficult for a third-party to obtain control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating such a transaction.

We have also adopted measures that may make it difficult for a third-party to obtain control of us, including provisions of our charter classifying our Board of Directors in three classes serving staggered three-year terms, and authorizing our Board of Directors to classify or reclassify shares of our stock in one or more classes or series, to cause the issuance of additional shares of our stock, to amend our charter without stockholder approval and to increase or decrease the number of shares of stock that we have authority to issue. These provisions, as well as other provisions of our charter and bylaws, may delay, defer or prevent a transaction or a change in control that might otherwise be in the best interests of our stockholders.

The foregoing provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. However, these provisions may deprive a shareholder of the opportunity to sell such shareholder's shares at a premium to a potential acquirer. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms. Our Board of Directors has considered both the positive and negative effects of the foregoing provisions and determined that they are in the best interest of our shareholders. See "Description of Our Capital Stock — Certain Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws."

## Shares of our common stock have traded at a discount from net asset value and may do so in the future.

Shares of closed-end investment companies have frequently traded at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. In part as a result of adverse economic conditions and increasing pressure within the financial sector of which we are a part, our common stock has at times traded below its net asset value per share since our IPO on September 30, 2013. Our shares could continue trade at a discount to net asset value. The possibility that our shares of common stock may trade at a discount from net asset value over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below its net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions could be impacted.

## You may not receive dividends or our dividends may decline or may not grow over time.

We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results or maintain a tax status that will allow or require any specified level of cash distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In particular, our future dividends are dependent upon the investment income we receive on our portfolio investments. To the extent such investment income declines, our ability to pay future dividends may be harmed.

## We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus, to the extent it is successful.

We will have significant flexibility in applying the proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus. We will also pay operating expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from net proceeds. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds of the offering, pending full investment, are used to pay operating expenses. In addition, we can provide you no assurance that the current offering will be successful, or that by increasing the size of our available equity capital, our aggregate expenses, and correspondingly, our expense ratio, will be lowered.

## Your interest in Capitala Finance may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering.

In the event we issue subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock, stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights should expect that they will, at the completion of the offer, own a smaller

proportional interest in Capitala Finance than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offer. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of the rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer. Such dilution could be substantial.

## If we issue preferred stock, the net asset value and market value of our common stock will likely become more volatile.

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock would likely cause the net asset value and market value of the common stock to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of the common stock would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued preferred stock. Any decline in the net asset value of our investments would be borne entirely by the holders of common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This greater net asset value decrease would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for the common stock. We might be in danger of failing to maintain the required asset coverage of the preferred stock or of losing our ratings, if any, on the preferred stock or, in an extreme case, our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the dividend requirements on the preferred stock. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund a redemption of some or all of the preferred stock. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock, including higher advisory fees if our total return exceeds the dividend rate on the preferred stock. Holders of preferred stock may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

## Holders of any preferred stock we might issue would have the right to elect members of our board of directors and class voting rights on certain matters.

Holders of any preferred stock we might issue, voting separately as a single class, would have the right to elect two members of our board of directors at all times and in the event dividends become two full years in arrears would have the right to elect a majority of the directors until such arrearage is completely eliminated. In addition, preferred stockholders have class voting rights on certain matters, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status, and accordingly can veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, if any, or the terms of our credit facilities, if any, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes. While we would intend to redeem our preferred stock to the extent necessary to enable us to distribute our income as required to maintain our qualification as a RIC, there can be no assurance that such actions could be effected in time to meet the tax requirements.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- · our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy;
   and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus. However, we will update this prospectus to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act and Section 21E of the Exchange Act.

### USE OF PROCEEDS

We plan to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of the proceeds from such offering.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

### PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA". The following table sets forth, for each fiscal quarter since our initial public offering on September 25, 2013, the range of high and low intraday sales prices of our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the premium (discount) of sales price to our net asset value (NAV) and the distributions declared by us for each fiscal quarter.

			Sales Price		Premium or (Discount) of High Sales	Premium or (Discount) of Low Sales	D	eclared		
Fiscal Year Ended December 31, 2014	<u>Pe</u>	NAV r Share <sup>(2)</sup>		High Low		Price to NAV <sup>(3)</sup>	Price to NAV <sup>(3)</sup>	Distributions Per Share <sup>(4)</sup>		
Fourth Quarter (through										
November 14, 2014)		*	\$	19.00	\$ 17.60	*	*	\$	0.47	
Third Quarter	\$	19.89	\$	19.49	\$ 17.60	(2.01)%	(11.51)%	\$	0.47	
Second Quarter	\$	20.34	\$	19.87	\$ 17.65	(2.31)%	(13.23)%	\$	0.47	
First Quarter	\$	20.33	\$	20.25	\$ 19.00	(0.39)%	(6.54)%	\$	0.47	
December 31, 2013										
Fourth Quarter	\$	20.71	\$	20.20	\$ 17.91	(2.46)%	(13.52)%	\$	0.47	
Third Quarter <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	20.79	\$	19.32	\$ 18.41	(7.07)%	(11.45)%	\$	_	

- (1) From September 25, 2013 to September 30, 2013.
- (2) NAV is determined as of the last date in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the NAV per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The NAVs shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.
- (3) Calculated as of the respective high or low intraday sales price divided by the quarter end NAV and subtracting 1.
- (4) Represents the distribution paid for the specified quarter.
- Not determinable at the time of filing.

On November 14, 2014, the last reported sales price of our common stock was \$18.70 per share. As of November 12, 2014 we had approximately 74 stockholders of record of our common stock.

Shares of BDCs may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from NAV or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our NAV will decrease. Since our initial public offering on September 25, 2013, our shares of common stock have traded at times at a discount to the net assets attributable to those shares. As of November 14, 2014, shares of our common stock traded at a discount of approximately 6% of the NAV attributable to those shares as of September 30, 2014. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below NAV.

In order to qualify as a RIC and to avoid U.S. federal corporate level income tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and our net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. Additionally, we must distribute an amount at least equal to the sum of 98% of our net ordinary income (during the calendar year) plus 98.2% of our net capital gain income (during each 12-month period ending on October 31) plus any net ordinary income and capital gain net income for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax to avoid a U.S. federal excise tax. To the extent that we have income available, we made quarterly distributions to our stockholders for the first four full quarters subsequent to our IPO and then intend to make monthly distributions thereafter. Our monthly stockholder distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis. Any distribution to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of our distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to the asset coverage requirements applicable to us as a BDC under the 1940 Act. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including the possible loss of our qualification as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying any stockholder distribution carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or capital gains.

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, then stockholders' cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically "opts out" of our dividend reinvestment plan. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, stockholders participating in our dividend reinvestment plan will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes.

The following table reflects the cash distributions, including dividends and returns of capital, if any, per share that have been declared by our board of directors, from our IPO until November 14, 2014:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount
October 2, 2014	October 22, 2014	October 30, 2014	\$0.1567
October 2, 2014	November 21, 2014	November 28, 2014	0.1567
October 2, 2014	December 19, 2014	December 30, 2014	0.1567
August 7, 2014	September 12, 2014	September 26, 2014	0.47
May 8, 2014	June 9, 2014	June 26, 2014	0.47
February 27, 2014	March 14, 2014	March 26, 2014	0.47
November 11, 2013	December 10, 2013	December 30, 2013	0.47
Total			\$ 2.35

Tax characteristics of all dividends paid by Capitala Finance are reported to stockholders on Form 1099 after the end of the calendar year. Our future dividends, if any, will be determined by our board of directors.

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this prospectus contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under "Risk Factors" and "Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Projections" appearing elsewhere herein.

#### Overview

We are a Maryland corporation that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are an emerging growth company within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such, are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate.

We provide capital to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the United States, with a non-exclusive emphasis on the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We invest primarily in companies with a history of earnings growth and positive cash flow, proven management teams, product or service with competitive advantages and industry-appropriate margins. We primarily invest in companies with between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA.

We invest in mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments that are secured by subordinated liens on all of our borrowers' assets and, to a lesser extent, in senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" securities. Most of our debt investments are coupled with equity interests, whether in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made *pari passu* with our borrowers' financial sponsors.

As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in "qualifying assets," including securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. In addition, we are only allowed to borrow money such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing, with certain limited exceptions. To maintain our RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements. To maintain our RIC tax treatment under subchapter M for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, for the taxable year.

## **Corporate History**

We commenced operations on May 24, 2013 and completed our IPO on September 30, 2013. Capitala Finance was formed for the purpose of (i) acquiring, through a series of transactions, an investment portfolio from the Legacy Funds; (ii) raising capital in the IPO and (iii) continuing and expanding the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional debt and equity investments in lower and traditional middle market companies.

On September 24, 2013, the Company acquired 100% of the limited partnership interests in Fund II, Fund III and Florida Sidecar and each of their respective general partners, as well as certain assets from Fund I and Fund III Parent, in exchange for an aggregate of 8,974,420 shares of the Company's common stock. Fund II, Fund III and Florida Sidecar became the Fund's whollyowned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III retained their SBIC licenses and continue to hold their existing investments and continue to make new investments. The IPO consisted of the sale of 4,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$20.00 per share resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$74.25 million, after deducting underwriting fees and commissions totaling \$4.0 million and offering expenses totaling \$1.75 million. The other costs of the IPO were borne by the limited partners of the Legacy Funds. As of September 30, 2014, the Company had 12,974,420 shares of common stock outstanding.

At the time of the Formation Transactions, our portfolio consisted of: (i) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (ii) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (iii) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. We may also seek other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments, including before we have fully invested the proceeds of this offering.

### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries as described in the Formation Transactions presented in Note 1 to our Consolidated Financial Statements. The transactions related to Fund II, Fund III, and the Florida Sidecar constitute an exchange of shares between entities under common control and will be accounted for in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC"), Topic 805, *Business Combinations* ("ASC 805"). As such, the results of the Company's operations and cash flows for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 have been presented on a combined basis in order to provide comparative information with respect to prior periods. The Formation Transactions also included an asset acquisition of certain assets in Fund I and Fund III Parent. In accordance with ASC 805, the assets acquired were recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition, September 24, 2013.

The Company's financial position as of September 30, 2014 is presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries (Fund II, Fund III, and the Florida Sidecar) have been eliminated in consolidation. All financial data and information included in these financial statements have been presented on the basis described above. In the opinion of management, the financial statements reflect all adjustments that are necessary for the fair presentation of financial results as of and for the periods presented.

## Revenues

We generate revenue primarily from the periodic cash interest we will collect on our debt investments. In addition, most of our debt investments offer the opportunity to participate in a borrower's equity performance through warrant participation, direct equity ownership or otherwise, which we expect to result in revenue in the form of dividends and/or capital gains. Further, we may generate revenue in the form of commitment, origination, structuring or diligence fees, monitoring fees, fees for providing managerial assistance and possibly consulting fees and performance-based fees. These fees will be recognized as they are earned.

### **Expenses**

Our primary operating expenses include the payment of investment advisory fees to our Investment Advisor, our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement and other operating expenses as detailed below. Our investment advisory fee will compensate our Investment Advisor for its work in identifying, evaluating, negotiating, closing, monitoring and servicing our investments. We will bear all other expenses of our operations and transactions, including (without limitation):

- the cost of our organization;
- the cost of calculating our net asset value, including the cost of any third-party valuation services;
- the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of our shares and other securities;
- interest payable on debt, if any, to finance our investments;
- fees payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making investments, including fees and expenses associated with performing due diligence reviews of prospective investments and advisory fees;

- transfer agent and custodial fees;
- · fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts;
- costs associated with our reporting and compliance obligations under the 1940 Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), other applicable federal and state securities laws and ongoing stock exchange listing fees;
- federal, state and local taxes;
- · independent directors' fees and expenses;
- brokerage commissions;
- costs of proxy statements, stockholders' reports and other communications with stockholders;
- fidelity bond, directors' and officers' liability insurance, errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums;
- · direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing, telephone and staff;
- fees and expenses associated with independent audits and outside legal costs; and
- all other expenses incurred by either our Administrator or us in connection with administering our business, including
  payments under the Administration Agreement that will be based upon our allocable portion of overhead and other
  expenses incurred by our Administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent,
  the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of any costs of
  compensation and related expenses of our chief compliance officer and our chief financial officer and any administrative
  support staff.

## **Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates**

In the preparation of our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures, we have adopted various accounting policies that govern the application of U.S. GAAP. Our significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 to our Consolidated Financial Statements. While all of these policies are important to understanding our consolidated financial statements, certain accounting policies and estimates are considered critical due to their impact on the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses for the periods covered by such financial statements. We have identified investment valuation, revenue recognition, and income taxes as our most critical accounting estimates. We continuously evaluate our estimates, including those related to the matters described below. Because of the nature of the judgment and assumptions we make, actual results could materially differ from those estimates under different assumptions or conditions. A discussion of our critical accounting policies follows.

## Valuation of Investments

The Company applies fair value accounting to all of its financial instruments in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC Topic 820 — *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework used to measure fair value and requires disclosures for fair value measurements. In accordance with ASC 820, the Company has categorized its financial instruments carried at fair value, based on the priority of the valuation technique, into a three-level fair value hierarchy as discussed in Note 4 to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

In determining fair value, our board of directors (the "Board") uses various valuation approaches, and engages a third-party independent valuation firm, which provides positive assurance on the investments they review. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, a fair value hierarchy for inputs is used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available.

Observable inputs are those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Board. Unobservable inputs reflect the Boards' assumptions about the inputs market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based upon the best information available in the circumstances. The fair value hierarchy is categorized into three levels based on the inputs as follows:

**Level 1** — Valuations based on unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access. Valuation adjustments and block discounts are not applied to Level 1 securities. Since valuations are based on quoted prices that are readily and regularly available in an active market, valuation of these securities does not entail a significant degree of judgment.

**Level 2** — Valuations based on quoted prices in markets that are not active or for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 — Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

The availability of valuation techniques and observable inputs can vary from security to security and is affected by a wide variety of factors including, the type of security, whether the security is new and not yet established in the marketplace, and other characteristics particular to the transaction. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Those estimated values do not necessarily represent the amounts that may be ultimately realized due to the occurrence of future circumstances that cannot be reasonably determined. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, those estimated values may be materially higher or lower than the values that would have been used had a market for the securities existed. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Company in determining fair value is greatest for securities categorized in Level 3. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, for disclosure purposes, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls, is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, the Company's own assumptions are set to reflect those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. We use prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date, including periods of market dislocation. In periods of market dislocation, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for many securities. This condition could cause a security to be reclassified to a lower level within the fair value hierarchy.

## Valuation Techniques

Senior and Subordinated Secured Loans

The Company's portfolio primarily consists of private debt instruments ("Level 3 debt"). We consider our Level 3 debt to be performing loans if the borrower is not in default, the borrower is remitting payments in a timely manner, the loan is in covenant compliance or is otherwise not deemed to be impaired. In determining the fair value of the performing Level 3 debt, the Company's Board considers fluctuations in current interest rates, the trends in yields of debt instruments with similar credit ratings (if applicable), the financial condition of the borrower, economic conditions and other relevant factors, both qualitative and quantitative. In the event that a Level 3 debt instrument is not performing, as defined above, the Board will evaluate the value of the collateral utilizing the same framework described above for a performing loan to determine the value of the Level 3 debt instrument.

This evaluation will be updated no less than quarterly for Level 3 debt instruments that are not performing, and more frequently for time periods where there are significant changes in the collateral or significant changes in the perceived performance of the underlying portfolio company. The collateral value will be analyzed on an ongoing basis using internal metrics, appraisals, third-party valuation agents and other data as may be acquired and analyzed by our management and Board.

**Equity Investments in Private Companies** 

Our Board determines the fair value of its investments in private companies by incorporating valuations that consider the evaluation of financing and sale transactions with third-parties, expected cash flows and market-based information, including comparable transactions, and performance multiples, among other factors, and may use third-party valuation agents. Such non-public investments are included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

#### Warrants

Our Board will ascribe value to warrants based on valuation techniques that can include discounted cash flow analyses, option pricing models, comparable analyses and other techniques as deemed appropriate. Such warrants are included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy to the extent issued by non-public companies.

## Revenue Recognition

The Company's revenue recognition policies are as follows:

Interest Income and Paid-in Kind Interest Income: Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. The company has loans in the portfolio that contain a payment-in-kind ("PIK") provision. PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at maturity, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. PIK interest is not accrued if the Company does not expect the issuer to be able to pay all principal and interest when due.

Non-accrual income: Generally, when interest and/or principal payments on a loan become materially past due, or if the Company otherwise does not expect the borrower to be able to service its debt and other obligations, the Company will place the loan on non-accrual status, and will generally cease recognizing interest income and PIK on that loan for financial reporting purposes. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment. The Company writes off any previously accrued and uncollected interest when it is determined that interest is no longer considered collectible. The company may elect to cease accruing PIK and continue accruing interest income in cases where a loan is currently paying interest income but, in management's judgment, there is a reasonable likelihood of principal loss on the loan. Non-accrual loans are returned to accrual status when the borrower's financial condition improves such that management believes current interest and principal payments are expected to be collected.

Gains and Losses on investment sales and paydowns: Realized gains and losses on investments are recognized using the specific identification method.

Dividend Income and Paid-in-kind Dividends: Dividend income is recognized on the date dividends are declared. Dividend income may be reversed in the event that a previously declared dividend is no longer expected to be paid by the portfolio company. The Company holds preferred equity investments in the portfolio that contain a payment-in-kind dividend ("PIK dividends") provision. PIK dividends, which represent contractually deferred dividends added to the equity balance, are recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. The Company will typically cease accrual of PIK dividends when the fair value of the equity investment is less than the cost basis of the investment or when it is otherwise determined by management that collection of PIK dividends are unlikely to be collected. If management determines that a decline in fair value is temporary in nature and the PIK dividends are more likely than not to be collected, management may elect to continue accruing PIK dividends.

*Other Income*: Origination, amendment, consent, closing and/or commitment fees associated with investments in portfolio companies are recognized as income when the investment transaction closes. Prepayment penalties received by the Company for debt instruments repaid prior to maturity date are recorded as income upon receipt.

## **Income Taxes**

Prior to the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Funds were treated as partnerships for U.S. federal, state and local income tax purposes and, therefore, no provision has been made in the accompanying consolidated financial statements for federal, state or local income taxes. In accordance with the partnership tax law

requirements, each partner would include their respective components of the Legacy Funds' taxable profits or losses, as shown on their Schedule K-1s in their respective tax or information returns. The Legacy Funds are disregarded entities for tax purposes prior to and post the Formation Transactions.

The Company intends to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intends to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, among other things, intends to make the requisite distributions to its stockholders which will relieve the Company from federal income taxes. Therefore, no provision has been recorded for federal income taxes.

In order to qualify as a RIC, among other requirements, the Company is required to timely distribute to its stockholders at least 90.0% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each fiscal tax year. The Company will be subject to a nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax of 4.0% on undistributed income if it does not distribute at least 98.0% of its ordinary income in any calendar year and 98.2% of its capital gain net income for each one-year period ending on October 31.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year dividend distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4.0% excise tax on such income, as required. To the extent that the Company determines that its estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions for excise tax purposes, the Company accrues excise tax, if any, on estimated excess taxable income as taxable income is earned.

In accordance with certain applicable treasury regulations and private letter rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, a RIC may treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling its RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder may elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC subject to a limitation on the aggregate amount of cash to be distributed to all stockholders, which limitation must be at least 20.0% of the aggregate declared distribution. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash will receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder, electing to receive cash, receive less than 20.0% of his or her entire distribution in cash. If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S federal income tax purposes, the amount of the dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock.

For income tax purposes, we have paid distributions on our common stock from ordinary income in the amount of \$18.3 million during the tax year ended August 31, 2014. The tax character of the distributions is based on estimated taxable income for the tax year ended August 31, 2014. The tax character of the distributions based on actual taxable income for the tax year ended August 31, 2014 will be disclosed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014.

ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"), provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the consolidated financial statements. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions deemed to meet a "more-likely-than-not" threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current period. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations. As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, there were no uncertain tax positions.

The Company is required to determine whether a tax position of the Company is more likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. De-recognition of a tax benefit previously recognized could result in the Company recording a tax liability that could have a negative impact the Company's net assets.

U.S. GAAP provides guidance on thresholds, measurement, de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition that is intended to provide better financial statement comparability among different entities.

The Company has concluded that it was not necessary to record a liability for any such tax positions as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013. However, the Company's conclusions regarding this policy may be subject to review and adjustment at a later date based on factors including, but not limited to, ongoing analyses of, and changes to, tax laws, regulations and interpretations thereof.

The Company's activities from commencement of operations remain subject to examination by U.S. federal, state, and local tax authorities. No interest expense or penalties have been assessed for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013. If the Company were required to recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits this would be recognized as income tax expense in the consolidated statement of operations.

## **Portfolio and Investment Activity**

As of September 30, 2014, our portfolio consisted of investments in 50 portfolio companies with a fair value of approximately \$445.1 million.

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, we made approximately \$86.7 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$44.7 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$42.0 million for the period. During the three months ended September 30, 2013, we made approximately \$34.2 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$23.1 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$11.1 million for the period.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2014, we made approximately \$150.3 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$64.8 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$85.5 million for the period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, we made approximately \$75.8 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$50.2 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$25.6 million for the period.

As of September 30, 2014, our average portfolio company investment and our largest portfolio company investment at amortized cost and fair value was approximately \$7.7 million and \$8.9 million, and \$25.7 million and \$25.7 million, respectively. As of September 30, 2014, the Company had approximately \$107.6 million of cash and cash equivalents. As of December 31, 2013, our average portfolio company investment and our largest portfolio company investment at amortized cost and fair value was approximately \$7.3 million and \$8.9 million, and \$25.3 million and \$25.3 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had \$101.6 million of cash and cash equivalents.

The following table summarizes the amortized cost and the fair value of investments and cash and cash equivalents as of September 30, 2014 (dollars in thousands):

	vestments at nortized Cost	Amortized Cost Percentage of Total Portfolio	Percentage of Investments at		
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 134,258	27.1%	\$	136,171	24.6%
Subordinated Debt	187,842	38.0		186,483	33.7
Equity and Warrants	65,390	13.2		122,472	22.2
Cash and Cash Equivalents	107,576	21.7		107,576	19.5
Total	\$ 495,066	100.0%	\$	552,702	100.0%

The following table summarizes the amortized cost and the fair value of investments and cash and cash equivalents as of December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

	vestments at ortized Cost	Amortized Cost Percentage of Total Portfolio	vestments at Fair Value	Fair Value Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 103,457	25.7%	\$ 102,071	21.9%
Subordinated Debt	136,638	33.9	133,710	28.7
Equity and Warrants	61,204	15.2	128,938	27.6
Cash and Cash Equivalents	101,622	25.2	101,622	21.8
Total	\$ 402,921	100.0%	\$ 466,341	100.0%

As of September 30, 2014, our income-bearing investment portfolio, which represented nearly 73% of our total portfolio, had a weighted average yield of approximately 12.8%. As of September 30, 2014, 85% of our income-bearing investment portfolio was bearing a fixed rate of interest. As of December 31, 2013, our income-bearing investment portfolio, which represented nearly 65% of our total portfolio, had a weighted average yield of approximately 13.7% all bearing a fixed rate of interest.

The following table shows the portfolio composition by industry grouping at fair value (dollars in thousands):

	Septemb	er 30, 2014	Decembe	er 31, 2013
	Investments	Percentage of	Investments	Percentage of
	at Fair Value	Total Portfolio	at Fair Value	Total Portfolio
Oil & Gas Services	\$ 30,535	6.8%	\$ 25,321	7.0%
Transportation	26,938	6.1	6,000	1.6
Sales & Marketing Services	24,442	5.5	22,753	6.3
Printing Services	20,334	4.6	16,448	4.5
QSR Franchisee	20,004	4.5	24,787	6.8
Bakery Supplies Distributor	17,000	3.8	_	_
Personal Product Manufacturer	16,437	3.7	14,073	3.9
Footwear Retail	15,713	3.5	14,807	4.1
Oil & Gas Engineering and Consulting Services	15,491	3.5	15,000	4.1
Home Décor Manufacturer	15,000	3.4	_	_
Automobile Part Manufacturer	14,539	3.3		_
Medical Device Distributor	14,481	3.3	11,121	3.0
Industrial Equipment Rental	13,212	3.0	22,500	6.2
Healthcare Management	12,604	2.8	_	_
Retail Display & Security Services	12,392	2.8	10,823	3.0
Computer Supply Retail	12,081	2.7	6,673	1.8
Wireless Communication Retailer	12,000	2.7	_	_
Energy Services	11,715	2.6	8,783	2.4
Culinary Products	11,506	2.6	10,302	2.8
Restaurant	10,000	2.2	_	_
Textile Equipment Manufacturer	9,941	2.2	9,031	2.5
Western Wear Retail	9,202	2.1	4,774	1.3
Dental Practice Management	8,818	2.0	9,273	2.6
Financial Services	8,300	1.9	_	_
Data Processing & Digital Marketing	7,599	1.7	5,061	1.4
Conglomerate	7,423	1.7	7,630	2.1
Fuel Transportation Services	7,297	1.6	10,274	2.8
Produce Distribution	6,179	1.4	6,631	1.8
Environmental Services Products	5,424	1.2	5,185	1.4
Specialty Clothing	4,941	1.1	12,724	3.5
Replacement Window Manufacturer	4,904	1.1	6,284	1.7
Advertising & Marketing Services	4,440	1.0	4,911	1.3
Metal Recycler	4,150	0.9	3,950	1.1
Petroleum Equipment Supplier	3,802	0.9	3,624	1.0
Automotive Chemicals & Lubricants	3,739	0.8	3,886	1.1
Industrial Manufacturing	3,487	0.8	3,440	0.9
Professional Employer Organization	3,463	0.8	22,677	6.2
Education Services	3,000	0.7	_	_
QSR Franchisor	2,959	0.7	14,622	4.0

	Septemb	er 30, 2014	Decembe	er 31, 2013	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	
Building Supplies	2,809	0.6	2,509	0.7	
Specialty Defense Contractor	2,000	0.4	2,799	0.8	
Industrial Boiler Manufacturer	1,922	0.4	1,536	0.4	
Online Travel Sales & Marketing	1,750	0.4	1,638	0.4	
In-Home Healthcare Services	624	0.1	748	0.2	
IT Hosting Services	529	0.1	453	0.1	
Aerospace Parts Manufacturer	_		10,064	2.8	
Quick Lube Services	_	_	1,604	0.4	
Medical Transportation Services			_	_	
Total	\$ 445,126	100.0%	\$ 364,719	100.0%	

With the exception of an \$8.3 million investment in an internationally headquartered company, all investments made by the Company as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013 were made in portfolio companies located in the United States. The geographic composition is determined by the location of the corporate headquarters of the portfolio company, which may not be indicative of the primary source of the portfolio company's business. The following table shows the portfolio composition by geographic region at fair value as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

	Septembe	er 30, 2014	Decembe	er 31, 2013
	Investments at Fair Value	at Total		Percentage of Total Portfolio
South	\$ 279,720	62.8%	\$ 254,143	69.7%
West	85,020	19.1	66,637	18.3
Northeast	41,851	9.4	23,436	6.4
Midwest	30,235	6.8	20,503	5.6
International	8,300	1.9	_	_
Total	\$ 445,126	100.0%	\$ 364,719	100.0%

In addition to various risk management tools, our investment adviser also uses an investment rating system to characterize and monitor our expected level of return on each investment in our portfolio.

As part of our valuation procedures, we risk rate all of our investments. In general, our investment rating system uses a scale of 1 to 5, with 1 being the lowest probability of default and principal loss. Our internal rating is not an exact system, but it is used internally to estimate the probability of: (i) default on our debt securities and (ii) loss of our debt principal, in the event of a default. In general, our internal rating system may also assist our valuation team in its determination of the estimated fair value of equity securities or equity-like securities. Our internal risk rating system generally encompasses both qualitative and quantitative aspects of our portfolio companies.

Our internal investment rating system incorporates the following five categories:

Investment Rating	Definition
1	In general, the investment may be performing above our internal expectations. Full return
	of principal and interest is expected. Capital gain is expected.
2	In general, the investment may be performing within our internal expectations, and
	potential risks to potential risks to the applicable investment are considered to be neutral or
	favorable compared to any potential risks at the time of the original investment. All new
	investments are initially given this rating.
3	In general, the investment may be performing below our internal expectations and
	therefore, investments in this category may require closer internal monitoring; however,
	the valuation team believes that no loss of investment return (interest and/or dividends) or
	principal is expected. The investment also may be out of compliance with certain senior or
	senior subordinated debt financial covenants.
4	In general, the investment may be performing below internal expectations and quantitative
	or qualitative risks may have increased substantially since the original investment. Loss of
	some or principal is expected.
5	In general, the investment may be performing substantially below our internal expectations and a number of quantitative or qualitative risks may have increased substantially since the original investment. Loss of some or all principal is expected.

Our Investment Advisor will monitor and, when appropriate, change the investment ratings assigned to each investment in our portfolio. In connection with our valuation process, our investment adviser will review these investment ratings on a quarterly basis, and our Board of Directors will affirm such ratings. The investment rating of a particular investment should not, however, be deemed to be a guarantee of the investment's future performance.

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale at fair value as of September 30, 2014 (dollars in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	\$ 160,818	36.1%
2	219,308	49.3
3	57,178	12.8
4	7,822	1.8
5	_	_
Total	\$ 445,126	100.0%

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale at fair value as of December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

	Investments at	Percentage of Total
Investment Performance Rating	Fair Value	Investments
1	\$ 183,194	50.2%
2	129,721	35.5
3	44,680	12.3
4	7,124	2.0
5	_	_
Total	\$ 364,719	100.0%

As of September 30, 2014, the Company had debt investments in four portfolio companies on non-accrual status with a total principal amount of \$13.5 million, amortized cost of \$11.8 million and a fair value of \$7.8 million, which represented 3.7%, 3.0%, and 1.8% of the investment portfolio, respectively. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had debt investments in four portfolio companies on non-accrual status with a total principal amount of \$12.1 million, amortized cost of \$10.3 million and a fair value of \$6.5 million representing 3.3%, 2.8% and 1.8% of the investment portfolio, respectively.

## Results of Operations for the Three and Nine Months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013

Operating results for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013 are as follows (dollars in thousands):

	For the three months ended					For the nine months ended			
	Se	September 30, 2014		September 30, 2013		ptember 30, 2014	Se	ptember 30, 2013	
Total investment income	\$	11,167	\$	8,801	\$	36,067	\$	23,288	
Total expenses, net		7,623		3,364		21,170		9,903	
Net investment income		3,544		5,437		14,897		13,385	
Net realized gain (loss) from investments		(3,055)		1,871		(1,373)		2,235	
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation		(178)		601		(5,784)		6,442	
Net increase in net assets resulting from									
operations	\$	311	\$	7,909	\$	7,740	\$	22,062	

### Investment income

The composition of our investment income for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013 was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	For the three months ended				For the nine months ended			
	September 30, 2014		September 30, 2013		September 30, 2014		Sej	otember 30, 2013
Interest and fee income	\$	10,316	\$	5,945	\$	26,844	\$	17,810
Payment-in-kind interest and dividend income		728		422		2,061		1,092
Dividend income		120		2,158		7,145		2,674
Other income		_		210		_		1,571
Interest from cash and cash equivalents		3		66		17		141
Total Investment Income	\$	11,167	\$	8,801	\$	36,067	\$	23,288

For the three months ended September 30, 2014, total investment income increased \$2.4 million, or 26.9%, compared to the three months ended September 30, 2013. The increase from the prior period related primarily to higher interest and PIK income as the result of an increasing investment portfolio, partially offset by lower dividend income for the current period. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, total investment income increased \$12.8 million, or 54.9%, compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase from the prior period relates to higher dividend income mostly from recapitalizations of control investments, and higher loan interest and fee income resulting from an increasing investment portfolio.

## **Operating expenses**

The composition of our expenses for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013 was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	For the three months ended				For the nine months ended			
	September 30, 2014		September 30, 2013		September 30, 2014		September 30, 2013	
Interest expense and amortization of deferred								
financing fees	\$	4,268	\$	2,237	\$	8,870	\$	6,527
Management fees, net of management fee waiver		2,498		980		6,592		2,994
Incentive fees		_		_		2,838		_
General and administrative expenses		857		147		2,870		382
Total expenses	\$	7,623	\$	3,364	\$	21,170	\$	9,903

For the three months ended September 30, 2014, operating expenses increased \$4.3 million, or 126.6%, compared to the three months ended September 30, 2013. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, operating expenses increased \$11.3 million, or 113.8%, compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2013. The increase from the prior period is attributable to incentive and management fees under the Advisory Agreement along with increased general and administrative expenses due to regulatory and reporting costs subsequent to our IPO on September 30, 2013, and an increase in interest expense as a result of our June 2014 \$113.4 million offering of 7.125% fixed rate notes due 2021 ("the Notes"). It should be noted that the three months ended September 30, 2013 was the first quarter of operations for the Company following the IPO, but did not include a full allocation of operating expenses and management fees since the IPO was completed on the last day of the reporting period.

## Net realized gains/losses on sales of investments

During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recognized \$3.1 million and \$1.4 million, respectively, of net realized losses on our portfolio investments. Gross losses for the third quarter of 2014 totaling \$5.2 million related to the exit of Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC debt were partially offset by a \$2.1 million gain on the exit of Take 5 Oil Change, Inc. During the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, we recognized \$1.9 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, of net realized gains on portfolio investments.

## Net unrealized appreciation/depreciation on investments

Net change in unrealized appreciation on investments reflects the net change in the fair value of our investment portfolio. For the three months ended September 30, 2014, we had a \$0.2 million decrease in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, we had a \$5.8 million decrease in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, we had a \$0.6 million and \$6.4 million, respectively, increase in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments.

## Changes in net assets resulting from operations

For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, we recorded a net increase in net assets resulting from operations of \$0.3 million and \$7.7 million, respectively. Based on the weighted average shares of common stock outstanding for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, our per share net increase in net assets resulting from operations was \$0.02 and \$0.60, respectively. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, we recorded a net increase in net assets resulting from operations of \$7.9 million and \$22.1 million, respectively. Based on the weighted average shares of common stock outstanding for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 our per share net increase in net assets resulting from operations was \$0.61 and \$1.70, respectively.

## Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31, 2013, December 31, 2012, and December 31, 2011

Operating results for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and, 2011 are as follows (dollars in thousands):

	For the	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011			
Total investment income	\$ 35,433	\$ 24,939	\$ 17,625			
Total expenses	15,949	12,015	8,712			
Net investment income	19,484	12,924	8,913			
Net realized gains	2,187	1,590	2,963			
Net unrealized appreciation	7,187	35,056	13,461			
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$ 28,858	\$ 49,570	\$ 25,337			

#### **Investment income**

The composition of our investment income for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Loan interest and fee income	\$ 25,777	\$ 21,763	\$ 14,539		
Payment-in-kind interest income	1,571	1,789	1,639		
Dividend income	6,432	1,052	1,018		
Interest from cash and cash equivalents	149	141	242		
Income from pass-through entities	1,504	171	187		
Other Income	_	23	_		
Total Investment Income	\$ 35,433	\$ 24,939	\$ 17,625		

For the year ended December 31, 2013, total investment income increased \$10.5 million, or 42.1% compared to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2012. The increase from the prior year relates to higher dividend income mostly from recapitalizations of control investments, and higher loan and fee income resulting from an increasing investment portfolio.

For the year ended December 31, 2012, total investment income increased \$7.3 million, or 41.5% compared to the fiscal year ended December 31, 2011. The increase from the prior year relates to higher loan and fee income resulting from an increasing investment portfolio.

## **Operating expenses**

The composition of our expenses for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	For the Year Ended December 31,				
	2013	2012	2011		
Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees	\$ 8,384	\$ 7,853	\$ 5,476		
Management fees net of management fee waiver	4,731	4,043	2,651		
Incentive fees	1,525	_	_		
General and administrative expenses	1,309	119	585		
Total expenses net of management fee waiver	\$ 15,949	\$ 12,015	\$ 8,712		

Operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2013 increased \$3.9 million over the year ended December 31, 2012. The increase is attributable to an incentive fee of \$1.5 million under the new advisory agreement, and \$0.9 million of general and administrative expenses following the IPO on September 30, 2013.

Operating expenses for the year ended December 31, 2012 increased \$3.3 million over the year ended December 31, 2011. Interest expense increased \$2.4 million, resulting from \$35.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debenture advances during 2012, and \$72.7 million of advances during 2011.

#### Net realized gains/losses on sales of investments

During the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we recognized \$2.2 million, \$1.6 million and \$3.0 million of net realized gains on our portfolio investments, respectively.

### Net unrealized appreciation on investments

Net change in unrealized appreciation on investments reflects the net change in the fair value of our investment portfolio. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, we had \$7.2 million, \$35.1 million and \$13.5 million of unrealized appreciation, respectively, on portfolio investments. During 2012, unrealized appreciation on investments was significantly higher than 2013 or 2011, primarily related to appreciation on two equity investments.

### Changes in net assets resulting from operations

For the fiscal years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 we recorded a net increase in net assets resulting from operations of \$28.9 million, \$49.6 million, and \$25.3 million, respectively. Based on the weighted average shares of common stock outstanding for the year ended December 31, 2013, our per share net increase in net assets resulting from operations was \$2.22.

### **Financial Condition, Liquidity and Capital Resources**

In addition to cash flows generated from operations, including earnings on investments in our portfolio and future investments, as well as interest earned from the temporary investment of cash in U.S. government securities and other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less, we intend to continue to seek capital through future equity and debt capital raises. In addition to the \$74.25 million in net proceeds received from our IPO on September 30, 2014, the Company issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes in June of 2014. The Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company's option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The Notes are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value \$25.00 per share.

In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC exempting us, Fund II and Fund III from certain provisions of the 1940 Act (including an exemptive order granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs) and from certain reporting requirements mandated by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with respect to Fund II and Fund III. We intend to comply with the conditions of the order.

As of September 30, 2014, we had \$107.6 million in cash and cash equivalents, and our net assets totaled \$258.1 million.

## **Contractual obligations**

We have entered into two contracts under which we have material future commitments, the Investment Advisory Agreement, pursuant to which the Investment Advisor serves as our investment adviser, and the Administration Agreement, pursuant to which our Administrator agrees to furnish us with certain administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. Payments under the Investment Advisory Agreement in future periods will be equal to: (1) a percentage of the value of our gross assets; and (2) an incentive fee based on our performance. Payments under the Administration Agreement will occur on an ongoing basis as expenses are incurred on our behalf by our Administrator.

The Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement are each terminable by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other. If either of these agreements is terminated, the costs we incur under new agreements may increase. In addition, we will likely incur significant time and expense in locating alternative parties to provide the services we expect to receive under both our Investment Advisory Agreement and our Administration Agreement. Any new Investment Advisory Agreement would also be subject to approval by our stockholders.

A summary of the Company's significant contractual payment obligations as of September 30, 2014 is as follows (dollars in thousands):

	Contractual Obligations Payments Due by Period								
		Less Than		1 – 3		3-5	I	More Than	
		1 Year		Years Years		5 Years		 Total	
SBA-Guaranteed Debentures	\$	8,000	\$	13,500	\$	5,000	\$	165,700	\$ 192,200
Note Obligations		_		_		_		113,438	113,438
<b>Total Contractual Obligations</b>	\$	8,000	\$	13,500	\$	5,000	\$	279,138	\$ 305,638

#### Distributions

In order to qualify as a RIC and to avoid U.S. federal corporate level income tax on the income we distribute to our stockholders, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and our net short-term capital gains in excess of net long-term capital losses, if any, to our stockholders on an annual basis. Additionally, we must distribute an amount at least equal to the sum of 98% of our net ordinary income (during the calendar year) plus 98.2% of our net capital gain income (during each 12-month period ending on October 31) plus any net ordinary income and capital gain net income for preceding years that were not distributed during such years and on which we paid no U.S. federal income tax to avoid a U.S. federal excise tax. To the extent that we have income available, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders for the first four full quarters subsequent to our IPO and then make monthly distributions thereafter. Our monthly stockholder distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board on a quarterly basis. Any distribution to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution.

We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of our distributions from time to time. In addition, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions due to the asset coverage requirements applicable to us as a BDC under the 1940 Act. If we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including the possible loss of our qualification as a RIC. We cannot assure stockholders that they will receive any distributions.

To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a return of capital to our stockholders for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Thus, the source of a distribution to our stockholders may be the original capital invested by the stockholder rather than our income or gains. Stockholders should read any written disclosure accompanying any stockholder distribution carefully and should not assume that the source of any distribution is our ordinary income or capital gains.

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a distribution, then stockholders' cash distributions will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless a stockholder specifically "opts out" of our dividend reinvestment plan. If a stockholder opts out, that stockholder will receive cash distributions. Although distributions paid in the form of additional shares of our common stock will generally be subject to U.S. federal, state and local taxes in the same manner as cash distributions, stockholders participating in our dividend reinvestment plan will not receive any corresponding cash distributions with which to pay any such applicable taxes.

## **Related Parties**

We have entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with the Investment Advisor. Mr. Alala, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board, is the managing partner and chief investment officer of our Investment Advisor, and Mr. Broyhill, a member of our Board, has an indirect controlling interest in the Investment Advisor.

In addition, the Investment Advisor's investment team also manages Fund IV, a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to smaller and lower middle-market companies that had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of the Investment Advisor may manage several affiliated funds whereby institutional limited partners in Fund IV, have the opportunity to co-invest with Fund IV in portfolio investments. The Investment Advisor and its affiliates may also manage other funds in the future that may have investment mandates that

are similar, in whole and in part, with ours. The Investment Advisor and its affiliates may determine that an investment is appropriate for us and for one or more of those other funds. In such event, depending on the availability of such investment and other appropriate factors, the Investment Advisor or its affiliates may determine that we should invest side-by-side with one or more other funds. Any such investments will be made only to the extent permitted by applicable law and interpretive positions of the SEC and its staff, and consistent with the Investment Advisor's allocation procedures. We do not expect to make coinvestments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

We have entered into a license agreement with the Investment Advisor, pursuant to which the Investment Advisor has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Capitala."

We have entered into the Administration Agreement with our Administrator. Pursuant to the terms of the Administration Agreement, our Administrator provides us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. Mr. Alala, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board, is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our Administrator, and Mr. Broyhill, a member of our Board, is the trustee of a trust that has a controlling interest in our Administrator.

## Off-balance sheet arrangements

We have no off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources.

### **Recent Developments**

#### Distributions

On October 3, 2014, we announced that we have declared distributions for the months of October, November, and December of 2014. The Company converted to monthly distributions, effective October 2014. Accordingly, on October 2, 2014, the Company's Board of Directors declared the following distributions:

Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
10/22/14	10/30/14	\$ 0.1567
11/21/14	11/28/14	\$ 0.1567
12/19/14	12/30/14	\$ 0.1567

## **Credit Facility**

On October 17, 2014, we entered into a senior secured revolving credit agreement with ING Capital LLC, as administrative agent, arranger and bookrunner, and the lenders party thereto. The Credit Facility initially provides for borrowings of up to \$50,000,000 and may be increased up to \$150,000,000 pursuant to its "accordion" feature. The Credit Facility matures on October 17, 2018.

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at the Company's election, at a rate per annum equal to (i) the one, two, three or six month LIBOR as applicable, plus 3.00% or (ii) 2.00% plus the highest of (A) a prime rate, (B) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.5% and (C) three month LIBOR plus 1.0%. The Company's ability to elect LIBOR indices with various tenors (e.g., one, two, three or six month LIBOR) on which the interest rates for borrowings under the Credit Facility are based provides the company with increased flexibility to manage interest rate risks as compared to a borrowing arrangement that does not provide for such optionality. Once a particular LIBOR rate has been selected, the interest rate on the applicable amount borrowed will reset after the applicable tenor period and be based on the then applicable selected LIBOR rate (e.g., borrowings for which the Company has elected the one month LIBOR rate will reset on the one month anniversary of the period based on the then selected LIBOR rate). For any given borrowing under the Credit Facility, the Company intends to elect what it believes to be an appropriate LIBOR rate taking into account the Company's needs at the time as well as the Company's view of future interest rate movements. The Company will also pay an unused commitment fee at a rate of 2.50% per annum on the amount (if positive) by which 40% of the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility exceeds the outstanding amount of loans under the Credit Facility and 0.50% per annum on any remaining unused portion of the Credit Facility.

## Portfolio Activity

On October 23, 2014, we invested \$5.0 million in the first lien senior debt (LIBOR plus 5.75%, 1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc. On November 4, 2014, we invested an additional \$3.0 million in the first lien senior debt (LIBOR plus 5.75%, 1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc. On October 27, 2014, we invested \$12.0 million in the subordinated debt (LIBOR plus 10.00%/1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc.

On October 30, 2014, Boot Barn completed an initial public offering and began trading on the NYSE under the ticker symbol BOOT. Based on a 25:1 stock conversion at Boot Barn's initial public offering, we now own 600,000 shares of common stock in Boot Barn, which priced at \$16 per share in an all primary offering.

On October 31, 2014, we received \$2.8 million from Naples Lumber & Supply Co., representing full repayment of the investment, generating a gain of \$1.4 million.

### SENIOR SECURITIES

Information about the senior securities of Fund II and Fund III is shown in the following table as of September 30, 2014 and December 31 for the years indicated in the table. The information as of September 30, 2014 is derived from the unaudited consolidated financial statements of Capitala Finance Corp. The information as of December 31, 2013 has been derived from Capitala Finance Corp.'s consolidated financial statements that have been audited by an independent registered public accounting firm and are included in this prospectus. Ernst & Young LLP's report on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2013 is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The information as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 has been derived from the financial statements of Fund II and Fund III that have been audited by an independent registered public accounting firm. Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP's reports on the senior securities table as of December 31, 2012 and 2011 are incorporated by reference as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. The information as of December 31, 2010, 2009, 2008, 2007, 2006, 2005, 2004 and 2003 has been derived from the financial statements of Fund II and Fund III that were subject to SBA-required statutory audits.

Class and Year	O E	otal Amount outstanding exclusive of Treasury ecurities <sup>(1)</sup>	Asset Coverage er Unit <sup>(2)</sup>	Involuntary Liquidation Preference per Unit <sup>(3)</sup>	Average Market Value per Unit <sup>(4)</sup>	
	(ii	n thousands)				
Capitala Finance Corp.						
SBA-guaranteed debentures <sup>(4)</sup>						
2014 (as of September 30, 2014, unaudited)	\$	192,200	\$ 1,800			N/A
2013	\$	202,200	\$ 2,300	_		N/A
<u>2014 Notes</u>						
2014 (as of September 30, 2014, unaudited)	\$	113,438	\$ 1,800	_	\$	1,015
Fund II SBA-guaranteed debentures (4)						
2012	\$	52,200	2,000	_		N/A
2011		52,200	1,600	_		N/A
2010		36,500	1,600	_		N/A
2009		36,500	1,500	_		N/A
2008		31,500	1,400	_		N/A
2007		31,500	1,600	_		N/A
2006		31,500	1,600	_		N/A
2005		20,000	1,400	_		N/A
2004		10,000	1,500	_		N/A
2003		_	_	_		N/A
Fund III SBA-guaranteed debentures (4)						
2012	\$	125,000	1,700	_		N/A
2011		90,000	1,700	_		N/A
2010		33,000	1,900	_		N/A
2009		_	_	_		N/A
2008		_	_	_		N/A
2007		_	_	_		N/A

<sup>(1)</sup> Total amount of each class of senior securities outstanding at the end of the period presented.

<sup>(2)</sup> Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness.

- (3) The amount to which such class of senior security would be entitled upon the involuntary liquidation of the issuer in preference to any security junior to it. The "—" indicates information that the SEC expressly does not require to be disclosed for certain types of senior securities.
- (4) Not applicable except for the 2014 Notes which are publicly traded. The Average Market Value Per Unit is calculated by taking the daily average closing price during the period and dividing it by twenty-five dollars per share and multiplying the result by one thousand to determine a unit price per thousand consistent with Asset Coverage Per Unit.

#### **BUSINESS**

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

## **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. As of the time of our IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in 78 lower and traditional middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

## **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring 90 portfolio companies totaling more than \$660 million of invested capital from 2000 through September 30, 2014. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages Fund IV, a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC

license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors may manage affiliated funds from time to time. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

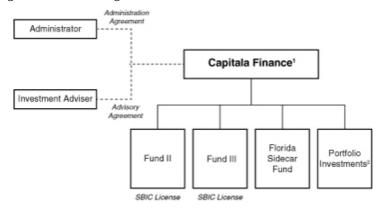
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

## **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- (1) Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- (2) Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2014 Notes. The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

On October 17, 2014, we entered into a senior secured revolving credit agreement with ING Capital LLC, as administrative agent, arranger and bookrunner, and the lenders party thereto. The Credit Facility initially provides for borrowings of up to \$50,000,000 and may be increased up to \$150,000,000 pursuant to its "accordion" feature. The Credit Facility matures on October 17, 2018. Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at the Company's election, at a rate per annum equal to (i) the one, two, three or six month LIBOR as applicable, plus 3.00% or (ii) 2.00% plus the highest of (A) a prime rate, (B) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.5% and (C) three month LIBOR plus 1.0%. The Company's ability to elect LIBOR indices with various tenors (e.g., one, two, three or six month LIBOR) on which the interest rates for borrowings under the Credit Facility are based provides the company with increased flexibility to manage interest rate risks as compared to a borrowing arrangement that does not provide for such optionality. Once a particular LIBOR rate has been selected, the interest rate on the applicable amount borrowed will reset after the applicable tenor period and be based on the then applicable selected LIBOR rate (e.g., borrowings for which the Company has elected the one month LIBOR rate will reset on the one month anniversary of the period based on the then selected LIBOR rate). For any given borrowing under the Credit Facility, the Company intends to elect what it believes to be an appropriate LIBOR rate taking into account the Company's needs at the time as well as the Company's view of future interest rate movements. The Company will also pay an unused commitment fee at a rate of 2.50% per annum on the amount (if positive) by which 40% of the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility exceeds the outstanding amount of loans under the Credit Facility and 0.50% per annum on any remaining unused portion of the Credit Facility.

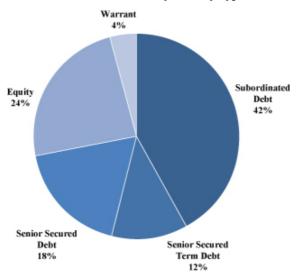
#### **Our Portfolio**

As of September 30, 2014, the investments in our portfolio were comprised of approximately \$322.6 million in debt investments and \$122.5 million in equity investments and warrants across 50 portfolio companies. The debt investments in our portfolio had a weighted average annualized yield of approximately 12.8% as of September 30, 2014, which includes a cash component of approximately 12.0% and a PIK interest component of approximately 0.8%. PIK interest represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term and recorded as interest income on an accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected.

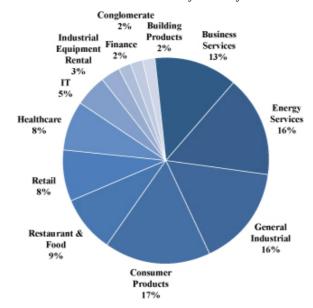
As of September 30, 2014, the debt investments in our portfolio had a weighted average time to maturity of 3.7 years and a yield to maturity of 14.2%. Our debt investments also had a weighted average debt to EBITDA multiple of approximately 4.1x and interest coverage ratio of 3.1x. In addition, our debt investments have structural protections, including default penalties, information rights, affirmative, negative and financial covenants, such as lien protection and prohibitions against change of control and, as needed, intercreditor agreements to protect second lien positions.

The following charts summarize our portfolio mix of investments by security type, industry and region based on fair value as of September 30, 2014.

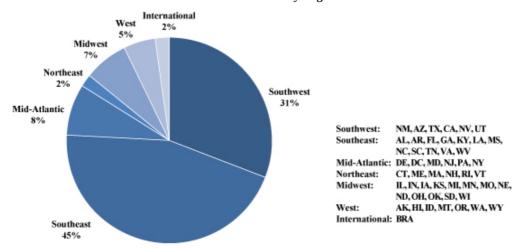
# Mix of Investments by Security Type



## Mix of Investments by Industry



### Mix of Investments by Region



## **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2003 to 2013, the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions

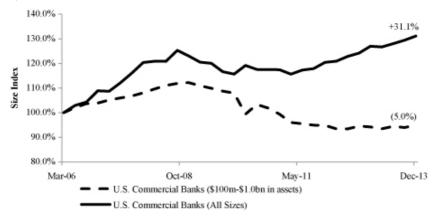
collectively had real GDP growth and population growth of 17.9% and 10.6%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of 16.4% and 8.7%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand
  for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe
  there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time
  when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been
  further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted
    in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional
    middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the
    overall deleveraging of the financial market.

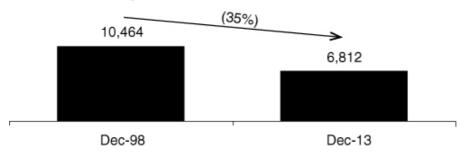
We expect bank lending to small-cap companies to continue to be constrained for several years as the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision's international regulatory framework for banks, also known as the Basell III rules, phase in. The chart below shows that the lending activity of smaller U.S. commercial banks (defined as banks with \$100 million to \$1.0 billion in assets), which we believe lend to the lower and traditional middle-market companies, remains constrained and has continued to contract since the 2008 crisis. In addition, the number of FDIC-insured commercial banks and savings institutions has declined from 1998 through December 2013 by approximately 35%. We believe that the relative decline in competition drives a higher volume of deal flow to us.

## **Bank Lending Activity**



Source: FDIC

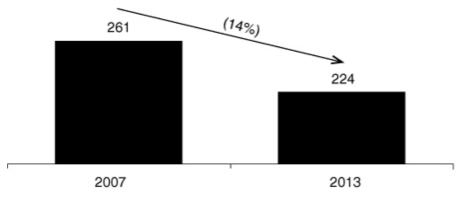
## FDIC-insured commercial banks & savings institutions



### Source: FDIC

In addition, numerous non-bank lenders, such as hedge funds, active in leveraged loans have contracted during the recent financial crisis, while others exited the lending market due to balance sheet pressures.

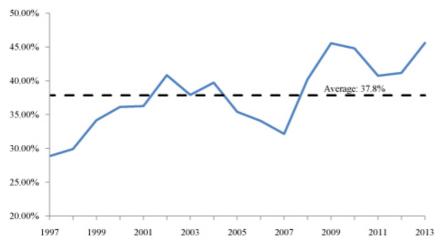
# Active institutional loan investor groups (Investor groups that made 10 or more primary commitments per year)



# Source: Standard & Poor's Leveraged Commentary & Data

• *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles.* As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 – 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

## **Equity Contribution of Middle-Market LBOs**



## Source: Standard & Poor's Leveraged Commentary & Data

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets*. We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

## **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

• Focus on Seasoned, Lower and Traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. We will generally seek to avoid aggressive, direct competition with other capital providers with respect to specific transactions in order to avoid the less favorable terms we believe are typically associated with competitive biddings. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina. We have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale,

Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have an historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.

- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of September 30, 2014, the weighted average annualized yield of the our debt investments was approximately 12.8%, which includes a cash component of approximately 12.0% and a PIK interest component of approximately 0.8%, and a yield to maturity of 14.2%. In addition, our debt investments have structural protections, including default penalties, information rights, affirmative, negative and financial covenants, such as lien protection and prohibitions against change of control, and, as needed, intercreditor agreements to protect second lien positions.
- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will analyze monthly and/or quarterly financial statements versus previous periods and the budget provided by the borrower, review financial projections, conduct field examinations, meet with management, attend board meetings, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, Fund II and Fund III have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team will seek to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have completed investments made by the Legacy Funds. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is
  one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and MidAtlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had

invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.8 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be had been paid to investors, and approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remains outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of 90 portfolio companies totaling more than \$660 million of invested capital through September 30, 2014. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

### **SBIC Licenses**

Fund II and Fund III, which are our wholly owned subsidiaries, are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. As of September 30, 2014, investments in Fund II and Fund III accounted for approximately 18.2% and 53.5%, respectively, of our total portfolio. As of September 30, 2014, Fund II and Fund III had \$42.2 million and \$150 million, respectively, of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding under the SBIC program. Fund II and Fund III are fully drawn and may not make borrowings in excess of their aggregate \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding as of September 30, 2014.

The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to borrow funds by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC may provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after U.S. federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval, a "change of control" of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If either Fund II or Fund III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit Fund II's and Fund III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit Fund II and Fund III from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because Fund II and Fund III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III were in compliance with the terms of the SBA's leverage as of September 30, 2014 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for

certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Small Business Investment Company Regulations."

### **Investments**

We will engage in various investment strategies from time to time in order to achieve our overall lending and investment objectives. Our strategies will generally require current cash yields and sensible leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios and either a first- or second-lien position (subject to limited instances in which we will not obtain security) in the collateral of the portfolio company. The strategy we select will depend upon, among other things, market opportunities, the skills and experience of our investment adviser's investment team, the result of our financial, operational and strategic evaluation of the opportunity, and our overall portfolio composition. Most of our existing debt investments offer, and we expect most of our future debt investments will offer, the opportunity to participate in a borrower's equity performance through warrant participation, direct equity ownership or otherwise, and many notes that we purchase will require the borrower to pay an early termination fee. Collectively, these attributes have been, and are expected to be, important contributors to the returns generated by our investment adviser's investment team.

Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team uses a disciplined investment, portfolio monitoring and risk management process that emphasizes strict underwriting standards and guidelines, strong due diligence investigation, regular portfolio review, analysis and performance-guided responses, and proper investment diversification. We allocate capital among different industries, geographies and private equity sponsors on the basis of relative risk/reward profiles as a function of their associated downside risk, volatility, perceived fundamental risk and our ability to obtain favorable investment protection terms.

### Types of Investments

We will target debt investments that yield meaningful current income and, in many cases, provide the opportunity for capital appreciation through equity securities. In each case, the following criteria and guidelines are applied to the review of a potential investment; however, not all criteria are met in every single investment in our portfolio, nor do we guarantee that all criteria will be met in the investments we will make in the future.

- Established Companies With Positive Cash Flow. We seek to invest in established companies with a history of generating
  revenues and positive cash flows. We intend to focus on companies with a history of profitability and minimum trailing
  twelve-month EBITDA of \$5 million. We do not intend to invest in start-up companies, distressed or "turn-around"
  situations or companies with business plans that we do not understand.
- Experienced Management Teams with Meaningful Investment. We seek to invest in companies in which senior or key
  managers have significant company- or industry-level experience and have significant equity ownership. It has been our
  experience that these management teams are more committed to the company's success and more likely to manage the
  company in a manner that protects our debt and equity investments.
- **Significant Invested Capital.** We believe that the existence of an appropriate amount of equity beneath our debt capital provides valuable support for our investment. In addition, the degree to which the particular investment is a meaningful one for the portfolio company's financial sponsor, and the financial sponsor's ability and willingness to invest additional equity capital as and to the extent necessary, are also important considerations.
- Appropriate Capital Structures. We seek to invest in companies that are appropriately capitalized. First, we examine the
  amount of equity that is being invested by the company's private equity sponsor to determine whether there is a sufficient
  capital cushion beneath our invested capital. We also analyze the amount of leverage, and the characteristics of senior debt
  with lien priority over our investment.
- **Strong Competitive Position.** We intend to invest in companies that have developed strong, defensible product or service offerings within their respective market segments. These companies should be well positioned to capitalize on organic and strategic growth opportunities, and should

compete in industries with strong fundamentals and meaningful barriers to entry. We further analyze prospective portfolio investments in order to identify competitive advantages within their industry, which may result in superior operating margins or industry-leading growth.

• Customer and Supplier Diversification. We expect to invest in companies with sufficiently diverse customer and supplier bases. We believe these companies will be better able to endure industry consolidation, economic contraction and increased competition than those that are not sufficiently diversified. However, we also recognize that from time to time, an attractive investment opportunity with some concentration among its customer base or supply chain will present itself. We believe that concentration issues can be evaluated and, in some instances (whether due to supplier or customer product or platform diversification, the existence and quality of long-term agreements with such customers or suppliers or other select factors), mitigated, thus presenting a superior risk-adjusted pricing scenario.

#### **Debt Investments**

Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team tailors the terms of each debt investment to the facts and circumstances of the transaction, the needs of the prospective portfolio company and, as applicable, its financial sponsor, negotiating a structure that seeks to protect our rights and manage our risk while creating incentives for the portfolio company to achieve its business plan. As of September 30, 2014, 38.8% of our debt investments were secured by a first lien on the assets of the portfolio company, 59.8% of our debt investments were secured by a second lien on the assets of the portfolio company and 1.4% of our debt investments were unsecured. We expect our primary source of return to be the monthly cash interest we will collect on our debt investments. We also typically seek board observation rights with each portfolio company and we offer (and have historically provided) managerial and strategic assistance to these companies. We seek to further protect invested principal by negotiating appropriate affirmative, negative and financial covenants in our debt documents that are conservative enough to represent a prudent cushion at closing or to budgeted projections, but that are flexible enough to afford our portfolio companies and their financial sponsors sufficient latitude to allow them to grow their businesses. Typical covenants include default triggers and remedies (including penalties), lien protection, leverage and fixed charge coverage ratios, change of control provisions and put rights. Most of our loans feature call protection to enhance our total return on debt investments that are repaid prior to maturity.

Most of our debt investments are structured as senior subordinated notes. On a fair value basis, 57.8% of our debt investments consist of senior subordinated notes as of September 30, 2014. Senior subordinated notes are subordinate to senior debt provided by financial institutions (primarily, asset-based revolving credit facilities and, in some cases, term loans) but senior to other subordinated notes, including junior subordinated notes and seller notes. Our senior subordinated notes are typically issued with five-year terms and provide for fixed cash interest rates between 12.0% and 14.0% per annum. Some senior subordinated notes have PIK interest, which is a form of interest that is not paid currently in cash, but is accrued and added to the loan balance until paid at the end of the term. While we generally seek to minimize the percentage of our fixed return that is in the form of PIK interest, we sometimes receive PIK due to prevailing market conditions that do not support the overall blended interest yield on our debt investments being paid in all-cash interest. As of September 30, 2014, our weighted average PIK yield in our debt investments is 0.8%. In addition to yield in the form of current cash and PIK interest, most of our debt investments include an equity component, such as a warrant to purchase a common equity interest in the borrower for a nominal price. As of September 30, 2014, the weighted average annualized yield on all of our outstanding debt investments was 12.8%, the weighted average annualized yield, excluding PIK interest, was 12.0% and 45.0% of our debt investments outstanding came with detachable warrants.

We also opportunistically structure certain debt investments as senior secured or unitranche notes and as of September 30, 2014, 25.4% of the fair value of our debt investments consisted of such investments. Senior secured loans will typically provide for a fixed interest rate and may contain some minimum amount of principal amortization, excess cash flow sweep feature, prepayment penalties, or any combination of the foregoing. Senior secured loans are secured by a first priority lien in all existing and future assets of the borrower and may take the form of term loans or delayed draw facilities. As of September 30, 2014, 16.8% of the fair value of our portfolio's debt investments consisted of senior secured term loans with liens that are

subordinated only to a senior secured revolving credit facility provider. Unitranche debt financing typically involves issuing one debt security that blends the risk and return profiles of both senior secured and subordinated debt in one debt security. We believe that unitranche debt can be attractive for many lower and traditional middle-market businesses, given the reduced structural complexity, single lender interface and elimination of intercreditor or potential agency conflicts among lenders.

### **Equity Investments**

When we make a debt investment, we may be granted equity participation in the form of detachable warrants to purchase common equity in the company in the same class of security that the owners or equity sponsors receive upon funding. In addition, we may make non-control equity co-investments in conjunction with a loan transaction with a borrower. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team generally seeks to structure our equity investments, such as direct equity co-investments, to provide us with minority rights provisions and, as and to the extent available, event-driven put rights. They also seek to obtain limited registration rights in connection with these investments, which may include "piggyback" registration rights. In addition to warrants and equity co-investments, our debt investments in the future may contain a synthetic equity position.

## **Investment Process**

Our investment adviser's investment team is led by its investment committee and is responsible for all aspects of our investment process. The current members of the investment committee are Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, M. Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Christopher B. Norton serves as chief risk officer and a director of our investment adviser. Richard Wheelahan, our chief compliance officer, Michael S. Marr, Kenneth S. Berryman, Randall Fontes, Chuck Cox and Mario Shaffer serve as directors of our investment adviser, and J. Davis Hutchens, Adam Richeson, Casey Swercheck, Eric Althofer, Michael Graham and Christian MacCarron each serve as vice presidents of our investment adviser. While the investment strategy involves a team approach, whereby potential transactions are screened by various members of the investment team, Mr. Alala and one other member of the investment committee of Capitala Investment Advisors must approve investments in order for them to proceed. Messrs. Alala and McGlinn meet weekly and, together with Mr. Broyhill, on an as needed basis, depending on the nature and volume of investment opportunities. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment committee has worked together for over ten years. See "Portfolio Management." The stages of our investment selection process are as follows:

## **Deal Generation/Origination**

Deal generation and origination is maximized through long-standing and extensive relationships with industry contacts, brokers, commercial and investment bankers, entrepreneurs, services providers (such as lawyers and accountants), as well as current and former clients, portfolio companies and investors. Our investment adviser's investment team supplements these lead generators by also utilizing broader marketing efforts, such as attendance at prospective borrower industry conventions, an active calling effort to investment banking boutiques, private equity firms and independent sponsors that are also investing in high quality lower and traditional middle-market companies, and, most importantly, based on our investment adviser's track record as a responsive, flexible, value-add lender and co-investor, as demonstrated by over 70 investments in lower and traditional middle-market businesses and equity co-investments with reputed private equity firms. We have developed a reputation as a knowledgeable and reliable source of capital, providing value-added industry advice and financing assistance to borrowers' businesses and in executing financial sponsors' growth strategies. Furthermore, with offices throughout the Southeast, we have the ability to cover a large geographical area and to market to unique groups from each office. Specifically, our Charlotte, Louisville, Raleigh, Fort Lauderdale, Atlanta, and Washington, D.C. offices cover significant territory that is traditionally underserved, allowing us to source a high volume of direct deal flow.

## Screening

All potential investments that are received are screened for suitability and consistency with our investment criteria (see "— Due Diligence and Underwriting," below). In screening potential investments, our

investment adviser's investment team utilizes the same value-oriented investment philosophy they employed in their work with the Legacy Funds and commits resources to managing downside exposure. If a potential investment meets our basic investment criteria, a deal team is assigned to perform preliminary due diligence. In doing so, we consider some or all of the following factors:

- A comprehensive financial model that we prepare based on quantitative analysis of historical financial performance, financial projections made by management or the financial sponsor, as the case may be, and pro forma financial ratios assuming an investment consistent with possible structures. In analyzing our model, we test various investment structures, pricing options, downside scenarios and other sensitivities in order to better understand potential risks and possible financial covenant ratios.
- The competitive landscape and industry dynamics impacting the potential portfolio company.
- Strengths and weaknesses of the potential investment's business strategy and industry outlook.
- Results of a broad qualitative analysis of the company's products or services, market position and outlook, customers, suppliers and quality of management.

If the results of this preliminary due diligence are satisfactory, the deal team prepares an executive summary that is presented to certain members our investment adviser's investment committee in a meeting that includes all members of the portfolio and investment teams. This executive summary includes the following areas:

- Company history and summary of product(s) and/or service(s);
- An overview of investors, anticipated capital sources and transaction timing;
- Investment structure and expected returns, including initial projected financial ratios;
- Analysis of historical financial results and key assumptions;
- Analysis of company's business strategy;
- Analysis of financial sponsor's relevant experience or expected strategy;
- · Investment strengths, weaknesses and priority issues to be addressed in due diligence; and
- Pro forma capitalization and ownership.

If our investment committee recommends moving forward, we issue a non-binding term sheet or indication of interest to the potential portfolio company and, when applicable, its financial sponsor. If a term sheet is successfully negotiated, we begin more formal due diligence and underwriting as we progress towards ultimate investment approval and closing.

# **Due Diligence and Underwriting**

The completion of due diligence deliverables is led by at least two investment professionals; however, all investment and portfolio team members are regularly updated with due diligence progress, especially any issues that emerge. The two investment professionals leading the due diligence efforts are typically assigned to the original deal team that worked on the executive summary; however, post-term sheet deal teams sometimes contain one or more additional investment professionals and may include other professionals from business development, portfolio or other areas if a particular skill or experience set would be especially valuable in the due diligence process. The members of the underwriting team complete due diligence and analyze the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and expected financial performance. Due diligence touches upon some or all of the following:

- On-site visits with management and relevant key employees;
- In-depth review of historical and projected financial statements, including covenant calculation work sheets;
- Interviews with customers and suppliers;

- Management background checks;
- Review of reports by third-party accountants, outside counsel and other industry, operational or financial experts, whether retained by us, or the financial sponsor;
- · Review of material contracts; and
- Review of financial sponsor's due diligence package and internal executive summaries.

Typically, we utilize outside experts to analyze the legal affairs, accounting systems and financial results and, where appropriate, we engage specialists to investigate certain issues. During the underwriting process, significant, ongoing attention is devoted to sensitivity analyses regarding whether a company might bear a significant "downside" case and remain profitable and in compliance with assumed financial covenants. These "downside" scenarios typically involve assumptions regarding the loss of key customers and/or suppliers, an economic downturn, adverse regulatory changes and other relevant stressors that we attempt to simulate in our quantitative and qualitative analyses. Further, we continually examine the effect of these scenarios on financial ratios and other metrics.

During the underwriting process, the executive summary that was completed for the initial investment committee presentation is updated and changes are presented at subsequent, weekly meetings of the investment committee for continued discussion and, to the extent applicable, the investment committee issues new instructions to the underwriting team from the investment committee.

## Approval, Documentation and Closing

The underwriting team for the proposed investment presents the updated executive summary and key findings from due diligence to the investment committee on an ongoing, weekly basis. Prior to the commencement of documentation, approval from the investment committee is sought and, if approved, the underwriting professionals heretofore involved proceed to documentation.

At all times during the documentation process, the underwriting professionals who conducted the due diligence remain involved; likewise, all extensively negotiated documentation decisions are made by the lead underwriting team member, in accordance with input from at least one investment committee member and guidance from outside counsel. As and to the extent necessary, key documentation challenges are brought before the investment committee for prompt discussion and resolution. Upon the completion of satisfactory documentation and the satisfaction of closing conditions, final approval is sought from the investment committee before closing and funding.

### **Ongoing Relationships with Portfolio Companies**

## **Monitoring**

Our investment adviser will monitor our portfolio companies on an ongoing basis. It will monitor the financial trends of each portfolio company to determine if it is meeting its business plan and to assess the appropriate course of action for each company. We generally require our portfolio companies to provide annual audited financial statements, quarterly unaudited financial statements, in each case, with management discussion and analysis and covenant compliance certificates, and monthly unaudited financial statements. Using the monthly financial statements, we calculate and evaluate all financial covenants and additional financial coverage ratios that might not be part of our covenant package in the loan documents. For purposes of analyzing a portfolio company's financial performance, we may adjust their financial statements to reflect pro forma results in the event of a recent change of control, sale, acquisition or anticipated cost savings.

Our investment adviser has several methods of evaluating and monitoring the performance and fair value of our investments, including the following:

- · Assessment of success in adhering to each portfolio company's business plan and compliance with covenants;
- Periodic and regular contact with portfolio company management and, if appropriate, the financial or strategic sponsor, to discuss financial position, requirements and accomplishments;
- Comparisons to our other portfolio companies in the industry, if any;
- Attendance at and participation in board meetings; and
- Review of monthly and quarterly financial statements and financial projections for portfolio companies.

In addition to various risk management and monitoring tools, our investment adviser also uses an investment rating system to characterize and monitor our expected level of return on each investment in our portfolio.

As part of our valuation procedures, we risk rate all of our investments. In general, our investment rating system uses a scale of 1 to 5, with 1 being the lowest probability of default and principal loss. Our internal rating is not an exact system, but is used internally to estimate the probability of: (i) default on our debt securities and (ii) loss of our debt principal, in the event of a default. In general, our internal rating system may also assist our valuation team in its determination of the estimated fair value of equity securities or equity-like securities. Our internal risk rating system generally encompasses both qualitative and quantitative aspects of our portfolio companies.

Our internal investment rating system incorporates the following five categories:

Investment Rating	Summary Description
1	In general, the investment may be performing above our internal expectations. Full return of
	principal and interest is expected. Capital gain is expected.
2	In general, the investment may be performing within our internal expectations, and potential risks
	to the applicable investment are considered to be neutral or favorable compared to any potential
	risks at the time of the original investment. All new investments are initially given this rating.
3	In general, the investment may be performing below our internal expectations and therefore,
	investments in this category may require closer internal monitoring; however, the valuation team
	believes that no loss of investment return (interest and/or dividends) or principal is expected. The
	investment also may be out of compliance with certain senior or senior subordinated debt
	financial covenants.
4	In general, the investment may be performing below internal expectations and quantitative or
	qualitative risks may have increased materially since the date of the investment. Some loss of
	investment return and/or principal is expected.
5	In general, the investment may be performing substantially below our internal expectations and a
	number of quantitative or qualitative risks may have increased substantially since the original
	investment. Loss of some or all principal is expected.

Our investment adviser will monitor and, when appropriate, change the investment ratings assigned to each investment in our portfolio. As of September 30, 2014, the weighted average investment rating on the fair market value of our portfolio was 1.8. In connection with our valuation process, our investment adviser will review these investment ratings on a quarterly basis, and our board of directors will affirm such ratings. The investment rating of a particular investment should not, however, be deemed to be a guarantee of the investment's future performance.

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale at fair value as of September 30, 2014 (dollars in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	vestments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	\$ 160,818	36.1%
2	\$ 219,308	49.3%
3	\$ 57,178	12.8%
4	\$ 7,822	1.8%
5	\$ _	—%
Total	\$ 445,126	100.0%

The following table shows the distribution of our investments on the 1 to 5 investment performance rating scale at fair value as of December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

Investment Performance Rating	vestments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Investments
1	\$ 183,194	50.2%
2	129,721	35.5
3	44,680	12.3
4	7,124	2.0
5	_	_
Total	\$ 364,719	100.0%

#### Valuation Procedures

We will conduct the valuation of our assets, pursuant to which our net asset value shall be determined, at all times consistent with GAAP, the 1940 Act and SBA valuation guidelines. Our valuation procedures are set forth in more detail below:

Securities for which market quotations are readily available on an exchange shall be valued at such price as of the closing price on the day of valuation. We may also obtain quotes with respect to certain of our investments from pricing services or brokers or dealers in order to value assets. When doing so, we will determine whether the quote obtained is sufficient according to GAAP to determine the fair value of the security. If determined adequate, we will use the quote obtained.

Securities for which reliable market quotations are not readily available or for which the pricing source does not provide a valuation or methodology or provides a valuation or methodology that, in the judgment of our investment adviser or Board of Directors, does not represent fair value, shall each be valued as follows: (i) each portfolio company or investment is initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment; (ii) preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and discussed with our senior management; (iii) independent third-party valuation firms engaged by, or on behalf of, the Board of Directors will conduct independent appraisals, review management's preliminary valuations and prepare separate preliminary valuation conclusions on a selected basis such that each portfolio investment shall be independently reviewed at least annually (investments will not be selected for such review, however, if they (a) have a value as of the previous quarter of less than 2.0% of our gross assets as of the previous quarter, or (b) have a value as of the current quarter of less than 2.0% of our gross assets as of the previous quarter, after taking into account any repayment of principal during the current quarter); and (iv) the Board of Directors will discuss valuations and determine the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of the investment adviser and, where appropriate, the respective third-party valuation firms.

Determination of the fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates not susceptible to substantiation by auditing procedures. Accordingly, under current auditing standards, the notes to our financial statements will refer to the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial statements. In addition, the SBA has established certain valuation guidelines for SBICs to follow when valuing portfolio investments.

In making the good faith determination of the value of these securities, we start with the cost basis of the security, which includes the amortized original issue discount and PIK interest, if any. We prepare the valuations of our investments in portfolio companies using the most recent portfolio company financial statements and forecasts. We also consult updates that we receive from senior management members at portfolio companies, whether solicited for valuation purposes, or received in the ordinary course of our portfolio monitoring or due diligence process. These updates include information such as industry trends, new product development or service offerings and other operational or strategic issues.

For debt securities that are not publicly traded or for which there is no market, we begin with our investment rating of the security as described above. Using this investment rating, we seek to determine the value of the security as if we intended to sell the security in a current sale. The factors that may be taken into account in arriving at fair value include the following, as applicable: the portfolio company's ability to service its interest and principal payment obligations, its estimated earnings and projected discounted cash flows, the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the financial environment in which the portfolio company operates, comparisons to securities of similar publicly traded companies, statistical ratios compared to lending standards and to other similarly situated securities and other relevant factors.

As part of the fair valuation process, the audit committee reviews the preliminary evaluations prepared by the independent valuation firm engaged by the Board of Directors, as well as management's valuation recommendations. Management and the independent valuation firm respond to the preliminary evaluation to reflect comments provided by the audit committee. The audit committee reviews the final valuation report and management's valuation recommendations and makes a recommendation to the Board of Directors based on its analysis of the methodologies employed and the various weights that should be accorded to each portion of the valuation as well as factors that the independent valuation firm and management may not have considered in their evaluation process. The Board of Directors then evaluates the audit committee recommendations and undertakes a similar analysis to determine the fair value of each investment in the portfolio in good faith.

Due to the inherent uncertainty of determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments may differ significantly from the values that would have been used had a ready market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material. Additionally, changes in the market environment and other events that may occur over the life of the investments may cause the gains or losses ultimately realized on these investments to differ from the valuations assigned at any time. For a discussion of the risks inherent in determining the fair value of securities for which readily available market values do not exist, see "Risk Factors."

### Competition

We compete for investments with other BDCs and investment funds (including private equity funds, mezzanine funds and other SBICs), as well as traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and other sources of funding. Additionally, competition for investment opportunities has emerged among alternative investment vehicles, such as CLOs and other BDCs, some of which are sponsored by other alternative asset investors, as these entities have begun to focus on making investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies. As a result of these new entrants, competition for our investment opportunities may intensify. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we do. We believe we will be able to compete with these entities primarily on the basis of our experience and reputation, our willingness to make smaller investments than other specialty finance companies, the contacts and relationships of our investment adviser, our responsive and efficient investment analysis and decision-making processes, and the investment terms we offer.

We believe that certain of our competitors may make first and second lien loans with interest rates and returns that will be comparable to or lower than the rates and returns that we will target. Therefore, we will not seek to compete solely on the interest rates and returns that we offer to potential portfolio companies. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see "Risk Factors — Risk Relating to Our Business and Structure — We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, which could reduce returns and result in losses."

## **Managerial Assistance**

As a BDC, we offer, and must provide, upon request, managerial assistance to certain of our portfolio companies. This assistance will typically involve, among other things, monitoring the operations and financial performance of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial assistance. We believe, based on our management team's combined experience at investment banks, commercial banks, a diverse group of businesses in varying operational roles, legal and accounting firms, and, most importantly, our experience with the Legacy Portfolio, that we can offer this assistance effectively. We may sometimes receive fees for these services.

### **Staffing**

Capitala Finance has no employees. Mr. Alala, through his financial interests in Capitala Investment Advisors, will be entitled to a portion of any investment advisory fees paid by Capitala Finance to Capitala Investment Advisors. Our other executive officers are employees of our administrator and perform their functions under the terms of our Administration Agreement.

Our day-to-day investment operations are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team currently consists of the members of its investment committee, Messrs. Alala, McGlinn and Broyhill, and a team of sixteen additional investment professionals. Capitala Investment Advisors may hire additional investment professionals, based upon its needs, subsequent to the completion of this offering. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."

In addition, we reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by it in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and the compensation of our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer, and any administrative support staff. See "Administration Agreement."

### **Properties**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, and are provided by our administrator in accordance with the terms of the Administration Agreement. We believe that our office facilities are suitable and adequate for our business as it is contemplated to be conducted.

## **Legal Proceedings**

None of us, our subsidiaries, our investment adviser or administrator, is currently subject to any material legal proceedings, nor, to our knowledge, is any material legal proceeding threatened against us, or against our investment adviser or administrator. From time to time, we, our subsidiaries, our investment adviser or administrator may be a party to certain legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business, including proceedings relating to the enforcement of our rights under contracts with our portfolio companies. While the outcome of these legal proceedings cannot be predicted with certainty, we do not expect that these proceedings will have a material effect upon our financial condition or results of operations.

## PORTFOLIO COMPANIES

The following table sets forth certain information as of September 30, 2014 for each of our portfolio companies. The general terms of our debt and equity investments are described in "Business — Investments." Other than these investments, our only formal relationships with our portfolio companies will be the managerial assistance we may provide upon request and the board observer or participation rights we may receive in connection with our investment. Other than as indicated in the table below, we do not "control" and are not an "affiliate" of any of these portfolio companies, each as defined in the 1940 Act. In general, under the 1940 Act, we would "control" a portfolio company if we owned more than 25% of its voting securities and would be an "affiliate" of a portfolio company if we owned more than 5% of its voting securities.

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment & General Terms	% of Class Held	Cost (in thousands)	Fair Value (in thousands)
AAE Acquisition, LLC 13764 Airline Highway Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70817	Industrial Equipment Rental	Senior Secured Term Debt (12% Cash, Due 5/6/15) Membership Units/Warrants	14.00%	\$ 10,997 17	\$ 11,000 2,212
American Exteriors, LLC 1169 W. Littleton Blvd Littleton, Colorado 80120	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Senior Secured Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (17.0% Cash, Due 6/30/15) Jr. Convertible Note <sup>(3)</sup> (10.0% Cash, Due 6/30/16)		3,204 415	4,404 500
		Common Stock Warrant <sup>(5)</sup>	15.00%	413	
A Wireless Holding Company 1290-B East Arlington Blvd Greenville, North Carolina 27858	Cellular Device Retailer	Subordinated Debt (12.0% Cash, Due 9/09/19)	1310070	12,000	12,000
Boot Barn Holding Corporation 15776 Laguna Canyon Road	Retailer	(12.0% Cash, Due 9/09/19)		12,000	12,000
Irvine, California 92618 BurgaFlex Holdings, LLC	Western Wear Retail Automobile Part	Common Stock Senior Subordinated Debt	2.71%	2,400	9,202
10160 Gainey Dr. Holly, Michigan 48442	Manufacturer	(14.0% Cash, Due 8/14/19) Junior Subordinated Debt		5,000	5,000
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>		(12.0% Cash, Due 8/14/19) Common Stock Senior Secured Term Debt	11.54%	7,225 2,104	7,225 2,314
6250 NW 27 <sup>th</sup> Way Ft. Lauderdale, Florida 33309	Computer Supply Retail	(12% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 5/24/18) Common Stock	26.90%	10,715 1,125	10,715 1,366
Caregiver Services, Inc.		Common Stock	20.3070	1,123	1,500
10451 NW 117 <sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 110 Medley,	In-Home Healthcare Services	Common Stock	0.79%	258	193
Florida 33178 Chef'N Corporation <sup>(2)</sup>		Common Stock Warrant Subordinated Debt 13% Cash, 2% PIK at company	1.77%	264	431
1525 4 <sup>th</sup> Avenue, 7 <sup>th</sup> Floor Seattle, Washington 98101	Culinary Products	option, Due 5/16/18)	0.4007	6,300	6,300
City Gear, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	D . 1	Series A Preferred Stock <sup>(5)</sup> Subordinated Debt	9.42%	1,000	5,206
4841 Summer Avenue Memphis, Tennessee 38122	Footwear Retail	(13% Cash, Due 9/28/16) Preferred Membership Units Membership Unit Warrant	8.39% 14.15%	8,231 1,269	8,231 1,269 6,213
Corporate Visions, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup> 894 Incline Way	Sales & Marketing	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 2% PIK, Due	14.1370		
Incline Village, Nevada 89451	Services	3/22/18) Common Stock	11.93%	11,344 2,576	11,344 11,082
Crowley Holdings, Inc. 9487 Regency Square Blvd.		Common Stock Warrant	2.17%	_	2,016
Jacksonville, Florida 32225	Transportation	Series A Income Preferred Stock	3.00%	6,114	6,114

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment & General Terms	% of Class Held	Cost (in thousands)	Fair Value (in thousands)
CSM Bakery Solutions, LLC 1912 Montreal Road Tucker, Georgia 30084	Bakery Supplies Distributor Advertising &	Subordinated Debt (L+7.75%, 1% Floor, Due 8/7/22)		\$ 16,628	\$ 17,000
GA Communications, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup> 2196 West Part Court Stone Mountain, Georgia 30087	Marketing Services	Series A-1 Preferred Stock <sup>(5)</sup> Series B-1 Common Stock <sup>(5)</sup>	7.03% 5.15%	2,145 2	2,510 1,930
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC 11901 Bowman Drive, Suite 105	Specialty Defense Contractor	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash, Due 10/6/16)		2,000	2,000
Fredericksburg, Virginia 22408 Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 344 W. 157 <sup>th</sup> Street	Aerospace Parts Manufacturer	Common Unit Warrant  Class A Membership Units	12.00% 6.04%	900	_
Gardena, California 90248  J&J Produce Holdings, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup>		Class C Membership Units Class F Membership Units Subordinated Debt	5.85% 5.62%	362 605	_
4003 Seminole Pratt Whitney Road Loxahatchee, Florida 33470	Produce Distribution	(13% Cash, Due 7/16/18) Common Stock Common Stock Warrant	5.70% 3.14%	5,182 818 —	5,182 643 354
KBP Investments, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	QSR Franchisee	Class A Preferred Stock	96.15%	8,269	8,269
2601 Bayshore Drive #1475 Miami, Florida 33133 Kelle's Transport Service, LLC		Class A Common Stock Senior Secured Debt	26.54%	_	11,735
P.O. Box 71718 Salt Lake City, Utah 84171	Transportation	(14% Cash, Due 3/31/19) Preferred Units Common Stock Warrants	24.61% 15.00%	15,586 2,732 23	15,603 2,732 2,489
LJS Partners, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 1441 Gardiner Lane Louisville, Kentucky 40213	QSR Franchisor	Common Stock	9.80%	1,500	2,959
Market E's LLC <sup>(1)</sup> 10100 Santa Monica Blvd Suite 300	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Senior Secured Debt <sup>(3),(4)</sup> (10% Cash, Due 5/31/15) Subordinated Debt <sup>(3),(4)</sup>		965	1,000
Century City, California 90067		(14% Cash, 3% PIK, Due 12/31/14)		2,833	750
		Class A Preferred Stock <sup>(5)</sup> Class B Preferred Stock <sup>(5)</sup>	60.00% 50.62%	240 965	_
		Class A Common Stock <sup>(5)</sup>	49.40%	905	
Medical Depot, Inc. 99 Seaview Drive	Medical Device Distributor	Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (14% Cash, Due 9/27/20)	43.4070	4,667	4,667
Port Washington, New York 11050 Meritas Schools Holdings, LLC		Series C Convertible Preferred Stock Subordinated Debt	33.32%	1,333	5,408
630 Dundee Rd., Suite 400 Northbrook, Illinois 60062	Education Services	(L+9.00%, 1% Floor, Due 1/23/21) Subordinated Debt		2,985	3,000
Micro Precision, LLC <sup>(1)</sup> 1102 Windam Road South Windam.	Conglomerate	(10% Cash, Due 9/16/16) Subordinated Debt (14% Cash,		1,862	1,862
Connecticut 06266		4% PIK, Due 9/16/16) Series A Preferred Units <sup>(5)</sup>	25.62%	3,655 1,629	3,655 1,906
MJC Holdings, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 4031 Merchant Road Fort Wayne, Indiana 46818	Specialty Clothing	Series A Preferred Units <sup>(5)</sup>	15.27%	2,000	4,941
MMI Holdings, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 325 McGill Avenue, Suite 195	Medical Device Distributor	Senior Secured Debt (12% Cash, Due 10/17/14)	13.27 /0	\$ 2,600	,
Concord, North Carolina 28027		Subordinated Debt (6% Cash, Due 8/15/15) Preferred Units Common Units	100.00% 5.03%	388 1,116 —	400 1,254 152

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment & General Terms	% of Class Held	Cost (in thousands)	Fair Value (in thousands)
MTI Holdings, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 5665 Meadows, Suite 150 Lake Oswego, Oregon 97035	Retail Display & Security Services	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, Due 11/1/18) Capital Units	6.96%	8,000 2,000	8,000 4,392
Naples Lumber & Supply Co 3828 Radio Road Naples, Florida 34104 Navis Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Building Supplies	Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (7% Cash, Due 6/30/15) Common Stock Warrant Senior Secured Term Debt	10.00%	1,309	2,109 700
113 Woodside Drive Lexington, North Carolina 27292	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	(17% Cash, 3% PIK at company's option, Due 2/1/16) Class A Preferred Stock Common Stock	100.00% 50.00%	6,500 1,000 1	6,500 1,000 2,441
Nielsen & Bainbridge, LLC 12201 Technology Blvd., Ste.100 Austin, Texas 78727 On-Site Fuel Services, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Home Décor Manufacturer	Subordinated Debt (L+9.25%, 1% Floor, Due 8/15/21) Subordinated Debt	30.0070	14,777	15,000
1089A Old Fannin Road Brandon, Mississippi 39047	Fuel Transportation Services	(14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 12/19/16) Series A Preferred Stock Series B Preferred Stock Common Stock	41.38% 59.12% 37.25%	4,997 3,278 2,365 33	4,997 — 2,300
Pickaway Plains Ambulance Services, Inc. 1950 Stoneridge Drive Circleville, Ohio 43113	Medical Transportation Services	Senior Secured Term Debt <sup>(3),(4)</sup> (13.0% Cash, Due 12/31/15) Common Stock Warrant	5.00%	_ _ _	_
Precision Manufacturing, LLC 5727 Superior Drive Morristown, Tennessee 37814	Industrial Boiler Manufacturer	Subordinated Debt <sup>(4)</sup> (6.5% Cash, 6.5% PIK Cash, Due 2/10/17)		2,500	1,602
		Subordinated Debt <sup>(4)</sup> (14% PIK, Due 2/13/15) Subordinated Debt <sup>(4)</sup>		200	128
(1)		(14% Cash, Due 10/31/14) Membership Unit Warrant	6.65%	300	192
Print Direction, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup> 1600 Indian Brook Way Norcross, Georgia 30093	Printing Services	Senior Secured Term Debt (15% Cash, Due 2/24/19) Common Stock Common Stock Warrants	67.9% 3.00%	14,000 2,990 —	14,000 6,066 268
Sequoia Healthcare Management, LLC 29 E. 29th Street Bayonne, New Jersey 07002 Sierra Hamilton, LLC	Healthcare Management Oil & Gas	Senior Secured Debt (12% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 7/17/19)		12,365	12,604
777 Post Oak Boulevard Houston, Texas 77056 Source Capital ABUTEC LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Engineering and Consulting Services	Senior Secured Debt (12.25% Cash, Due 12/15/18) Senior Secured Debt		15,000	15,491
2959 Cherokee Street, Suite 101 Kennesaw, Georgia 30144	Environmental Services Products	(12% Cash, 3% PIK, Due 12/28/17) Preferred Membership Units	10.80%	5,243 1,240	5,243 181
Source Capital Penray, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 444 Denniston Court Wheeling, Illinois 60090	Automotive Chemicals & Lubricants	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash, Due 2/17/17) Membership Units Common Stock Warrant <sup>(6)</sup>	11.30% 6.65%	\$ 2,500 750	\$ 2,500 727 512

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment & General Terms	% of Class Held	Cost (in thousands)	Fair Value (in thousands)
Source Capital SSCR, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 851 Greensboro Road	Personal Products Manufacturer	Senior Secured Term Debt (10% Cash, Due 6/12/17) Subordinated Debt		3,000	2,824
Cocoa, Florida 32926		(14% Cash, Due 9/15/17) Preferred Membership Units	15.80%	17,125 1,878	13,613
		Membership Unit Warrant <sup>(6)</sup>	.31%	10	_
Source Recycling, LLC <sup>(2)</sup> 7600 Rolling Mill Road	Metal Recycler	Subordinated Debt <sup>(4)</sup> (13% Cash, Due 9/2/16)		5,000	4,150
Baltimore, Maryland 21224		Membership Units <sup>(5)</sup> Membership Units Warrants	20.00% .96%	1,590	_
Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC 4800 N. Graham Street Charlotte, North Carolina 28269	Petroleum Equipment Supplier	Senior Secured Term Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (13% Cash, 6% PIK, Due 1/15/15) Common Stock Warrant	10.00%	3,436	3,802
Sparus Holdings <sup>(2)</sup> 4487 South Old Peachtree Road Norcross, Georgia 30071	Energy Services	Senior Secured Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (12% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 3/21/16) Series B Preferred Stock	21.32%	12,078 1,173	11,715
Stoddard Hill Media Holdings, LLC 9100 West Chester Towne Center Road, Suite 200		Common Stock Warrant	15.10%	_	_
West Chester, Ohio 45069 STX Healthcare	IT Hosting Services	Class D Preferred Units	6.98%	300	529
Management Services, Inc. <sup>(2)</sup> 6300 West Loop South,	Dental Practice Management	Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (14% Cash, Due 7/31/15)		7,425	7,425
Suite 650		Common Stock	3.07%	1,200	710
Houston, Texas 77401 TCE Holdings, Inc. 3800 N. F.N. 1788		Common Stock Warrant Subordinated Debt	2.50%	218	683
Midland, Texas 79707	Oil & Gas Services	(12% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 11/22/18) Subordinated Debt		12,273	12,273
		(12% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 2/1/19)		9,779	9,779
Tenere Inc.	* 1	Common Stock Senior Secured Term Debt	3.67%	3,600	3,600
700 Kelly Avenue Dresser, Wisconsin 54009 TGI Friday's, Inc.	Industrial Manufacturing	(11% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 12/15/17) Subordinated Debt		3,487	3,487
4201 Marsh Ln Carrollton, Texas 75007	Restaurant	(L+8.25%, 1% floor, Due 7/15/21)		9,960	10,000
U.S. Well Services, LLC 770 South Post Oak Lane, Suite 405 Houston, TX 77056	Oil & Gas Services	Senior Secured Debt (L+11.50%, 0.5% floor, Due 5/2/19)		4,781	4,883

Name and Address of Portfolio Company	Nature of Business	Type of Investment & General Terms	% of Class Held	Cost (in thousands)	Fair Value (in thousands)
V12 Holdings <sup>(2)</sup> 141 West Front Street,	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)		\$ 361	\$ 663
Suite 410 Red Bank, New Jersey 07701		Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)		44	81
riew belsey 07701		Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup> (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14) Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup>		2,369	3,563
		(0% Cash, Due 12/31/14) Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup>		207	299
		(0% Cash, Due 12/31/14) Subordinated Debt <sup>(3)</sup>		_	2,750
		(0% Cash, Due 12/31/14) Series A-1 Preferred Stock	37.50%	_	243
		Series A-3 Preferred Stock Series A-5 Preferred Stock Common Stock Warrant	25.00% 20.53% 6.30%	_	_
Velum Global <sup>(7)</sup> Credit Management, LLC 375 Park Avenue		Common Stock Warrant	0.30%	_	_
Suite 3304 New York, New York 10152 Worklife America, Inc.	Financial Services Professional	Senior Secured Debt (15% Cash, Due 12/31/15)		8,300	8,300
6407 Parkland Drive Sarasota, Florida 34243	Employer Organization	Common Unit Warrant Preferred Unit Warrant	3.84% 3.84%	_	2,964 499
Total			3.6170	\$ 387,490	\$ 445,126

Enir Value

- (1) "Control Company" as defined under the 1940 Act.
- (2) "Affiliate Company" as defined under the 1940 Act.
- (3) The maturity date of the original investment has been extended.
- (4) Due to deterioration in credit quality, this investment is on non-accrual status.
- (5) The investment is held indirectly through a holding company.
- (6) The security is exercisable for an equity interest in an operating company.
- (7) Indicates assets that the Company believes do not represent "qualifying assets" under Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a BDC. Similarly, we could be prevented from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies or could be required to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act.

Unless otherwise noted, PIK interest will continue to accrue and scheduled amortization payments will be collected, as applicable, for all securities.

Set forth below is a brief description of each portfolio company representing greater than 5% of the fair value of our portfolio as of September 30, 2014.

*Corporate Visions, Inc.*  $^{(1)}$  helps global business-to-business companies create more sales opportunities, win more deals, and increase profitability by improving customer conversations with sales representatives.

 $TCE \ Holdings, Inc.,^{(1)}$  is a leading provider of safety services, safety equipment, and consulting services to the oil and gas industry.

<sup>(1) &</sup>quot;Affiliate Company" as defined under the 1940 Act.

#### MANAGEMENT

Our Board of Directors oversees our management. The Board of Directors currently consists of five members, three of whom are not "interested persons" of Capitala Finance Corp. as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. We refer to these individuals as our independent directors. Our Board of Directors elects our officers, who serve at the discretion of the Board of Directors. The responsibilities of each director will include, among other things, the oversight of our investment activity, the quarterly valuation of our assets and oversight of our financing arrangements. The Board of Directors has also established an audit committee and a nominating and corporate governance committee, and may establish additional committees in the future. In connection with the Formation Transactions, Fund II and Fund III each established a Board of Directors consisting of the same five members that comprise our Board of Directors.

### **Board of Directors and Executive Officers**

#### **Directors**

Information regarding the Board of Directors is as follows:

Name	Age	Position	Director Since	Expiration of Term
Interested Directors				
Joseph B. Alala, III	44	Chief Executive Officer, President and	2013	2016
		Chairman of the Board of Directors		
M. Hunt Broyhill	50	Director	2013	2015
Independent Directors				
R. Charles Moyer	69	Director	2013	2017
Larry W. Carroll	62	Director	2013	2015
H. Paul Chapman	62	Director	2013	2016

The address for each of our directors is c/o Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209.

## **Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors**

Name	Age	Position
John F. McGlinn	45	Chief Operating Officer, Secretary and Treasurer
Stephen A. Arnall	52	Chief Financial Officer
Richard Wheelahan	34	Chief Compliance Officer

## **Biographical Information**

## Directors

Our directors have been divided into two groups — interested directors and independent directors. An interested director is an "interested person" as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

## **Interested Directors**

Joseph B. Alala, III has been the chief executive officer, president and chairman of the Board of Directors of Capitala Finance since February 2013 and serves as the managing partner and chief investment officer of Capitala Investment Advisors. Since 1998, Mr. Alala has been the founder, president and chief executive officer of the Legacy Funds. In 2000, Mr. Alala received a SBIC debenture license. Mr. Alala serves on the Board of Governors of the Small Business Investor Alliance (SBIA, formerly the National Association of SBICs, or NASBIC) and the board of directors of New Dominion Bank, a state-chartered bank. Mr. Alala also serves on the boards of directors of some of our portfolio companies, and has previously served on the boards of directors of non-profit organizations and private bank holding companies. He also serves on Princeton University's Track & Field's Trustee Board. Mr. Alala received his A.B. in economics, with a concentration in finance and a minor in politics, from Princeton University and a J.D. and M.B.A. from Wake Forest University.

Mr. Alala's intimate knowledge of our business and operations, extensive familiarity with the financial industry and the investment management process in particular, and experience as a director of other organizations not only gives the board of directors valuable insight but also positions him well to serve as the chairman of our Board of Directors.

*M. Hunt Broyhill* has been a member of the Board of Directors of Capitala Finance since February 2013 and has been a partner of the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds since 1999. Mr. Broyhill is currently the Chief Executive Officer of Broyhill Asset Management, LLC, a private wealth management firm, and the President and a member of the Board of Directors of BMC Fund, Inc., a registered closed-end management investment company. Mr. Broyhill also holds several senior positions within the Broyhill family offices and is a trustee of the Capitala Trust. Mr. Broyhill received a B.A. from Wake Forest University.

Mr. Broyhill's history with us, familiarity with our investment platform, and extensive knowledge of the financial services industry and the investment valuation process in particular qualify him to serve on our Board of Directors.

### **Independent Directors**

R. Charles Moyer, Ph.D. has been a member of the Board of Directors of Capitala Finance since May 2013. Dr. Moyer is currently the Dean of the College of Business at the University of Louisville. He is also Dean Emeritus of the Babcock Graduate School of Management at Wake Forest University, having served as Dean from 1996 until his retirement from this position in August 2003, and as a Professor from 1988 until 2005. Dr. Moyer held the GMAC Insurance Chair in Finance at Wake Forest University. Prior to joining the faculty at Wake Forest in 1988, he was Finance Department Chairman at Texas Tech University. He is the author of four textbooks and numerous journal articles. Dr. Moyer was a member of the Board of Directors of King Pharmaceuticals Inc. ("King") from 2000 until 2011, when King was acquired by Pfizer Inc. Dr. Moyer served on King's Corporate Governance Committee, Compensation Committee, Risk Committee, and chaired King's Audit Committee. Dr. Moyer is also currently a director of Kentucky Seed Capital Fund and Summit Biosciences Inc. He is also a member of the Kentucky and Southern Indiana Bridge Authority. Dr. Moyer earned his B.A. in Economics and German from Howard University in 1967, his M.B.A. from the University of Pittsburgh in 1968, and his Ph.D. in Finance and Managerial Economics from the University of Pittsburgh in 1971.

Dr. Moyer's extensive knowledge of risk management, corporate finance and corporate governance, as well as his tenure on the Board of Directors of King, qualifies him to serve on our Board of Directors.

Larry W. Carroll has been a member of the Board of Directors of Capitala Finance since May 2013. Mr. Carroll has been the President of Carroll Financial Associates, Inc., a financial planning and investment management firm, since 1980. Mr. Carroll currently is, and has been since 2006, a director of Park Sterling Corporation and its wholly owned subsidiary, Park Sterling Bank (NASDAQ: PSTB). He also currently serves on the Board of Directors of Carroll Financial Associates, Inc., the Board of Trustees of Wingate University, and the Board of Trustees of the Cultural and Heritage Foundation. Mr. Carroll began his career as a public accountant with KPMG LLC (USA). Mr. Carroll received his undergraduate degree in accounting from Austin Peay State University and his M.B.A. from the University of Tennessee.

Mr. Carroll's expertise in the financial services industry and capital markets, as well as his experience serving on the Board of Directors of other financial services companies, provides our Board of Directors with the valuable insight of an experienced financial manager.

*H. Paul Chapman* has been a member of the Board of Directors of Capitala Finance since May 2013. Mr. Chapman is a retired partner of KPMG LLP, an accounting firm, where he worked as an auditor for 38 years (1974 – 2013), serving a variety of large, public multinational companies. During his tenure at KPMG LLP, Mr. Chapman was a senior audit partner who held a variety of leadership positions at KPMG LLP, including 15 years as Partner in Charge-Audit for the Carolinas Business Unit and Managing Partner of KPMG LLP's Charlotte, NC office. Mr. Chapman has served on the boards of directors of a variety of charitable and community organizations. Mr. Chapman is a Certified Public Accountant and received his B.S.B.A. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Mr. Chapman's experience as an auditor, including his extensive knowledge of accounting and financial reporting, as well as his experience as a director of other organizations, qualifies him to serve on our Board of Directors.

### **Executive Officers Who Are Not Directors**

**Stephen A. Arnall** has been our chief financial officer since May 2013. Prior to joining us, Mr. Arnall was an executive vice president and the chief financial officer of Park Sterling Bank from 2006 – 2010 and treasurer of Park Sterling Bank from 2010 to 2013. Mr. Arnall was also the executive vice president and chief financial officer of The Scottish Bank from 1998 to 2006. Mr. Arnall graduated from James Madison University, where he received a B.B.A. with a major in accounting. Mr. Arnall is a Certified Public Accountant.

John F. ("Jack") McGlinn has been the chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer of Capitala Finance since February 2013 and serves as a director of Capitala Investment Advisors. Mr. McGlinn joined the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds in 2000 and manages the Raleigh, North Carolina office. Prior to joining the Legacy Funds' investment adviser, Mr. McGlinn was president and chief financial officer of a medical products manufacturer and previously served as an accountant for PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP. Mr. McGlinn graduated from the University of Notre Dame where he received a B.B.A. with a major in accounting and received his CPA certificate in 1994. Mr. McGlinn received his M.B.A. from the University of North Carolina's Kenan-Flagler Business School.

*Richard Wheelahan* has been the chief compliance officer of Capitala Finance since July 2013. Mr. Wheelahan is also the chief compliance officer and a director of Capitala Investment Advisors and has served as an associate, and subsequently, a vice president of the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds since March 2010. Prior to joining the Legacy Funds, Mr. Wheelahan was a transactional attorney with Moore & Van Allen PLLC's corporate practice group and Mayer Brown LLP's leveraged finance practice group. Mr. Wheelahan graduated from Appalachian State University with a B.A. in Political Science and Russian Interdisciplinary Studies, received his J.D. from the University of North Carolina School of Law at Chapel Hill and is a member of the North Carolina Bar.

## **Director Independence**

In accordance with rules of the NASDAQ Stock Market, our Board of Directors annually determines each director's independence. We do not consider a director independent unless the Board of Directors has determined that he or she has no material relationship with us. We monitor the relationships of our directors and officers through a questionnaire each director completes no less frequently than annually and updates periodically as information provided in the most recent questionnaire changes.

In order to evaluate the materiality of any such relationship, the Board of Directors uses the definition of director independence set forth in the rules promulgated by the NASDAQ Stock Market. Rule 5605(a)(2) provides that a director of a BDC shall be considered to be independent if he or she is not an "interested person" of Capitala Finance, as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the

The Board of Directors has determined that each of the directors is independent and has no relationship with us, except as a director and stockholder, with the exception of Mr. Alala, as a result of his position as our chief executive officer and managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors, and Mr. Broyhill, as a result of his position as a partner of Capitala Investment Advisors.

## **Board Leadership Structure**

Our Board of Directors monitors and performs an oversight role with respect to the business and affairs of Capitala Finance, including with respect to investment practices and performance, compliance with regulatory requirements and the services, expenses and performance of service providers to Capitala Finance. Among other things, our Board of Directors approves the appointment of our investment adviser and officers, reviews and monitors the services and activities performed by our investment adviser and executive officers and approves the engagement, and reviews the performance of, our independent public accounting firm.

Under Capitala Finance's bylaws, our Board of Directors may designate a chairman to preside over the meetings of the Board of Directors and meetings of the stockholders and to perform such other duties as may

be assigned to him by the board. We do not have a fixed policy as to whether the chairman of the board should be an independent director and believe that we should maintain the flexibility to select the chairman and reorganize the leadership structure, from time to time, based on the criteria that is in the best interests of Capitala Finance and its stockholders at such times.

Mr. Alala serves as the chairman of our Board of Directors. Mr. Alala is an "interested person" of Capitala Finance as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act because he is on the investment committee of our investment adviser and is a managing member of our investment adviser. We believe that Mr. Alala's history with the Legacy Funds, familiarity with Capitala Finance's investment platform, and extensive knowledge of the financial services industry and the investment valuation process in particular qualify him to serve as the chairman of our Board of Directors. We believe that Capitala Finance is best served through this existing leadership structure, as Mr. Alala's relationship with Capitala Finance's investment adviser provides an effective bridge and encourages an open dialogue between management and the Board of Directors, ensuring that both groups act with a common purpose.

Our Board of Directors does not currently have a designated lead independent director. We are aware of the potential conflicts that may arise when a non-independent director is chairman of the board, but believe these potential conflicts are offset by our strong corporate governance policies. Our corporate governance policies include regular meetings of the independent directors in executive session without the presence of interested directors and management, the establishment of audit, nominating and corporate governance and compensation committees comprised solely of independent directors and the appointment of a chief compliance officer, with whom the independent directors meet regularly without the presence of interested directors and other members of management, for administering our compliance policies and procedures.

We recognize that different board leadership structures are appropriate for companies in different situations. We intend to reexamine our corporate governance policies on an ongoing basis to ensure that they continue to meet Capitala Finance's needs.

### **Board's Role In Risk Oversight**

Our Board of Directors performs its risk oversight function primarily through (1) its three standing committees, which report to the entire Board of Directors and are comprised solely of independent directors, and (2) active monitoring by our chief compliance officer and our compliance policies and procedures.

As described below in more detail under "Committees of the Board of Directors," the audit committee, the nominating and corporate governance committee and the compensation committee assist the Board of Directors in fulfilling its risk oversight responsibilities. The audit committee's risk oversight responsibilities include overseeing Capitala Finance's accounting and financial reporting processes, Capitala Finance's systems of internal controls regarding finance and accounting, Capitala Finance's valuation process, and audits of Capitala Finance's financial statements. The nominating and corporate governance committee's risk oversight responsibilities include selecting, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, developing and recommending to the board a set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of the board and our management. The compensation committee's risk oversight responsibilities include reviewing and recommending to our Board of Directors for approval the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement and, to the extent that we compensate our executive officers directly in the future, reviewing and evaluating the compensation of our executive officers and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding such compensation.

Our Board of Directors also performs its risk oversight responsibilities with the assistance of the chief compliance officer. The Board of Directors will annually review a written report from the chief compliance officer discussing the adequacy and effectiveness of the compliance policies and procedures of Capitala Finance and its service providers. The chief compliance officer's annual report will address, at a minimum, (a) the operation of the compliance policies and procedures of Capitala Finance and its service providers since the last report; (b) any material changes to such policies and procedures since the last report; (c) any recommendations for material changes to such policies and procedures as a result of the chief compliance officer's annual review; and (d) any compliance matter that has occurred since the date of the last report about

which the Board of Directors would reasonably need to know to oversee our compliance activities and risks. In addition, the chief compliance officer will meet separately in executive session with the independent directors at least once each year.

We believe that our Board of Director's role in risk oversight is effective, and appropriate given the extensive regulation to which we will be already subject as a BDC. As a BDC, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements that control the levels of risk in our business and operations. For example, our ability to incur indebtedness is limited such that our asset coverage must equal at least 200% immediately after each time we incur indebtedness, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets" and we are not generally permitted to invest in any portfolio company in which one of our affiliates currently has an investment.

We recognize that different board roles in risk oversight are appropriate for companies in different situations. We intend to reexamine the manners in which the board administers its oversight function on an ongoing basis to ensure that they continue to meet Capitala Finance's needs.

### **Committees of the Board of Directors**

An audit committee, a nominating and corporate governance committee and a compensation committee have been established by our Board of Directors. During the year ended December 31, 2013, our Board of Directors held three Board meetings and two Audit Committee meetings. The Compensation Committee was established in February 2014. All directors attended at least 75% of the aggregate number of meetings of our Board of Directors and of the respective committees on which they served. We require each director to make a diligent effort to attend all board and committee meetings as well as each annual meeting of our stockholders.

## **Audit Committee**

The audit committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by our Board of Directors, which sets forth the responsibilities of the audit committee. The audit committee's responsibilities include establishing guidelines and making recommendations to our Board of Directors regarding the valuation of our loans and investments, selecting the independent registered public accounting firm for Capitala Finance, reviewing with such independent registered public accounting firm the planning, scope and results of their audit of Capitala Finance's financial statements, pre-approving the fees for services performed, reviewing with the independent registered public accounting firm the adequacy of internal control systems, reviewing Capitala Finance's annual financial statements and periodic filings and receiving Capitala Finance's audit reports and financial statements. The audit committee is currently composed of Messrs. Chapman, Carroll and Moyer, all of whom are considered independent under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Select Market and are not "interested persons" of Capitala Finance as that term is defined in Section 2(a) (19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Chapman serves as chairman of the audit committee. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Chapman is an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined under Item 407 of Regulation S-K, as promulgated under the Exchange Act. Mr. Chapman meets the current independence and experience requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act.

## Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

The nominating and corporate governance committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by our Board of Directors. The members of the nominating and corporate governance committee are Messrs. Chapman, Carroll and Moyer, all of whom are considered independent under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Select Market and are not "interested persons" of Capitala Finance as that term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Moyer serves as chairman of the nominating and corporate governance committee. The nominating and corporate governance committee is responsible for selecting, researching and nominating directors for election by our stockholders, selecting nominees to fill vacancies on the Board of Directors or a committee thereof, developing and recommending to the Board of Directors as set of corporate governance principles and overseeing the evaluation of the Board of Directors and our management. The nominating and corporate governance committee currently does not consider nominees recommended by our stockholders.

The nominating and corporate governance committee seeks candidates who possess the background, skills and expertise to make a significant contribution to the Board of Directors, Capitala Finance and its stockholders. In considering possible candidates for election as a director, the nominating committee will take into account, in addition to such other factors as it deems relevant, the desirability of selecting directors who:

- are of high character and integrity;
- are accomplished in their respective fields, with superior credentials and recognition;
- · have relevant expertise and experience upon which to be able to offer advice and guidance to management;
- have sufficient time available to devote to the affairs of Capitala Finance;
- are able to work with the other members of the Board of Directors and contribute to the success of Capitala Finance;
- · can represent the long-term interests of Capitala Finance's stockholders as a whole; and
- · are selected such that the Board of Directors represents a range of backgrounds and experience.

The nominating and corporate governance committee has not adopted a formal policy with regard to the consideration of diversity in identifying director nominees. In determining whether to recommend a director nominee, the nominating and corporate governance committee considers and discusses diversity, among other factors, with a view toward the needs of the Board of Directors as a whole. The nominating and corporate governance committee generally conceptualizes diversity expansively to include, without limitation, concepts such as race, gender, national origin, differences of viewpoint, professional experience, education, skill and other qualities that contribute to the board of directors, when identifying and recommending director nominees. The nominating and corporate governance committee believes that the inclusion of diversity as one of many factors considered in selecting director nominees is consistent with the nominating and corporate governance committee's goal of creating a Board of Directors that best serves the needs of Capitala Finance and the interests of its shareholders.

### **Compensation Committee**

The Compensation Committee operates pursuant to a charter approved by our board of directors, a copy of which is available on our website at <a href="http://investor.capitalagroup.com">http://investor.capitalagroup.com</a>. The charter sets forth the responsibilities of the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee is responsible for annually reviewing and recommending for approval to our board of directors the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Administration Agreement. In addition, although we do not directly compensate our executive officers currently, to the extent that we do so in the future, the Compensation Committee would also be responsible for reviewing and evaluating their compensation and making recommendations to the board of directors regarding their compensation. Lastly, the compensation committee would produce a report on our executive compensation practices and policies for inclusion in our proxy statement if required by applicable proxy rules and regulations and, if applicable, make recommendations to the board of directors on our executive compensation practices and policies. The Compensation Committee has the authority to engage compensation consultants and to delegate their duties and responsibilities to a member or to a subcommittee of the compensation committees. The members of the Compensation Committee are Messrs. Chapman, Carroll and Moyer, all of whom are considered independent under the rules of the NASDAQ Global Select Market and are not "interested persons" of Capitala Finance as that term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. Mr. Carroll serves as Chairman of the Compensation Committee.

### **Compensation of Directors**

The following table sets forth compensation of the Company's directors for the year ended December 31, 2013.

	Fees Earned or	All Other	
Name	 Paid in Cash <sup>(1)</sup>	Compensation <sup>(2)</sup>	 Total
Interested Directors			
Joseph B. Alala, III	_	_	_
M. Hunt Broyhill	_	_	_
Independent Directors			
R. Charles Moyer	\$ 65,000	_	\$ 65,000
Larry W. Carroll	\$ 65,000	_	\$ 65,000
H. Paul Chapman	\$ 65,000	_	\$ 65,000

- (1) For a discussion of the independent directors' compensation, see below.
- (2) We do not maintain a stock or option plan, non-equity incentive plan or pension plan for our directors.

Our independent directors receive an annual fee of \$50,000. They also receive \$5,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each board meeting, and also receive \$5,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each committee meeting. In addition, the chairman of the audit committee receives an annual fee of \$10,000 and each chairman of any other committee receives an annual fee of \$5,000 for their additional services, if any, in these capacities. No compensation is expected to be paid to directors who are "interested persons" of Capitala Finance, as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

## **Compensation of Executive Officers**

None of our officers receives direct compensation from Capitala Finance. However, Mr. Alala, through his financial interest in Capitala Investment Advisors, will be entitled to a portion of any investment advisory fees paid by Capitala Finance to Capitala Investment Advisors under the Investment Advisory Agreement. Our other executive officers will be paid by our administrator, subject to reimbursement by us of our allocable portion of such compensation for services rendered by such persons to Capitala Finance under the Administration Agreement. To the extent that our administrator outsources any of its functions, we will reimburse our administrator for the fees associated with such functions without profit or benefit to our administrator. The Investment Advisory Agreement will be reapproved within two years of its effective date, and thereafter on an annual basis, by our Board of Directors, including a majority of our directors who are not parties to such agreement or who are not "interested persons" of any such party, as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."

# **Indemnification Agreements**

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide our directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act. Each indemnification agreement provides that Capitala Finance shall indemnify the director who is a party to the agreement (an "Indemnitee"), including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his or her corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

#### PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

The management of our investment portfolio is the responsibility of our investment adviser, Capitala Investment Advisors, and its investment committee, currently composed of Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment committee must approve each new investment that we make. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn are not employed by us, and receive no compensation from us in connection with their portfolio management activities.

Our executive officers and finance professionals of our investment adviser are also officers, directors, managers, and/or key professionals of other entities affiliated with our investment adviser. These persons have legal obligations with respect to those entities that are similar to their obligations to us. In the future, these persons may organize other investment programs and acquire for their own account investments that may be suitable for us.

Set forth below is additional information regarding additional entities that are managed by the professionals of our investment adviser:

Name	Entity	Investment Focus	Gross Assets(1)
CapitalSouth Partners SBIC	Private SBIC Fund	debt and equity investments	\$41.0 million
Fund IV, L.P.		in lower and traditional	
		middle-market companies	

(1) Gross Assets calculated as of September 30, 2014.

### **Investment Personnel**

We consider Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn, who are the members of our investment committee, to be our portfolio managers. The table below shows the dollar range of shares of our common stock beneficially owned by each of our portfolio managers as of November 14, 2014.

	Dollar Range of
	Equity Securities in
Name of Portfolio Manager	Capitala Finance <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
Joseph B. Alala, III	over \$1,000,000
M. Hunt Broyhill	over \$1,000,000
John F. McGlinn	over \$1,000,000

- (1) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned in us is based on the closing price for our common stock of \$18.70 on November 14, 2014 on the NASDAQ Global Select Market.
- (2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned are: None, \$1 \$10,000, \$10,001 \$50,000, \$50,001 \$100,000, \$100,001 \$500,000, \$500,001 \$1,000,000 or over \$1,000,000.

Below are the biographies for selected senior investment professionals of our investment adviser whose biographies are not included elsewhere in this prospectus. For more information regarding the business experience of Messrs. Alala, Broyhill, McGlinn and Wheelahan, see "Management — Biographical Information."

*Christopher B. Norton* serves as the chief risk officer and a director of underwriting of Capitala Investment Advisors and joined the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds in 2003. Prior to joining the predecessor to Capitala Investment Advisors, Mr. Norton was an investment banker with various structuring and execution roles. Mr. Norton graduated from the University of Virginia's McIntire School of Commerce, where he received a B.S. degree in Commerce with concentrations in Finance and Management. Mr. Norton received his M.B.A. from the University of Virginia — Darden School of Graduate Business Administration.

*Michael S. Marr* joined the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds in 2008 and serves as the director of portfolio monitoring of Capitala Investment Advisors. Prior to joining the Legacy Funds, Mr. Marr was a partner with The Business Law Advisors, a law firm. Prior to The Business Law Advisors, Mr. Marr was the chief operating officer and senior vice president of Intercede, Inc., a company specializing in comprehensive governance, risk and compliance solutions for large companies and governmental agencies. Previously,

Mr. Marr also served as a director of Seaboard & Co. LLP (USA), a middle-market merchant bank, and was a partner in a law firm, Smith Helms Mulliss & Moore (now McGuireWoods LLP). Mr. Marr earned a B.S. degree in Business Administration from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, a J.D. from Campbell University's Normal Wiggins School of Law and a LL.M. in Taxation from Emory University.

*Lynne Girts* serves as the Chief Financial Officer of Capitala Investment Advisors and previously served as the director of finance for Capitala Investment Advisors and its predecessor since 2002. Prior to joining the predecessor to Capitala Investment Advisors, Ms. Girts was a staff accountant with Beck, Lindsey and Frame, LLP and, previously, Alexander Van Loon, CPA. Ms. Girts graduated from the University of Southern Mississippi, where she received a Bachelor of Science degree in Business, with a concentration in Accounting.

*Kenneth S. Berryman* serves as a director of Capitala Investment Advisors and joined the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds in 2007. Mr. Berryman previously occupied operations and Chief Financial Officer roles at various institutions, and began his career as a corporate lending officer. Mr. Berryman graduated from Syracuse University with a Bachelor of Science degree in Business Management and is a charter holder under the CFA Institute's Chartered Financial Analyst® program.

**Randall Fontes** has served as a director of Capitala Investment Advisors since November 2013. Prior to joining Capitala Investment Advisors, Mr. Fontes served as the co-founder of a finance company formed in partnership with a \$55 billion asset manager focused on middle-market debt and equity investments and also served in various roles in the private equity industry. Mr. Fontes received a B.A. in Economics from Tulane University and an M.B.A from the Fuqua School of Business at Duke University.

*Chuck Cox* has served as director of portfolio management at Capitala Investment Advisors since October 2013. Prior to joining Capitala Investment Advisors, Mr. Cox served in various executive-level operating roles with emerging growth and middle market companies and senior investment banking positions with highly respected advisory firms. Mr. Cox received a B.S. in Business Administration from UNC Chapel Hill and a M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania.

*Mario Shaffer* has served as a director of Capitala Investment Advisors since November 2013. Prior to joining Capitala Investment Advisors, Mr. Shaffer held various positions in the private equity and investment banking industries, in addition to serving in various executive level positions for both domestic and international corporations. Mr. Shaffer received a B.A. from The College of William & Mary.

*Eric Althofer* is a vice president of Capitala Investment Advisors, joining the firm in 2014. Mr. Althofer's primary responsibilities include transaction screening, structuring and due diligence execution. Prior to joining Capitala, Mr. Althofer spent nearly three years in investment banking with Jefferies LLC and prior to that worked as a strategy and operations consultant for four years with Deloitte Consulting. Mr. Althofer graduated cum laude from Washington University in St. Louis with a degree in Economics and received his M.B.A., with distinction, from the University of Michigan Ross School of Business with emphases in Finance and Accounting.

*Michael Graham* is a vice president of Capitala Investment Advisors, joining the firm in 2014. Mr. Graham's primary responsibilities include transaction screening, structuring and due diligence execution. Prior to joining Capitala, Mr. Graham spent three years with Arcapita, an international private equity firm, focusing on middle market investments in the healthcare, manufacturing, logistics, and business services sectors. Before joining Arcapita, Mr. Graham spent two years with Merrill Lynch's healthcare investment banking group. Mr. Graham graduated summa cum laude from Vanderbilt University with a degree in Economics and received his M.B.A. from The Wharton School where he was a Palmer Scholar.

John Davis Hutchens is a vice president of Capitala Investment Advisors and has served as an analyst, associate, and subsequently, a vice president for portfolio management for the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds since December 2009. Mr. Hutchens' primary responsibilities include financial analysis and portfolio monitoring. Mr. Hutchens graduated from Duke University with Sociology and Computer Science degrees, and received his M.B.A. from the University of North Carolina at Charlotte

*Christian MacCarron* is a Vice President with Capitala Investment Advisors in Los Angeles, joining the firm in 2014. Mr. MacCarron is primarily focused on origination, execution and monitoring of debt and equity

investments on the West Coast. Prior to joining Capitala Investment Advisors, Mr. MacCarron worked in distressed and healthy private equity investing at Platinum Equity and Windjammer Capital Investors and in investment banking at Merrill Lynch and FocalPoint Partners. Mr. MacCarron received a B.A. in Economics from the University of California-Los Angeles.

*Adam Richeson* is a vice president of Capitala Investment Advisors and has served as a transaction origination, screening and structuring professional for the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds since June 2010. Prior to joining investment adviser of the Legacy Funds, Mr. Richeson served in a number of business development and operational roles for manufacturing companies. Mr. Richeson graduated from The Ohio State University with a B.A. in English Literature and received his M.B.A. from Wake Forest University.

*Casey Swercheck* has served as a vice president of Capitala Investment Advisors since April 2013. Prior to joining Capitala Investment Advisors, Mr. Swercheck was an associate at Hamilton Lane, a private equity management firm. Mr. Swercheck graduated from the University of Pittsburgh in 2004 with a B.S. in Finance.

## Compensation

None of the members of Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team will receive any direct compensation from us in connection with the management of our portfolio. Messrs. Alala and Broyhill, through their financial interests in Capitala Investment Advisors, will be entitled to a portion of any profits earned by Capitala Investment Advisors, which includes any fees payable to Capitala Investment Advisors under the terms of our Investment Advisory Agreement, less expenses incurred by Capitala Investment Advisors in performing its services under our Investment Advisory Agreement. The compensation paid by Capitala Investment Advisors to its other investment personnel will include: (i) annual base salary; (ii) annual cash bonus; (iii) portfolio-based performance award; and (iv) individual performance award and/or individual performance bonus. In addition, the shares held by Capitala Restricted Shares I, LLC, an entity controlled by Mr. Alala, may be used as compensation for advisory personnel and other persons performing advisory and administrative functions on behalf of Capitala Investment Advisors and Capitala Advisors Corp.

### INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT

Capitala Investment Advisors serves as our investment adviser. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, our investment adviser manages our day-to-day operations, and provides investment advisory and management services to us. Under the terms of our Investment Advisory Agreement, Capitala Investment Advisors:

- determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies);
- · closes and monitors the investments we make; and
- provides us with other investment advisory, research and related services as we may from time to time require.

Capitala Investment Advisors' services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

### **Management Fee**

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee.

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. Although we do not anticipate making significant investments in derivative financial instruments, the fair value of any such investments, which will not necessarily equal their notional value, will be included in our calculation of gross assets. For services rendered under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. The base management fee was initially calculated based on the value of our gross assets at the end of the first calendar quarter subsequent to consummation of our IPO, and thereafter will be calculated based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions.

The incentive fee has two parts. The first part of the incentive fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. For this purpose, pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement to our administrator, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with PIK interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, computed net of all realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a hurdle of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized). Our net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included

in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee. We pay Capitala Investment Advisors an incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle of 2.0%:
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle but is less than 2.5% in any calendar quarter (10.0% annualized). We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle but is less than 2.5%) as the "catch-up." The "catch-up" is meant to provide our investment adviser with 20% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter; and
- 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter (10.0% annualized) is payable to Capitala Investment Advisors (once the hurdle is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 20% of all pre-incentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to Capitala Investment Advisors).

The following is a graphical representation of the calculation of the income-related portion of the incentive fee:

# Quarterly Incentive Fee Based on Net Investment Income Pre-incentive fee net investment income (expressed as a percentage of the value of net assets)



### Percentage of pre-incentive fee net investment income allocated to the Capitala Investment Advisors

These calculations are appropriately pro-rated for any period of less than three months and adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the relevant quarter. You should be aware that a rise in the general level of interest rates can be expected to lead to higher interest rates applicable to our debt investments. Accordingly, an increase in interest rates would make it easier for us to meet or exceed the incentive fee hurdle rate and may result in a substantial increase of the amount of incentive fees payable to our investment adviser with respect to pre-incentive fee net investment income.

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), commencing with the 2013 calendar year, and will equal 20% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees with respect to each of the investments in our portfolio, provided that, the incentive fee determined as of December 31, 2013 was calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation from the inception of Capitala Finance.

We will defer cash payment of the portion of any incentive fee otherwise earned by our investment adviser that would, when taken together with all other incentive fees paid to our investment adviser during the most recent 12 full calendar month period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, exceed 20% of the sum of (a) our pre-incentive fee net investment income during such period, (b) our net unrealized appreciation or depreciation during such period and (c) our net realized capital gains or losses during such period. Any deferred incentive fees will be carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement. Such deferred amounts will be calculated using a period of shorter than 12 full calendar months until 12 full calendar months have passed since completion of our initial public offering.

# **Examples of Quarterly Incentive Fee Calculation**

## Example 1: Income Related Portion of Incentive Fee\*

### Alternative 1:

### Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 1.25%

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 2.0%

Management fee $^{(2)}$  = 0.50%

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) $^{(3)}$  = 0.20%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income

(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 0.55%

Pre-incentive net investment income does not exceed hurdle rate, therefore there is no incentive fee.

### Alternative 2:

### Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 2.9%

Hurdle rate<sup>(1)</sup> = 2.0%

Management  $fee^{(2)} = 0.50\%$ 

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) $^{(3)}$  = 0.20%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income

(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.2%

Incentive fee =  $100\% \times \text{pre-incentive}$  fee net investment income, subject to the "catch-up" (4)

$$= 100\% \times (2.2\% - 2.0\%)$$

= 0.20%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate, but does not fully satisfy the "catch-up" provision, therefore the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.20%.

- \* The hypothetical amount of pre-incentive fee net investment income shown is based on a percentage of total net assets.
- (1) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.
- (2) Represents 2.00% annualized management fee.
- (3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.
- (4) The "catch-up" provision is intended to provide the Adviser with an incentive fee of 20% on all of Capitala Finance's preincentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when its net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter.

### Alternative 3:

## Assumptions

Investment income (including interest, dividends, fees, etc.) = 3.50%

Hurdle  $rate^{(1)} = 2.0\%$ 

Management  $fee^{(2)} = 0.50\%$ 

Other expenses (legal, accounting, custodian, transfer agent, etc.) $^{(3)}$  = 0.20%

Pre-incentive fee net investment income

```
(investment income – (management fee + other expenses)) = 2.80\%

Incentive fee = 20\% × pre-incentive fee net investment income, subject to "catch-up"<sup>(4)</sup>

Incentive fee = 100\% × "catch-up" + (20\% × (pre-incentive fee net investment income – 2.5\%))

Catch-up = 2.5\% – 2.0\%

= 0.5\%

Incentive fee = (100\% × 0.5\%) + (20\% × (2.80\% – 2.5\%))

= 0.5\% + (20\% × 0.3\%)

= 0.5\% + 0.06\%

= 0.56\%
```

Pre-incentive fee net investment income exceeds the hurdle rate, and fully satisfies the "catch-up" provision, therefore the income related portion of the incentive fee is 0.56%.

## **Example 2: Capital Gains Portion of Incentive Fee**

## Alternative 1:

### Assumptions

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), and \$30 million investment made in Company B
  ("Investment B")
- · Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million and fair market value ("FMV") of Investment B determined to be \$32 million
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million
- Year 4: Investment B sold for \$31 million

The capital gains portion of the incentive fee would be:

- Year 1: None
- Year 2: Capital gains incentive fee of \$6 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on sale of Investment A multiplied by 20%)
- Year 3: None

\$5 million (20% multiplied by (\$30 million cumulative capital gains less \$5 million cumulative capital depreciation)) less \$6 million (previous capital gains fee paid in Year 2).

Year 4: Capital gains incentive fee of \$200,000

\$6.2 million (\$31 million cumulative realized capital gains multiplied by 20%) less \$6 million (capital gains fee taken in Year 2).

- (1) Represents 8.0% annualized hurdle rate.
- (2) Represents 2.00% annualized management fee.
- (3) Excludes organizational and offering expenses.
- (4) The "catch-up" provision is intended to provide the Adviser with an incentive fee of 20% on all of Capitala Finance's preincentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle rate did not apply when its net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter.

### Alternative 2:

### Assumptions

- Year 1: \$20 million investment made in Company A ("Investment A"), \$30 million investment made in Company B ("Investment B") and \$25 million investment made in Company C ("Investment C")
- Year 2: Investment A sold for \$50 million, FMV of Investment B determined to be \$25 million and FMV of Investment C
  determined to be \$25 million
- Year 3: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$27 million and Investment C sold for \$30 million
- Year 4: FMV of Investment B determined to be \$24 million
- Year 5: Investment B sold for \$20 million

The capital gains incentive fee, if any, would be:

- Year 1: None
- Year 2: \$5 million capital gains incentive fee

20% multiplied by \$25 million (\$30 million realized capital gains on Investment A less unrealized capital depreciation on Investment B).

• Year 3: \$1.4 million capital gains incentive  $fee^{(1)}$ 

\$6.4 million (20% multiplied by \$32 million (\$35 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$3 million unrealized capital depreciation)) less \$5 million capital gains fee received in Year 2.

- Year 4: None
- Year 5: None

\$5 million (20% multiplied by \$25 million (cumulative realized capital gains of \$35 million less realized capital losses of \$10 million)) less \$6.4 million cumulative capital gains fee paid in Year 2 and Year 3.

### **Example 3: Application of the Incentive Fee Deferral Mechanism**

### Assumptions

- In each of Years 1 through 4 in this example pre-incentive fee net investment income equals \$40.0 million per year, which we recognized evenly in each quarter of each year and paid quarterly. This amount exceeds the hurdle rate and the requirement of the "catch-up" provision in each quarter of such year. As a result, the annual income related portion of the incentive fee, before the application of the deferral mechanism in any year is \$8.0 million (\$40.0 million multiplied by 20%). All income-related incentive fees were paid quarterly in arrears.
- In each year preceding Year 1, we did not generate realized or unrealized capital gains or losses, no capital gain-related incentive fee was paid and there was no deferral of incentive fees.
- Year 1: We did not generate realized or unrealized capital gains or losses.
- Year 2: We realized a \$30.0 million capital gain and did not otherwise generate realized or unrealized capital gains or losses.
- (1) As illustrated in Year 3 of Alternative 1 above, if the Company were to be wound up on a date other than December 31 of any year, the Company may have paid aggregate capital gain incentive fees that are more than the amount of such fees that would be payable if the Company had been wound up on December 31 of such year.
  - Year 3: We recognized \$5.0 million of unrealized capital depreciation and did not otherwise generate realized or unrealized capital gains or losses.
  - Year 4: We realized a \$6.0 million capital gain and did not otherwise generate realized or unrealized capital gains or losses.

	Income Related Incentive Fee Accrued Before Application of Deferral Mechanism	Capital Gains Related Incentive Fee Accrued Before Application of Deferral Mechanism	Incentive Fee Calculations	Incentive Fees Paid and Deferred
Year 1	\$8.0 million (\$40.0 million	None	\$8.0 million	Incentive fees of \$8.0 million paid; no
	multiplied by 20%)			incentive fees deferred
Year 2	\$8.0 million (\$40.0 million multiplied by 20%)	\$6.0 million (20% of \$30.0 million)	\$14.0 million	Incentive fees of \$14.0 million paid; no incentive fees deferred
Year 3	\$8.0 million (\$40.0 million multiplied by 20%)	None (20% of cumulative net capital gains of \$25.0 million (\$30.0 million in cumulative realized gains less \$5.0 million in cumulative unrealized capital depreciation) less \$6.0 million of capital gains fee paid in Year 2)	\$7.0 million (20% of the sum of (a) our pre-incentive fee net investment income, (b) our net unrealized appreciation or depreciation during such period and (c) our net realized capital gains or losses during Year 3)	Incentive fees of \$7.0 million paid; \$8.0 million of incentive fees accrued but payment restricted to \$7.0 million; \$1.0 million of incentive fees deferred
Year 4	\$8.0 million (\$40.0 million multiplied by 20%)	\$0.2 million (20% of cumulative net capital gains of \$31.0 million (\$36.0 million cumulative realized capital gains less \$5.0 million cumulative unrealized capital depreciation) less \$6.0 million of capital gains fee paid in Year 2)	\$8.2 million	Incentive fees of \$9.2 million paid (\$8.2 million of incentive fees accrued in Year 4 plus \$1.0 million of deferred incentive fees); no incentive fees deferred

# **Payment of Our Expenses**

The investment team of our investment adviser and their respective staffs, when and to the extent engaged in providing investment advisory and management services, and the compensation and routine overhead expenses of such personnel allocable to such services, are provided and paid for by Capitala Investment Advisors. We bear all other costs and expenses of our operations and transactions, including (without limitation):

- the cost of our organization;
- the cost of calculating our net asset value, including the cost of any third-party valuation services;
- the cost of effecting sales and repurchases of our shares and other securities;
- interest payable on debt, if any, to finance our investments;

- fees payable to third parties relating to, or associated with, making investments (such as the legal, accounting and travel
  expenses incurred in connection with making investments), including fees and expenses associated with performing due
  diligence reviews of prospective investments and advisory fees;
- transfer agent and custodial fees;
- fees and expenses associated with marketing efforts;
- costs associated with our reporting and compliance obligations under the 1940 Act, the Exchange Act and other applicable federal and state securities laws, and ongoing stock exchange fees;
- federal, state and local taxes:
- independent directors' fees and expenses;
- brokerage commissions;
- · costs of proxy statements, stockholders' reports and other communications with stockholders;
- fidelity bond, directors' and officers' liability insurance, errors and omissions liability insurance and other insurance premiums;
- · direct costs and expenses of administration, including printing, mailing, telephone and staff;
- fees and expenses associated with independent audits and outside legal costs; and
- all other expenses incurred by either our administrator or us in connection with administering our business, including
  payments under the Administration Agreement that will be based upon our allocable portion of overhead and other
  expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent,
  the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of any costs of
  compensation and related expenses of our chief compliance officer and our chief financial officer and any administrative
  support staff.

## **Duration and Termination**

The Investment Advisory Agreement was initially approved by the Board of Directors of Capitala Finance on June 10, 2013. Unless earlier terminated as described below, the Investment Advisory Agreement will remain in effect for a period of two years from the date it was approved by our Board of Directors and will remain in effect from year to year thereafter if approved annually by our Board of Directors or by the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities, including, in either case, approval by a majority of our directors who are not parties to such agreement or who are not "interested persons" of any such party, as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act. The Investment Advisory Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment. The Investment Advisory Agreement may also be terminated by either party without penalty upon not less than 60 days' written notice to the other party. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Our investment adviser will have the right to resign on 60 days' notice."

## Indemnification

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Capitala Investment Advisors and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from Capitala Finance for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Capitala Investment Advisors' services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of Capitala Finance.

# **Organization of the Investment Adviser**

Capitala Investment Advisors is a Delaware limited liability company. The principal executive offices of Capitala Investment Advisors are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209.

# **Board Approval of the Investment Advisory Agreement**

A discussion regarding the basis for our Board of Director's approval of our Investment Advisory Agreement was incorporated by reference into our annual report on Form 10-K for the period ending December 31, 2013.

#### ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT

Capitala Advisors Corp., a North Carolina corporation, serves as our administrator. The principal executive offices of our administrator are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, Capitala Advisors Corp., pursuant to a sub-administration agreement, has engaged U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC to act on behalf of Capitala Advisors Corp. in its performance of certain administrative services for us. The principal office of U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC is 777 East Wisconsin Avenue, Milwaukee, WI 53202. Pursuant to the Administration Agreement, our administrator furnishes us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Under the Administration Agreement, our administrator also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders. In addition, our administrator assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others. Payments under the Administration Agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion of our administrator's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the compensation of our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer and our allocable portion of the compensation of any administrative support staff. Under the Administration Agreement, our administrator will also provide on our behalf managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request such assistance. The Administration Agreement has an initial term of two years and may be renewed with the approval of our Board of Directors. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. To the extent that our administrator outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without any incremental profit to our administrator. Stockholder approval is not required to amend the Administration Agreement.

Our administrator also provides administrative services to our investment adviser, Capitala Investment Advisors. As a result, Capitala Investment Advisors will also reimburse our administrator for its allocable portion of our administrator's overhead, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions for Capitala Investment Advisors, and its allocable portion of the compensation of any administrative support staff.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our administrator and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from Capitala Finance for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our administrator's services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as administrator for Capitala Finance.

# LICENSE AGREEMENT

We have entered into a license agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors pursuant to which Capitala Investment Advisors has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Capitala." Under this agreement, we have a right to use the Capitala name for so long as the Investment Advisory Agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors is in effect. Other than with respect to this limited license, we will have no legal right to the "Capitala" name.

### CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS

We have entered into the Investment Advisory Agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors. Mr. Alala, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors, is the managing partner and chief investment officer of Capitala Investment Advisors, and Mr. Broyhill, a member of our Board of Directors, has an indirect controlling interest in Capitala Investment Advisors.

In addition, Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team manages Fund IV, a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions lower and traditional middle-market companies that had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds whereby institutional limited partners in the Legacy Funds have had the opportunity to co-invest with the Legacy Funds in portfolio investments. Capitala Investment Advisors and its affiliates may determine that an investment is appropriate for us and for one or more of those other funds. In such event, depending on the availability of such investment and other appropriate factors, Capitala Investment Advisors or its affiliates may determine that we should invest side-by-side with one or more other funds. Any such investments will be made only to the extent permitted by applicable law and interpretive positions of the SEC and its staff, and consistent with Capitala Investment Advisors' allocation procedures. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

We have entered into a license agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors, pursuant to which Capitala Investment Advisors has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Capitala."

We have entered into the Administration Agreement with our administrator. Pursuant to the terms of the Administration Agreement, our administrator provides us with the office facilities and administrative services necessary to conduct our day-to-day operations. Mr. Alala, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors, is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator, and Mr. Broyhill, a member of our Board of Directors, is the trustee of a trust that has a controlling interest in our administrator.

In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the Legacy Investors. For more information on each Legacy Investor who, directly or indirectly, owns, controls or holds with the power to vote, 5% or more of Capitala Finance, see "Control Persons and Principal Stockholders."

### CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth, as of November 14, 2014, the beneficial ownership of each of our directors, executive officers, each person known to us to beneficially own 5% or more of the outstanding shares of our common stock, and the executive officers and directors as a group.

Beneficial ownership is determined in accordance with the rules of the SEC and includes voting or investment power with respect to the securities. Ownership information for those persons who beneficially own 5% or more of our shares of common stock, if any, is based upon Schedule 13G and Schedule 13D filings by such persons with the SEC and other information obtained from such persons, if available.

Unless otherwise indicated, Capitala Finance believes that each beneficial owner set forth in the table has sole voting and investment power and has the same address as Capitala Finance. Our address is 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209.

	Number of Shares Beneficially	Percentage
Name of Beneficial Owner	Owned <sup>(1)</sup>	of Class <sup>(2)</sup>
Interested Directors		
Joseph B. Alala, III <sup>(3)(6)</sup>	733,140	5.7%
M. Hunt Broyhill <sup>(4)</sup>	306,221	2.4%
Independent Directors		
R. Charles Moyer	5,853	*
H. Paul Chapman	7,500	*
Larry W. Carroll	45,300	*
Executive Officers		
John F. McGlinn <sup>(5)(6)</sup>	184,071	1.4%
Stephen A. Arnall	4,609	*
Richard Wheelahan	4,372	*
Executive Officers and Directors as a Group	1,291,096	10.0%
Capitala Restricted Shares I, LLC <sup>(6)</sup>	617,541	4.8%

- \* Represents less than one percent.
- (1) Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act. Assumes no other purchases or sales of our common stock since the most recently available SEC filings. This assumption has been made under the rules and regulations of the SEC and does not reflect any knowledge that we have with regard to the present intention of the beneficial owners of our common stock listed in this table.
- (2) Based on a total of 12,974,420 shares of our common stock issued and outstanding on September 30, 2014.
- (3) Mr. Alala, by virtue of his position as manager thereof, may be deemed to beneficially own (i) 100 shares held by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC; (ii) 972 shares held by CapitalSouth Corporation; (iii) 2,705 shares held by Capitala Transaction Corp.; (iv) 336,865 shares held by Capitala Restricted Shares I, LLC; and (v) 111,822 shares held by Capitala Private Investments LLC. The address for all of these entities is 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209.
- (4) Mr. Broyhill, by virtue of his position as manager thereof, may be deemed to beneficially own (i) 42,000 shares held by BMC Fund Inc.; (ii) 134,857 shares held by Claron Investments, LP; (iii) 37,764 shares held by Broyhill Investments, Inc.; (iv) 6,993 shares held by Hibriten Investments of N.C. Limited Partnership; and (v) 13,580 shares held by Broyhill Family Foundation Inc. The address for all of these entities is 800 Golfview Park, PO Box 500, Lenior, NC 28645.
- (5) Mr. McGlinn has indirect beneficial ownership of 112,500 shares held by Capitala Restricted Shares I, LLC.

(6) The shares held by Capitala Restricted Shares I, LLC may be used as compensation for advisory personnel and other persons performing advisory and administrative functions on behalf of Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC and Capitala Advisors Corp.

The following table sets forth the dollar range of our equity securities beneficially to be owned by each of our directors immediately after this offering.

Name of Director	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in Capitala Finance <sup>(1)(2)</sup>
	Capitala Fillance: ^ /
Interested Directors	
Joseph B. Alala, III	Over \$100,000
M. Hunt Broyhill	Over \$100,000
Independent Directors	
R. Charles Moyer	Over \$100,000
Larry W. Carroll	Over \$100,000
H. Paul Chapman	Over \$100,000

- (1) Dollar ranges are as follows: None, \$1 \$10,000, \$10,001 \$50,000, \$50,001 \$100,000, or Over \$100,000.
- (2) The dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned in us is based on the closing price for our common stock of \$18.70 on November 14, 2014 on the NASDAQ Global Select Market. Beneficial ownership has been determined in accordance with Rule 16a-1(a)(2) of the Exchange Act.

### REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY

### General

A BDC is regulated by the 1940 Act. A BDC must be organized in the United States for the purpose of investing in or lending to primarily private companies and making significant managerial assistance available to them. A BDC may use capital provided by public stockholders and from other sources to make long-term, private investments in businesses. A BDC provides stockholders the ability to retain the liquidity of a publicly traded stock while sharing in the possible benefits, if any, of investing in primarily privately owned companies.

We may not change the nature of our business so as to cease to be, or withdraw our election as, a BDC unless authorized by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities, as required by the 1940 Act. A majority of the outstanding voting securities of a company is defined under the 1940 Act as the lesser of: (a) 67% or more of such company's voting securities present at a meeting if more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding voting securities of such company. We do not anticipate any substantial change in the nature of our business

As with other companies regulated by the 1940 Act, a BDC must adhere to certain substantive regulatory requirements. A majority of our directors must be persons who are not interested persons, as that term is defined in the 1940 Act. Additionally, we will be required to provide and maintain a bond issued by a reputable fidelity insurance company to protect the BDC. Furthermore, as a BDC, we will be prohibited from protecting any director or officer against any liability to us or our stockholders arising from willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

As a BDC, we are generally required to meet an asset coverage ratio, defined under the 1940 Act as the ratio of our gross assets (less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities) to our outstanding senior securities, of at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs. We may also be prohibited under the 1940 Act from knowingly participating in certain transactions with our affiliates without the prior approval of our directors who are not interested persons and, in some cases, prior approval by the SEC.

We are generally not able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so." We may, however, sell our common stock, or warrants, options or rights to acquire our common stock, at a price below the then-current net asset value of our common stock if our Board of Directors determines that such sale is in our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders, and our stockholders approve our policy and practice of making such sales. In any such case, under such circumstances, the price at which our common stock to be issued and sold may not be less than a price which, in the determination of our Board of Directors, closely approximates the market value of such common stock. In addition, we may generally issue new shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value in rights offerings to existing stockholders, in payment of dividends and in certain other limited circumstances.

As a BDC, we are generally limited in our ability to invest in any portfolio company in which our investment adviser or any of its affiliates currently has an investment or to make any co-investments with our investment adviser or its affiliates without an exemptive order from the SEC, subject to certain exceptions.

We will be periodically examined by the SEC for compliance with the 1940 Act.

As a BDC, we are subject to certain risks and uncertainties. See "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure."

### **Qualifying Assets**

Under the 1940 Act, a BDC may not acquire any asset other than assets of the type listed in Section 55(a) of the 1940 Act, which are referred to as qualifying assets, unless, at the time the acquisition is made, qualifying assets represent at least 70% of the BDC's gross assets (the "70% Test"). The principal categories of qualifying assets relevant to our proposed business are the following:

- Securities purchased in transactions not involving any public offering, the issuer of which is an eligible portfolio company;
- Securities received in exchange for or distributed with respect to securities described in the bullet above or pursuant to the
  exercise of options, warrants or rights relating to such securities; and
- Cash, cash items, government securities or high quality debt securities (within the meaning of the 1940 Act), maturing in one year or less from the time of investment.

An eligible portfolio company is generally a domestic company that is not an investment company (other than a small business investment company wholly owned by a BDC) and that:

- does not have a class of securities with respect to which a broker may extend margin credit at the time the acquisition is made:
- is controlled by the BDC and has an affiliate of the BDC on its board of directors;
- does not have any class of securities listed on a national securities exchange;
- is a public company that lists its securities on a national securities exchange with a market capitalization of less than \$250 million; or
- meets such other criteria as may be established by the SEC.

Control, as defined by the 1940 Act, is presumed to exist where a BDC beneficially owns more than 25% of the outstanding voting securities of the portfolio company.

In addition, a BDC must have been organized and have its principal place of business in the United States and must be operated for the purpose of making investments in eligible portfolio companies, or in other securities that are consistent with its purpose as a BDC.

### **Managerial Assistance to Portfolio Companies**

Business development companies generally must offer to make available to the issuer of the securities significant managerial assistance, except in circumstances where either (i) the business development company controls such issuer of securities or (ii) the business development company purchases such securities in conjunction with one or more other persons acting together and one of the other persons in the group makes available such managerial assistance. Making available managerial assistance means, among other things, any arrangement whereby the BDC, through its directors, officers or employees, offers to provide, and, if accepted, does so provide, significant guidance and counsel concerning the management, operations or business objectives and policies of a portfolio company.

## **Temporary Investments**

Pending investment in other types of "qualifying assets," as described above, our investments may consist of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment, which we refer to, collectively, as temporary investments, so that 70% of our assets are qualifying assets. Typically, we will invest in U.S. Treasury bills or in repurchase agreements, provided that such agreements are fully collateralized by cash or securities issued by the U.S. government or its agencies. A repurchase agreement involves the purchase by an investor, such as us, of a specified security and the simultaneous agreement by the seller to repurchase it at an agreed-upon future date and at a price which is greater than the purchase price by an amount that reflects an agreed-upon interest rate. There is no percentage restriction on the proportion of our assets that may be invested in such repurchase agreements. However, if more than 25% of our gross assets constitute repurchase agreements from a single counterparty, we would not meet the diversification tests in order to qualify as a RIC under the Code. Thus,

we do not intend to enter into repurchase agreements with a single counterparty in excess of this limit. Our investment adviser will monitor the creditworthiness of the counterparties with which we enter into repurchase agreement transactions.

### **Senior Securities**

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness and one class of stock senior to our common stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs. In addition, while any senior securities remain outstanding, we must make provisions to prohibit any distribution to our stockholders or the repurchase of such securities or shares unless we meet the applicable asset coverage ratios at the time of the distribution or repurchase. We may also borrow amounts up to 5% of the value of our gross assets for temporary or emergency purposes without regard to asset coverage. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Risk Factors — Risks Relating to Our Business and Structure."

## **Code of Ethics**

We and our investment adviser have adopted a code of ethics pursuant to Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and Rule 204A-1 under the Advisers Act that establishes procedures for personal investments and restricts certain transactions by our personnel. Our code of ethics generally does not permit investments by our employees in securities that may be purchased or held by us. You may read and copy our code of ethics at the SEC's Public Reference Room in Washington, D.C. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. In addition, the code of ethics is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, and is available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. You may also obtain copies of the code of ethics, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following email address: publicinfo@sec.gov, or by writing the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. Our code of ethics is also available on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>.

## **Compliance Policies and Procedures**

We and our investment adviser have adopted and implemented written policies and procedures reasonably designed to detect and prevent violation of the federal securities laws and are required to review these compliance policies and procedures annually for their adequacy and the effectiveness of their implementation and designate a chief compliance officer to be responsible for administering the policies and procedures. Richard Wheelahan currently serves as our chief compliance officer. For Mr. Wheelahan's biographical information, please see "Management — Biographical Information."

## Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 imposes a wide variety of regulatory requirements on publicly-held companies and their insiders. Many of these requirements affect us. For example:

- pursuant to Rule 13a-14 of the Exchange Act, our chief executive officer and chief financial officer must certify the
  accuracy of the financial statements contained in our periodic reports;
- pursuant to Item 307 of Regulation S-K, our periodic reports must disclose our conclusions about the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures;
- pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, our management will be required to prepare an annual report regarding its assessment of our internal control over financial reporting. When we are no longer an emerging growth company under the JOBS Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to audit our internal controls over financial reporting; and
- pursuant to Item 308 of Regulation S-K and Rule 13a-15 of the 1934 Act, our periodic reports must disclose whether there
  were significant changes in our internal controls over financial reporting or in other factors that could significantly affect
  these controls subsequent to the date of their evaluation, including any corrective actions with regard to significant
  deficiencies and material weaknesses.

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires us to review our current policies and procedures to determine whether we comply with the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and the regulations promulgated thereunder. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all regulations that are adopted under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

## **Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures**

We have delegated our proxy voting responsibility to Capitala Investment Advisors. The proxy voting policies and procedures of Capitala Investment Advisors are set forth below. The guidelines will be reviewed periodically by Capitala Investment Advisors and our non-interested directors, and, accordingly, are subject to change. For purposes of the proxy voting policies and procedures described below, "we," "our" and "us" refers to Capitala Investment Advisors.

### Introduction

An investment adviser registered under the Advisers Act has a fiduciary duty to act solely in the best interests of its clients. As part of this duty, we recognize that we must vote client securities in a timely manner free of conflicts of interest and in the best interests of our clients.

These policies and procedures for voting proxies for our investment advisory clients are intended to comply with Section 206 of, and Rule 206(4)-6 under, the Advisers Act.

### **Proxy Policies**

We will vote proxies relating to our portfolio securities in what we perceive to be the best interest of our clients' stockholders. We will review on a case-by-case basis each proposal submitted to a stockholder vote to determine its impact on the portfolio securities held by our clients. Although we will generally vote against proposals that may have a negative impact on our clients' portfolio securities, we may vote for such a proposal if there exist compelling long-term reasons to do so.

Our proxy voting decisions will be made by the senior officers who are responsible for monitoring each of our clients' investments. To ensure that our vote is not the product of a conflict of interest, we will require that: (1) anyone involved in the decision making process disclose to our managing member any potential conflict that he or she is aware of and any contact that he or she has had with any interested party regarding a proxy vote; and (2) employees involved in the decision making process or vote administration are prohibited from revealing how we intend to vote on a proposal in order to reduce any attempted influence from interested parties.

# **Proxy Voting Records**

You may obtain information about how we voted proxies by making a written request for proxy voting information to: Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209.

## **Privacy Principles**

We are committed to maintaining the privacy of our stockholders and to safeguarding their non-public personal information. The following information is provided to help you understand what personal information we collect, how we protect that information and why, in certain cases, we may share information with select other parties.

Generally, we do not receive any non-public personal information relating to our stockholders, although certain non-public personal information of our stockholders may become available to us. We do not disclose any non-public personal information about our stockholders or former stockholders to anyone, except as permitted by law or as is necessary in order to service stockholder accounts (for example, to a transfer agent or third-party administrator).

We restrict access to non-public personal information about our stockholders to employees of our investment adviser and its affiliates with a legitimate business need for the information. We will maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards designed to protect the non-public personal information of our stockholders.

### **Small Business Investment Company Regulations**

Our wholly owned subsidiaries' SBIC licenses allow them to borrow funds by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. SBA-guaranteed debentures are non-recourse, interest-only debentures with interest payable semi-annually and have a ten year maturity. The principal amount of SBA-guaranteed debentures is not required to be paid prior to maturity but may be prepaid at any time without penalty. The interest rate of SBA-guaranteed debentures is fixed at the time of issuance at a market-driven spread over U.S. Treasury Notes with 10-year maturities.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under SBA regulations, SBICs may make loans to eligible small businesses and invest in the equity securities of small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, an SBIC must devote 25% of its investment activity to "smaller" concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6 million and has average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services.

SBA regulations currently limit the amount that an SBIC subsidiary may borrow to a maximum of \$150 million when it has at least \$75 million in regulatory capital. Affiliated SBICs are permitted to issue up to a combined maximum amount of \$225 million when they have at least \$112.5 million in regulatory capital. As of September 30, 2014, Fund II had \$26.2 million in regulatory capital and \$42.2 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and Fund III had \$75 million in regulatory capital and \$150 million in SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding.

On June 10, 2014, we received exemptive relief from the SEC to permit us to exclude the debt of our SBIC subsidiaries guaranteed by the SBA from the definition of senior securities in the 200% asset coverage test under the 1940 Act. This provides us with increased flexibility under the 200% asset coverage test by permitting us to borrow up to \$192.2 million more than we would otherwise be able to absent the receipt of this exemptive relief.

The SBA restricts the ability of SBICs to repurchase their capital stock. SBA regulations also include restrictions on a "change of control" or transfer of an SBIC and require that SBICs invest idle funds in accordance with SBA regulations. In addition, our SBIC subsidiaries may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital, in accordance with SBA regulations.

Our SBIC subsidiaries are subject to regulation and oversight by the SBA, including requirements with respect to maintaining certain minimum financial ratios and other covenants. Receipt of SBIC licenses does not assure that our SBIC subsidiaries will receive SBA-guaranteed debenture funding, which is dependent upon our SBIC subsidiaries continuing to be in compliance with SBA regulations and policies. The SBA, as a creditor, will have a superior claim to our SBIC subsidiaries' assets over our stockholders in the event we liquidate our SBIC subsidiaries or the SBA exercises its remedies under the SBA-guaranteed debentures issued by our SBIC subsidiaries upon an event of default.

# **NASDAQ Global Select Market Requirements**

We have adopted certain policies and procedures intended to comply with the NASDAQ Global Select Market's corporate governance rules. We will continue to monitor our compliance with all future listing standards that are approved by the SEC and will take actions necessary to ensure that we are in compliance therewith.

### **DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE**

We determine the net asset value of our investment portfolio each quarter by subtracting our total liabilities from the fair value of our gross assets.

We conduct the valuation of our assets, pursuant to which our net asset value shall be determined, at all times consistent with GAAP and the 1940 Act. Our valuation procedures are set forth in more detail below:

Securities for which market quotations are readily available on an exchange shall be valued at such price as of the closing price on the day of valuation. We may also obtain quotes with respect to certain of our investments from pricing services or brokers or dealers in order to value assets. When doing so, we determine whether the quote obtained is sufficient according to GAAP to determine the fair value of the security. If determined adequate, we use the quote obtained.

Securities for which reliable market quotations are not readily available or for which the pricing source does not provide a valuation or methodology or provides a valuation or methodology that, in the judgment of our investment adviser or Board of Directors, does not represent fair value, which we expect will represent a substantial majority of the investments in our portfolio, shall be valued as follows: (i) each portfolio company or investment is initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment; (ii) preliminary valuation conclusions are documented and discussed with our senior management; (iii) independent third-party valuation firms engaged by, or on behalf of, the Board of Directors will conduct independent appraisals, review management's preliminary valuations and prepare separate preliminary valuation conclusions on a selected basis such that each portfolio investment shall be independently reviewed at least annually (investments will not be selected for such review, however, if they (a) have a value as of the previous quarter of less than 2.0% of our gross assets as of the previous quarter, or (b) have a value as of the current quarter of less than 2.0% of our gross assets as of the previous and determine the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of the investment adviser and, where appropriate, the respective third-party valuation firms.

The recommendation of fair value will generally be based on the following factors, as relevant:

- the nature and realizable value of any collateral;
- · the portfolio company's ability to make payments;
- the portfolio company's earnings and discounted cash flow;
- · the markets in which the issuer does business; and
- comparisons to publicly traded securities.

Securities for which market quotations are not readily available or for which a pricing source is not sufficient may include, but are not limited to, the following:

- private placements and restricted securities that do not have an active trading market;
- · securities whose trading has been suspended or for which market quotes are no longer available;
- debt securities that have recently gone into default and for which there is no current market;
- · securities whose prices are stale;
- · securities affected by significant events; and
- · securities that the investment adviser believes were priced incorrectly.

Determination of fair value involves subjective judgments and estimates. Accordingly, the notes to our financial statements will express the uncertainty with respect to the possible effect of such valuations, and any change in such valuations, on our financial statements.

### **Determinations in Connection with Offerings**

In connection with future offering of shares of our common stock, our board of directors or an authorized committee thereof will be required to make a good faith determination that it is not selling shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made. Our board of directors or an authorized committee thereof will consider the following factors, among others, in making such determination:

- the net asset value per share of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC;
- our management's assessment of whether any material change in the net asset value per share of our common stock has
  occurred (including through the realization of gains on the sale of our portfolio securities) during the period beginning on
  the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value per share of our common stock and ending as of a time within 48
  hours (excluding Sundays and holidays) of the sale of our common stock; and
- the magnitude of the difference between (i) a value that our Board of Directors or an authorized committee thereof has determined reflects the current (as of a time within 48 hours, excluding Sundays and holidays) net asset value of our common stock, which is based upon the net asset value of our common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report that we filed with the SEC, as adjusted to reflect our management's assessment of any material change in the net asset value of our common stock since the date of the most recently disclosed net asset value of our common stock, and (ii) the offering price of the shares of our common stock in the proposed offering.

Moreover, to the extent that there is even a remote possibility that we may (i) issue shares of our common stock at a price per share below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock at the time at which the sale is made or (ii) trigger the undertaking (which we provide in certain registration statements we file with the SEC) to suspend the offering of shares of our common stock if the net asset value per share of our common stock fluctuates by certain amounts in certain circumstances until the prospectus is amended, our board of directors will elect, in the case of clause (i) above, either to postpone the offering until such time that there is no longer the possibility of the occurrence of such event or to undertake to determine the net asset value per share of our common stock within two days prior to any such sale to ensure that such sale will not be below our then current net asset value per share, and, in the case of clause (ii) above, to comply with such undertaking or to undertake to determine the net asset value per share of our common stock to ensure that such undertaking has not been triggered.

These processes and procedures are part of our compliance policies and procedures. Records will be made contemporaneously with all determinations described in this section and these records will be maintained with other records that we are required to maintain under the 1940 Act.

### DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN

We have adopted a dividend reinvestment plan that provides for reinvestment of our dividends and other distributions on behalf of our stockholders, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash as provided below. As a result, if our Board of Directors authorizes, and we declare, a cash distribution, our stockholders who have not opted out of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. In this way, a stockholder can maintain an undiluted investment in us and still allow us to pay out the required distributable income.

No action will be required on the part of a registered stockholder to have his cash distribution reinvested in shares of our common stock. A registered stockholder may elect to receive an entire distribution in cash by notifying American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, the plan administrator and our transfer agent and registrar, in writing so that such notice is received by the plan administrator no later than 10 days prior to the record date for distributions to stockholders. The plan administrator will set up an account for shares acquired through the plan for each stockholder who has not elected to receive distributions in cash and hold such shares in non-certificated form in the plan administrator's name or that of its nominee. Upon request by a stockholder participating in the plan, received in writing not less than 10 days prior to the record date, the plan administrator will, instead of crediting shares to the participant's account, issue a certificate registered in the participant's name for the number of whole shares of our common stock and a check for any fractional share.

Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

We expect to use primarily newly issued shares to implement the plan, whether our shares are trading at a premium or at a discount to net asset value. Under such circumstances, the number of shares to be issued to a stockholder is determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to such stockholder by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of regular trading on the valuation date for such distribution. Market price per share on that date will be the closing price for such shares on the national securities exchange on which our shares are then listed or, if no sale is reported for such day, at the average of their reported bid and asked prices. We reserve the right to purchase shares in the open market in connection with our implementation of the plan. Shares purchased in open market transactions by the plan administrator will be allocated to a stockholder based on the average purchase price, excluding any brokerage charges or other charges, of all shares of common stock purchased in the open market.

There will be no brokerage charges or other charges to stockholders who participate in the plan. The plan administrator's fees under the plan will be paid by us. If a participant elects by written notice to the plan administrator to have the plan administrator sell part or all of the shares held by the plan administrator in the participant's account and remit the proceeds to the participant, the plan administrator is authorized to deduct a transaction fee of \$15.00 plus a brokerage commission from the proceeds.

Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock are subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as are stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. A stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of stock received in a distribution from us will be equal to the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to the stockholder. Any stock received in a distribution will have a new holding period for tax purposes commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

The plan may be terminated by us upon notice in writing mailed to each participant at least 30 days prior to any record date for the payment of any distribution by us. All correspondence concerning the plan should be directed to the plan administrator by mail at 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219 or by phone at 1-866-665-2281.

### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to us and an investment in shares of our common stock. The discussion is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the "Code", the regulations of the U.S. Department of Treasury promulgated thereunder, which we refer to as the "Treasury regulations", the legislative history of the Code, current administrative interpretations and practices of the Internal Revenue Service, which we refer to as the "IRS", (including administrative interpretations and practices of the IRS expressed in private letter rulings which are binding on the IRS only with respect to the particular taxpayers that requested and received those rulings) and judicial decisions, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change or differing interpretations, possibly retroactively, which could affect the continuing validity of this discussion. The U.S federal income tax laws addressed in this summary are highly technical and complex, and certain aspects of their application to us are not completely clear. In addition, certain U.S. federal income tax consequences described in this summary depend upon certain factual matters, including (without limitation) the value and tax basis ascribed to our assets and the manner in which the we operate, and certain complicated tax accounting calculations. We have not sought, and will not seek, any ruling from the IRS regarding any matter discussed in this summary, and this summary is not binding on the IRS. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that the IRS will not assert, and a court will not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax consequences discussed below. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of all the tax aspects affecting us and our stockholders. For example, this summary does not describe all U.S. federal income tax consequences that may be relevant to certain types of stockholders subject to special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws, including stockholders subject to the alternative minimum tax, tax-exempt organizations, insurance companies, partnerships or other pass-through entities and their owners, persons that hold shares of our common stock through a foreign financial institution, persons that hold shares of our common stock through a non-financial foreign entity, Non-U.S. stockholders (as defined below) engaged in a trade or business in the United States or Non-U.S. stockholders entitled to claim the benefits of an applicable income tax treaty, persons who have ceased to be U.S. citizens or to be taxed as resident aliens, persons holding our common stock in connection with a hedging, straddle, conversion or other integrated transaction, dealers in securities, a trader in securities that elects to use a market-to-market method of accounting for its securities holdings, pension plans and trusts, and financial institutions. This summary assumes that stockholders hold our common stock as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes (generally, assets held for investment). This summary generally does not discuss any aspects of U.S. estate or gift tax or foreign, state or local tax. It does not discuss the special treatment under U.S. federal income tax laws that could result if the we invested in tax-exempt securities or certain other investment assets.

This summary does not discuss the consequences of an investment in shares of our preferred stock, warrants, subscription rights to purchase shares of our common stock or debt securities. The U.S. federal income tax consequences of such an investment will be discussed in a relevant prospectus supplement.

A "U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- · A citizen or individual resident of the United States;
- A corporation, or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, including, for this purpose, the District of Columbia;
- A trust if (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantive decisions of the trust, or (ii) the trust has in effect a valid election to be treated as a domestic trust for U.S. federal income tax purposes; or
- An estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

A "Non-U.S. stockholder" generally is a beneficial owner of shares of our common stock that is not a U.S. stockholder or a partnership (or an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership) for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a partnership, or other entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds shares of our common stock, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of the partnership and each partner generally will depend on the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. A stockholder that is a partnership holding shares of our common stock, and each partner in such a partnership, should consult his, her or its own tax adviser with respect to the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of our common stock.

Tax matters are very complicated and the tax consequences to each stockholder of an investment in shares of our common stock will depend on the facts of his, her or its particular situation. You should consult your own tax adviser regarding the specific consequences of such an investment, including tax reporting requirements, the applicability of federal, state, local and foreign tax laws, eligibility for the benefits of any applicable income tax treaty and the effect of any possible changes in the tax laws.

### Election to be Taxed as a RIC

As a BDC, we intend to elect to be treated effective as of our taxable year ended August 31, 2014, and qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, to qualify for RIC tax treatment we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which generally is our ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses (the "Annual Distribution Requirement").

### Taxation as a RIC

For any taxable year in which we:

- qualify as a RIC; and
- satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement,

we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our income we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years and on which we paid no corporate-level U.S. federal income tax (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement"). We generally will endeavor in each taxable year to make sufficient distributions to our stockholders to avoid any U.S. federal excise tax on our earnings.

- continue to qualify as a BDC under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to loans of
  certain securities, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain "qualified publicly traded
  partnerships," or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the "90%
  Income Test"); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and

• no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer, of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (the "Diversification Tests").

Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC subsidiaries or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

In accordance with certain applicable Treasury regulations and private letter rulings issued by the IRS, a RIC may treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling its RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder may elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC, subject to a limitation that the aggregate amount of cash to be distributed to all stockholders must be at least 20% of the aggregate declared distribution. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash must receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder, electing to receive cash, receive less than 20% of his or her entire distribution in cash. If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the amount of the dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock. We have no current intention of paying dividends in shares of our stock in accordance with these Treasury regulations or private letter rulings.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as PIK interest, deferred loan origination fees that are paid after origination of the loan or are paid in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock, or certain income with respect to equity investments in foreign corporations. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Gain or loss realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests are met. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous. If we are prohibited from making distributions or are unable to obtain cash from other sources to make the distributions, we may fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

In addition, we will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may cause us to fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

Any transactions in options, futures contracts, constructive sales, hedging, straddle, conversion or similar transactions, and forward contracts will be subject to special tax rules, the effect of which may be to accelerate income to us, defer losses, cause adjustments to the holding periods of our investments, convert long-term capital gains into short-term capital gains, convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses or have other tax consequences. These rules could affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to stockholders. We do not currently intend to engage in these types of transactions.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed gross taxable income (e.g., as the result of large amounts of equity-based compensation), we would experience a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions.

Investment income received from sources within foreign countries, or capital gains earned by investing in securities of foreign issuers, may be subject to foreign income taxes withheld at the source. In this regard, withholding tax rates in countries with which the United States does not have a tax treaty are often as high as 35% or more. The United States has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries that may entitle us to a reduced rate of tax or exemption from tax on this related income and gains. The effective rate of foreign tax cannot be determined at this time since the amount of our assets to be invested within various countries is not now known. We do not anticipate being eligible for the special election that allows a RIC to treat foreign income taxes paid by such RIC as paid by its stockholders.

If we acquire stock in certain foreign corporations that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, rents, royalties or capital gain) or hold at least 50% of their total assets in investments producing such passive income ("passive foreign investment companies"), we could be subject to U.S. federal income tax and additional interest charges on "excess distributions" received from such companies or gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by us is timely distributed to our stockholders. We would not be able to pass through to our stockholders any credit or deduction for such a tax. Certain elections may, if available, ameliorate these adverse tax consequences, but any such election requires us to recognize taxable income or gain without the concurrent receipt of cash. We intend to limit and/or manage our holdings in passive foreign investment companies to minimize our tax liability.

Foreign exchange gains and losses realized by us in connection with certain transactions involving non-dollar debt securities, certain foreign currency futures contracts, foreign currency option contracts, foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currencies, or payables or receivables denominated in a foreign currency are subject to Code provisions that generally treat such gains and losses as ordinary income and losses and may affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to our stockholders. Any such transactions that are not directly related to our investment in securities (possibly including speculative currency positions or currency derivatives not used for hedging purposes) could, under future Treasury regulations, produce income not among the types of "qualifying income" from which a RIC must derive at least 90% of its annual gross income.

## Acquisition of Portfolio Assets of the Legacy Funds

We believe that our acquisition of the Legacy Funds' portfolio assets in exchange for shares of our common stock generally was tax free to us and the Legacy Funds. As a result, our initial adjusted basis in the Legacy Funds' portfolio assets was equal to the Legacy Funds' adjusted basis in such assets immediately prior to our acquisition of such assets increased by any gain recognized by the Legacy Funds as a result of such transaction. Such adjusted basis will be used in determining the amount of our taxable gain or loss upon a sale or other disposition of such assets. To the extent that such assets had built-in gain (i.e., assets whose fair market value exceeds our tax basis at the time we acquired them) on the date of acquisition, when such gain is recognized by us upon a sale or other disposition such assets, we will be required to distribute such gain to our shareholders in order to eliminate our liability for corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on such gain and possibly to maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code. Investors will be subject to tax on the distribution even though such gain accrued prior to our acquisition of such assets and even though the distribution effectively represents a return of their investment.

In addition, to the extent that any beneficial owner of interests in the Legacy Funds on the date of our acquisition of the Legacy Funds' portfolio assets was a C corporation (a "corporate partner"), we will be required to pay a corporate-level tax on the net amount of any such built-in gains attributable to the corporate partners that we recognize during the ten-year period (or shorter applicable period) beginning on the date of acquisition. Alternatively, we may make a special election to cause the gain to be recognized at the time of the acquisition. In that event, the Legacy Funds would be required to recognize such built-in gain as if a proportionate share of such Funds' assets were sold at the time of the acquisition. We do not anticipate making this election at this time. Any corporate-level built-in gain tax is payable at the time the built-in gains are recognized (which generally will be the years in which the built-in gain assets are sold in a taxable transaction). The amount of this tax will vary depending on the assets that are actually sold by us in this 10-year period (or shorter applicable period), the actual amount of net built-in gain or loss present in those assets as of the acquisition date and effective tax rates. The payment of any such corporate-level tax on built-in gains will be a company expense that will be borne by all shareholders (not just any former corporate partners) and will reduce the amount available for distribution to shareholders.

### Taxation of U.S. Stockholders

Distributions by us generally are taxable to U.S. stockholders as ordinary income or capital gains. Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, our net ordinary income plus our realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses) will be taxable as ordinary income to U.S. stockholders to the extent of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. To the extent such distributions paid by us to non-corporate stockholders (including individuals) are attributable to dividends from U.S. corporations and certain qualified foreign corporations, such distributions ("Qualifying Dividends") may be eligible for a maximum tax rate of 20%. In this regard, it is anticipated that distributions paid by us will generally not be attributable to dividends and, therefore, generally will not qualify for the 20% maximum rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends. Distributions of our net capital gains (which are generally our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses) and properly reported by us as "capital gain dividends" will be taxable to a U.S. stockholder as long-term capital gains that are currently taxable at a maximum rate of 20% in the case of individuals, trusts or estates, regardless of the U.S. stockholder's holding period for his, her or its common stock and regardless of whether paid in cash or reinvested in additional common stock. Distributions in excess of our earnings and profits first will reduce a U.S. stockholder's adjusted tax basis in such stockholder's common stock and, after the adjusted basis is reduced to zero, will constitute capital gains to such U.S. stockholder.

Under the dividend reinvestment plan, our stockholders who have not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. Any distributions reinvested under the plan will nevertheless remain taxable to U.S. stockholders. A U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common shares purchased through the plan equal to the amount of the reinvested distribution. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the U.S. stockholder's account.

We may retain some or all of our realized net long-term capital gains in excess of realized net short-term capital losses, but designate the retained net capital gain as a "deemed distribution." In that case, among other consequences, we will pay tax on the retained amount, each U.S. stockholder will be required to include his, her or its share of the deemed distribution in income as if it had been actually distributed to the U.S. stockholder, and the U.S. stockholder will be entitled to claim a credit equal to his, her or its allocable share of the tax paid thereon by us. Because we expect to pay tax on any retained capital gains at our regular corporate tax rate, and because that rate is in excess of the maximum rate currently payable by individuals on long-term capital gains, the amount of tax that individual U.S. stockholders will be treated as having paid will exceed the tax they owe on the capital gain distribution and such excess generally may be refunded or claimed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's other U.S. federal income tax obligations. The amount of the deemed distribution net of the tax paid by us on the retained capital gains will be added to the U.S. stockholder's cost basis for his, her or its common stock. In order to utilize the deemed distribution approach, we must provide written notice to our stockholders prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of the relevant taxable year. We cannot treat any of our investment company taxable income as a "deemed distribution."

As a RIC, we will be subject to the alternative minimum tax ("AMT"), but any items that are treated differently for AMT purposes must be apportioned between us and our stockholders and this may affect our stockholders' AMT liabilities. Although regulations explaining the precise method of apportionment have not yet been issued by the Internal Revenue Service, we intend in general to apportion these items in the same proportion that dividends paid to each stockholder bear to our taxable income (determined without regard to the dividends paid deduction), unless we determines that a different method for a particular item is warranted under the circumstances.

For purposes of determining (1) whether the Annual Distribution Requirement is satisfied for any year and (2) the amount of capital gain dividends paid for that year, we may, under certain circumstances, elect to treat a dividend that is paid during the following taxable year as if it had been paid during the taxable year in question. If we make such an election, the U.S. stockholder will still be treated as receiving the dividend in the taxable year in which the distribution is made. However, any dividend declared by us in October, November or December of any calendar year, payable to stockholders of record on a specified date in such a month and actually paid during January of the following year, will be treated as if it had been received by our U.S. stockholders on December 31 of the year in which the dividend was declared.

If an investor purchases shares of our common stock shortly before the record date of a distribution, the price of the shares will include the value of the distribution and the investor will be subject to tax on the distribution even though economically it may represent a return of his, her or its investment.

A stockholder generally will recognize taxable gain or loss if the stockholder sells or otherwise disposes of his, her or its shares of our common stock. The amount of gain or loss will be measured by the difference between such stockholder's adjusted tax basis in the common stock sold and the amount of the proceeds received in exchange. Any gain arising from such sale or disposition generally will be treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the stockholder has held his, her or its shares for more than one year. Otherwise, it will be classified as short-term capital gain or loss. However, any capital loss arising from the sale or disposition of shares of our common stock held for six months or less will be treated as long-term capital loss to the extent of the amount of capital gain dividends received, or undistributed capital gain deemed received, with respect to such shares. In addition, all or a portion of any loss recognized upon a disposition of shares of our common stock may be disallowed if other shares of our common stock are purchased (whether through reinvestment of distributions or otherwise) within 30 days before or after the disposition.

The maximum rate on long-term capital gains for non-corporate taxpayers is 20%. In addition, individuals with income in excess of \$200,000 (\$250,000 in the case of married individuals filing jointly) and certain estates and trusts are subject to an additional 3.8% tax on their "net investment income," which generally includes net income from interest, dividends, annuities, royalties, and rents, and net capital gains (other than certain amounts earned from trades or businesses). Corporate U.S. stockholders currently are subject to federal income tax on net capital gain at the maximum 35% rate also applied to ordinary income. Non-corporate stockholders with net capital losses for a year (i.e., capital losses in excess of capital gains)

generally may deduct up to \$3,000 of such losses against their ordinary income each year; any net capital losses of a non-corporate stockholder in excess of \$3,000 generally may be carried forward and used in subsequent years as provided in the Code. Corporate stockholders generally may not deduct any net capital losses for a year, but may carry back such losses for three years or carry forward such losses for five years.

We or the applicable withholding agent will report to each of our U.S. stockholders, as promptly as possible after the end of each calendar year, the amounts includible in such U.S. stockholder's taxable income for such year as ordinary income and as long-term capital gain. In addition, the federal tax status of each year's distributions generally will be reported to the Internal Revenue Service (including the amount of dividends, if any, eligible for the 20% maximum rate). Dividends paid by us generally will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction or the preferential tax rate applicable to Qualifying Dividends because our income generally will not consist of dividends. Distributions may also be subject to additional state, local and foreign taxes depending on a U.S. stockholder's particular situation.

We may be required to withhold federal income tax ("backup withholding") from all distributions to any U.S. stockholder (other than a corporation, a financial institution, or a stockholder that otherwise qualifies for an exemption) (1) who fails to furnish us with a correct taxpayer identification number or a certificate that such stockholder is exempt from backup withholding or (2) with respect to whom the Internal Revenue Service notifies us that such stockholder has failed to properly report certain interest and dividend income to the Internal Revenue Service and to respond to notices to that effect. An individual's taxpayer identification number is his or her social security number. Any amount withheld under backup withholding is allowed as a credit against the U.S. stockholder's federal income tax liability, provided that proper information is provided to the Internal Revenue Service.

### Taxation of Non-U.S. Stockholders

Whether an investment in the shares is appropriate for a Non-U.S. stockholder will depend upon that person's particular circumstances. An investment in the shares by a Non-U.S. stockholder may have adverse tax consequences. Non-U.S. stockholders should consult their tax advisers before investing in our common stock.

Distributions of our "investment company taxable income" to Non-U.S. stockholders (including interest income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized long-term capital losses, which generally would be free of withholding if paid to Non-U.S. stockholders directly) will be subject to withholding of federal tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits unless an applicable exception applies. If the distributions are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder, we will not be required to withhold federal tax if the Non-U.S. stockholder complies with applicable certification and disclosure requirements, although the distributions will be subject to federal income tax at the rates applicable to U.S. persons. (Special certification requirements apply to a Non-U.S. stockholder that is a foreign partnership or a foreign trust, and such entities are urged to consult their own tax advisers.)

In addition, for taxable years prior to December 31, 2013, U.S. source withholding taxes was not imposed on dividends paid by RICs to the extent the dividends are reported as "interest-related dividends" or "short-term capital gain dividends." Under this exemption, interest-related dividends and short-term capital gain dividends generally represent distributions of interest or short-term capital gains that would not have been subject to U.S. withholding tax at the source if they had been received directly by a foreign person, and that satisfied certain other requirements. The exemption applied to dividends with respect to taxable years of RICs beginning before January 1, 2014. No assurance can be given as to whether this extension of the exemption will be extended for taxable years after 2013. In addition, no assurance can be given whether any of our distributions will be reported as eligible for this exemption from withholding tax (if extended).

Actual or deemed distributions of our net capital gains to a stockholder that is a Non-U.S. stockholder, and gains realized by a Non-U.S. stockholder upon the sale or redemption of our common stock, will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax unless the distributions or gains, as the case may be, are effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if an income tax treaty applies, are attributable to a permanent establishment maintained by the Non-U.S. stockholder in the United States,) or, in

the case of an individual, the Non-U.S. stockholder was present in the United States for 183 days or more during the taxable year and certain other conditions are met.

If we distribute our net capital gains in the form of deemed rather than actual distributions, a stockholder that is a Non-U.S. stockholder will be entitled to a U.S. federal income tax credit or tax refund equal to the stockholder's allocable share of the corporate-level tax we pay on the capital gains deemed to have been distributed; however, in order to obtain the refund, the Non-U.S. stockholder must obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number and file a U.S. federal income tax return even if the Non-U.S. stockholder would not otherwise be required to obtain a U.S. taxpayer identification number or file a U.S. federal income tax return.

For a corporate Non-U.S. stockholder, distributions (both actual and deemed), and gains realized upon the sale or redemption of our common stock that are effectively connected to a U.S. trade or business may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate (or at a lower rate if provided for by an applicable treaty).

Under the dividend reinvestment plan, our stockholders who have not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have their cash distributions automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock, rather than receiving the cash distributions. If the distribution is a distribution of our investment company taxable income, is not properly reported by us as a short-term capital gains dividend or interest-related dividend (assuming extension of the exemption discussed above), and is not effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and, if a treaty applies, is not attributable to a permanent establishment), the amount distributed (to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits) will be subject to U.S. federal withholding tax at a 30% rate (or lower rate provided by an applicable treaty) and only the net after-tax amount will be reinvested in common shares. If the distribution is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business of the Non-U.S. stockholder (and no withholding applies because applicable certifications are provided by the Non-U.S. stockholder), generally the full amount of the distribution will be reinvested in the plan and will nevertheless be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the ordinary income rates applicable to U.S. persons. The Non-U.S. stockholder will have an adjusted basis in the additional common shares purchased through the plan equal to the amount reinvested. The additional shares will have a new holding period commencing on the day following the day on which the shares are credited to the Non-U.S. stockholder's account.

A Non-U.S. stockholder who is a non-resident alien individual, and who is otherwise subject to withholding of federal tax, may be subject to information reporting and backup withholding of federal income tax on dividends unless the Non-U.S. stockholder provides us or the dividend paying agent with an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E or an acceptable substitute form or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a Non-U.S. stockholder or otherwise establishes an exemption from backup withholding.

The Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, generally imposes a 30% withholding tax on payments of certain types of income to foreign financial institutions that fail to enter into an agreement with the United States Treasury to report certain required information with respect to accounts held by U.S. persons (or held by foreign entities that have U.S. persons as substantial owners). The types of income subject to the tax include U.S. source interest and dividends and the gross proceeds from the sale of any property that could produce U.S.-source interest or dividends received after December 31, 2016. The information required to be reported includes the identity and taxpayer identification number of each account holder that is a U.S. person and transaction activity within the holder's account. In addition, subject to certain exceptions, this legislation also imposes a 30% withholding on payments to foreign entities that are not financial institutions unless the foreign entity certifies that it does not have a greater than 10% U.S. owner or provides the withholding agent with identifying information on each greater than 10% U.S. owner. When these provisions become effective, depending on the status of a Non-U.S. stockholder and the status of the intermediaries through which it holds its units, a Non-U.S. stockholder could be subject to this 30% withholding tax with respect to distributions on our stock and proceeds from the sale of our stock. Under certain circumstances, a Non-U.S. stockholder might be eligible for refunds or credits of such taxes.

Non-U.S. persons should consult their own tax advisers with respect to the U.S. federal income tax and withholding tax, and state, local and foreign tax consequences of an investment in the shares.

## Failure to Qualify as a Regulated Investment Company

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. Distributions would not be required, and any distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits and, subject to certain limitations, may be eligible for the 20% maximum rate for noncorporate taxpayers provided certain holding period and other requirements were met. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 10 years (five years for taxable years beginning prior to December 31, 2013), unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

### **DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES**

This prospectus contains a summary of our common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights, warrants and debt securities. These summaries are not meant to be a complete description of each security. However, this prospectus contains the material terms and conditions for each security.

### DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK

The following description is based in part on relevant portions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and on our charter and bylaws. This summary is not necessarily complete, and we refer you to the Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws for a more detailed description of the provisions summarized below.

#### Stock

Our authorized stock consists of 100,000,000 shares of stock, par value \$0.01 per share, all of which are initially designated as common stock. Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the ticker symbol "CPTA." There are no outstanding options or warrants to purchase our stock. No stock has been authorized for issuance under any equity compensation plans. Under Maryland law, our stockholders generally are not personally liable for our debts or obligations.

The following are our outstanding classes of securities as of November 14, 2014:

			(4)
			Amount
		(3)	Outstanding
	(2)	Amount Held by	Exclusive of
	Amount	Us or for Our	Amounts Shown
(1) Title of Class	Authorized	Account	Under (3)
Common stock	100,000,000		12,974,420

Under our charter, our Board of Directors is authorized to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock without obtaining stockholder approval. As permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that the Board of Directors, without any action by our stockholders, may amend the charter from time to time to increase or decrease the aggregate number of shares of stock or the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue.

### Common Stock

All shares of our common stock have equal rights as to earnings, assets, voting, and distributions and, when they are issued, will be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable. Distributions may be paid to the holders of our common stock if, as and when authorized by our Board of Directors and declared by us out of assets legally available therefor. Shares of our common stock have no preemptive, conversion or redemption rights and are freely transferable, except where their transfer is restricted by federal and state securities laws or by contract. In the event of our liquidation, dissolution or winding up, each share of our common stock would be entitled to share ratably in all of our assets that are legally available for distribution after we pay all debts and other liabilities and subject to any preferential rights of holders of our preferred stock, if any preferred stock is outstanding at such time. Each share of our common stock is entitled to one vote on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders, including the election of directors. Except as provided with respect to any other class or series of stock, the holders of our common stock will possess exclusive voting power. There is no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which means that holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of common stock can elect all of our directors, and holders of less than a majority of such shares will be unable to elect any director.

### Preferred Stock

Our charter authorizes our Board of Directors to classify and reclassify any unissued shares of stock into other classes or series of stock, including preferred stock. The cost of any such reclassification would be borne by our existing common stockholders. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, the Board of Directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of

redemption for each class or series. Thus, the Board of Directors could authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock with terms and conditions which could have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a transaction or a change in control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in their best interest. You should note, however, that any issuance of preferred stock must comply with the requirements of the 1940 Act. The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to our common stock and before any purchase of common stock is made, such preferred stock together with all other senior securities must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our gross assets after deducting the amount of such distribution or purchase price, as the case may be, and (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if distributions on such preferred stock are in arrears by two full years or more. Certain matters under the 1940 Act require the separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock. We believe that the availability for issuance of preferred stock will provide us with increased flexibility in structuring future financings and acquisitions. However, we do not currently have any plans to issue preferred stock.

# Limitation on Liability of Directors and Officers; Indemnification and Advance of Expenses

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. Our charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter authorizes us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. Our bylaws obligate us, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as our director or officer and at our request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit us to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of us in any of the capacities described above and any of our employees or agents or any employees or agents of our predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, we will not indemnify any person for any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which our charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an

adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either, case a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

We have entered into indemnification agreements with our directors. The indemnification agreements provide our directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act.

Our insurance policy does not currently provide coverage for claims, liabilities and expenses that may arise out of activities that our present or former directors or officers have performed for another entity at our request. There is no assurance that such entities will in fact carry such insurance. However, we note that we do not expect to request our present or former directors or officers to serve another entity as a director, officer, partner or trustee unless we can obtain insurance providing coverage for such persons for any claims, liabilities or expenses that may arise out of their activities while serving in such capacities.

#### Certain Provisions of the Maryland General Corporation Law and Our Charter and Bylaws

The Maryland General Corporation Law and our charter and bylaws contain provisions that could make it more difficult for a potential acquirer to acquire us by means of a tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise. These provisions are expected to discourage certain coercive takeover practices and inadequate takeover bids and to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our Board of Directors. We believe that the benefits of these provisions outweigh the potential disadvantages of discouraging any such acquisition proposals because, among other things, the negotiation of such proposals may improve their terms

#### **Classified Board of Directors**

Our Board of Directors is divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three-year terms. Upon expiration of their current terms, directors of each class will be elected to serve for three-year terms and until their successors are duly elected and qualify and each year one class of directors will be elected by the stockholders. A classified board may render a change in control of us or removal of our incumbent management more difficult. We believe, however, that the longer time required to elect a majority of a classified Board of Directors will help to ensure the continuity and stability of our management and policies.

#### **Election of Directors**

Our bylaws provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of a plurality of the outstanding shares of stock entitled to vote in the election of directors cast at a meeting of stockholders duly called and at which a quorum is present will be required to elect a director. Pursuant to our charter, our Board of Directors may amend the bylaws to alter the vote required to elect directors.

#### Number of Directors; Vacancies; Removal

Our charter provides that the number of directors will be set only by the Board of Directors in accordance with our bylaws. Our bylaws provide that a majority of our entire Board of Directors may at any time increase or decrease the number of directors. However, unless our bylaws are amended, the number of directors may never be less than one nor more than nine. Our charter provides that, at such time as we have at least three independent directors and our common stock is registered under the Exchange Act, we elect to be subject to the provision of Subtitle 8 of Title 3 of the Maryland General Corporation Law regarding the filling of vacancies on the Board of Directors. Accordingly, at such time, except as may be provided by the Board of Directors in setting the terms of any class or series of preferred stock, any and all vacancies on the Board of Directors may be filled only by the affirmative vote of a majority of the remaining directors in office, even if the remaining directors do not constitute a quorum, and any director elected to fill a vacancy will serve for the remainder of the full term of the directorship in which the vacancy occurred and until a successor is elected and qualifies, subject to any applicable requirements of the 1940 Act.

Our charter provides that a director may be removed only for cause, as defined in our charter, and then only by the affirmative vote of at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast in the election of directors.

#### Action by Stockholders

Under the Maryland General Corporation Law, stockholder action can be taken only at an annual or special meeting of stockholders or (unless the charter provides for stockholder action by less than unanimous written consent, which our charter does not) by unanimous written consent in lieu of a meeting. These provisions, combined with the requirements of our bylaws regarding the calling of a stockholder-requested special meeting of stockholders discussed below, may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting.

#### Advance Notice Provisions for Stockholder Nominations and Stockholder Proposals

Our bylaws provide that with respect to an annual meeting of stockholders, nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors and the proposal of business to be considered by stockholders may be made only (a) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (b) by the Board of Directors or (c) by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice procedures of our bylaws. With respect to special meetings of stockholders, only the business specified in our notice of the meeting may be brought before the meeting. Nominations of persons for election to the Board of Directors at a special meeting may be made only (1) pursuant to our notice of the meeting, (2) by the Board of Directors or (3) provided that the Board of Directors has determined that directors will be elected at the meeting, by a stockholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting and who has complied with the advance notice provisions of the bylaws.

The purpose of requiring stockholders to give us advance notice of nominations and other business is to afford our Board of Directors a meaningful opportunity to consider the qualifications of the proposed nominees and the advisability of any other proposed business and, to the extent deemed necessary or desirable by our Board of Directors, to inform stockholders and make recommendations about such qualifications or business, as well as to provide a more orderly procedure for conducting meetings of stockholders. Although our bylaws do not give our Board of Directors any power to disapprove stockholder nominations for the election of directors or proposals recommending certain action, they may have the effect of precluding a contest for the election of directors or the consideration of stockholder proposals if proper procedures are not followed and of discouraging or deterring a third-party from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect its own slate of directors or to approve its own proposal without regard to whether consideration of such nominees or proposals might be harmful or beneficial to us and our stockholders.

#### Calling of Special Meetings of Stockholders

Our bylaws provide that special meetings of stockholders may be called by our Board of Directors and certain of our officers. Additionally, our bylaws provide that, subject to the satisfaction of certain procedural and informational requirements by the stockholders requesting the meeting, a special meeting of stockholders will be called by the secretary of the corporation upon the written request of stockholders entitled to cast not less than a majority of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting.

#### Approval of Extraordinary Corporate Action; Amendment of Charter and Bylaws

Under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation generally cannot dissolve, amend its charter, merge, sell all or substantially all of its assets, engage in a share exchange or engage in similar transactions outside the ordinary course of business, unless approved by the affirmative vote of stockholders entitled to cast at least two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. However, a Maryland corporation may provide in its charter for approval of these matters by a lesser percentage, but not less than a majority of all of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter generally provides for approval of charter amendments and extraordinary transactions by the stockholders entitled to cast at least a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter. Our charter also provides that certain charter amendments, any proposal for our conversion, whether by charter amendment, merger or otherwise, from a closed-end company to an open-end company and any proposal for our liquidation or dissolution requires the approval of the stockholders entitled to cast at least 80% of the votes entitled to be cast on such matter. However, if such amendment or proposal is approved by a majority of our continuing directors (in addition to approval by our Board of Directors), such amendment or proposal may be approved by a majority of the votes entitled to be cast on such a matter. The "continuing directors" are defined in our charter as (1) our current directors, (2) those directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by

a majority of our current directors then on the Board of Directors or (3) any successor directors whose nomination for election by the stockholders or whose election by the directors to fill vacancies is approved by a majority of continuing directors or the successor continuing directors then in office. In any event, in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act, any amendment or proposal that would have the effect of changing the nature of our business so as to cause us to cease to be, or to withdraw our election as, a BDC would be required to be approved by a majority of our outstanding voting securities, as defined under the 1940 Act.

Our charter and bylaws provide that the Board of Directors will have the exclusive power to make, alter, amend or repeal any provision of our bylaws.

#### No Appraisal Rights

Except with respect to appraisal rights arising in connection with the Control Share Act discussed below, as permitted by the Maryland General Corporation Law, our charter provides that stockholders will not be entitled to exercise appraisal rights unless a majority of the Board of Directors shall determine such rights apply.

#### **Control Share Acquisitions**

The Maryland General Corporation Law provides that control shares of a Maryland corporation acquired in a control share acquisition have no voting rights except to the extent approved by a vote of two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast on the matter (the "Control Share Act"). Shares owned by the acquirer, by officers or by directors who are employees of the corporation are excluded from shares entitled to vote on the matter. Control shares are voting shares of stock which, if aggregated with all other shares of stock owned by the acquirer or in respect of which the acquirer is able to exercise or direct the exercise of voting power (except solely by virtue of a revocable proxy), would entitle the acquirer to exercise voting power in electing directors within one of the following ranges of voting power:

- one-tenth or more but less than one-third;
- · one-third or more but less than a majority; or
- a majority or more of all voting power.

The requisite stockholder approval must be obtained each time an acquirer crosses one of the thresholds of voting power set forth above. Control shares do not include shares the acquiring person is then entitled to vote as a result of having previously obtained stockholder approval. A control share acquisition means the acquisition of control shares, subject to certain exceptions.

A person who has made or proposes to make a control share acquisition may compel the Board of Directors of the corporation to call a special meeting of stockholders to be held within 50 days of demand to consider the voting rights of the shares. The right to compel the calling of a special meeting is subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including an undertaking to pay the expenses of the meeting. If no request for a meeting is made, the corporation may itself present the question at any stockholders meeting.

If voting rights are not approved at the meeting or if the acquiring person does not deliver an acquiring person statement as required by the statute, then the corporation may redeem for fair value any or all of the control shares, except those for which voting rights have previously been approved. The right of the corporation to redeem control shares is subject to certain conditions and limitations, including compliance with the 1940 Act. Fair value is determined, without regard to the absence of voting rights for the control shares, as of the date of the last control share acquisition by the acquirer or of any meeting of stockholders at which the voting rights of the shares are considered and not approved. If voting rights for control shares are approved at a stockholders meeting and the acquirer becomes entitled to vote a majority of the shares entitled to vote, all other stockholders may exercise appraisal rights. The fair value of the shares as determined for purposes of appraisal rights may not be less than the highest price per share paid by the acquirer in the control share acquisition.

The Control Share Act does not apply (a) to shares acquired in a merger, consolidation or share exchange if the corporation is a party to the transaction or (b) to acquisitions approved or exempted by the charter or

bylaws of the corporation. Our bylaws contain a provision exempting from the Control Share Act any and all acquisitions by any person of our shares of stock. There can be no assurance that such provision will not be amended or eliminated at any time in the future. However, the SEC staff has taken the position that, under the 1940 Act, an investment company may not avail itself of the Control Share Act. As a result, we will amend our bylaws to be subject to the Control Share Act only if the Board of Directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Control Share Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act.

#### **Business Combinations**

Under Maryland law, "business combinations" between a Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder or an affiliate of an interested stockholder are prohibited for five years after the most recent date on which the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder (the "Business Combination Act"). These business combinations include a merger, consolidation, share exchange or, in circumstances specified in the statute, an asset transfer or issuance or reclassification of equity securities. An interested stockholder is defined as:

- any person who beneficially owns 10% or more of the voting power of the corporation's outstanding voting stock; or
- an affiliate or associate of the corporation who, at any time within the two-year period prior to the date in question, was the beneficial owner of 10% or more of the voting power of the then outstanding voting stock of the corporation.

A person is not an interested stockholder under this statute if the Board of Directors approved in advance the transaction by which the stockholder otherwise would have become an interested stockholder. However, in approving a transaction, the board of directors may provide that its approval is subject to compliance, at or after the time of approval, with any terms and conditions determined by the board.

After the five-year prohibition, any business combination between the Maryland corporation and an interested stockholder generally must be recommended by the board of directors of the corporation and approved by the affirmative vote of at least:

- 80% of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of outstanding shares of voting stock of the corporation; and
- two-thirds of the votes entitled to be cast by holders of voting stock of the corporation other than shares held by the
  interested stockholder with whom or with whose affiliate the business combination is to be effected or held by an affiliate or
  associate of the interested stockholder.

These super-majority vote requirements do not apply if the corporation's common stockholders receive a minimum price, as defined under Maryland law, for their shares in the form of cash or other consideration in the same form as previously paid by the interested stockholder for its shares.

The statute permits various exemptions from its provisions, including business combinations that are exempted by the Board of Directors before the time that the interested stockholder becomes an interested stockholder. Our Board of Directors has adopted a resolution that any business combination between us and any other person is exempted from the provisions of the Business Combination Act, provided that the business combination is first approved by the Board of Directors, including a majority of the directors who are not interested persons as defined in the 1940 Act. This resolution may be altered or repealed in whole or in part at any time; however, our Board of Directors will adopt resolutions so as to make us subject to the provisions of the Business Combination Act only if the Board of Directors determines that it would be in our best interests and if the SEC staff does not object to our determination that our being subject to the Business Combination Act does not conflict with the 1940 Act. If this resolution is repealed, or the Board of Directors does not otherwise approve a business combination, the statute may discourage others from trying to acquire control of us and increase the difficulty of consummating any offer.

## Conflict with 1940 Act

Our bylaws provide that, if and to the extent that any provision of the Maryland General Corporation Law, including the Control Share Act (if we amend our bylaws to be subject to such Act) and the Business Combination Act, or any provision of our charter or bylaws conflicts with any provision of the 1940 Act, the applicable provision of the 1940 Act will control.

#### DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK

In addition to shares of common stock, our charter authorizes the issuance of preferred stock. We may issue preferred stock from time to time, although we have no immediate intention to do so. If we offer preferred stock under this prospectus, we will issue an appropriate prospectus supplement. We may issue preferred stock from time to time in one or more classes or series, without stockholder approval. Prior to issuance of shares of each class or series, our board of directors is required by Maryland law and by our charter to set the terms, preferences, conversion or other rights, voting powers, restrictions, limitations as to dividends or other distributions, qualifications and terms or conditions of redemption for each class or series. Any such an issuance must adhere to the requirements of the 1940 Act, Maryland law and any other limitations imposed by law.

The following is a general description of the terms of the preferred stock we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any preferred stock we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such preferred stock.

If we issue preferred stock, it will pay dividends to the holders of the preferred stock at either a fixed rate or a rate that will be reset frequently based on short-term interest rates, as described in a prospectus supplement accompanying each preferred share offering.

The 1940 Act requires, among other things, that (1) immediately after issuance and before any distribution is made with respect to common stock, the liquidation preference of the preferred stock, together with all other senior securities, must not exceed an amount equal to 50% of our total assets (taking into account such distribution), (2) the holders of shares of preferred stock, if any are issued, must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on the preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more and (3) such shares be cumulative as to dividends and have a complete preference over our common stock to payment of their liquidation preference in the event of a dissolution.

For any series of preferred stock that we may issue, our board of directors will determine and the articles supplementary and prospectus supplement relating to such series will describe:

- the designation and number of shares of such series;
- the rate, whether fixed or variable, and time at which any dividends will be paid on shares of such series, as well as whether such dividends are participating or non-participating;
- any provisions relating to convertibility or exchangeability of the shares of such series;
- the rights and preferences, if any, of holders of shares of such series upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding up of our affairs;
- the voting powers, if any, of the holders of shares of such series;
- · any provisions relating to the redemption of the shares of such series;
- any limitations on our ability to pay dividends or make distributions on, or acquire or redeem, other securities while shares of such series are outstanding;
- any conditions or restrictions on our ability to issue additional shares of such series or other securities;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other relative powers, preferences and participating, optional or special rights of shares of such series, and the
  qualifications, limitations or restrictions thereof.

All shares of preferred stock that we may issue will be identical and of equal rank except as to the particular terms thereof that may be fixed by our board of directors, and all shares of each series of preferred stock will be identical and of equal rank except as to the dates from which dividends, if any, thereon will be cumulative.

#### DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS

#### General

We may issue subscription rights to our stockholders to purchase common stock. Subscription rights may be issued independently or together with any other offered security and may or may not be transferable by the person purchasing or receiving the subscription rights. In connection with a subscription rights offering to our stockholders, we would distribute certificates evidencing the subscription rights and a prospectus supplement to our stockholders on the record date that we set for receiving subscription rights in such subscription rights offering.

The applicable prospectus supplement would describe the following terms of subscription rights in respect of which this prospectus is being delivered:

- the period of time the offering would remain open (which shall be open a minimum number of days such that all record holders would be eligible to participate in the offering and shall not be open longer than 120 days);
- the title of such subscription rights;
- the exercise price for such subscription rights (or method of calculation thereof);
- the ratio of the offering (which, in the case of transferable rights, will require a minimum of three shares to be held of record before a person is entitled to purchase an additional share);
- the number of such subscription rights issued to each stockholder;
- the extent to which such subscription rights are transferable and the market on which they may be traded if they are transferable;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations applicable to the issuance or exercise of such subscription rights;
- the date on which the right to exercise such subscription rights shall commence, and the date on which such right shall expire (subject to any extension);
- the extent to which such subscription rights include an over-subscription privilege with respect to unsubscribed securities and the terms of such over-subscription privilege;
- any termination right we may have in connection with such subscription rights offering; and
- any other terms of such subscription rights, including exercise, settlement and other procedures and limitations relating to the transfer and exercise of such subscription rights.

#### **Exercise Of Subscription Rights**

Each subscription right would entitle the holder of the subscription right to purchase for cash such amount of shares of common stock at such exercise price as shall in each case be set forth in, or be determinable as set forth in, the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Subscription rights may be exercised at any time up to the close of business on the expiration date for such subscription rights set forth in the prospectus supplement. After the close of business on the expiration date, all unexercised subscription rights would become void.

Subscription rights may be exercised as set forth in the prospectus supplement relating to the subscription rights offered thereby. Upon receipt of payment and the subscription rights certificate properly completed and duly executed at the corporate trust office of the subscription rights agent or any other office indicated in the prospectus supplement we will forward, as soon as practicable, the shares of common stock purchasable upon such exercise. To the extent permissible under applicable law, we may determine to offer any unsubscribed offered securities directly to persons other than stockholders, to or through agents, underwriters or dealers or through a combination of such methods, as set forth in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### **Dilutive Effects**

Any stockholder who chooses not to participate in a rights offering should expect to own a smaller interest in Capitala Finance upon completion of such rights offering. Any rights offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights. Further, because the net proceeds per share from any rights offering may be lower than our then current net asset value per share, the rights offering may reduce our net asset value per share. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial, particularly to the extent we engage in multiple rights offerings within a limited time period. In addition, the market price of our common stock could be adversely affected while a rights offering is ongoing as a result of the possibility that a significant number of additional shares may be issued upon completion of such rights offering. All of our stockholders will also indirectly bear the expenses associated with any rights offering we may conduct, regardless of whether they elect to exercise any rights.

#### DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS

The following is a general description of the terms of the warrants we may issue from time to time. Particular terms of any warrants we offer will be described in the prospectus supplement relating to such warrants.

We may issue warrants to purchase shares of our common stock. Such warrants may be issued independently or together with shares of common stock and may be attached or separate from such shares of common stock. We will issue each series of warrants under a separate warrant agreement to be entered into between us and a warrant agent. The warrant agent will act solely as our agent and will not assume any obligation or relationship of agency for or with holders or beneficial owners of warrants.

A prospectus supplement will describe the particular terms of any series of warrants we may issue, including the following:

- the title of such warrants;
- the aggregate number of such warrants;
- · the price or prices at which such warrants will be issued;
- the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the price of such warrants may be payable;
- the number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of such warrants;
- the price at which and the currency or currencies, including composite currencies, in which the shares of common stock purchasable upon exercise of such warrants may be purchased;
- · the date on which the right to exercise such warrants shall commence and the date on which such right will expire;
- whether such warrants will be issued in registered form or bearer form;
- · if applicable, the minimum or maximum amount of such warrants which may be exercised at any one time;
- if applicable, the number of such warrants issued with each share of common stock;
- if applicable, the date on and after which such warrants and the related shares of common stock will be separately transferable;
- information with respect to book-entry procedures, if any;
- if applicable, a discussion of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations; and
- any other terms of such warrants, including terms, procedures and limitations relating to the exchange and exercise of such warrants.

Capitala Finance and the warrant agent may amend or supplement the warrant agreement for a series of warrants without the consent of the holders of the warrants issued thereunder to effect changes that are not inconsistent with the provisions of the warrants and that do not materially and adversely affect the interests of the holders of the warrants.

Under the 1940 Act, we may generally only offer warrants provided that (1) the warrants expire by their terms within ten years; (2) the exercise or conversion price is not less than the current market value at the date of issuance; (3) our stockholders authorize the proposal to issue such warrants, and our board of directors approves such issuance on the basis that the issuance is in the best interests of Capitala Finance and its stockholders; and (4) if the warrants are accompanied by other securities, the warrants are not separately transferable unless no class of such warrants and the securities accompanying them has been publicly distributed. The 1940 Act also provides that the amount of our voting securities that would result from the exercise of all outstanding warrants at the time of issuance may not exceed 25.0% of our outstanding voting securities.

#### DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES

We may issue debt securities in one or more series. The specific terms of each series of debt securities will be described in the particular prospectus supplement relating to that series. The prospectus supplement may or may not modify the general terms found in this prospectus and will be filed with the SEC. For a complete description of the terms of a particular series of debt securities, you should read both this prospectus and the prospectus supplement relating to that particular series.

As required by federal law for all bonds and notes of companies that are publicly offered, the debt securities are governed by a document called an "indenture." An indenture is a contract between us and the financial institution acting as trustee on your behalf, and is subject to and governed by the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended. The trustee has two main roles. First, the trustee can enforce your rights against us if we default. There are some limitations on the extent to which the trustee acts on your behalf, described in the second paragraph under "— Events of Default — Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs." Second, the trustee performs certain administrative duties for us with respect to our debt securities.

This section includes a description of the material provisions of the indenture. Because this section is a summary, however, it does not describe every aspect of the debt securities and the indenture. We urge you to read the indenture because it, and not this description, defines your rights as a holder of debt securities. A copy of the form of indenture is attached as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. We will file a supplemental indenture with the SEC in connection with any debt offering, at which time the supplemental indenture would be publicly available. See "Available Information" for information on how to obtain a copy of the indenture.

The prospectus supplement, which will accompany this prospectus, will describe the particular series of debt securities being offered by including:

- the designation or title of the series of debt securities;
- the total principal amount of the series of debt securities;
- · the percentage of the principal amount at which the series of debt securities will be offered;
- the date or dates on which principal will be payable;
- the rate or rates (which may be either fixed or variable) and/or the method of determining such rate or rates of interest, if any;
- the date or dates from which any interest will accrue, or the method of determining such date or dates, and the date or dates on which any interest will be payable;
- whether any interest may be paid by issuing additional securities of the same series in lieu of cash (and the terms upon which any such interest may be paid by issuing additional securities);
- · the terms for redemption, extension or early repayment, if any;
- · the currencies in which the series of debt securities are issued and payable;
- whether the amount of payments of principal, premium or interest, if any, on a series of debt securities will be determined
  with reference to an index, formula or other method (which could be based on one or more currencies, commodities, equity
  indices or other indices) and how these amounts will be determined;
- the place or places, if any, other than or in addition to the Borough of Manhattan in the City of New York, of payment, transfer, conversion and/or exchange of the debt securities;
- the denominations in which the offered debt securities will be issued (if other than \$1,000 and any integral multiple thereof);
- · the provision for any sinking fund;
- any restrictive covenants;
- any Events of Default (as defined in "Events of Default" below);

- whether the series of debt securities are issuable in certificated form;
- any provisions for defeasance or covenant defeasance;
- any special U.S. federal income tax implications, including, if applicable, U.S. federal income tax considerations relating to original issue discount;
- whether and under what circumstances we will pay additional amounts in respect of any tax, assessment or governmental
  charge and, if so, whether we will have the option to redeem the debt securities rather than pay the additional amounts (and
  the terms of this option);
- any provisions for convertibility or exchangeability of the debt securities into or for any other securities;
- · whether the debt securities are subject to subordination and the terms of such subordination;
- whether the debt securities are secured and the terms of any security interest;
- · the listing, if any, on a securities exchange; and
- · any other terms.

The debt securities may be secured or unsecured obligations. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, principal (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, will be paid by us in immediately available funds.

We are permitted, under specified conditions, to issue multiple classes of indebtedness if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is at least equal to 200% immediately after each such issuance after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. For a discussion of the risks associated with leverage, see "Risk Factors — Risks Related to Our Business and Structure — Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so. As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage."

#### General

The indenture provides that any debt securities proposed to be sold under this prospectus and the accompanying prospectus supplement ("offered debt securities") and any debt securities issuable upon the exercise of warrants or upon conversion or exchange of other offered securities ("underlying debt securities") may be issued under the indenture in one or more series.

For purposes of this prospectus, any reference to the payment of principal of, or premium or interest, if any, on, debt securities will include additional amounts if required by the terms of the debt securities.

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt securities that may be issued thereunder from time to time. Debt securities issued under the indenture, when a single trustee is acting for all debt securities issued under the indenture, are called the "indenture securities." The indenture also provides that there may be more than one trustee thereunder, each with respect to one or more different series of indenture securities. See "— Resignation of Trustee" below. At a time when two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, each with respect to only certain series, the term "indenture securities" means the one or more series of debt securities with respect to which each respective trustee is acting. In the event that there is more than one trustee under the indenture, the powers and trust obligations of each trustee described in this prospectus will extend only to the one or more series of indenture securities for which it is trustee. If two or more trustees are acting under the indenture, then the indenture securities for which each trustee is acting would be treated as if issued under separate indentures.

Except as described under "— Events of Default" and "— Merger or Consolidation" below, the indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We refer you to the prospectus supplement for information with respect to any deletions from, modifications of or additions to the Events of Default or our covenants, as applicable, that are described below, including any addition of a covenant or other provision providing event risk protection or similar protection.

We have the ability to issue indenture securities with terms different from those of indenture securities previously issued and, without the consent of the holders thereof, to reopen a previous issue of a series of indenture securities and issue additional indenture securities of that series unless the reopening was restricted when that series was created.

#### **Conversion and Exchange**

If any debt securities are convertible into or exchangeable for other securities, the prospectus supplement will explain the terms and conditions of the conversion or exchange, including the conversion price or exchange ratio (or the calculation method), the conversion or exchange period (or how the period will be determined), if conversion or exchange will be mandatory or at the option of the holder or us, provisions for adjusting the conversion price or the exchange ratio, and provisions affecting conversion or exchange in the event of the redemption of the underlying debt securities. These terms may also include provisions under which the number or amount of other securities to be received by the holders of the debt securities upon conversion or exchange would be calculated according to the market price of the other securities as of a time stated in the prospectus supplement.

## **Issuance of Securities in Registered Form**

We may issue the debt securities in registered form, in which case we may issue them either in book-entry form only or in "certificated" form. Debt securities issued in book-entry form will be represented by global securities. We expect that we will usually issue debt securities in book-entry only form represented by global securities.

#### **Book-Entry Holders**

We will issue registered debt securities in book-entry form only, unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement. This means debt securities will be represented by one or more global securities registered in the name of a depositary that will hold them on behalf of financial institutions that participate in the depositary's book-entry system. These participating institutions, in turn, hold beneficial interests in the debt securities held by the depositary or its nominee. These institutions may hold these interests on behalf of themselves or customers.

Under the indenture, only the person in whose name a debt security is registered is recognized as the holder of that debt security. Consequently, for debt securities issued in book-entry form, we will recognize only the depositary as the holder of the debt securities and we will make all payments on the debt securities to the depositary. The depositary will then pass along the payments it receives to its participants, which in turn will pass the payments along to their customers who are the beneficial owners. The depositary and its participants do so under agreements they have made with one another or with their customers; they are not obligated to do so under the terms of the debt securities.

As a result, investors will not own debt securities directly. Instead, they will own beneficial interests in a global security, through a bank, broker or other financial institution that participates in the depositary's book-entry system or holds an interest through a participant. As long as the debt securities are represented by one or more global securities, investors will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

#### Street Name Holders

In the future, we may issue debt securities in certificated form or terminate a global security. In these cases, investors may choose to hold their debt securities in their own names or in "street name." Debt securities held in street name are registered in the name of a bank, broker or other financial institution chosen by the investor, and the investor would hold a beneficial interest in those debt securities through the account he or she maintains at that institution.

For debt securities held in street name, we will recognize only the intermediary banks, brokers and other financial institutions in whose names the debt securities are registered as the holders of those debt securities,

and we will make all payments on those debt securities to them. These institutions will pass along the payments they receive to their customers who are the beneficial owners, but only because they agree to do so in their customer agreements or because they are legally required to do so. Investors who hold debt securities in street name will be indirect holders, and not holders, of the debt securities.

#### Legal Holders

Our obligations, as well as the obligations of the applicable trustee and those of any third parties employed by us or the applicable trustee, run only to the legal holders of the debt securities. We do not have obligations to investors who hold beneficial interests in global securities, in street name or by any other indirect means. This will be the case whether an investor chooses to be an indirect holder of a debt security or has no choice because we are issuing the debt securities only in book-entry form.

For example, once we make a payment or give a notice to the holder, we have no further responsibility for the payment or notice even if that holder is required, under agreements with depositary participants or customers or by law, to pass it along to the indirect holders but does not do so. Similarly, if we want to obtain the approval of the holders for any purpose (for example, to amend an indenture or to relieve us of the consequences of a default or of our obligation to comply with a particular provision of an indenture), we would seek the approval only from the holders, and not the indirect holders, of the debt securities. Whether and how the holders contact the indirect holders is up to the holders.

When we refer to you in this Description of Our Debt Securities, we mean those who invest in the debt securities being offered by this prospectus, whether they are the holders or only indirect holders of those debt securities. When we refer to your debt securities, we mean the debt securities in which you hold a direct or indirect interest.

#### **Special Considerations for Indirect Holders**

If you hold debt securities through a bank, broker or other financial institution, either in book-entry form or in street name, we urge you to check with that institution to find out:

- how it handles securities payments and notices;
- whether it imposes fees or charges;
- how it would handle a request for the holders' consent, if ever required;
- whether and how you can instruct it to send you debt securities registered in your own name so you can be a holder, if that is permitted in the future for a particular series of debt securities;
- how it would exercise rights under the debt securities if there were a default or other event triggering the need for holders to
  act to protect their interests; and
- · if the debt securities are in book-entry form, how the depositary's rules and procedures will affect these matters.

#### **Global Securities**

As noted above, we usually will issue debt securities as registered securities in book-entry form only. A global security represents one or any other number of individual debt securities. Generally, all debt securities represented by the same global securities will have the same terms.

Each debt security issued in book-entry form will be represented by a global security that we deposit with and register in the name of a financial institution or its nominee that we select. The financial institution that we select for this purpose is called the depositary. Unless we specify otherwise in the applicable prospectus supplement, The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York, known as DTC, will be the depositary for all debt securities issued in book-entry form.

A global security may not be transferred to or registered in the name of anyone other than the depositary or its nominee, unless special termination situations arise. We describe those situations below under "— Termination of a Global Security." As a result of these arrangements, the depositary, or its nominee, will be the sole registered owner and holder of all debt securities represented by a global security, and investors

will be permitted to own only beneficial interests in a global security. Beneficial interests must be held by means of an account with a broker, bank or other financial institution that in turn has an account with the depositary or with another institution that has an account with the depositary. Thus, an investor whose security is represented by a global security will not be a holder of the debt security, but only an indirect holder of a beneficial interest in the global security.

#### **Special Considerations for Global Securities**

As an indirect holder, an investor's rights relating to a global security will be governed by the account rules of the investor's financial institution and of the depositary, as well as general laws relating to securities transfers. The depositary that holds the global security will be considered the holder of the debt securities represented by the global security.

If debt securities are issued only in the form of a global security, an investor should be aware of the following:

- an investor cannot cause the debt securities to be registered in his or her name and cannot obtain certificates for his or her interest in the debt securities, except in the special situations we describe below;
- an investor will be an indirect holder and must look to his or her own bank or broker for payments on the debt securities and
  protection of his or her legal rights relating to the debt securities, as we describe under "— Issuance of Securities in
  Registered Form" above;
- an investor may not be able to sell interests in the debt securities to some insurance companies and other institutions that are required by law to own their securities in non-book-entry form;
- an investor may not be able to pledge his or her interest in a global security in circumstances where certificates representing
  the debt securities must be delivered to the lender or other beneficiary of the pledge in order for the pledge to be effective;
- the depositary's policies, which may change from time to time, will govern payments, transfers, exchanges and other matters relating to an investor's interest in a global security. We and the trustee have no responsibility for any aspect of the depositary's actions or for its records of ownership interests in a global security. We and the trustee also do not supervise the depositary in any way;
- if we redeem less than all the debt securities of a particular series being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount to be redeemed from each of its participants holding that series;
- an investor is required to give notice of exercise of any option to elect repayment of its debt securities, through its participant, to the applicable trustee and to deliver the related debt securities by causing its participant to transfer its interest in those debt securities, on DTC's records, to the applicable trustee;
- DTC requires that those who purchase and sell interests in a global security deposited in its book-entry system use
  immediately available funds; your broker or bank may also require you to use immediately available funds when purchasing
  or selling interests in a global security; and
- financial institutions that participate in the depositary's book-entry system, and through which an investor holds its interest
  in a global security, may also have their own policies affecting payments, notices and other matters relating to the debt
  securities; there may be more than one financial intermediary in the chain of ownership for an investor; we do not monitor
  and are not responsible for the actions of any of those intermediaries.

#### Termination of a Global Security

If a global security is terminated for any reason, interests in it will be exchanged for certificates in non-book-entry form (certificated securities). After that exchange, the choice of whether to hold the certificated debt securities directly or in street name will be up to the investor. Investors must consult their own banks or brokers to find out how to have their interests in a global security transferred on termination to their own names, so that they will be holders. We have described the rights of legal holders and street name investors under "— Issuance of Securities in Registered Form" above.

The prospectus supplement may list situations for terminating a global security that would apply only to the particular series of debt securities covered by the prospectus supplement. If a global security is terminated, only the depositary, and not we or the applicable trustee, is responsible for deciding the investors in whose names the debt securities represented by the global security will be registered and, therefore, who will be the holders of those debt securities.

#### **Payment and Paying Agents**

We will pay interest to the person listed in the applicable trustee's records as the owner of the debt security at the close of business on a particular day in advance of each due date for interest, even if that person no longer owns the debt security on the interest due date. That day, usually about two weeks in advance of the interest due date, is called the "record date." Because we will pay all the interest for an interest period to the holders on the record date, holders buying and selling debt securities must work out between themselves the appropriate purchase price. The most common manner is to adjust the sales price of the debt securities to prorate interest fairly between buyer and seller based on their respective ownership periods within the particular interest period. This prorated interest amount is called "accrued interest."

#### Payments on Global Securities

We will make payments on a global security in accordance with the applicable policies of the depositary as in effect from time to time. Under those policies, we will make payments directly to the depositary, or its nominee, and not to any indirect holders who own beneficial interests in the global security. An indirect holder's right to those payments will be governed by the rules and practices of the depositary and its participants, as described under "— Special Considerations for Global Securities."

#### Payments on Certificated Securities

We will make payments on a certificated debt security as follows. We will pay interest that is due on an interest payment date to the holder of debt securities as shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date at our office and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement. We will make all payments of principal and premium, if any, by check at the office of the applicable trustee and/or at other offices that may be specified in the prospectus supplement or in a notice to holders against surrender of the debt security.

Alternatively, at our option, we may pay any cash interest that becomes due on the debt security by mailing a check to the holder at his, her or its address shown on the trustee's records as of the close of business on the regular record date or by transfer to an account at a bank in the United States, in either case, on the due date.

#### Payment When Offices Are Closed

If any payment is due on a debt security on a day that is not a business day, we will make the payment on the next day that is a business day. Payments made on the next business day in this situation will be treated under the indenture as if they were made on the original due date, except as otherwise indicated in the attached prospectus supplement. Such payment will not result in a default under any debt security or the indenture, and no interest will accrue on the payment amount from the original due date to the next day that is a business day.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how they will receive payments on their debt securities.

#### **Events of Default**

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs in respect of the debt securities of your series and is not cured, as described later in this subsection.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the debt securities of your series means any of the following:

· we do not pay the principal of, or any premium on, a debt security of the series within five days of its due date;

- we do not pay interest on a debt security of the series when due, and such default is not cured within 30 days;
- we remain in breach of a covenant in respect of debt securities of the series for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach (the notice must be sent by either the trustee or holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the debt securities of the series);
- we file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of 90 days;
- the series of debt securities has an asset coverage, as such term is defined in the 1940 Act, of less than 100% on the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to the Company by the SEC; or
- any other Event of Default in respect of debt securities of the series described in the prospectus supplement occurs.

An Event of Default for a particular series of debt securities does not necessarily constitute an Event of Default for any other series of debt securities issued under the same or any other indenture. The trustee may withhold notice to the holders of the debt securities of any default, except in the payment of principal, premium, interest, or sinking or purchase fund installment, if it in good faith considers the withholding of notice to be in the interest of the holders.

#### Remedies if an Event of Default Occurs

If an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the trustee or the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series may (and the trustee shall at the request of such holders) declare the entire principal amount of all the debt securities of that series to be due and immediately payable. This is called a declaration of acceleration of maturity. In certain circumstances, a declaration of acceleration of maturity may be canceled by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series if (1) we have deposited with the trustee all amounts due and owing with respect to the securities (other than principal that has become due solely by reason of such acceleration) and certain other amounts, and (2) any other Events of Default have been cured or waived.

The trustee is not required to take any action under the indenture at the request of any holders unless the holders offer the trustee protection from expenses and liability reasonably satisfactory to it (called an "indemnity"). If indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the trustee is provided, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the relevant series may direct the time, method and place of conducting any lawsuit or other formal legal action seeking any remedy available to the trustee. The trustee may refuse to follow those directions in certain circumstances. No delay or omission in exercising any right or remedy will be treated as a waiver of that right, remedy or Event of Default.

Before you are allowed to bypass your trustee and bring your own lawsuit or other formal legal action or take other steps to enforce your rights or protect your interests relating to the debt securities, the following must occur:

- you must give the trustee written notice that an Event of Default with respect to the relevant debt securities has occurred
  and remains uncured;
- the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of all outstanding debt securities of the relevant series must make a written request that the trustee take action because of the default and must offer the trustee indemnity, security or both reasonably satisfactory to it against the cost, expenses, and other liabilities of taking that action;
- the trustee must not have taken action for 60 days after receipt of the above notice and offer of indemnity and/or security;
   and
- the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of that series must not have given the trustee a direction inconsistent with the above notice during that 60-day period.

However, you are entitled at any time to bring a lawsuit for the payment of money due on your debt securities on or after the due date.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how to give notice or direction to or make a request of the trustee and how to declare or cancel an acceleration of maturity.

Each year, we will furnish to each trustee a written statement of certain of our officers certifying that to their knowledge we are in compliance with the indenture and the debt securities, or else specifying any default.

#### Waiver of Default

Holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding debt securities of the affected series may waive any past defaults other than a default:

- in the payment of principal or interest; or
- in respect of a covenant that cannot be modified or amended without the consent of each holder.

#### **Merger or Consolidation**

Under the terms of the indenture, we are generally permitted to consolidate or merge with another entity. We are also permitted to sell all or substantially all of our assets to another entity. However, we may not take any of these actions unless all the following conditions are met:

- where we merge out of existence or convey or transfer our assets substantially as an entirety, the resulting entity must agree
  to be legally responsible for our obligations under the debt securities;
- the merger or sale of assets must not cause a default on the debt securities and we must not already be in default (unless the
  merger or sale would cure the default). For purposes of this no-default test, a default would include an Event of Default that
  has occurred and has not been cured, as described under "Events of Default" above. A default for this purpose would also
  include any event that would be an Event of Default if the requirements for giving us a notice of default or our default
  having to exist for a specific period of time were disregarded;
- · we must deliver certain certificates and documents to the trustee; or
- we must satisfy any other requirements specified in the prospectus supplement relating to a particular series of debt securities.

#### **Modification or Waiver**

There are three types of changes we can make to the indenture and the debt securities issued thereunder.

#### **Changes Requiring Your Approval**

First, there are changes that we cannot make to your debt securities without your specific approval. The following is a list of those types of changes:

- change the stated maturity of the principal of or interest on a debt security or the terms of any sinking fund with respect to any security;
- reduce any amounts due on a debt security;
- reduce the amount of principal payable upon acceleration of the maturity of an original issue discount or indexed security following a default or upon the redemption thereof or the amount thereof provable in a bankruptcy proceeding;
- adversely affect any right of repayment at the holder's option;
- change the place or currency of payment on a debt security (except as otherwise described in the prospectus or prospectus supplement);
- impair your right to sue for payment;

- adversely affect any right to convert or exchange a debt security in accordance with its terms;
- modify the subordination provisions in the indenture in a manner that is adverse to outstanding holders of the debt securities:
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to modify or amend the indenture;
- reduce the percentage of holders of debt securities whose consent is needed to waive compliance with certain provisions of the indenture or to waive certain defaults;
- modify any other aspect of the provisions of the indenture dealing with supplemental indentures with the consent of holders,
   waiver of past defaults, changes to the quorum or voting requirements or the waiver of certain covenants; and
- change any obligation we have to pay additional amounts.

#### **Changes Not Requiring Approval**

The second type of change does not require any vote by the holders of the debt securities. This type is limited to clarifications, establishment of the form or terms of new securities of any series as permitted by the indenture and certain other changes that would not adversely affect holders of the outstanding debt securities in any material respect. We also do not need any approval to make any change that affects only debt securities to be issued under the indenture after the change takes effect.

#### **Changes Requiring Majority Approval**

Any other change to the indenture and the debt securities would require the following approval:

- if the change affects only one series of debt securities, it must be approved by the holders of a majority in principal amount of that series; and
- if the change affects more than one series of debt securities issued under the same indenture, it must be approved by the
  holders of a majority in principal amount of all of the series affected by the change, with all affected series voting together
  as one class for this purpose.

In each case, the required approval must be given by written consent.

The holders of a majority in principal amount of a series of debt securities issued under the indenture, voting together as one class for this purpose, may waive our compliance with some of our covenants applicable to that series of debt securities. However, we cannot obtain a waiver of a payment default or of any of the matters covered by the bullet points included above under "— Changes Requiring Your Approval."

#### **Further Details Concerning Voting**

When taking a vote, we will use the following rules to decide how much principal to attribute to a debt security:

- for original issue discount securities, we will use the principal amount that would be due and payable on the voting date if the maturity of these debt securities were accelerated to that date because of a default;
- for debt securities whose principal amount is not known (for example, because it is based on an index), we will use the principal face amount at original issuance or a special rule for that debt security described in the prospectus supplement;
- · for debt securities denominated in one or more foreign currencies, we will use the U.S. dollar equivalent.

Debt securities will not be considered outstanding, and therefore not eligible to vote, if we have deposited or set aside in trust money for their payment or redemption or if we, any other obligor, or any affiliate of us or any obligor own such debt securities. Debt securities will also not be eligible to vote if they have been fully defeased as described later under "— Defeasance — Full Defeasance."

We will generally be entitled to set any day as a record date for the purpose of determining the holders of outstanding indenture securities that are entitled to vote or take other action under the indenture. However, the record date may not be more than 30 days before the date of the first solicitation of holders to vote on or take such action. If we set a record date for a vote or other action to be taken by holders of one or more series, that vote or action may be taken only by persons who are holders of outstanding indenture securities of those series on the record date and must be taken within eleven months following the record date.

Book-entry and other indirect holders should consult their banks or brokers for information on how approval may be granted or denied if we seek to change the indenture or the debt securities or request a waiver.

#### **Defeasance**

The following provisions will be applicable to each series of debt securities unless we state in the applicable prospectus supplement that the provisions of covenant defeasance and full defeasance will not be applicable to that series.

#### **Covenant Defeasance**

Under current U.S. federal tax law and the indenture, we can make the deposit described below and be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture under which the particular series was issued. This is called "covenant defeasance." In that event, you would lose the protection of those restrictive covenants but would gain the protection of having money and government securities set aside in trust to repay your debt securities. If we achieved covenant defeasance and your debt securities were subordinated as described under "— Indenture Provisions — Subordination" below, such subordination would not prevent the trustee under the indenture from applying the funds available to it from the deposit described in the first bullet below to the payment of amounts due in respect of such debt securities for the benefit of the subordinated debt holders. In order to achieve covenant defeasance, we must do the following:

- we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments;
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel confirming that, under current U.S. federal income tax law, we
  may make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently than if we did not make
  the deposit;
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by us under the 1940 Act, as amended, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to covenant defeasance have been complied with;
- defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or result in a default under, of the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments;
- no default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days; and
- satisfy the conditions for covenant defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we accomplish covenant defeasance, you can still look to us for repayment of the debt securities if there were a shortfall in the trust deposit or the trustee is prevented from making payment. For example, if one of the remaining Events of Default occurred (such as our bankruptcy) and the debt securities became immediately due and payable, there might be such a shortfall. However, there is no assurance that we would have sufficient funds to make payment of the shortfall.

#### **Full Defeasance**

If there is a change in U.S. federal tax law or we obtain an IRS ruling, as described in the second bullet below, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the debt securities of a particular series (called "full defeasance") if we put in place the following other arrangements for you to be repaid:

- we must deposit in trust for the benefit of all holders of a series of debt securities a combination of cash (in such currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) or government obligations applicable to such securities (determined on the basis of the currency in which such securities are then specified as payable at stated maturity) that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the debt securities on their various due dates and any mandatory sinking fund payments or analogous payments;
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion confirming that there has been a change in current U.S. federal tax law or an
  IRS ruling that allows us to make the above deposit without causing you to be taxed on the debt securities any differently
  than if we did not make the deposit. Under current U.S. federal tax law, the deposit and our legal release from the debt
  securities would be treated as though we paid you your share of the cash and notes or bonds at the time the cash and notes
  or bonds were deposited in trust in exchange for your debt securities and you would recognize gain or loss on the debt
  securities at the time of the deposit;
- we must deliver to the trustee a legal opinion of our counsel stating that the above deposit does not require registration by
  us under the 1940 Act, as amended, and a legal opinion and officers' certificate stating that all conditions precedent to
  defeasance have been complied with:
- defeasance must not result in a breach or violation of, or constitute a default under, of the indenture or any of our other material agreements or instruments;
- no default or event of default with respect to such debt securities shall have occurred and be continuing and no defaults or
  events of default related to bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization shall occur during the next 90 days; and
- satisfy the conditions for full defeasance contained in any supplemental indentures.

If we ever did accomplish full defeasance, as described above, you would have to rely solely on the trust deposit for repayment of the debt securities. You could not look to us for repayment in the unlikely event of any shortfall. Conversely, the trust deposit would most likely be protected from claims of our lenders and other creditors if we ever became bankrupt or insolvent. If your debt securities were subordinated as described later under "— Indenture Provisions — Subordination", such subordination would not prevent the trustee under the indenture from applying the funds available to it from the deposit referred to in the first bullet of the preceding paragraph to the payment of amounts due in respect of such debt securities for the benefit of the subordinated debt holders.

#### Form, Exchange and Transfer of Certificated Registered Securities

If registered debt securities cease to be issued in book-entry form, they will be issued:

- only in fully registered certificated form;
- without interest coupons; and
- unless we indicate otherwise in the prospectus supplement, in denominations of \$1,000 and amounts that are multiples of \$1,000.

Holders may exchange their certificated securities for debt securities of smaller denominations or combined into fewer debt securities of larger denominations, as long as the total principal amount is not changed and as long as the denomination is greater than the minimum denomination for such securities.

Holders may exchange or transfer their certificated securities at the office of the trustee. We have appointed the trustee to act as our agent for registering debt securities in the names of holders transferring debt securities. We may appoint another entity to perform these functions or perform them ourselves.

Holders will not be required to pay a service charge to transfer or exchange their certificated securities, but they may be required to pay any tax or other governmental charge associated with the transfer or exchange. The transfer or exchange will be made only if our transfer agent is satisfied with the holder's proof of legal ownership.

If we have designated additional transfer agents for your debt security, they will be named in the prospectus supplement. We may appoint additional transfer agents or cancel the appointment of any particular transfer agent. We may also approve a change in the office through which any transfer agent acts.

If any certificated securities of a particular series are redeemable and we redeem less than all the debt securities of that series, we may block the transfer or exchange of those debt securities during the period beginning 15 days before the day we mail the notice of redemption and ending on the day of that mailing, in order to freeze the list of holders to prepare the mailing. We may also refuse to register transfers or exchanges of any certificated securities selected for redemption, except that we will continue to permit transfers and exchanges of the unredeemed portion of any debt security that will be partially redeemed.

If a registered debt security is issued in book-entry form, only the depositary will be entitled to transfer and exchange the debt security as described in this subsection, since it will be the sole holder of the debt security.

#### **Resignation of Trustee**

Each trustee may resign or be removed with respect to one or more series of indenture securities provided that a successor trustee is appointed to act with respect to these series and has accepted such appointment. In the event that two or more persons are acting as trustee with respect to different series of indenture securities under the indenture, each of the trustees will be a trustee of a trust separate and apart from the trust administered by any other trustee.

#### **Indenture Provisions** — Subordination

Upon any distribution of our assets upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization, the payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on any indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities is to be subordinated to the extent provided in the indenture in right of payment to the prior payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness (as defined below), but our obligation to you to make payment of the principal of (and premium, if any) and interest, if any, on such subordinated debt securities will not otherwise be affected. In addition, no payment on account of principal (or premium, if any), sinking fund or interest, if any, may be made on such subordinated debt securities at any time unless full payment of all amounts due in respect of the principal (and premium, if any), sinking fund and interest on Senior Indebtedness has been made or duly provided for in money or money's worth.

In the event that, notwithstanding the foregoing, any payment by us is received by the trustee in respect of subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities, upon our dissolution, winding up, liquidation or reorganization before all Senior Indebtedness is paid in full, the payment or distribution received by the trustee in respect of such subordinated debt securities or by the holders of any of such subordinated debt securities must be paid over to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness or on their behalf for application to the payment of all the Senior Indebtedness remaining unpaid until all the Senior Indebtedness has been paid in full, after giving effect to any concurrent payment or distribution to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness. Subject to the payment in full of all Senior Indebtedness upon this distribution by us, the holders of such subordinated debt securities will be subrogated to the rights of the holders of the Senior Indebtedness to the extent of payments made to the holders of the Senior Indebtedness out of the distributive share of such subordinated debt securities.

By reason of this subordination, in the event of a distribution of our assets upon our insolvency, certain of our senior creditors may recover more, ratably, than holders of any subordinated debt securities or the holders of any indenture securities that are not Senior Indebtedness. The indenture provides that these subordination provisions will not apply to money and securities held in trust under the defeasance provisions of the indenture.

Senior Indebtedness is defined in the indenture as the principal of (and premium, if any) and unpaid interest on:

- our indebtedness (including indebtedness of others guaranteed by us), whenever created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, for money borrowed, that we have designated as "Senior Indebtedness" for purposes of the indenture and in accordance with the terms of the indenture (including any indenture securities designated as Senior Indebtedness), and
- renewals, extensions, modifications and refinancings of any of this indebtedness.

If this prospectus is being delivered in connection with the offering of a series of indenture securities denominated as subordinated debt securities, the accompanying prospectus supplement will set forth the approximate amount of our Senior Indebtedness and of our other Indebtedness outstanding as of a recent date.

#### **Secured Indebtedness and Ranking**

Certain of our indebtedness, including certain series of indenture securities, may be secured. The prospectus supplement for each series of indenture securities will describe the terms of any security interest for such series and will indicate the approximate amount of our secured indebtedness as of a recent date. Any unsecured indenture securities will effectively rank junior to any secured indebtedness, including any secured indenture securities, that we incur in the future to the extent of the value of the assets securing such future secured indebtedness. The debt securities, whether secured or unsecured, of the Company will rank structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles, or similar facilities.

In the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or other winding up, any of our assets that secure secured debt will be available to pay obligations on unsecured debt securities only after all indebtedness under such secured debt has been repaid in full from such assets. We advise you that there may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all unsecured debt securities then outstanding after fulfillment of this obligation. As a result, the holders of unsecured indenture securities may recover less, ratably, than holders of any of our secured indebtedness.

#### The Trustee under the Indenture

U.S. Bank National Association serves as the trustee under the indenture.

#### **Certain Considerations Relating to Foreign Currencies**

Debt securities denominated or payable in foreign currencies may entail significant risks. These risks include the possibility of significant fluctuations in the foreign currency markets, the imposition or modification of foreign exchange controls and potential illiquidity in the secondary market. These risks will vary depending upon the currency or currencies involved and will be more fully described in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

We may offer, from time to time, up to \$500,000,000 of common stock, preferred stock, subscription rights to purchase shares of common stock, warrants or debt securities, in one or more underwritten public offerings, at-the-market offerings, negotiated transactions, block trades, best efforts or a combination of these methods. We may sell the securities through underwriters or dealers, directly to one or more purchasers through agents or through a combination of any such methods of sale. In the case of a rights offering, the applicable prospectus supplement will set forth the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon the exercise of each right and the other terms of such rights offering. Any underwriter or agent involved in the offer and sale of the securities will be named in the applicable prospectus supplement. A prospectus supplement or supplements will also describe the terms of the offering of the securities, including: the purchase price of the securities and the proceeds we will receive from the sale; any options under which underwriters may purchase additional securities from us; any agency fees or underwriting discounts and other items constituting agents' or underwriters' compensation; the public offering price; any discounts or concessions allowed or re-allowed or paid to dealers; and any securities exchange or market on which the securities may be listed. Only underwriters named in the prospectus supplement will be underwriters of the shares offered by the prospectus supplement.

The distribution of the securities may be effected from time to time in one or more transactions at a fixed price or prices, which may be changed, at prevailing market prices at the time of sale, at prices related to such prevailing market prices, or at negotiated prices, provided, however, that the offering price per share of our common stock, less any underwriting commissions or discounts, must equal or exceed the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of the offering except (i) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (ii) with the prior approval of the majority of our common stockholders, or (iii) under such other circumstances as the SEC may permit. Any offering of securities by us that requires the consent of the majority of our common stockholders, must occur, if at all, within one year after receiving such consent. The price at which the securities may be distributed may represent a discount from prevailing market prices.

In connection with the sale of the securities, underwriters or agents may receive compensation from us or from purchasers of the securities, for whom they may act as agents, in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions. Underwriters may sell the securities to or through dealers and such dealers may receive compensation in the form of discounts, concessions or commissions from the underwriters and/or commissions from the purchasers for whom they may act as agents. Underwriters, dealers and agents that participate in the distribution of the securities may be deemed to be underwriters under the Securities Act, and any discounts and commissions they receive from us and any profit realized by them on the resale of the securities may be deemed to be underwriting discounts and commissions under the Securities Act. Any such underwriter or agent will be identified and any such compensation received from us will be described in the applicable prospectus supplement. The maximum aggregate commission or discount to be received by any member of FINRA or independent broker-dealer, including any reimbursements to underwriters or agents for certain fees and legal expenses incurred by them, will not be greater than 10.0% of the gross proceeds of the sale of shares offered pursuant to this prospectus and any applicable prospectus supplement.

Any underwriter may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions, short-covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which create a short position. Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum price. Syndicate-covering or other short-covering transactions involve purchases of the securities, either through exercise of the option to purchase additional shares from us or in the open market after the distribution is completed, to cover short positions. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a dealer when the securities originally sold by the dealer are purchased in a stabilizing or covering transaction to cover short positions. Those activities may cause the price of the securities to be higher than it would otherwise be. If commenced, the underwriters may discontinue any of the activities at any time.

Any underwriters that are qualified market makers on the NASDAQ Global Select Market may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market in accordance with Regulation M under the Exchange Act, during the business day prior to the pricing of the offering, before the commencement of offers or sales of our common stock. Passive market makers must

comply with applicable volume and price limitations and must be identified as passive market makers. In general, a passive market maker must display its bid at a price not in excess of the highest independent bid for such security; if all independent bids are lowered below the passive market maker's bid, however, the passive market maker's bid must then be lowered when certain purchase limits are exceeded. Passive market making may stabilize the market price of the shares at a level above that which might otherwise prevail in the open market and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

We may sell securities directly or through agents we designate from time to time. We will name any agent involved in the offering and sale of securities and we will describe any commissions we will pay the agent in the prospectus supplement. Unless the prospectus supplement states otherwise, our agent will act on a best-efforts basis for the period of its appointment.

Unless otherwise specified in the applicable prospectus supplement, each class or series of securities will be a new issue with no trading market, other than our common stock, which is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, and the 2014 Notes, which are traded on the New York Stock Exchange. We may elect to list any other class or series of securities on any exchanges, but we are not obligated to do so. We cannot guarantee the liquidity of the trading markets for any securities.

Under agreements that we may enter, underwriters, dealers and agents who participate in the distribution of our securities may be entitled to indemnification by us against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or contribution with respect to payments that the agents or underwriters may make with respect to these liabilities. Underwriters, dealers and agents may engage in transactions with, or perform services for, us in the ordinary course of business.

If so indicated in the applicable prospectus supplement, we will authorize underwriters or other persons acting as our agents to solicit offers by certain institutions to purchase our securities from us pursuant to contracts providing for payment and delivery on a future date. Institutions with which such contracts may be made include commercial and savings banks, insurance companies, pension funds, investment companies, educational and charitable institutions and others, but in all cases such institutions must be approved by us. The obligations of any purchaser under any such contract will be subject to the condition that the purchase of our securities shall not at the time of delivery be prohibited under the laws of the jurisdiction to which such purchaser is subject. The underwriters and such other agents will not have any responsibility in respect of the validity or performance of such contracts. Such contracts will be subject only to those conditions set forth in the prospectus supplement, and the prospectus supplement will set forth the commission payable for solicitation of such contracts.

We may enter into derivative transactions with third parties, or sell securities not covered by this prospectus to third parties in privately negotiated transactions. If the applicable prospectus supplement indicates, in connection with those derivatives, the third parties may sell securities covered by this prospectus and the applicable prospectus supplement, including in short sale transactions. If so, the third party may use securities pledged by us or borrowed from us or others to settle those sales or to close out any related open borrowings of stock, and may use securities received from us in settlement of those derivatives to close out any related open borrowings of stock. The third parties in such sale transactions will be underwriters and, if not identified in this prospectus, will be identified in the applicable prospectus supplement.

In order to comply with the securities laws of certain states, if applicable, our securities offered hereby will be sold in such jurisdictions only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers.

#### SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of common stock to the Legacy Investors in connection with the Formation Transactions. All of these shares of our common stock are "restricted" securities under the meaning of Rule 144 promulgated under the Securities Act and may not be sold in the absence of registration under the Securities Act unless an exemption from registration is available, including exemptions contained in Rule 144.

In general, under Rule 144, if six months has elapsed since the date of acquisition of restricted securities from us or any of our affiliates, and we have made certain information about us available publicly, the holder of such restricted securities can sell such securities. However, in the case of a holder that has been our affiliate at any time during the three months preceding the proposed sale, the number of securities sold by such affiliate holder within any three-month period cannot exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the total number of securities then outstanding; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our securities during the four calendar weeks preceding the date on which notice of
  the sale is filed with the SEC.

Sales under Rule 144 by holders that have been our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding the proposed sale also are subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements. If one year has elapsed since the date of acquisition of restricted securities from us or any of our affiliates, and the holder is not one of our affiliates at any time during the three months preceding the proposed sale, such person can sell such securities in the public market under Rule 144 without regard to the public information requirements, manner of sale provisions and notice requirements.

No assurance can be given as to (1) the likelihood that an active market for our shares will develop; (2) the liquidity of any such market; (3) the ability of our stockholders to sell our securities; or (4) the prices that stockholders may obtain for any of our securities. No prediction can be made as to the effect, if any, that future sales of securities, or the availability of securities for future sale, will have on the market price prevailing from time to time. Sales of substantial amounts of our securities, or the perception that such sales could occur, may affect adversely prevailing market prices for our shares.

## CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR

Our securities are held under a custody agreement by U.S. Bank National Association. The address of the custodian is 615 East Michigan Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202. American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC will act as our transfer agent, distribution paying agent and registrar. The principal business address of our transfer agent is 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219.

#### BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES

We will generally acquire and dispose of our investments in privately negotiated transactions, so we will infrequently use brokers in the normal course of our business. Subject to policies established by our Board of Directors, our investment adviser will be primarily responsible for the execution of the publicly traded securities portion of our portfolio transactions and the allocation of brokerage commissions. Our investment adviser does not expect to execute transactions through any particular broker or dealer, but will seek to obtain the best net results for Capitala Finance, taking into account such factors as price (including the applicable brokerage commission or dealer spread), size of order, difficulty of execution, and operational facilities of the firm and the firm's risk and skill in positioning blocks of securities. While our investment adviser generally will seek reasonably competitive trade execution costs, Capitala Finance will not necessarily pay the lowest spread or commission available. Subject to applicable legal requirements, our investment adviser may select a broker based partly upon brokerage or research services provided to the investment adviser and Capitala Finance and any other clients. In return for such services, we may pay a higher commission than other brokers would charge if the investment adviser determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the services provided.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, DC. Certain legal matters in connection with the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters, if any, by the counsel named in the applicable prospectus supplement.

#### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The consolidated financial statements of Capitala Finance Corp. as of December 31, 2013, and for the year ended December 31, 2013, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

The combined financial statements of Capitala Finance Corp. as of December 31, 2012, and for the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011, appearing in this Prospectus and Registration Statement have been audited by Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, as set forth in their report thereon appearing elsewhere herein, and are included in reliance upon such report given on the authority of such firm as experts in accounting and auditing.

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the securities being offered by this prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus.

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of September 30, 2014 (unaudited) and	
<u>December 31, 2013</u>	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014	
(unaudited) and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the nine months ended September 30, 2014	
(unaudited) and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 (unaudited)	
and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of September 30, 2014 (unaudited) and	
<u>December 31, 2013</u>	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements as of September 30, 2014 (unaudited)	<u>F-25</u>
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	<u>F-49</u>
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and 2012	<u>F-51</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2013, December 31, 2012	
and December 31, 2011	<u>F-52</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended December 31, 2013,	
<u>December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011</u>	<u>F-53</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2013, December 31,	
2012 and December 31, 2011	<u>F-54</u>
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012	<u>F-55</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>F-73</u>

## Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	As of			
	Septem 20		D	ecember 31, 2013
	(unau	dited)		
ASSETS				
Investments at fair value				
Non-control/non-affiliate investments (amortized cost of \$158,338 and				
\$84,138, respectively)	\$ 181	,245	\$	99,140
Affiliate investments (amortized cost of \$161,730 and \$159,104, respectively)	185	,051		189,098
Control investments (amortized cost of \$67,422 and \$58,057,				
respectively)	78	,830		76,481
Total investments at fair value (amortized cost of \$387,490 and \$301,299,				
respectively)	445	,126		364,719
Cash and cash equivalents	107	,576		101,622
Interest and dividend receivable	3	,541		2,917
Due from related parties		541		1,645
Deferred financing fees (net of accumulated amortization of \$2,873 and \$2,216,				
respectively)	8	,581		4,871
Prepaid expenses		47		654
Total assets	\$ 565	,412	\$	476,428
LIABILITIES				
SBA debentures payable	\$ 192	,200	\$	202,200
Notes payable	113	,438		_
Due to related parties		469		1,153
Incentive fee payable		—		1,525
Interest payable		968		2,723
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		221		157
Total liabilities	\$ 307	,296	\$	207,758
Commitments and contingencies (Note 2)				
NET ASSETS				
Common stock, par value \$.01, 100,000,000 common shares authorized,				
12,974,420 common shares issued and outstanding	\$	130	\$	130
Additional paid in capital	188	,408		188,408
Accumulated undistributed net investment income	13	,363		16,760
Accumulated undistributed net realized loss from investments	(1	,421)		(48)
Net unrealized appreciation on investments	57	,636		63,420
Total net assets	258	,116		268,670
Total liabilities and net assets	\$ 565	,412	\$	476,428
Net asset value per share	\$ 1	9.89	\$	20.71

## Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except share and per share data) (unaudited)

	F	For the three months ended September 30,				For the nine months ended September 30,			
		2014		2013	2014			2013	
			(0	combined)			(0	combined)	
INVESTMENT INCOME									
Interest and fee income:									
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments	\$	4,104	\$	2,061	\$	10,170	\$	6,110	
Affiliate investments		4,790		2,796		12,415		8,981	
Control investments		1,422		1,088		4,259		2,719	
Total interest and fee income		10,316		5,945		26,844		17,810	
Payment-in-kind interest and dividend income:									
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		202		45		626		132	
Affiliate investments		334		114		956		268	
Control investments		192		263		479		692	
Total payment-in-kind interest and dividend income		728		422		2,061		1,092	
Dividend income:									
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		152		2		1,666		2	
Affiliate investments		29		29		745		86	
Control investments		(61)		2,127		4,734		2,586	
Total dividend income		120		2,158		7,145		2,674	
Other income		_		210		_		1,571	
Interest income from cash and cash equivalents		3		66		17		141	
Total investment income		11,167		8,801		36,067		23,288	
EXPENSES									
Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees		4,268		2,237		8,870		6,527	
Management fees		2,536		980		6,830		2,994	
Incentive fees		_		_		2,838		_	
General and administrative expenses		857		147		2,870		382	
Expenses before management fee waiver		7,661		3,364		21,408		9,903	
Management fee waiver (See Note 5)		(38)		_		(238)		_	
Total expenses net of management fee waiver		7,623		3,364		21,170		9,903	
NET INVESTMENT INCOME		3,544		5,437		14,897		13,385	
REALIZED AND UNREALIZED GAIN (LOSS) ON									
INVESTMENTS:									
Net realized gain (loss) from investments:									
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		_		6,011		1,158		6,011	
Affiliate investments		(3,055)		(4,140)		(2,704)		(4,140)	
Control investments		_		_		173		364	
Total realized gain (loss) from investments		(3,055)		1,871		(1,373)		2,235	
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on		,				, , ,			
investments		(178)		601		(5,784)		6,442	
Net gain/(loss) on investments	-	(3,233)		2,472		(7,157)		8,677	
NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM					_				
OPERATIONS	\$	311	\$	7,909	\$	7,740	\$	22,062	
NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS PER SHARE	Ė		÷		=				
RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS – BASIC AND									
DILUTED	\$	0.02	\$	0.61	\$	0.60	\$	1.70	
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON STOCK	Ψ	0.02	Ψ	0.01	Ψ	0.00	Ψ	1.70	
OUTSTANDING – BASIC AND DILUTED	12	2,974,420	12	2,974,420	1'	2,974,420	1	2,974,420	
COTOTATION DIAGRAM DIECTED	12	-,5/,-20	12	-,5/ -,+20	1.	_,5/-,-20	1.	_,5/-,-20	

N/A — Not Applicable

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets (in thousands, except share and per share data) (unaudited)

			Common S	itock	Additional	Accumulated Undistributed Net	Accumulated Undistributed Net Realized	Net Unrealized Appreciation (Depreciation)	
	General Partner	Limited Partners	Number of Shares	Par Value	Paid in Capital	Investment Income	Gains (Losses)	on Investments	Total
BALANCE, December 31, 2012	\$ 282	\$ 77,358	_	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 8,560	\$ —	\$ 56,233	\$142,433
Partners' capital contributions	_	24,852	_	_	_	_	_	_	24,852
Distribution to partners	_	_	_	_	_	(5,186)	(2,235)	_	(7,421)
Formation Transactions	(282)	(102,210)	8,974,420	90	114,198	_	_	_	11,796
Public offering of common stock	_	_	4,000,000	40	74,210	_	_	_	74,250
Net investment income	_	_	_	_	_	13,385	_	_	13,385
Net realized gain on portfolio investments	_	_	_	_	_		2,235	_	2,235
Net change in unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments		_	_			_		6,442	6,442
BALANCE, September 30, 2013	\$ —	<u> </u>	12,974,420	\$ 130	\$ 188,408	\$ 16,759	\$ —	\$ 62,675	\$267,972
BALANCE, December 31, 2013	\$ —	\$ —	12,974,420		\$ 188,408		\$ (48)	\$ 63,420	\$268,670
Net investment income	_	_		_		14,897	_		14,897
Net realized loss on portfolio									
investments	_	_	_	_	_	_	(1,373)		(1,373)
Net change in unrealized appreciation on portfolio									
investments	_	_	_	_	_	_		(5,784)	(5,784)
Dividends declared and paid						(18,294)			(18,294)
BALANCE, September 30, 2014	\$	\$	12,974,420	\$ 130	\$ 188,408	\$ 13,363	\$ (1,421)	\$ 57,636	\$258,116

# Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands) (unaudited)

	For the nine months ended September 30,				
	2014 2013				
				(combined)	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES					
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$	7,740	\$	22,062	
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from operations					
to net cash used in operating activities:					
Purchase of portfolio investments		(150,304)		(75,817)	
Repayments of portfolio investments		64,833		50,209	
Net realized (gain)/loss on portfolio investments		1,373		(2,235)	
(Increase) decrease in net unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments		5,784		(6,442)	
Payment-in-kind interest accrued, net of payments received		(2,061)		(930)	
Accretion of original issue discount on portfolio investments		(32)		(35)	
Amortization of deferred financing fees		656		522	
Changes in assets and liabilities:					
Interest and dividend receivable		(624)		(398)	
Due from related parties		1,104		(288)	
Prepaid expenses		607		_	
Due to related parties		(684)		306	
Incentive fee payable		(1,525)		_	
Interest payable		(1,755)		(1,821)	
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		64		1,852	
Other assets		<u> </u>		(2)	
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(74,824)		(13,017)	
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES					
Proceeds from issuance of SBA-guaranteed debentures		_		25,000	
Partners' capital contributions		_		24,852	
Proceeds from IPO, net of underwriting expense		_		74,250	
Paydowns on SBA-guaranteed debentures		(10,000)		_	
Issuance of notes		113,438		_	
Dividends declared and paid		(18,294)		(7,421)	
Deferred financing fees paid		(4,366)		(606)	
NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES		80,778		116,075	
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		5,954		103,058	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of period		101,622		30,467	
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of period	\$	107,576	\$	133,525	
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION	÷		÷	,	
Cash paid for interest	\$	9,964	\$	7,828	
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH FINANCING	ψ	3,304	Ψ	7,020	
TRANSACTIONS					
In-kind contribution of assets	\$		\$	11,796	
ווו-עווות בסוונוזטמנוטוו טו מססבוס	Ф	_	Φ	11,/90	

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Non-control/Non-affiliated in						
AAE Acquisition, LLC	Industrial Equipment Rental	Senior Secured Term Debt (12% Cash, Due 5/6/15)	\$11,000	\$10,997	\$ 11,000	4.3%
AAE Acquisition, LLC	Industrial Equipment Rental	Membership Units (14% fully diluted)	_	17 11,014	2,212 13,212	0.9%
A Wireless Holding Company	Cellular Device Retailer	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, Due 9/09/19)	12,000	12,000	12,000	4.6%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Senior Secured Debt (17% Cash, Due 6/30/15)	4,404	3,204	4,404	1.7%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Jr. Convertible Note (10% Cash, Due 6/30/16)	500	415	500	0.2%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(7)</sup>	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Common Stock Warrants (15% fully diluted)	_	3,619	4,904	0.0%
Boot Barn Holding Corporation	Western Wear Retail	Common Stock (2,400 shares)	_	2,400	9,202	3.6%
Caregiver Services, Inc.	In-Home Healthcare Services	Common Stock (293,186 shares)	_	258	193	0.1%
Caregiver Services, Inc. <sup>(7)</sup>	In-Home Healthcare Services	Common Stock Warrants (655,908 units)	_	264 522	431 624	0.1%
		Series A Income Preferred Shares (6,000 shares, 10% cash,			024	
Crowley Holdings, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	Transportation	2% PIK dividend)	_	6,114	6,114	2.4%
CSM Dalram Salations LLC	Bakery Supplies Distributor	Subordinated Debt (L+7.75%, 1% Floor,	17.000	6,114	6,114	2.4%
CSM Bakery Solutions, LLC	DISHIDUTOF	Due 8/7/22)	17,000	16,628 16,628	17,000 17,000	6.6%
				10,020	17,000	0.070

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC	Specialty Defense	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash,				
,	Contractor	Due 10/6/16)	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	\$ 2,000	0.8%
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC	Specialty Defense Contractor	Common Unit Warrants (12% fully diluted)	_			0.0%
				2,000	2,000	0.8%
Kelle's Transport Service, LLC	Transportation	Senior Secured Debt (14% Cash, Due 3/31/19)	15,603	15,586	15,603	6.0%
Kelle's Transport Service, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	Transportation	Preferred Units (1,000 units, 10% PIK Dividend)	_	2,732	2,732	1.1%
Kelle's Transport Service, LLC	Transportation	Common Stock Warrants (15% fully		າາ	2 400	1.0%
LLC	Transportation	diluted)		23 18,341	2,489 20,824	8.1%
Medical Depot, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Medical Device	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash,	4.60=			
	Distributor Medical Device	Due 9/27/20) Series C Convertible Preferred Stock	4,667	4,667	4,667	1.8%
Medical Depot, Inc.	Distributor	(740 shares)	_	1,333	5,408	2.1%
		C. b P I D.b.		6,000	10,075	3.9%
Meritas Schools Holdings, LLC	Education Services	Subordinated Debt (L+9%, 1% Floor, Due 1/23/2021)	3,000	2,985 2,985	3,000	1.2% 1.2%
Naples Lumber & Supply Co <sup>(1)</sup>	Building Supplies	Subordinated Debt (7% cash, Due 6/30/15)	2,109	1,309	2,109	0.8%
Naples Lumber & Supply Co	Building Supplies	Common Stock Warrants (10% fully diluted)	_		700	0.3%
				1,309	2,809	1.1%
Nielsen & Bainbridge, LLC	Home Décor Manufacturer	Subordinated Debt (L+9.25%, 1% Floor, Due 8/15/21)	15,000	14,777	15,000	5.8%
or Damorrage, EEC		_ == 0, 10, =1)	10,000	14,777	15,000	5.8%
Pickaway Plains Ambulance Services, Inc. <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Medical Transportation Services	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash, Due 12/31/15)	1,548			0.0%

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Medical   Common Stock   Services, Inc.   Services   diluted)   Services, Inc.   Services   diluted)   Services   Services, Inc.   Services   diluted)   Services	Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Services   Inc.   Services   diluted   Services   Company, LLC   LLC   Services   Company, LLC   Company, LLC		Medical	Common Stock				
Precision Manufacturing, LLC(2)	Pickaway Plains Ambulance	Transportation	Warrants (5% fully				
Precision Manufacturing, LLC(2)   Boiler (14% PIK, Manufacturer Due 2/13/15)   219   200   128   0.0%	Services, Inc.	Services	diluted)	\$ —	<u>\$</u>	<u>\$</u>	0.0%
Boiler   Manufacturer   Due 2/13/15   219   200   128   0.0%					_	_	0.0%
Manufacturer   Due 2/13/15)   219   200   128   0.0%	Precision Manufacturing,	Industrial	Subordinated Debt				
Manufacturer   Due 2/13/15)   219   200   128   0.0%	$LLC^{(2)}$	Boiler	(14% PIK,				
Boiler   (14% Cash,   Manufacturing   Due 10/31/14)   300   300   300   192   0.1%		Manufacturer	Due 2/13/15)	219	200	128	0.0%
Manufacturing		Industrial	Subordinated Debt				
Precision Manufacturing, LLC   Industrial   (6.5% Cash, Boiler   6.5% PIK, Manufacturer   Due 2/10/17   2,611   2,500   1,602   0.6%   1,602   1,6	LLC <sup>(2)</sup>		(14% Cash,				
Industrial Boiler   6.5% Cash, Boiler   6.5% PIK, Manufacturer   Due 2/10/17)   2,611   2,500   1,602   0.6%		Manufacturer	,	300	300	192	0.1%
Boiler   Sow PIK,   Manufacturer   Due 2/10/17)   2,611   2,500   1,602   0.6%			Subordinated Debt				
Manufacturer   Industrial   Membership Unit   Membership Unit   Membership Unit   Manufacturer   Manugement   Manugeme	LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Industrial	(6.5% Cash,				
Industrial Boiler   Warrants (6.65% fully   LLC   Warrants (6.65% fully   Manufacturre   Manufacturre   Manufacturre   Manufacturre   Manugement			6.5% PIK,				
Precision Manufacturing, LLC   Manufacturer   Manufacturing   Ma		Manufacturer	Due 2/10/17)	2,611	2,500	1,602	0.6%
LLC         Manufacturer         diluted)         —         —         0.0%           Sequoia Healthcare Management, LLC         Healthcare Management         (12% cash, 4% PIK, (12% cash, 4% PIK, (12,365)         12,604         4.9%         4.9%           Oil & Gas Engineering and Consulting (12.25% Cash, Services)         Senior Secured Debt Consulting (12.25% Cash, Services)         15,000         15,491         6.0%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC(1)         Petroleum Equipment Supplier         6% PIK, Due Supplier         1/15/15)         4,235         3,436         3,802         1.5%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC(1)         Equipment Equipment Supplier         6% PIK, Due Supplier         4,235         3,436         3,802         1.5%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC         Equipment Supplier         Common Stock         4,235         3,436         3,802         1.5%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC         Equipment Supplier         Class D Preferred         4,235         3,436         3,802         1.5%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC         Equipment Supplier         Class D Preferred         3,436         3,802         1.5%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC         Equipment Supplier         Southern Supplier         3,436         3,602         1.5%		Industrial	Membership Unit				
Sequoia Healthcare   Healthcare   Management, LLC   Management   Healthcare   Management, LLC   Management   Management	Precision Manufacturing,	Boiler	Warrants (6.65% fully				
Sequoia Healthcare   Healthcare   Management   Healthcare   Management, LLC   Management   Man	LLC	Manufacturer	diluted)	_			
Healthcare   Healthcare   Management, LLC   Management   Management, LLC   Management   Management, LLC   Management   M					3,000	1,922	0.7%
Management, LLC         Management         due 7/17/2019)         12,604         12,365         12,604         4.9%           Oil & Gas Engineering and and Consulting (12.25% Cash, Services)         Senior Secured Debt Consulting (12.25% Cash, Services)         15,000         15,491         6.0%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC(1)         Petroleum Petroleum Equipment 6% PIK, Due Supplier         Debt (13% Cash, Equipment 1/15/15)         4,235         3,436         3,802         1.5%           Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC(1)         Petroleum Petroleum Equipment 6% PIK, Due Supplier         Warrants (10% fully Gilly Gi			Senior Secured Debt				
Dil & Gas   Engineering   and   Senior Secured Debt   Consulting   (12.25% Cash,   Services   Due 12/15/18)   15,000   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,000   15,491   6.0%   15,491   15,4	Sequoia Healthcare	Healthcare	(12% cash, 4% PIK,				
Oil & Gas   Engineering   and   Senior Secured Debt   Consulting   (12.25% Cash,   Sierra Hamilton, LLC   Services   Due 12/15/18)   15,000   15,000   15,491   6.0%	Management, LLC	Management	due 7/17/2019)	12,604	12,365	12,604	4.9%
Engineering and Senior Secured Debt Consulting (12.25% Cash, Sierra Hamilton, LLC Services Due 12/15/18) 15,000 15,000 15,491 6.0%  Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC(1) Petroleum Debt (13% Cash, Equipment 6% PIK, Due Supplier 1/15/15) 4,235 3,436 3,802 1.5%  Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC(1) Petroleum Common Stock Equipment Warrants (10% fully Supplier diluted) — — — — 0.0%  Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC Supplier diluted) — — — — 0.0%  Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC Supplier diluted) — — — — 0.0%  Stoddard Hill Media IT Hosting Units (132,159 Services shares) — 300 529 0.2%  Senior Secured Term Debt (11% Cash, Industrial 2% PIK, Manufacturing Due 12/15/17) 3,487 3,487 3,487 1.4%					12,365	12,604	4.9%
Serior Secured Debt   Consulting   (12.25% Cash,   Consulting   (15,000   15,491   6.0%   (15,000   15,000   15,491   6.0%   (15,000   15,000   15,491   6.0%   (15,000   15,000   15,000   15,491   (15,000   15,000   15,491   (15,000		Oil & Gas					
Consulting   (12.25% Cash,   Services   Due 12/15/18)   15,000   15,000   15,491   6.0%		Engineering					
Sierra Hamilton, LLC   Services   Due 12/15/18   15,000   15,000   15,491   6.0%		and	Senior Secured Debt				
Southern Pump & Tank   Company, LLC(1)   Petroleum   Debt (13% Cash, Equipment   6% PIK, Due   Supplier   1/15/15)   4,235   3,436   3,802   1.5%		Consulting	(12.25% Cash,				
Southern Pump & Tank   Company, LLC(1)   Petroleum   Debt (13% Cash, Equipment   6% PIK, Due   Supplier   1/15/15)   4,235   3,436   3,802   1.5%   Petroleum   Common Stock   Equipment   Warrants (10% fully   Company, LLC   Supplier   diluted)	Sierra Hamilton, LLC	Services	Due 12/15/18)	15,000	15,000	15,491	6.0%
Petroleum   Debt (13% Cash, Equipment   6% PIK, Due   Supplier   1/15/15)   4,235   3,436   3,802   1.5%   Petroleum   Common Stock   Equipment   Warrants (10% fully   Company, LLC   Supplier   diluted)					15,000	15,491	6.0%
Petroleum   Debt (13% Cash, Equipment   6% PIK, Due   Supplier   1/15/15)   4,235   3,436   3,802   1.5%   Petroleum   Common Stock   Equipment   Warrants (10% fully   Company, LLC   Supplier   diluted)	Southern Pump & Tank		Senior Secured Term				
Equipment Supplier   1/15/15   4,235   3,436   3,802   1.5%	-	Petroleum	Debt (13% Cash,				
Supplier   1/15/15   4,235   3,436   3,802   1.5%	company, 220	Equipment	*				
Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC         Equipment Supplier         Warrants (10% fully diluted)         —         —         —         —         0.0%           Stoddard Hill Media Holdings, LLC         IT Hosting Services         Units (132,159 shares)         —         300 300         529 529         0.2%           Senior Secured Term Debt (11% Cash, Industrial         Debt (11% Cash, 2% PIK,         3,487 3,487         3,487 3,487         3,487 3,487         1.4%			1/15/15)	4,235	3,436	3,802	1.5%
Company, LLC         Supplier         diluted)         —         —         —         0.0%           3,436         3,802         1.5%           Class D Preferred         Units (132,159         Units (132,159         —         300         529         0.2%           Holdings, LLC         Services         Senior Secured Term         Debt (11% Cash,         Industrial         2% PIK,           Tenere, Inc.         Manufacturing         Due 12/15/17)         3,487         3,487         3,487         1.4%		Petroleum	Common Stock				
Class D Preferred   IT Hosting   Units (132,159   Services   Services   Senior Secured Term   Debt (11% Cash, Industrial   2% PIK,   Industrial   Due 12/15/17)   3,487   3,487   3,487   1.4%   3,487   3,487   1.4%   3,487   3,487   3,487   1.4%   3,487	Southern Pump & Tank	Equipment	Warrants (10% fully				
Stoddard Hill Media   IT Hosting   Units (132,159     300   529   0.2%	Company, LLC	Supplier	diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
Stoddard Hill Media   IT Hosting			·		3,436	3,802	1.5%
Holdings, LLC         Services         shares)         —         300         529         0.2%           Senior Secured Term         Debt (11% Cash,         Debt (11% Cash,         Tenere, Inc.         June 12/15/17         3,487         3,487         3,487         1.4%			Class D Preferred				
Holdings, LLC         Services         shares)         —         300         529         0.2%           Senior Secured Term         Debt (11% Cash,         —         —         —         —         —         —         —         —         —         0.2%           Industrial         2% PIK,         — </td <td>Stoddard Hill Media</td> <td>IT Hosting</td> <td>Units (132,159</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>	Stoddard Hill Media	IT Hosting	Units (132,159				
Senior Secured Term   Debt (11% Cash,   Industrial   2% PIK,   Tenere, Inc.   Manufacturing   Due 12/15/17)   3,487   3,487   3,487   1.4%	Holdings, LLC	Services	shares)	_	300	529	0.2%
Senior Secured Term   Debt (11% Cash,   Industrial   2% PIK,   Tenere, Inc.   Manufacturing   Due 12/15/17)   3,487   3,487   3,487   1.4%	3 7		,				
Debt (11% Cash, Industrial 2% PIK, Tenere, Inc. Manufacturing Due 12/15/17) 3,487 3,487 3,487 1.4%			Senior Secured Term				
Industrial 2% PIK, Tenere, Inc. Manufacturing Due 12/15/17) 3,487 3,487 1.4%							
Tenere, Inc. Manufacturing Due 12/15/17) 3,487 3,487 3,487 1.4%		Industrial	The state of the s				
	Tenere, Inc.		*	3,487	3,487	3,487	1.4%
			,				

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
		Subordinated Debt (L+8.25%, 1% Floor,				
TGI Friday's, Inc.	Restaurant	Due 7/15/21)	\$10,000	\$ 9,960	\$ 10,000	3.9%
				9,960	10,000	3.9%
	Oil & Gas	Senior Secured Debt (L+11.50%, 0.5%				
U.S. Well Services, LLC	Services	floor, Due 5/2/19)	4,883	4,781	4,883	1.9%
				4,781	4,883	1.9%
Velum Global Credit	Financial	Senior Secured Debt (15% Cash,				
Management, LLC <sup>(8)</sup>	Services	Due 12/31/15)	8,300	8,300	8,300	3.2%
				8,300	8,300	3.2%
Worklife America, Inc.	Professional Employer	Common Unit Warrants (3.84%			2.064	1 10/
	Organization Professional	ownership) Preferred Unit	_	_	2,964	1.1%
X47- 11:6- A	Employer	Warrants (3.84%			400	0.70/
Worklife America, Inc.	Organization	ownership)			499	0.2% 1.3%
Sub Total Non-control/Non-	- ff:1: - 4 - J :			<u></u>	3,463	
		ents		\$158,338	\$181,245	70.4%
Affiliate investments – 71.6%						
Burgaflex Holdings, LLC	Automobile Part Manufacturer	Senior Subordinated Debt (14% cash, due 8/14/2019)	\$ 5,000	\$ 5.000	\$ 5,000	1.9%
Burgaflex Holdings, LLC	Automobile	Junior Subordinated	\$ 5,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	1,970
	Part Manufacturer	Debt (12% cash, due 8/14/2019)	7,225	7,225	7,225	2.8%
	Automobile Part	Common Stock				
Burgaflex Holdings, LLC	Manufacturer	(11.54% Ownership)	_	2,104	2,314	0.9%
				14,329	14,539	5.6%
Chef'N Corporation	Culinary	Subordinated Debt (13%, 2% PIK at company's option,				
	Products	Due 5/16/18)	6,300	6,300	6,300	2.4%
	Culinary	Series A Preferred Stock		,		
Chef'N Corporation	Products	(1,000,000 shares)	_	1,000	5,206	2.0%
				7,300	11,506	4.4%
City Gear, LLC	Footwear	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash,	0.224	0.774	0.724	2.204
	Retail	Due 9/28/16)	8,231	8,231	8,231	3.2%

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
City Gear, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	Footwear Retail	Preferred Membership Units (9% cash dividend)	\$ —	\$ 1,269	\$ 1,269	0.5%
City Gear, LLC	Footwear Retail	Membership Unit Warrants (14.15% fully diluted)	_		6,213	2.4%
				9,500	15,713	6.1%
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales & Marketing Services	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 3/22/18)	11,344	11,344	11,344	4.4%
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales & Marketing Services	Common Stock (2,216,463 shares)	_	2,576	11,082	4.3%
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales & Marketing Services	Common Stock Warrant (403,257 shares)	_	_	2,016	0.8%
				13,920	24,442	9.5%
GA Communications, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	Advertising & Marketing Services	Series A-1 Preferred Stock (1,998 shares, 8% PIK dividend)		2,145	2,510	1.0%
	Advertising & Marketing	Series B-1 Common Stock (200,000		2,173	·	
GA Communications, Inc.	Services	shares)	_	2	1,930	0.7%
				2,147	4,440	1.7%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC	Aerospace Parts Manufacturer	Class A Membership Units (1,006,621 units)	_	900	_	0.0%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC	Aerospace Parts Manufacturer	Class C Membership Units (362,416 units)	_	362	_	0.0%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC	Aerospace Parts Manufacturer	Class F Membership Units (604,504 units)	_	605	_	0.0%
				1,867		0.0%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Produce Distribution	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash, Due 7/16/18)	E 100	E 100	E 100	2.00/
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Produce	Common Stock	5,182	5,182	5,182	2.0%
Troduce Holdings, Ille.	Distribution	(8,182 shares) Common Stock	_	818	643	0.2%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Produce Distribution	Warrants (4,506 shares)			354	0.1%
roduce Holdings, Ille.	Distribution	onaics)		6,000	6,179	2.3%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
	QSR	Common Stock				
LJS Partners, LLC	Franchisor	(1,500,000 shares)	\$ —	\$ 1,500	\$ 2,959	1.1%
				1,500	2,959	1.1%
		Series A				
	Specialty	Preferred Units				
MJC Holdings, LLC	Clothing	(2,000,000 units)	_	2,000	4,941	1.9%
<u> </u>	J	,		2,000	4,941	1.9%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical	Senior Secured Debt				
<i>3</i>	Device	(12% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 10/17/14)	2,600	2,600	2,600	1.0%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical	Subordinated Debt				
	Device	(6% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 8/15/15)	400	388	400	0.2%
MMI Holdings, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>	Medical	Preferred Units				
go, 220	Device	(1,000 units, 6% PIK				
	Distributor	dividend)	_	1,116	1,254	0.4%
	Medical					
	Device	Common Units				
MMI Holdings, LLC	Distributor	(45 units)			152	0.1%
				4,104	4,406	1.7%
MTI Holdings, LLC	Retail Display	Subordinated Debt				
3 /	& Security	(12% Cash,				
	Services	Due 11/1/18)	8,000	8,000	8,000	3.1%
	Retail Display	,		ĺ		
	& Security	Capital Units				
MTI Holdings, LLC	Services	(2,000,000 units)	_	2,000	4,392	1.7%
		,		10,000	12,392	4.8%
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Environmental	Senior Secured Debt				
LLC	Services	(12% Cash, 3% PIK,				
	Products	Due 12/28/17)	5,243	5,243	5,243	2.0%
	Environmental	Preferred Membership	ĺ	,	Í	
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Services	Units (10.8% fully				
LLC	Products	diluted)	_	1,240	181	0.1%
		,		6,483	5,424	2.1%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive	Subordinated Debt				
Source Suprice Terrary, 220	Chemicals &	(13% Cash,				
	Lubricants	Due 2/17/17)	2,500	2,500	2,500	1.0%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive	Common Stock	_,555	_,555	_,555	,
	Chemicals &	Warrants (6.65%				
	Lubricants	ownership)	_	_	512	0.2%
	Automotive	г)				2.2,0
	Chemicals &	Membership Units				
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Lubricants	(11.3% ownership)		750	727	0.3%
		(		3,250	3,739	1.5%
					- 5,755	

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Personal	Senior Secured Term				
· ·	Product	Debt (10% Cash,				
	Manufacturer	Due 6/12/17)	\$ 3,000	\$ 3,000	\$ 2,824	1.1%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Personal	Subordinated Debt				
•	Product	(14% Cash,				
	Manufacturer	Due 9/15/17)	17,125	17,125	13,613	5.3%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Personal	Preferred Membership				
•	Product	Units (15.8%				
	Manufacturer	ownership)	_	1,878	_	0.0%
	Personal	Membership Unit		,		
	Product	Warrant (0.31%				
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Manufacturer	ownership)	_	10	_	0.0%
		тг)		22,013	16,437	6.4%
Samuelle and LLC(2)		Subordinated Debt		==,015	10,107	01.70
Source Recycling, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Metal	(13% Cash,				
	Recycler	Due 9/2/16)	5,000	5,000	4,150	1.6%
Source Recycling, LLC	Metal	Membership Units	3,000	3,000	4,130	1.070
Source Recycling, LLC	Recycler	(68,656 units)		1,590		0.0%
	Recyclei	Membership Unit	_	1,550	<u>—</u>	0.070
	Metal	Warrants (1% fully				
Course Degraling LLC						0.0%
Source Recycling, LLC	Recycler	diluted)		6,590	4,150	1.6%
(1)		C ' C 1D1.		0,590	4,150	1.0%
Sparus Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>		Senior Secured Debt				
	Energy	(12% Cash, 2% PIK,	40.0=0	40.000		. =0/
C	Services	Due 3/21/16)	12,078	12,078	11,715	4.5%
Sparus Holdings, Inc.	Energy	Series B Preferred		4.450		0.00/
	Services	Stock (5,703 shares)	_	1,173	_	0.0%
	_	Common Stock				
	Energy	Warrants				
Sparus Holdings, Inc.	Services	(3,491 shares)	_			0.0%
				13,251	11,715	4.5%
STX Healthcare Management	Dental	Subordinated Debt				
Services, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Practice	(14% Cash,				
	Management	Due 7/31/15)	7,425	7,425	7,425	2.9%
STX Healthcare Management	Dental					
Services, Inc.	Practice	Common Stock				
	Management	(1,200,000 shares)	_	1,200	710	0.3%
	Dental	Common Stock				
STX Healthcare Management	Practice	Warrants				
Services, Inc.	Management	(1,154,254 shares)	_	218	683	0.3%
				8,843	8,818	3.5%
TCE Holdings, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
3 -	Oil & Gas	(12% Cash, 2% PIK,				
	Services	Due 11/22/18)	12,273	12,273	12,273	4.8%
		,	•	•	•	

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Oil & Gas Services	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 2/1/19)	\$ 9,779	\$ 9,779	\$ 9,779	3.8%
	Oil & Gas	Class A Common	\$ 9,779	\$ 9,779	\$ 9,779	3.070
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Services	Stock (3,600 shares)	_	3,600	3,600	1.4%
				25,652	25,652	10.0%
V12 Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Bridge Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	663	361	663	0.2%
V12 Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Tier 2 Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	81	44	81	0.0%
V12 Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Senior Subordinated Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	3,563	2,369	3,563	1.4%
V12 Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Tier 3 Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	299	207	299	0.1%
V12 Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Jr. Subordinated Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	2,750	_	2,750	1.1%
V12 Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Tier 4 Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	243	_	243	0.1%
V12 Holdings, Inc.	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Series A-1 Preferred Stock (255,102 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings, Inc.	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Series A-3 Preferred Stock (88,194 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings, Inc.	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Series A-5 Preferred Stock (20,530 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings, Inc.	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Common Stock Warrants (2,063,629 warrants)	_	_	_	0.0%
	-			2,981	7,599	2.9%
Sub Total Affiliate investmen	ıts			\$161,730	\$185,051	71.6%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Control investments – 30.5%						
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC	Computer Supply Retail	Senior Secured Term Debt (12% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 5/24/18)	\$10,715	\$10,715	\$10,715	4.2%
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC	Computer Supply Retail	Common Stock (1,125,000 shares)	_	1,125	1,366	0.5%
				11,840	12,081	4.7%
KBP Investments, LLC <sup>(5)(6)</sup>	QSR Franchisee	Class A Preferred Stock (8,270 shares, 10% Cash Dividend)	_	8,269	8,269	3.2%
KBP Investments, LLC	QSR Franchisee	Class A Common Stock (380,413 shares)	_		11,735	4.5%
				8,269	20,004	7.7%
Market E's, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Senior Secured Debt (10% Cash, Due 5/31/15)	1,033	965	1,000	0.4%
Market E's, LLC <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 3% PIK, Due 12/31/14)	2,897	2,833	750	0.3%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Preferred Stock (600 shares)		240	——————————————————————————————————————	0.0%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class B Preferred Stock (2,411 shares)	_	965	_	0.0%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Common Stock (600 shares)	_			0.0%
				5,003	1,750	0.7%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Subordinated Debt (10% Cash, Due 9/16/16)	1,862	1,862	1,862	0.7%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 9/16/16)	3,655	3,655	3,655	1.4%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Series A Preferred Units (47 units)	_	1,629	1,906	0.7%
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Senior Secured Term Debt (17% Cash, 3% PIK at Company's option, Due 2/1/16)	6,500	7,146 6,500	7,423 6,500	2.8%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Navis Holdings, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	Textile	Class A Preferred				
<b>3</b> ,	Equipment	Stock (1,000 shares,				
	Manufacturer	10% Cash Dividend)	\$ —	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,000	0.3%
	Textile					
	Equipment	Common Stock				
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Manufacturer	(300,000 shares)	_	1	2,441	1.0%
				7,501	9,941	3.9%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel	Subordinated Debt				
	Transportation	(14% Cash, 4% PIK,				
	Services	Due 12/19/16)	4,997	4,997	4,997	1.9%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel	Series A Preferred				
	Transportation	Stock (32,782				
	Services	shares)	_	3,278	_	0.0%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel	Series B Preferred				
	Transportation	Stock (23,648				
	Services	shares)		2,365	2,300	0.9%
	Fuel					
	Transportation	Common Stock				0.007
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Services	(33,107 shares)	_	33		0.0%
				10,673	7,297	2.8%
Print Direction, Inc.		Senior Secured Term				
	Printing	Debt (15% Cash,				
	Services	Due 2/24/19)	14,000	14,000	14,000	5.4%
Print Direction, Inc.	Printing	Common Stock				5 407
	Services	(19,363 shares)	_	2,990	6,066	2.4%
	<b>5</b>	Common Stock				
District I	Printing	Warrants (3% fully			200	0.40/
Print Direction, Inc.	Services	diluted)	_		268	0.1%
				16,990	20,334	7.9%
Sub Total Control investmen				\$ 67,422	\$ 78,830	30.5%
TOTAL INVESTMENTS – 1	172.5%			<u>\$387,490</u>	<u>\$445,126</u>	<u>172.5</u> %

- (1) The maturity date of the original investment has been extended.
- (2) Due to deterioration in credit quality, this investment is on non-accrual status.
- (3) All debt investments are income producing. Equity and warrant investments are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.
- (4) Percentages are based on net assets of \$258,116 as of September 30, 2014.
- (5) The equity investment is income producing, based on rate disclosed.
- (6) During the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company accepted a consent fee that waives its right to dividends through September 30, 2014.
- (7) The equity investment has an exercisable put option.
- (8) Indicates assets that the Company believes do not represent "qualifying assets" under Section 55(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended. Qualifying assets must represent at least 70% of the Company's total assets at the time of acquisition of any additional non-qualifying assets.

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Non-control/Non-affiliated in	vestments – 36.9%	6				
AAE Acquisition, LLC	Industrial Equipment Rental	Senior Secured Term Debt (12% Cash, Due 5/6/15)	\$19,000	\$18,992	\$19,000	7.1%
AAE Acquisition, LLC	Industrial Equipment Rental	Membership Units (21% fully diluted)	_	25 19,017	3,500	1.3% 8.4%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Senior Secured Debt (14.0% Cash, Due 6/30/14)	4,565	3,365	4,565	1.7%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Jr. Convertible Note (10.0% Cash, Due 6/30/15)	500	416	612	0.2%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(8)</sup>	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Common Stock Warrants (15% fully diluted)	_		1,106	0.4%
				3,781	6,283	2.3%
Boot Barn Holding Corporation	Western Wear Retail	Common Stock (2,400 shares)	_	2,400	4,774	1.8%
Caregiver Services, Inc.	In-Home Healthcare Services In-Home	Common Stock (293,186 shares) Common Stock	_	2,400	231	0.1%
Caregiver Services, Inc. <sup>(8)</sup>	Healthcare Services	Warrants (655,908 units)	_	264 522	517 748	0.2%
Crowley Holdings, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>	Transportation	Series A Income Preferred Shares (6,000 shares, 10% cash, 2% PIK dividend)	_	6,000	6,000	2.2%
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC	Specialty Defense Contractor	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash, Due 10/6/16)	2,000	2,000	2,000	0.7%
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC	Specialty Defense Contractor	Common Unit Warrants (12% fully diluted)	_		800	0.3%
Medical Depot, Inc.	Medical Device Distributor	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, Due 10/11/16)	4,667	2,000 4,667	2,800 4,667	1.0%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Medical Depot, Inc.	Medical Device Distributor	Series C Convertible Preferred Stock (740 shares)	\$ —	\$ 1,333	\$ 2,129	0.8%
				6,000	6,796	2.5%
Naples Lumber & Supply Co <sup>(1)</sup>	Building Supplies	Subordinated Debt (6% cash, Due 2/15/14)	2,109	1,309	2,109	0.8%
Naples Lumber & Supply Co	Building Supplies	Common Stock Warrants (10% fully diluted)	_	_	400	0.1%
				1,309	2,509	0.9%
Pickaway Plains Ambulance Services, Inc. <sup>(1,2)</sup>	Medical Transportation Services	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash, Due 12/31/15)	1,548	_	_	0.0%
Pickaway Plains Ambulance Services, Inc.	Medical Transportation Services	Common Stock Warrants (5% fully diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
						0.0%
Precision Manufacturing, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Industrial Boiler Manufacturer	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash, Due 2/10/17)	2,500	2,500	1,536	0.6%
Precision Manufacturing, LLC	Industrial Boiler Manufacturer	Membership Unit Warrants (70,000 units)	_			0.0%
				2,500	1,536	0.6%
Sierra Hamilton, LLC	Oil & Gas Engineering and Consulting Services	Senior Secured Debt (12.25% Cash, 12/15/18)	15,000	15,000	15,000	5.6%
				15,000	15,000	5.6%
Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Petroleum Equipment	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash, 6%				
	Supplier	PIK, Due 6/15/14)	3,633	3,213	3,624	1.3%
Southern Pump & Tank Company, LLC	Petroleum Equipment Supplier	Common Stock Warrants (10% fully diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
				3,213	3,624	1.3%
		Class D Preferred				
Stoddard Hill Media Holdings, LLC	IT Hosting Services	Units (132,159 shares)	_	300	453 453	0.2%
	Industrial	Senior Secured Term Debt (11% Cash, 2% PIK, Due		300	400	0.2 /0
Tenere, Inc.	Manufacturing	12/17/17)	3,440	3,440	3,440	1.3%
				3,440	3,440	1.3%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

		December 51, 2	013			
Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Worklife America, Inc.	Professional	Senior Secured Debt				
	Employer	(12% Cash,				
	Organization	Due 12/28/16)	\$18,656	\$18,656	\$18,656	7.0%
Worklife America, Inc.	Professional	Common Unit				
	Employer	Warrants (3.84%				
	Organization	ownership)	_	_	3,441	1.3%
	Professional	Preferred Unit				
	Employer	Warrants (3.84%				
Worklife America, Inc.	Organization	ownership)	_	_	580	0.2%
		• •		18,656	22,677	8.5%
Sub Total Non-control/Non-a	ffiliated investme	ents		\$84,138	\$99,140	36.9%
Affiliate investments – 70.4%					, , , ,	
Chef'N Corporation		Subordinated Debt				
Chei iv Corporation						
	Culinana	(15%, 3% PIK at				
	Culinary	company's option,	ф C 200	ф C 200	ф c 200	2.20/
	Products	Due 5/16/18)	\$ 6,300	\$ 6,300	\$ 6,300	2.3%
	G II	Series A Preferred				
	Culinary	Stock				. =0/
Chef'N Corporation	Products	(1,000,000 shares)	_	1,000	4,002	1.5%
				7,300	10,302	3.8%
City Gear, LLC		Subordinated Debt				
	Footwear	(13% Cash,				
	Retail	Due 9/28/16)	8,231	8,231	8,231	3.1%
City Gear, LLC <sup>(6)</sup>		Preferred				
,		Membership				
		Units (2.78% fully				
	Footwear	diluted, 9%				
	Retail	dividend)	_	1,269	1,269	0.5%
		Membership Unit				
	Footwear	Warrants (11.37%				
City Gear, LLC	Retail	fully diluted)			5,307	2.0%
		- J		9,500	14,807	5.6%
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales &	Subordinated Debt		2,500	1 1,007	3.070
Corporate visions, inc.	Marketing	(14% Cash, 2% PIK,				
	Services	Due 3/22/18)	11,174	11,174	11,174	4.2%
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales &	Due 5/22/10)	11,1/4	11,174	11,1/4	4.2 /0
Corporate visions, inc.	Marketing	Common Stock				
	Services			2 576	0.707	3.6%
		(2,216,463 shares)	_	2,576	9,797	3.0%
	Sales &	Common Stock				
Company Visions Inc	Marketing	Warrant (403,257			1 700	0.70/
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Services	shares)	_	10.750	1,782	0.7%
				13,750	22,753	8.5%
GA Communications, Inc.	Advertising &					
	Marketing	Series A-1 Preferred				
	Services	Stock (1,998 shares)	_	1,998	2,370	0.9%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

	December 51, 2015					
Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
	Advertising &	Series B-1 Common				
	Marketing	Stock (200,000				
GA Communications, Inc.	Services	shares)	\$ —	\$ 2	\$ 2,541	0.9%
				2,000	4,911	1.8%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,	Aerospace	Subordinated Debt				
$LLC^{(3)}$	Parts	(4.1% Cash,				
	Manufacturer	Due 4/28/16)	13,274	12,258	10,064	3.7%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,		Class A				
LLC	Aerospace	Membership				
	Parts	Units (1,006,621				
	Manufacturer	units)	_	900	_	0.0%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,	Aerospace	Class C Membership				
LLC	Parts	Units (362,416				
	Manufacturer	units)	_	362	_	0.0%
	Aerospace	Class F Membership				
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,	Parts	Units (604,504		60.4		0.00/
LLC	Manufacturer	units)	_	604		0.0%
		0.1 11 15.1		14,124	10,064	3.7%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	D 1	Subordinated Debt				
	Produce	(13% Cash,	= 400	E 400	<b>=</b> 400	2.00/
TO ID I TILL I	Distribution	Due 7/16/18)	5,182	5,182	5,182	2.0%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Produce	Common Stock		010	024	0.20/
	Distribution	(8,182 Shares)	_	818	934	0.3%
	Produce	Common Stock				
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Distribution	Warrants (4,506 shares)			515	0.2%
J&J Floduce Holdings, Ilic.	Distribution	Sildres)	_	6,000	6,631	2.5%
	QSR	Common Stock		0,000	0,031	2.370
LJS Partners, LLC	Franchisor	(1,500,000 shares)		1 500	14622	5.4%
LJ3 Partilers, LLC	FidilCilisui	(1,500,000 shares)	_	1,500	14,622	
MIC Haldings III C		Carb and in act of Dabe		1,500	14,622	5.4%
MJC Holdings, LLC		Subordinated Debt (14%, 2% PIK at				
	Specialty					
	Clothing	company's option, Due 1/16/18)	7,500	7,500	7,500	2.8%
	Cionning	Series A Preferred	7,500	7,500	7,300	2.070
	Specialty	Units (2,000,000				
MJC Holdings, LLC	Clothing	units)	_	2,000	5,224	1.9%
1113 C Holdings, EEC	Ciouning	unito)		9,500	12,724	4.7%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical	Senior Secured Debt		3,300	12,724	4.7 /0
WINI HORINGS, LLC	Device	(12% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 10/17/14)	2,600	2,600	2,600	1.1%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical	Subordinated Debt	2,000	2,000	2,000	1,1/0
	Device	(6% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 8/15/15)	400	388	400	0.1%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical	_ == 0, 10, 10,	.50	230	.50	3.170
5-7-2	Device	Preferred Units				
	Distributor	(1,000 units)	_	1,052	1,200	0.4%
		,				

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

		December 51, 2015				
Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Company	Medical	Rute/ Waturity	Announc		value	7133013
	Device	Common Units				
MMI Holdings, LLC	Distributor	(45 units)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 125	0.0%
WIWII Holdings, LLC	Distributor	(45 mins)	φ —			
MINITED IN THE	D : 'I D' 1	01 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		4,040	4,325	1.6%
MTI Holdings, LLC	Retail Display	Subordinated Debt				
	& Security	(12% Cash,	0.000	0.000	0.000	D 00/
	Services	Due 11/1/18)	8,000	8,000	8,000	3.0%
	Retail Display	G 1: 177 1:				
NOTE THE PARTY OF	& Security	Capital Units		2 000	2.022	4.40/
MTI Holdings, LLC	Services	(2,000,000 units)		2,000	2,823	1.1%
				10,000	10,823	4.1%
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Environmental	Senior Secured Debt				
LLC	Services	(12% Cash, 3% PIK,				
	Products	Due 12/28/17)	5,125	5,125	5,125	1.9%
		Preferred				
	Environmental	Membership				
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Services	Units (15.5% fully				
LLC	Products	diluted)	_	1,240	60	0.0%
				6,365	5,185	1.9%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive	Subordinated Debt				
•	Chemicals &	(13% Cash,				
	Lubricants	Due 2/17/17)	2,500	2,500	2,500	0.9%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive	,	ĺ	,	Í	
1	Chemicals &	Membership Units				
	Lubricants	(11.3% fully diluted)	_	750	810	0.3%
		Common Stock				
	Automotive	Warrants (6.65%				
	Chemicals &	fully				
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Lubricants	diluted)	_	_	576	0.2%
1 1 1 1 1 F 1 1 1 1 3 ,		,		3,250	3,886	1.4%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC		Senior Secured		5,250	5,000	
Source Capital SSCIC, LLC	Personal	Term				
	Product	Debt (14% Cash,				
	Manufacturer	Due 7/6/17)	15,000	15,000	12,115	4.5%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Manufacturer	Senior Secured	13,000	13,000	12,113	4.570
Source Capital SSCIC, LLC		Term				
	Personal	Debt (14% Cash,				
	Product	5% PIK, Due				
	Manufacturer	3/28/14)	2,079	2,079	1,958	0.7%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Personal	Preferred	2,079	2,079	1,936	0.7 70
Source Capital SSCK, LLC	Product					
	Manufacturer Manufacturer	Membership Units		1 720		0.00/
	Personal	(14,718 units)	_	1,720	_	0.0%
	Personai Product	Membership Unit				
Common Constal SSCD LLC		Warrants (0.987%				0.00/
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Manufacturer	fully diluted)		10.700	14.072	0.0%
(2)				18,799	14,073	5.2%
Source Recycling, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>		Subordinated Debt				
	Metal	(13% Cash,				
	Recycler	Due 9/2/16)	5,000	5,000	3,950	1.5%
Source Recycling, LLC	Metal	Membership Units				
	Recycler	(68,658 units)	_	1,590	_	0.0%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
		Membership Unit				
Source Recycling, LLC	Metal Recycler	Warrants (1% fully diluted)	\$ —	s —	s —	0.0%
bource recycling, EEG	wiedi Recyclei	unutcu)	Ψ	6,590	3,950	1.5%
Sparus Holdings, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>		Subordinated Debt (12% Cash,				
	<b>Energy Services</b>	Due 3/21/16)	7,000	7,000	7,000	2.6%
Sparus Holdings, Inc.	Energy Services	Series B Preferred Stock (5,703 shares)	_	1,173	1,479	0.6%
Sparus Holdings, Inc.	Energy Services	Common Stock Warrants (3,491 shares)		_	304	0.1%
Sparus Holdings, Ilic.	Lifeigy Services	silaies)		8,173	8,783	3.3%
STX Healthcare Management Services, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>	Dental Practice	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash,				
CTV Hashbass Managanant	Management	Due 7/31/15)	7,425	7,425	7,425	2.8%
STX Healthcare Management Services, Inc.	Dental Practice Management	Common Stock (1,200,000 shares) Common Stock	_	1,200	942	0.4%
STX Healthcare Management Services, Inc.	Dental Practice Management	Warrants (1,154,254 shares)	_	218	906	0.3%
				8,843	9,273	3.5%
Take 5 Oil Change, Inc.	Quick Lube Services	Common Stock (10,692 shares)	_	1,069	1,604	0.6%
TOTAL III				1,069	1,604	0.6%
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Oil & Gas Services	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 11/22/18)	12,088	12,088	12,088	4.5%
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Oil & Gas	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, 2% PIK,	12,000	12,000	12,000	4.570
	Services Oil & Gas	Due 2/1/19) Class A Common	9,633	9,633	9,633	3.6%
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Services	Stock (3,600 shares)	_	3,600	3,600	1.3%
				25,321	25,321	9.4%
V12 Holdings <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital	Bridge Note (0%	CCD	201	CCD	0.70/
V12 Holdings <sup>(1)</sup>	Marketing Data Processing	Cash, Due 12/31/14) Tier 2 Note	663	361	663	0.3%
	& Digital Marketing	(0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	81	44	81	0.0%
V12 Holdings <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing & Digital Marketing	Senior Subordinated Note (0% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	3,563	2,369	3,598	1.3%
	markeniik	Due 12/31/14)	5,505	2,309	5,550	1.570

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
V12 Holdings <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing	Tier 3 Note				
Ü	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	\$ 299	\$ 206	\$ 314	0.1%
V12 Holdings <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing	Jr. Subordinated				
<u> </u>	& Digital	Note (0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	2,750	_	405	0.2%
V12 Holdings <sup>(1)</sup>	Data Processing	Tier 4 Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	243	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-1 Preferred				
	& Digital	Stock (255,102				
	Marketing	shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-3 Preferred				
	& Digital	Stock (88,194				
	Marketing	shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-5 Preferred				
	& Digital	Stock (20,530				
	Marketing	shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
	Data Processing	Common Stock				
	& Digital	Warrants (2,063,629				
V12 Holdings	Marketing	warrants)	_			0.0%
				2,980	5,061	1.9%
Sub Total Affiliate investmen	its			\$159,104	\$189,098	70.4%
Control investments – 28.4%						
CableOrganizer Acquisition,		Senior Secured Debt				
LLC	Computer	(12% Cash, 4% PIK,				
	Supply Retail	Due 5/24/18)	\$ 6,585	\$ 6,585	\$ 6,585	2.5%
CableOrganizer Acquisition,	Computer	Common Stock				
LLC	Supply Retail	(1,125,000 shares)	_	1,125	88	0.0%
				7,710	6,673	2.5%
KBP Investments, LLC <sup>(6)(7)</sup>		Class A Preferred				
· ·	QSR	Stock (8,270 shares,				
	Franchisee	10% Dividend)	_	8,269	8,269	3.1%
		Class A Common				
	QSR	Stock (380,413				
KBP Investments, LLC	Franchisee	shares)	_		16,518	6.1%
				8,269	24,787	9.2%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel	Senior Secured Debt				
	Sales &	(10% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	650	650	650	0.2%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Market E's, LLC <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Online Travel Sales &	Senior Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 3%				
	Marketing	PIK, Due 12/31/14)	\$ 3,014	\$ 2,832	\$ 988	0.4%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Preferred Stock (600 shares)	_	240	_	0.0%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class B Preferred Stock (2,411 shares)	_	965	_	0.0%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Common Stock (600 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
, , ,	8	(1111)		4,687	1,638	0.6%
Micro Precision, LLC		Subordinated Debt (10% Cash,	1.000	1.000	1.000	0.50/
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Due 9/16/16) Subordinated Debt	1,862	1,862	1,862	0.7%
Micro Frecision, LEC	Conglomerate	(14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 9/16/16)	3,557	3,557	3,557	1.3%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Common Stock (47 units)	_	1,629	2,210	0.8%
Navis Holdings, Inc.		Senior Secured		7,048	7,629	2.8%
ravio motaligo, mei	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Term Debt (17%, 3% PIK at company's option, Due 2/1/16)	6,753	6,753	6,753	2.5%
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Class A Preferred Stock (1,000 shares)	_	1,000	1,200	0.5%
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Common Stock (300,000 shares)	_	1	1,079	0.4%
	_			7,754	9,032	3.4%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel Transportation Services	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 12/19/16)	4,848	4,848	4,848	1.8%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel Transportation Services	Series A Preferred Stock (32,782 shares)	_	3,278	2,719	1.0%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc. (6)	Fuel Transportation Services	Series B Preferred Stock (23,648 shares)	_	2,451	2,707	1.0%

# Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/ Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
	Fuel					
	Transportation	Common Stock				
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Services	(33,107 shares)	\$ —	\$ 33	<u>\$</u>	0.0%
				10,610	10,274	3.8%
Print Direction, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>		Subordinated Debt				
ŕ	Printing	(12% Cash, 6% PIK,				
	Services	Due 7/25/2018)	4,424	4,389	4,424	1.6%
Print Direction, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>		Subordinated Debt				
	Printing	(14% Cash,				
	Services	Due 7/31/18)	4,600	4,600	4,600	1.7%
Print Direction, Inc.	Printing	Common Stock				
	Services	(19,363 shares)	_	2,990	7,110	2.7%
Print Direction, Inc.		Common Stock				
	Printing	Warrants (3% fully				
	Services	diluted)	_	_	314	0.1%
				11,979	16,448	6.1%
Sub Total Control investment	is			\$ 58,057	\$ 76,481	28.4%
TOTAL INVESTMENTS – 1			\$301,299	\$364,719	135.7%	

- (1) The maturity date of the original investment has been extended.
- (2) Due to deterioration in credit quality, this investment is on non-accrual status.
- (3) The debt investment is accruing interest based on the terms of the forebearance agreement.
- (4) All debt investments are income producing. Equity and warrant investments are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.
- (5) Percentages are based on net assets of \$268,670 as of December 31, 2013.
- (6) The equity investment is income producing, based on cash rate disclosed.
- (7) During the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company accepted a consent fee that waives its right to dividends through September 30, 2014.
- (8) The equity investment has an exercisable put option.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

### Note 1. Organization

Capitala Finance Corp. (the "Company", "we", "us", and "our") is an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company incorporated in Maryland that has elected to be regulated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such, are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. We commenced operations on May 24, 2013 and completed our initial public offering ("IPO") on September 30, 2013. The Company is managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC (the "Investment Advisor"), an investment adviser that is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"), and Capitala Advisors Corp. (the "Administrator") provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Company intends to elect to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC"), under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") commencing with our tax year ending August 31, 2014.

The Company was formed for the purpose of: (i) acquiring, through a series of transactions, an investment portfolio from the following entities: CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I"); CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II"); CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent"); CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III") and CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar" and, collectively with Fund I, Fund II, Fund III and Fund III Parent, the "Legacy Funds"); (ii) raising capital in the IPO; and (iii) continuing and expanding the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional debt and equity investments in smaller and lower middle market companies.

The Company's investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") under the Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") Act, we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by smaller and lower middle-market companies.

On September 24, 2013, the Company acquired 100% of the limited partnership interests in Fund II, Fund III and Florida Sidecar and each of their respective general partners, as well as certain assets from Fund I and Fund III Parent, in exchange for an aggregate of 8,974,420 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Formation Transactions"). Fund II, Fund III and Florida Sidecar became the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III retained their SBIC licenses and continue to hold their existing investments and continue to make new investments. The IPO consisted of the sale of 4,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$20.00 per share resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$74.25 million, after deducting underwriting fees and commissions totaling \$4.0 million and offering expenses totaling \$1.75 million. The other costs of the IPO were borne by the limited partners of the Legacy Funds. As of September 30, 2014, the Company had 12,974,420 shares of common stock outstanding.

# **Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

## **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying unaudited financial statements are presented in conformity with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP") for interim financial information and pursuant to the requirements for reporting on Form 10-Q and Article 10 of Regulation S-X. Accordingly, certain disclosures accompanying annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP are omitted. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting solely of normal recurring adjustments necessary for

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (continued)

the fair presentation of financial statements for the interim period, have been reflected in the unaudited consolidated financial statements. The current period's results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results that ultimately may be achieved for the year. Additionally, the unaudited consolidated financial statements and notes should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto appearing in the Company's annual report on Form 10-K for the period ended December 31, 2013, filed with the U.S Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on March 28, 2014. Financial statements prepared on a U.S. GAAP basis require management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts and disclosures reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Such estimates and assumptions could change in the future as more information becomes known, which could impact the amounts reported and disclosed herein.

The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries as described in the Formation Transactions presented in Note 1. The transactions related to Fund II, Fund III, and the Florida Sidecar constitute an exchange of shares between entities under common control and will be accounted for in accordance with the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC"), Topic 805, *Business Combinations* ("ASC 805"). As such, the results of the Company's operations and cash flows for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013 have been presented on a combined basis in order to provide comparative information with respect to prior periods. The Formation Transactions also included an asset acquisition of certain assets in Fund I and Fund III Parent. In accordance with ASC 805, the assets acquired were recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition, September 24, 2013.

The Company's financial position as of September 30, 2014 is presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries (Fund II, Fund III, and the Florida Sidecar) have been eliminated in consolidation. All financial data and information included in these consolidated financial statements have been presented on the basis described above. In the opinion of management, the consolidated financial statements reflect all adjustments that are necessary for the fair presentation of financial results as of and for the periods presented.

## Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

# Segments

In accordance with ASC Topic 280 — *Segment Reporting*, the Company has determined that it has a single reporting segment and operating unit structure.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers cash equivalents to be highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase. Cash and cash equivalents include deposits in money market accounts. The Company deposits its cash in financial institutions and, at times, such balances may be in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance limits.

## **Investment Classification**

In accordance with the provisions of the 1940 Act, the Company classifies investment by level of control. As defined in the 1940 Act, "Control Investments" are investments in those companies that the Company is deemed to "Control." "Affiliate Investments" are investments in those companies that are "Affiliated Companies" of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act, other than Control Investments.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (continued)

"Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments" are those investments that are neither Control Investments nor Affiliate Investments. Generally under the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to control a company in which it has invested if the Company owns more than 25% of the voting securities of such company and/or has greater than 50% representation on its board or has the power to exercise control over management or policies of such portfolio company. The Company is deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which the Company has invested if it owns between 5% and 25% of the voting securities of such company.

#### Valuation of Investments

The Company applies fair value accounting to all of its financial instruments in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC Topic 820 — *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* ("ASC 820"). ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework used to measure fair value and requires disclosures for fair value measurements. In accordance with ASC 820, the Company has categorized its financial instruments carried at fair value, based on the priority of the valuation technique, into a three-level fair value hierarchy as discussed in Note 4.

In determining fair value, our board of directors (the "Board") uses various valuation approaches, and engages a third-party valuation firm, which provides an independent review of certain investments. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, a fair value hierarchy for inputs is used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available.

Observable inputs are those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Board. Unobservable inputs reflect the Boards' assumptions about the inputs market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based upon the best information available in the circumstances.

The availability of valuation techniques and observable inputs can vary from security to security and is affected by a wide variety of factors including, the type of security, whether the security is new and not yet established in the marketplace, and other characteristics particular to the transaction. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Those estimated values do not necessarily represent the amounts that may be ultimately realized due to the occurrence of future circumstances that cannot be reasonably determined. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, those estimated values may be materially higher or lower than the values that would have been used had a market for the securities existed. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Board in determining fair value is greatest for securities categorized in Level 3 (as defined below). In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, for disclosure purposes, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls, is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, the Company's own assumptions are set to reflect those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. We use prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date, including periods of market dislocation. In periods of market dislocation, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for many securities. This condition could cause a security to be reclassified to a lower level within the fair value hierarchy.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

## Valuation Techniques

Senior and Subordinated Secured Loans

The Company's portfolio primarily consists of private debt instruments ("Level 3 debt"). We consider our Level 3 debt to be performing loans if the borrower is not in default, the borrower is remitting payments in a timely manner, the loan is in covenant compliance or is otherwise not deemed to be impaired. In determining the fair value of the performing Level 3 debt, the Company's Board considers fluctuations in current interest rates, the trends in yields of debt instruments with similar credit ratings (if applicable), the financial condition of the borrower, economic conditions and other relevant factors, both qualitative and quantitative. In the event that a Level 3 debt instrument is not performing, as defined above, the Board will evaluate the value of the collateral utilizing the same framework described above for a performing loan to determine the value of the Level 3 debt instrument.

This evaluation will be updated no less than quarterly for Level 3 debt instruments that are not performing, and more frequently for time periods where there are significant changes in the collateral or significant changes in the perceived performance of the underlying portfolio company. The collateral value will be analyzed on an ongoing basis using internal metrics, appraisals, third-party valuation agents and other data as may be acquired and analyzed by our management and Board.

## Equity Investments in Private Companies

Our Board determines the fair value of its investments in private companies by incorporating valuations that consider the evaluation of financing and sale transactions with third-parties, expected cash flows and market-based information, including comparable transactions, and performance multiples, among other factors, and may use third-party valuation agents. Such non-public investments are included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

#### Warrants

Our Board will ascribe value to warrants based on valuation techniques that can include discounted cash flow analyses, option pricing models, comparable analyses and other techniques as deemed appropriate. Such warrants are included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy to the extent issued by non-public companies.

## **Revenue Recognition**

The Company's revenue recognition policies are as follows:

Interest Income and Paid-in Kind Interest Income: Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. The Company has loans in the portfolio that contain a payment-in-kind ("PIK") provision. PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at maturity, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. PIK interest is not accrued if the Company does not expect the issuer to be able to pay all principal and interest when due.

Non-accrual income: Generally, when interest and/or principal payments on a loan become materially past due, or if the Company otherwise does not expect the borrower to be able to service its debt and other obligations, the Company will place the loan on non-accrual status, and will generally cease recognizing interest income and PIK interest on that loan for financial reporting purposes. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment. The Company writes off any previously accrued and uncollected interest when it is determined that interest is no longer considered collectible. The company may elect to cease accruing PIK interest and continue accruing interest income in cases where a loan is currently paying its interest income but, in

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (continued)

management's judgment, there is a reasonable likelihood of principal loss on the loan. Non-accrual loans are returned to accrual status when the borrower's financial condition improves such that management believes current interest and principal payments are expected to be collected.

*Gains and Losses on investment sales and paydowns:* Realized gains and losses on investments are recognized using the specific identification method.

Dividend Income and Paid-in-kind Dividends: Dividend income is recognized on the date dividends are declared. Dividend income may be reversed in the event that a previously declared dividend is no longer expected to be paid by the portfolio company. The Company holds preferred equity investments in the portfolio that contain a payment-in-kind dividend ("PIK dividends") provision. PIK dividends, which represent contractually deferred dividends added to the equity balance, are recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. The Company will typically cease accrual of PIK dividends when the fair value of the equity investment is less than the cost basis of the investment or when it is otherwise determined by management that collection of PIK dividends are unlikely to be collected. If management determines that a decline in fair value is temporary in nature and the PIK dividends are more likely than not to be collected, management may elect to continue accruing PIK dividends.

*Other Income:* Origination, amendment, consent, closing and/or commitment fees associated with investments in portfolio companies are recognized as income when the investment transaction closes. Prepayment penalties received by the Company for debt instruments repaid prior to maturity date are recorded as income upon receipt.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

General and administrative expenses are accrued as incurred. The Company's general and administrative expenses include personnel expenses allocable to the Company under the Administration Agreement, legal and audit fees, director fees, director and officer insurance, and other expenses payable under the Administration Agreement.

## **Deferred Financing Fees**

Costs incurred to issue the SBA-guaranteed debentures and notes payable are capitalized and are amortized over the term of the debt agreements under the effective interest method.

## **Commitments and Contingencies**

As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the Company had \$1.2 million and \$0 of outstanding unfunded commitments, respectively. The Company's unfunded commitments are all related to debt agreements with existing portfolio companies.

In the ordinary course of its business, the Company may enter into contracts or agreements that contain indemnifications or warranties. Future events could occur that lead to the execution of these provisions against the Company. Based on its history and experience, management feels that the likelihood of such an event is remote.

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may directly or indirectly be a defendant or plaintiff in legal actions with respect to bankruptcy, insolvency or other types of proceedings. Such lawsuits may involve claims that could adversely affect the value of certain financial instruments owned by the Company. As of September 30, 2014, resolution of any outstanding claims is not expected to materially affect the Company's business, financial position, results of operation, or liquidity.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (continued)

### **Income Taxes**

The Company intends to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intends to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, among other things, intends to make the requisite distributions to its stockholders which will relieve the Company from federal income taxes. Therefore, no provision has been recorded for federal income taxes.

In order to qualify as a RIC, among other requirements, the Company is required to timely distribute to its stockholders at least 90.0% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each fiscal tax year. The Company will be subject to a nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax of 4.0% on undistributed income if it does not distribute at least 98.0% of its ordinary income in any calendar year and 98.2% of its capital gain net income for each one-year period ending on October 31.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year dividend distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4.0% excise tax on such income, as required. To the extent that the Company determines that its estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions for excise tax purposes, the Company accrues excise tax, if any, on estimated excess taxable income as taxable income is earned.

In accordance with certain applicable Treasury regulations and private letter rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, a RIC may treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling its RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder may elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC subject to a limitation on the aggregate amount of cash to be distributed to all stockholders, which limitation must be at least 20.0% of the aggregate declared distribution. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash will receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder, electing to receive cash, receive less than 20.0% of his or her entire distribution in cash. If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S federal income tax purposes, the amount of the dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock.

For income tax purposes, the Company has paid distributions on its common stock from ordinary income in the amount of \$18.3 million during the tax year ended August 31, 2014. The tax character of the distributions is based on estimated taxable income for the tax year ended August 31, 2014. The tax character of the distributions based on actual taxable income for the tax year ended August 31, 2014 will be disclosed in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014.

ASC Topic 740, *Income Taxes* ("ASC 740"), provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the consolidated financial statements. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax positions deemed to meet a "more-likely-than-not" threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current period. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations. As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, there were no uncertain tax positions.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (continued)

The Company is required to determine whether a tax position of the Company is more likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. De-recognition of a tax benefit previously recognized could result in the Company recording a tax liability that could have negatively impact the Company's net assets.

U.S. GAAP provides guidance on thresholds, measurement, de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition that is intended to provide better financial statement comparability among different entities.

The Company has concluded that it was not necessary to record a liability for any such tax positions as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013. However, the Company's conclusions regarding this policy may be subject to review and adjustment at a later date based on factors including, but not limited to, ongoing analyses of, and changes to, tax laws, regulations and interpretations thereof.

The Company's activities from commencement of operations remain subject to examination by U.S. federal, state, and local tax authorities. No interest expense or penalties have been assessed for the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013. If the Company were required to recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits this would be recognized as income tax expense in the consolidated statement of operations.

#### **Dividends**

Dividends to common stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The amount to be paid out as a dividend is approved by the Board. Net capital gains, if any, are generally distributed at least annually, although we may decide to retain such capital gains for reinvestment.

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend or other distribution, each stockholder that has not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have his/her dividends automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock rather than receiving cash dividends. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of shares of common stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as if they received cash distributions.

## Company Investment Risk, Concentration of Credit Risk, and Liquidity Risk

The Investment Advisor has broad discretion in making investments for the Company. Investments will generally consist of debt and equity instruments that may be affected by business, financial market or legal uncertainties. Prices of investments may be volatile, and a variety of factors that are inherently difficult to predict, such as domestic or international economic and political developments, may significantly affect the results of the Company's activities and the value of its investments. In addition, the value of the Company's portfolio may fluctuate as the general level of interest rates fluctuate.

The value of the Company's investments in loans may be detrimentally affected to the extent, among other things, that a borrower defaults on its obligations, there is insufficient collateral and/or there are extensive legal and other costs incurred in collecting on a defaulted loan, observable secondary or primary market yields for similar instruments issued by comparable companies increase materially or risk premiums required in the market between smaller companies, such as our borrowers, and those for which market yields are observable increase materially.

The Investment Advisor may attempt to minimize this risk by maintaining low loan-to-liquidation values with each loan and the collateral underlying the loan.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies – (continued)

The Company's assets may, at any time, include securities and other financial instruments or obligations that are illiquid or thinly traded, making purchase or sale of such securities and financial instruments at desired prices or in desired quantities difficult. Furthermore, the sale of any such investments may be possible only at substantial discounts, and it may be extremely difficult to value any such investments accurately.

### **Note 3. Recent Accounting Pronouncements**

In June 2013, the FASB issued ASU No. 2013-08, "Financial Services — Investment Companies (Topic 946), Amendments to the Scope, Measurement, and Disclosure Requirements." The amendments in this accounting standards update affect the scope, measurement, and disclosure requirements for investment companies under U.S. GAAP, and clarify the characteristics of an investment company, provide comprehensive guidance for assessing whether an entity is an investment company, require that an investment company measure non-controlling ownership interests in other investment companies at fair value rather than using the equity method of accounting, and require additional disclosures. This standard is effective for interim and annual reporting periods in fiscal years that begin after December 15, 2013. The Company has adopted this standard and the required disclosures are presented in the consolidated financial statements.

#### Note 4. Investments

The Company's investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed by the SBA under the SBIC Act, we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by smaller and lower middle-market companies. As of September 30, 2014, our portfolio consisted of investments in 50 portfolio companies with a fair value of approximately \$445.1 million.

During the three months ended September 30, 2014, the Company made approximately \$86.7 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$44.7 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$42.0 million for the period. During the three months ended September 30, 2013, the Company made approximately \$34.2 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$23.1 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$11.1 million for the period.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2014, the Company made approximately \$150.3 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$64.8 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$85.5 million for the period. During the nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company made approximately \$75.8 million of investments in new or existing portfolio companies and had approximately \$50.2 million in exits and repayments resulting in net investments of approximately \$25.6 million for the period.

During the three and nine month periods ended September 30, 2014, all new investments were made to portfolio companies in which the Company was not previously contractually obligated to provide financial support. In addition to investing directly in portfolio companies, the Company may assist portfolio companies in securing financing from other sources by introducing portfolio companies to sponsors or by leading a syndicate of investors to provide the portfolio companies with financing. During the nine month period ended September 30, 2014, the Company did not lead any syndicates. During the three months ended September 30, 2014 the Company did not assist any portfolio companies in obtaining indirect financing. During the nine month period ended September 30, 2014, the Company helped Print Direction, Inc. obtain a \$3.5 million senior revolving credit facility.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 4. Investments – (continued)

The composition of our investments as of September 30, 2014, at amortized cost and fair value were as follows (dollars in thousands):

	vestments at nortized Cost	Amortized Cost Percentage of Total Portfolio	vestments at Fair Value	Fair Value Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 134,258	34.6%	\$ 136,171	30.6%
Subordinated Debt	187,842	48.5	186,483	41.9
Equity and Warrants	65,390	16.9	122,472	27.5
Total	\$ 387,490	100.0%	\$ 445,126	100.0%

The composition of our investments as of December 31, 2013, at amortized cost and fair value were as follows (dollars in thousands):

	T	vestments at	Fair Value Percentage of		
		ortized Cost	Percentage of Total Portfolio	vestments at Fair Value	Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt	\$	103,457	34.3%	\$ 102,071	28.0%
Subordinated Debt		136,638	45.4	133,710	36.7
Equity and Warrants		61,204	20.3	128,938	35.3
Total	\$	301,299	100.0%	\$ 364,719	100.0%

As noted above, the Company values all investments in accordance with ASC 820. ASC 820 requires enhanced disclosures about assets and liabilities that are measured and reported at fair value. As defined in ASC 820, fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

ASC 820 establishes a hierarchal disclosure framework which prioritizes and ranks the level of market price observability of inputs used in measuring investments at fair value. Market price observability is affected by a number of factors, including the type of investment and the characteristics specific to the investment. Investments with readily available active quoted prices or for which fair value can be measured from actively quoted prices generally will have a higher degree of market price observability and a lesser degree of judgment used in measuring fair value.

Based on the observability of the inputs used in the valuation techniques, the Company is required to provide disclosures on fair value measurements according to the fair value hierarchy. The fair value hierarchy ranks the observability of the inputs used to determine fair values. Investments carried at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1 Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the ability to access.
- Level 2 Valuations based on inputs other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable.
- Level 3 Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

In addition to using the above inputs in investment valuations, the Company continues to employ the valuation policy approved by the Board that is consistent with ASC 820 (See Note 2). Consistent with our Company's valuation policy, we evaluate the source of inputs, including any markets in which our investments are trading, in determining fair value.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 4. Investments – (continued)

In estimating fair value of portfolio investments, the Company starts with the cost basis of the investment, which includes amortized original issue discount and PIK interest and dividends, if any. The transaction price is typically the best estimate of fair value at inception. When evidence supports a subsequent change to the carrying value from the original transaction price, adjustments are made to reflect the expected fair values.

The following valuation methodologies are utilized by the company in estimating fair value and are summarized as follows:

### Enterprise Value Waterfall Approach

The enterprise value waterfall approach determines an enterprise value based on earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") multiples of publicly traded companies that are considered similar to the subject portfolio company. The Company considers a variety of items in determining a reasonable pricing multiple, including operating results, budgeted projections, growth, size, risk, profitability, leverage, management depth, diversification, market position, supplier or customer dependence, asset utilization, liquidity metrics, and access to capital markets. EBITDA of the portfolio company is adjusted for non-recurring items in order to reflect a normalized level of earnings that is representative of future earnings. When available, the Company may assign a pricing multiple or value its equity investments based on the value of recent investment transactions in the subject portfolio company. The enterprise value is adjusted for financial instruments with seniority to the Company's ownership and for the effect of any instrument which may dilute the Company's investment in the portfolio company. The adjusted enterprise value is then apportioned based on the seniority and privileges of the Company's investments within the portfolio company.

### Income Approach

The income approach utilizes a discounted cash flow methodology in which the Company estimates fair value based on the present value of a stream of expected cash flows discounted at a market rate of interest. The determination of a discount rate, or required rate of return, takes into account the portfolio company's fundamentals and perceived credit risk.

### Asset Approach

The asset approach values an investment based on the greater of the enterprise value or the underlying collateral securing the investment. See discussion of determining enterprise value above. This approach is used when the debt is not performing in accordance with its contractual terms or when the Company has reason to believe that it will not collect all principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the debt agreement.

The following table presents fair value measurements of investments, by major class, as of September 30, 2014 (dollars in thousands), according to the fair value hierarchy:

	Fair Value Measurements						
	Level 1	Total					
Senior Secured Debt	\$ —	\$ —	\$136,171	\$ 136,171			
Subordinated Debt	_	_	186,483	186,483			
Equity and Warrants	_	_	122,472	122,472			
Total	\$ —	<u>\$</u>	\$445,126	\$ 445,126			

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

# Note 4. Investments – (continued)

The following table presents fair value measurements of investments, by major class, as of December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands), according to the fair value hierarchy:

	Fair Value Measurements						
	Level 1 Level 2 Level 3 Total						
Senior Secured Debt	\$ —	\$ —	\$102,071	\$ 102,071			
Subordinated Debt	_	_	133,710	133,710			
Equity and Warrants	_	_	128,938	128,938			
Total	\$ —	\$ —	\$364,719	\$ 364,719			

The following table provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for investments that use Level 3 inputs for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 (dollars in thousands):

	Senior Secured Debt	Subordinated Debt	Equity and Warrants	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2014	\$ 102,071	\$ 133,710	\$ 128,938	\$364,719
Change in classification due to restructure	(7,073)	7,073	_	_
Repayments	(36,300)	(23,683)	(4,850)	(64,833)
Purchases	76,345	69,069	4,890	150,304
Payment in-kind interest and dividends, net of payments				
received	809	792	460	2,061
Accretion of original issue discount	25	7	_	32
Realized gain/(loss) from investments	_	(5,059)	3,686	(1,373)
Increase/(decrease) in net unrealized appreciation	294	4,574	(10,652)	(5,784)
Balance as of September 30, 2014	\$ 136,171	\$ 186,483	\$ 122,472	\$445,126

The following table provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for investments that use Level 3 inputs for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

		Senior red Debt	Subordinated Debt	Equit Warı		Total
Balance as of January 1, 2013	\$ 7	73,638	\$ 101,659	\$ 108	634	\$283,931
Change in classification due to restructure		6,735	(6,735)		_	_
Repayments	(2	22,958)	(20,004)	(7	,247)	(50,209)
Purchases	2	24,775	44,459	6	,583	75,817
Purchase related to asset acquisition		5,601	2,353	3,	842	11,796
Payment in-kind interest and dividends, net of payments						
received		362	568		_	930
Accretion of original issue discount		4	31		_	35
Realized gain/(loss) from investments		_	(2,597)	4	832	2,235
Increase in net unrealized appreciation		75	3,899	2	468	6,442
Balance as of September 30, 2013	\$ 8	38,232	\$ 123,633	\$ 119	,112	\$330,977

The net change in unrealized appreciation on investments held as of September 30, 2014 was a decrease of \$7.4 million and is included in net unrealized depreciation on investments in the consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The net change in unrealized appreciation on investments held as of September 30, 2013 was \$4.2 million and is included in net unrealized appreciation on investments in the consolidated statements of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2014.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

# Note 4. Investments – (continued)

The valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used in recurring Level 3 fair value measurements of assets as of September 30, 2014 were as follows (dollars in thousands, except EBITDA amounts):

	Fair Va	Valuation lue Approach	Level 3 Input	Range of Inputs	Weighted Average
Subordinated debt	,		Required Rate of		
and second lien			Return	8.8% - 20.0%	13.1%
notes			Leverage Ratio	1.4x - 9.9x	4.4x
	\$ 169,0	053 Income	Adjusted EBITDA	\$2.3 million – \$200.0 million	\$41.3 million
Subordinated debt		Enterprise			
and second lien		Value	Adjusted EBITDA		
notes		Waterfall	Multiple	5.0x - 5.0x	5.4x
	\$ 17,4	430 and Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	Adjusted EBITDA	\$0.7 million – \$2.8 million	\$2.3 million
Senior debt and first			Required Rate of		
lien notes			Return	10.0% - 18.0%	14.3%
		Income and	Leverage Ratio	1.0x - 9.9x	4.3x
	\$ 136,1	171 Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	Adjusted EBITDA	\$0.6 million – \$44.4 million	\$10.2 million
Equity shares and	•	Enterprise	Adjusted EBITDA		
warrants		Value	Multiple	4.5x - 11.0x	7.3x
	\$ 122,4	472 Waterfall	Adjusted EBITDA	\$1.6 million – \$205.9 million	\$25.2 million

(1) \$14.4 million in subordinated notes and \$9.3 million senior notes were valued using the asset approach.

The valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used in recurring Level 3 fair value measurements of assets as of December 31, 2013 were as follows (dollars in thousands, except EBITDA amounts):

	Fair Value	Valuation Approach	Level 3 Input	Range of Inputs	Weighted Average
Subordinated debt			Required Rate of		
and second lien			Return	7.0% - 18.0%	14.1%
notes			Leverage Ratio	1.2x - 4.6x	3.1x
	\$ 111,711	Income	Adjusted EBITDA	\$2.3 million – \$25.8 million	\$11.2 million
Subordinated debt		Enterprise			
and second lien		Value	Adjusted EBITDA		
notes		Waterfall	Multiple	4.3x - 11.5x	9.5x
	21,999	and Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	Adjusted EBITDA	\$1.3 million – \$2.2 million	\$2.0 million
Senior debt and first			Required Rate of		
lien notes			Return	10.0% - 24.5%	15.2%
		Income and	Leverage Ratio	1.2x - 9.9x	3.8x
	102,071	Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	Adjusted EBITDA	\$0.6 million – \$29.7 million	\$11.2 million
Equity shares and			Adjusted EBITDA		
warrants		Enterprise	Multiple	1.6x - 9.5x	7.1x
		Value	Adjusted EBITDA	\$1.4 million – \$229.0 million	\$23.8 million
	128,938	Waterfall	Transaction Price	n/a	n/a

<sup>(1) \$15.0</sup> million in subordinated notes and \$3.6 million in senior notes were valued using the asset approach.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

### Note 4. Investments – (continued)

The significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation of the Company's debt and equity investments are required rate of return, adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA multiples, leverage and transaction prices. Changes in any of these unobservable inputs could have a significant impact on the Company's estimate of fair value. An increase (decrease) in required rate of return or leverage will result in a lower (higher) estimate of fair value while an increase (decrease) in adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA multiples, or transaction prices will result in a higher (lower) estimate of fair value.

### Note 5. Agreements

On September 24, 2013, the Company entered into an investment advisory agreement (the "Investment Advisory Agreement") with the Investment Advisor, which was approved by the Board of Directors of the Company on June 10, 2013. The initial term of the Investment Advisory Agreement is two years, with automatic, one-year renewals at the end of each year subject to certain approvals by our Board of Directors. The Investment Advisory Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, the Investment Advisor manages our day-to-day operations, and provides investment advisory and management services to us. Under the terms of our Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Advisor:

- determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies);
- · closes and monitors the investments we make; and
- provides us with other investment advisory, research and related services as we may from time to time require.

The Investment Advisor's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our Investment Advisor and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company, for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our Investment Advisor's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as Investment Advisor for the Company.

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay the Investment Advisor a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee.

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. Although we do not anticipate making significant investments in derivative financial instruments, the fair value of any such investments, which will not necessarily equal their notional value, will be included in our calculation of gross assets. For services rendered under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. The base management fee was initially calculated based on the value of our gross assets at the end of the first calendar quarter subsequent to our IPO, and thereafter based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 5. Agreements – (continued)

current calendar quarter. For the first twelve months following our IPO, the Investment Advisor waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Company level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by the Company in connection with the Formation Transactions.

Prior to the Formation Transactions, the management fee charged by each Legacy Fund for each fiscal quarter was the lesser of (a) an amount equal to an annual rate of .625% of the sum of (i) the Legacy Funds' regulatory capital and (ii) the amount of an assumed two tiers of outstanding leverage based on such regulatory capital, or (b) an amount negotiated between the general partner and the management company. The management fee was reduced by certain fees ultimately received by the investment adviser to the Legacy Funds from the portfolio companies. Payments of the management fee were made quarterly in advance. Certain direct expenses such as legal, audit, tax, and limited partner expense were the responsibility of the Legacy Funds.

The incentive fee consists of the following two parts:

The first part of the incentive fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. For this purpose, pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring, diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement to our Administrator, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with PIK interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, computed net of all realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a hurdle of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized). Our net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee. We pay the Investment Advisor an incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle of 2.0%;
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle but is less than 2.5% in any calendar quarter (10.0% annualized). We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle but is less than 2.5%) as the "catch-up." The "catchup" is meant to provide our Investment Advisor with 20% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter; and
- 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter (10.0% annualized) is payable to our Investment Advisor (once the hurdle is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 20% of all pre-incentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to the Investment Advisor).

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), and will equal

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 5. Agreements – (continued)

20% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees with respect to each of the investments in our portfolio.

We will defer cash payment of the portion of any incentive fee otherwise earned by our Investment Advisor that would, when taken together with all other incentive fees paid to our Investment Advisor during the most recent 12 full calendar month period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, exceed 20% of the sum of (a) our pre-incentive fee net investment income during such period, (b) our net unrealized appreciation or depreciation during such period and (c) our net realized capital gains or losses during such period. Any deferred incentive fees will be carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement. Such deferred amounts will be calculated using a period of shorter than 12 full calendar months until 12 full calendar months have passed since completion of our IPO.

For the three months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, we incurred \$2.5 million and \$1.0 million in base management fees, respectively. For the three months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, our Investment Advisor waived \$38 thousand and \$0, respectively. For the three months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, we incurred \$0 million and \$0, respectively, in incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income.

For the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, we incurred \$6.8 million and \$3.0 million in base management fees, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, our Investment Advisor waived \$238 thousand and \$0, respectively. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013, we incurred \$2.8 million and \$0, respectively, in incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income.

On September 24, 2013, the Company entered into a separate administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") with Capitala Advisors Corp., our Administrator, pursuant to which our Administrator has agreed to furnish us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Our Administrator also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders. In addition, our Administrator assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others.

Payments under the Administration Agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion of our Administrator's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the compensation of our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer and our allocable portion of the compensation of any administrative support staff. Under the Administration Agreement, our Administrator will also provide on our behalf managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request such assistance. The Administration Agreement has an initial term of two years and may be renewed annually with the approval of our Board of Directors. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. To the extent that our Administrator outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without any incremental profit to our Administrator. Stockholder approval is not required to amend the Administration Agreement.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 5. Agreements – (continued)

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our Administrator and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company, for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our Administrator's services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as Administrator for the Company.

## **Note 6. Related Party Transactions**

At September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the Company had the following receivables from (payables to) related parties relating to management fees, incentive fees, and reimbursable expenses (dollars in thousands):

	September 30, 2014		De	December 31, 2013	
CapitalSouth Corporation	\$	252	\$	252	
Shareholders/Limited Partners		270		267	
CapitalSouth Fund III, L.P.		_		1,118	
Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC		(450)		(2,670)	
Total	\$	72	\$	(1,033)	

These amounts are reflected in the accompanying statements of financial position under the captions, "Due from related parties", "Incentive fee payable" and "Due to related parties."

At times, the Company maintains deposit accounts and certificates of deposit with financial institutions that are shareholders of the Company. Total deposits with these financial institutions were approximately \$34 thousand and \$2.8 million at September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively.

## Note 7. Borrowings

# SBA Debentures

The Company, through its two wholly-owned subsidiaries, uses debenture leverage provided through the SBA to fund a portion of its investment portfolio. As of September 30, 2014, the Company has issued \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures. The Company has issued all SBA-guaranteed debentures that were permitted under each of the Legacy Funds' respective SBIC licenses (as applicable), and there are no unused SBA debenture commitments remaining. SBA-guaranteed debentures are secured by a lien on all assets of Fund II and Fund III. As of September 30, 2014, Fund II and Fund III had total assets of approximately \$374.3 million. On June 10, 2014, the Company received an exemptive order from the SEC exempting the Company, Fund II and Fund III from certain provisions of the 1940 Act (including an exemptive order granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs) and from certain reporting requirements mandated by the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, with respect to Fund II and Fund III. The Company intends to comply with the conditions of the order.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 7. Borrowings - (continued)

For the three months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013, we recorded \$2.1 million and \$2.2 million, respectively, of interest, annual charges, and financing expenses related to the SBA guaranteed debentures, of which \$1.9 million and \$2.0 million, respectively, was attributable to interest expense and annual charges, and \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million, respectively, was attributable to amortization of commitment and upfront fees. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013, we recorded \$6.4 million and \$6.5 million, respectively, of interest, annual charges, and financing expenses related to the SBA guaranteed debentures, of which \$5.9 million and \$6.0 million, respectively, was attributable to interest expense and annual charges, and \$0.5 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, was attributable to amortization of commitment and upfront fees. The weighted average interest rate for all SBA-guaranteed debentures as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013 was 3.51% and 3.57%, respectively. In addition to the stated interest rate, the SBA also charges an annual fee on all SBA-guaranteed debentures issued, which is included in the Company's interest expense. The weighted average annual fee for all SBA-guaranteed debentures as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013 was 0.48% and 0.50%, respectively.

As of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, the Company's issued and outstanding SBA-guaranteed debentures mature as follows (dollars in thousands):

Date of Pooling	Fixed Maturity Date	Interest Rate	SBA Annual Charge	September 30, 2014	D	ecember 31, 2013
March 1, 2004	March 1, 2014	4.120%	0.855%	\$ —	\$	2,000
September 1, 2004	September 1, 2014	4.684%	0.855%	_		8,000
September 1, 2005	September 1, 2015	4.941%	0.871%	8,000		8,000
March 1, 2006	March 1, 2016	5.524%	0.871%	2,000		2,000
September 1, 2006	September 1, 2016	5.535%	0.941%	11,500		11,500
March 1, 2009	March 1, 2019	4.620%	0.941%	5,000		5,000
September 1, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.215%	0.285%	19,000		19,000
March 1, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.084%	0.515%	15,700		15,700
March 1, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.084%	0.285%	46,000		46,000
March 1, 2012	March 1, 2022	2.766%	0.285%	10,000		10,000
March 1, 2012	March 1, 2022	2.766%	0.515%	50,000		50,000
March 1, 2013	March 1, 2023	2.351%	0.515%	25,000		25,000
				\$ 192,200	\$	202,200

ASC Topic 820 requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practical to estimate such value. The Company estimates that the fair value of its SBA-guaranteed debentures is approximately \$192.0 million and \$200.7 million as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, respectively. The fair value estimate was based on future contractual cash payments discounted at market interest rates to borrow from the SBA as of the measurement date. Because the market interest rate is considered an unobservable input, SBA-guaranteed debentures are considered a level 3 financial instrument in the fair value hierarchy.

### Notes

In June 2014, the Company issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "Notes"). The Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at the Company's option on or after June 16, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. Interest will be payable quarterly beginning September 16, 2014.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 7. Borrowings - (continued)

As of September 30, 2014, the carrying amount and fair value of the Notes was \$113.4 million and \$115.0 million, respectively. The fair value of the Notes, which are publicly traded, is based upon closing market quotes as of the measurement date. Because the fair value is determined by quoted prices for the Notes, the Notes are considered a level 1 financial instrument in the fair value hierarchy. As of September 30, 2014, \$4.4 million of financing costs related to the Notes have been capitalized and are being amortized over the term of the Notes. For the three months ended September 30, 2014, the Company has recorded \$2.0 million of interest expense and \$0.1 million of amortization of deferred financing costs related to the Notes. For the nine months ended September 30, 2014, the Company has recorded \$2.4 million of interest expense and \$0.1 million of amortization of deferred financing costs related to the Notes.

### **Note 8. Directors Fees**

Our independent directors receive an annual fee of \$50,000. They also receive \$5,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each board meeting, and also receive \$5,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each committee meeting. In addition, the chairman of the audit committee receives an annual fee of \$10,000 and each chairman of any other committee receives an annual fee of \$5,000 for their additional services, if any, in these capacities. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014, the Company recognized director fee expense of \$90,000 and \$278,250, respectively. For the three and nine months ended September 30, 2013, the Company recognized director fee expense of \$0 and \$0, respectively. No compensation is expected to be paid to directors who are "interested persons" of the Company, as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

## Note 9. Stockholders' Equity

On September 24, 2013, we issued 8,974,420 shares of common stock to the limited partners of the Legacy Funds, in exchange for 100% of their membership interests or certain investment assets of such Legacy Fund, as the case may be. On September 30, 2013, we issued 4,000,000 shares of common stock in connection with the closing of our IPO. The shares issued in the IPO were priced at \$20.00 per share. We received proceeds of \$74.25 million in the IPO, net of underwriters' discounts and commissions totaling \$4.0 million and offering expenses totaling \$1.75 million. The Legacy Funds bore the other expenses associated with the offering. As of September 30, 2014, the Company had 12,974,420 shares of common stock outstanding.

### Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiaries

The Company holds a control interest, as defined by the 1940 Act, in four majority owned portfolio companies that are not consolidated in the Company's consolidated financial statements. Below is a brief description of each portfolio company, along with summarized financial information as of September 30, 2014 and December 31, 2013, and for the nine month period ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013.

## Print Direction, Inc.

Print Direction, Inc., incorporated in Georgia on May 11, 2006, is a professional printing services firm serving customers, particular fast food, retail, and other similar chains, throughout the United States. Print Direction, Inc. also provides warehousing and distribution services for these customers. The income the Company generated from Print Direction, Inc., which includes all interest, dividends, PIK interest and dividends, fees, and unrealized appreciation/depreciation, was \$3.9 million and \$3.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013, respectively.

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

# Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiaries - (continued)

## Navis Holdings, Inc.

Navis Holdings, Inc., incorporated in Delaware on December 21, 2010, designs and manufactures leading machinery for the global knit and woven finishing textile industries. The income the Company generated from Navis Holdings, Inc., which includes all interest, dividends, PIK interest and dividends, fees, and unrealized appreciation, was \$3.3 million and \$1.6 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013, respectively.

### On-Site Fuel Service, Inc.

On-Site Fuel Service, Inc. is a 100% owned subsidiary of On-Site Fuel Holdings, Inc., which was incorporated in Delaware on December 19, 2011. On-Site Fuel Service, Inc. provides fueling services for commercial and government vehicle fleets throughout the southeast United States. The loss the Company generated from On-Site Fuel Service, Inc., which includes all interest, dividends, PIK interest and dividends, fees, and unrealized depreciation, was \$2.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. The income the Company generated from On-Site Fuel Service, Inc. which includes all interest, dividends, PIK interest and dividends, fees, and unrealized appreciation was \$1.8 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2013.

## CableOrganizer Holdings, LLC

CableOrganizer Holdings, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company that began operations on April 23, 2013, is a leading online provider of cable and wire management products. The income the Company generated from CableOrganizer Holdings, LLC, which includes all interest, dividends, PIK interest and dividends, fees, and unrealized appreciation, was \$2.4 million and \$0.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013, respectively.

The summarized financial information of our unconsolidated subsidiaries was as follows (dollars in thousands):

		A	s of		
Balance Sheet – Print Direction, Inc.	Se	ptember 30, 2014	De	ecember 31, 2013	
Current assets	\$	4,889	\$	5,738	
Noncurrent assets		5,481		5,955	
Total assets	\$	10,370	\$	11,693	
Current liabilities	\$	3,146	\$	3,828	
Noncurrent liabilities		14,510		10,496	
Total liabilities	\$	17,656	\$	14,324	
Total equity	\$	(7,286)	\$	(2,631)	
		Nine Months Ended			
Statements of Operations – Print Direction, Inc.	Se	ptember 30, 2014	Sej	ptember 30, 2013	
Net sales	\$	16,763	\$	18,919	

Statements of Operations – Print Direction, Inc.	Sej	2014	Sej	2013
Net sales	\$	16,763	\$	18,919
Cost of goods sold		6,629		8,174
Gross profit	\$	10,134	\$	10,745
Other expenses	\$	9,997	\$	9,493
Income before income taxes		137		1,252
Income tax provision		58		551
Net income	\$	79	\$	701

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

# Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiaries – (continued)

		As of
Balance Sheet – Navis Holdings, Inc.	September 30 2014	
Current assets	\$ 4,574	\$ 5,216
Noncurrent assets	5,399	5,333
Total assets	\$ 9,973	\$ 10,549
Current liabilities	\$ 3,441	\$ 1,761
Noncurrent liabilities	6,897	7,053
Total liabilities	\$ 10,338	\$ 8,814
Total equity	\$ (365)	\$ 1,735
	Nine M	onths Ended
Statements of Operations – Navis Holdings, Inc.	September 30, 2014	September 30, 2013
Net sales	\$ 10.642	\$ 10,895
Cost of goods sold	6,630	7,442
Gross profit	\$ 4,012	\$ 3,453
Other expenses	\$ 3,713	\$ 3,469
Income (loss) before income taxes	299	(16)
Income tax provision (benefit)	124	(4)
Net income	\$ 175	\$ (12)
		As of
Balance Sheet - On-Site Fuel Service, Inc.	September 30, 2014	December 31, 2013
Current assets	\$ 16,695	\$ 15,578
Noncurrent assets	17,375	18,124
Total assets	\$ 34,070	\$ 33,702
Current liabilities	\$ 14,572	\$ 12,666
Noncurrent liabilities	11,284	11,442
Total liabilities	\$ 25,856	\$ 24,108
Total equity	\$ 8,214	\$ 9,594
	Nine M	onths Ended
Statements of Operations – On-Site Fuel Service, Inc.	September 30, 2014	2013
Net sales	\$ 158,709	\$ 179,465
Cost of goods sold	150,540	170,904
Gross profit	\$ 8,169	\$ 8,561
Other expenses	\$ 9,548	\$ 8,818
Loss before income taxes	(1,379)	(257)
Income tax provision		<u> </u>
Net loss	\$ (1,379)	\$ (257)

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

# Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiaries - (continued)

		As of					
Balance Sheet – CableOrganizer Holdings, LLC	Sep	tember 30, 2014	De	cember 31, 2013			
Current assets	\$	3,641	\$	2,441			
Noncurrent assets		12,659		8,469			
Total assets	\$	16,300	\$	10,910			
Current liabilities	\$	1,804	\$	1,299			
Noncurrent liabilities		10,925		6,585			
Total liabilities	\$	12,729	\$	7,884			
Total equity	\$	3,571	\$	3,026			
		Nine Mo	nths E	Inded			

	Time Months Ended			maca
Statements of Operations – CableOrganizer Holdings, LLC	September 30, September 2014 September 2013		otember 30, 2013	
Net sales	\$	18,191	\$	12,178
Cost of goods sold		11,585		7,295
Gross profit	\$	6,606	\$	4,883
Other expenses	\$	5,893	\$	3,863
Income before income taxes		713		1,020
Income tax provision		_		
Net loss	\$	713	\$	1,020

## **Note 11. Earnings Per Share**

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 260, *Earnings per Share*, basic earnings per share is computed by dividing earnings available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. Other potentially dilutive common shares, and the related impact to earnings, are considered when calculating earnings per share on a diluted basis. As of September 30, 2014, there were no dilutive shares.

The following information sets forth the computation of the weighted average basic and diluted net increase in net assets per share from operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014 and September 30, 2013 (dollars in thousands except share and per share data):

	For the three months ended			For the nine months ended				
Basic and diluted	September 30, September 30, 2014 2013		September 30, 2014		September 30, 2013			
Net increase in net assets from operations	\$	311	\$	7,909	\$	7,740	\$	22,062
Weighted average common shares outstanding	12,9	974,420	12	,974,420	12,	974,420	1	2,974,420
Net increase in net assets per share from								
operations-basic and diluted	\$	0.02	\$	0.61	\$	0.60	\$	1.70

# NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

## Note 12. Dividend

The Company's dividends and distributions are recorded on the record date. Shareholders have the option to receive payment of the dividend in cash, shares of common stock, or a combination of cash and common stock.

The following table summarizes the Company's dividend declarations and distributions for the nine months ended September 30, 2014:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	10unt Per Share
February 27, 2014	March 14, 2014	March 26, 2014	\$ 0.47
May 8, 2014	June 9, 2014	June 26, 2014	0.47
	September 12,	September 26,	
August 7, 2014	2014	2014	0.47
		<b>Total Dividends</b>	 
		Declared	\$ 1.41

# **Note 13. Financial Highlights**

The following is a schedule of financial highlights for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 and 2013 (dollars in thousands, except share and per share data):

	S	September 30, 2014		September 30, 2013
Per share data:				
Net asset value at beginning of period <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	20.71	\$	17.74
Net investment income <sup>(2)</sup>		1.15		1.03
Net realized gain (loss) on investments		(0.10)		0.17
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments		(0.45)		0.50
Net increase in stockholders' equity		0.60		1.70
Capital contributions from partners		_		1.92
Dividends declared and paid from accumulated net investment income		(1.41)		_
Capital distributions to partners				(0.57)
Net asset value at end of period	\$	19.89	\$	20.79
Net assets at end of period	\$	258,116	\$	269,722
Shares outstanding at end of period	1	2,974,420	1.	2,974,420
Per share market value at end of period	\$	17.72	\$	19.20
Total return based on market value <sup>(3)</sup>		(4.12)%		(4.00)%
Ratio/Supplemental data:				
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets <sup>(1)(5)</sup>		7.55%		7.14%
Ratio of incentive fee to average net assets <sup>(1)(5)</sup>		1.44%		%
Ratio of debt related expenses to average net assets <sup>(1)(5)</sup>		4.50%		3.48%
Ratio of other operating expenses, net of management fee waiver to				
average net assets $^{(1)(5)(8)}$		4.80%		1.80%
Ratio of total expenses to average net assets <sup>(1)(5)</sup>		10.74%		5.29%
Portfolio turnover rate <sup>(4)</sup>		16.14%		2.27%
Average Debt Outstanding <sup>(6)</sup>	\$	238,293	\$	186,797
Average Debt Outstanding per common share	\$	18.37	\$	14.40
Asset Coverage ratio per unit <sup>(7)</sup>	\$	1,845	\$	2,268

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

### Note 13. Financial Highlights - (continued)

- (1) Net asset value as of January 1, 2013 and average net assets for the nine months ended September 30, 2013 are presented as if the IPO and Formation Transactions had occurred on January 1, 2013. See Note 2 for a further description of the basis of presentation of the Company's financial statements.
- (2) Net investment income per share is calculated using the weighted average shares outstanding during the period.
- (3) Total investment return is calculated assuming a purchase of common shares at the current market value on the first day and a sale at the current market value on the last day of the period reported. Dividends and distributions, if any, are assumed for purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under the Company's dividend reinvestment plan. Total investment return does not reflect brokerage commissions. Total investment returns covering less than a full period are not annualized. Portfolio turnover rates that cover less than a full period are not annualized.
- (4) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated using the lesser of year-to-date sales or year-to-date purchases over the average of the invested assets at fair value.
- (5) Ratios are annualized.
- (6) Based on daily weighted average balance of debt outstanding during the period.
- (7) Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtness.
- (8) The ratio of waived management fees to average net assets was .09% for the nine months ended September 30, 2014. For the period ended September 30, 2013, there was no management fee waiver.

### **Note 14. Subsequent Events**

Management has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements included herein. There have been no subsequent events that occurred during such period that would be required to be recognized in the consolidated financial statements as of and for the nine month period ended September 30, 2014.

### Distributions

On October 3, 2014, the Company announced that it has declared distributions for the months of October, November, and December of 2014. The Company converted to monthly distributions, effective October 2014. Accordingly, on October 2, 2014, the Company's Board of Directors declared the following distributions:

Record Date	Payment Date	Amount Per Share
10/22/14	10/30/14	\$ 0.1567
11/21/14	11/28/14	\$ 0.1567
12/19/14	12/30/14	\$ 0.1567

### **Credit Facility**

On October 17, 2014, the Company entered into a senior secured revolving credit agreement (the "Credit Facility") with ING Capital, LLC, as administrative agent, arranger, and bookrunner, and the lenders party thereto. The Credit Facility initially provides for borrowings up to \$50,000,000 and may be increased up to \$150,000,000 pursuant to its "accordion" feature. The Credit Facility matures on October 17, 2018.

### NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS September 30, 2014 (unaudited)

### Note 14. Subsequent Events – (continued)

Borrowings under the Credit Facility bear interest, at the Company's election, at a rate per annum equal to (i) the one, two, three or six month LIBOR as applicable, plus 3.00% or (ii) 2.00% plus the highest of (A) a prime rate, (B) the Federal Funds rate plus 0.5% and (C) three month LIBOR plus 1.0%. The Company's ability to elect LIBOR indices with various tenors (e.g., one, two, three or six month LIBOR) on which the interest rates for borrowings under the Credit Facility are based provides the company with increased flexibility to manage interest rate risks as compared to a borrowing arrangement that does not provide for such optionality. Once a particular LIBOR rate has been selected, the interest rate on the applicable amount borrowed will reset after the applicable tenor period and be based on the then applicable selected LIBOR rate (e.g., borrowings for which the Company has elected the one month LIBOR rate will reset on the one month anniversary of the period based on the then selected LIBOR rate). For any given borrowing under the Credit Facility, the Company intends to elect what it believes to be an appropriate LIBOR rate taking into account the Company's needs at the time as well as the Company's view of future interest rate movements. The Company will also pay an unused commitment fee at a rate of 2.50% per annum on the amount (if positive) by which 40% of the aggregate commitments under the Credit Facility exceeds the outstanding amount of loans under the Credit Facility and 0.50% per annum on any remaining unused portion of the Credit Facility.

### Portfolio Activity

On October 23, 2014, the Company invested \$5.0 million in the first lien senior debt (LIBOR plus 5.75%, 1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc. On November 4, 2014, the Company invested an additional \$3.0 million in the first lien senior debt (LIBOR plus 5.75%, 1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc. On October 27, 2014, the Company invested \$12.0 million in the subordinated debt (LIBOR plus 10.00%/1.00% floor) of Flavors Holdings, Inc.

On October 30, 2014, Boot Barn Inc. completed an initial public offering ("IPO") and began trading on the NYSE under the ticker symbol BOOT. Based on a 25:1 stock conversion at IPO, the Company now owns 600,000 shares of common stock in Boot Barn, which priced at \$16 per share in an all primary offering.

On October 31, 2014, the Company received \$2.8 million from Naples Lumber & Supply Co., representing full repayment of the investment, generating a gain of \$1.4 million.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### **Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders Capitala Finance Corp.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of assets and liabilities of Capitala Finance Corp. (the Company), including the consolidated schedule of investments, as of December 31, 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for the year then ended. We have also audited the accompanying consolidated financial highlights for year ended December 31, 2013. These financial statements and financial highlights are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements and financial highlights based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements and financial highlights are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audit included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements and financial highlights. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our procedures included confirmation of securities owned as of December 31, 2013 by correspondence with the custodian and directly with management or designees of the portfolio companies, as applicable. We believe that our audit provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements and financial highlights referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Capitala Finance Corp. at December 31, 2013, and the consolidated results of its operations, changes in its net assets, and its cash flows for the year then ended, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Charlotte, North Carolina March 28, 2014



### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Stockholders and Board of Directors Capitala Finance Corp.

We have audited the accompanying combined statement of assets and liabilities of Capitala Finance Corp. (the "Company"), including the combined schedule of investments, as of December 31, 2012, and the related combined statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2012. These combined financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these combined financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. The Company was not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the combined financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2012, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 2012, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP

High Point, North Carolina March 28, 2014

## Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities (in thousands, except share and per share data)

		As of		
	Γ	December 31, 2013		ecember 31, 2012
			(	combined)
ASSETS				
Investments at fair value				
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments (amortized cost of \$84,138 and \$61,609,	Φ.	00.4.40	Φ.	<b>50 5</b> 00
respectively)	\$	99,140	\$	78,769
Affiliate investments (amortized cost of \$159,104 and \$122,655,		100.000		400.000
respectively)		189,098		136,809
Control investments (amortized cost of \$58,057 and \$43,434, respectively)	_	76,481		68,353
Total investments at fair value (amortized cost of \$301,299 and \$227,698,				
respectively)		364,719		283,931
Cash and cash equivalents		101,622		30,467
Interest and dividend receivable		2,917		1,917
Due from related parties		1,645		1,494
Deferred financing fees (net of accumulated amortization of \$2,216 and \$1,898,				
respectively)		4,871		4,583
Prepaid expenses		654		_
Total assets	\$	476,428	\$	322,392
LIABILITIES				
SBA debentures payable	\$	202,200	\$	177,200
Due to related parties		1,153		197
Incentive fee payable		1,525		_
Interest payable		2,723		2,485
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		157		77
Total liabilities	\$	207,758	\$	179,959
NET ASSETS		<u> </u>		
General partner's capital	\$	_	\$	282
Limited partners' capital	-	_	•	77,358
Common stock, par value \$.01, 100,000,000 common shares authorized,				,
12,974,420 and 0 common shares issued and outstanding, respectively		130		_
Additional paid in capital		188,408		_
Accumulated undistributed net investment income		16,760		8,560
Accumulated undistributed net realized gain (loss) from investments		(48)		
Net unrealized appreciation on investments		63,420		56,233
Total net assets	_	268,670		142,433
Total liabilities and net assets	\$	476,428	\$	322,392
	\$	20.71	<u> </u>	N/A
Net asset value per share	Ф	20./1		IN/A

N/A — Not Applicable

# Consolidated Statements of Operations (in thousands, except share and per share data)

	For the year ended December 31				31
		2013	2012		2011
			(combined)	(0	combined)
INVESTMENT INCOME					
Loan interest and fee income:	ф	0.055	Ф. С	ф	C = CC
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments	\$	8,355	\$ 6,742	\$	6,566
Affiliate investments		12,688	11,683		5,711
Control investments		4,734	3,338		2,262
Total loan interest and fee income		25,777	21,763		14,539
Payment-in-kind interest income:					
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		175	185		616
Affiliate investments		471	532		534
Control investments		925	1,072		489
Total payment-in-kind interest income		1,571	1,789		1,639
Dividend income:					
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		35	_		_
Affiliate investments		314	431		_
Control investments		6,083	621		1,018
Total dividend income		6,432	1,052	-	1,018
Income from pass-through entities:					
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		5	_		
Affiliate investments		1,476	153		64
Control investments		23	18		123
Total income from pass-through entities		1,504	171		187
Interest income from cash and cash equivalents		149	141	_	242
Other income		_	23		_
Total investment income		35,433	24,939		17,625
EXPENSES					
Interest expense and amortization of deferred financing fees		8,384	7,853		5,476
Management fees		5,064	4,193		2,651
Incentive fees		1,525	_		_
General and administrative expenses		1,309	119		585
Expenses before management fee waiver		16,282	12,165	_	8,712
Management fee waiver (See Note 4)		(333)	(150)		
Total expenses net of management fee waiver		15,949	12,015		8,712
NET INVESTMENT INCOME		19,484	12,924		8,913
REALIZED AND UNREALIZED GAIN (LOSS) ON		15,404	12,324		0,515
INVESTMENTS:					
Net realized gain (loss) from investments:					
Non-control/Non-affiliate investments		6,011	180		820
Affiliate investments		(4,099)	1,410		1,017
Control investments		275			1,126
Total realized gain from investments	_	2,187	1,590		2,963
Net unrealized appreciation on investments		7,187	35,056		13,461
Net gain on investments		9,374	36,646		16,424
NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS RESULTING FROM	_	9,3/4	30,040		10,424
OPERATIONS	\$	28,858	\$ 49,570	\$	25,337
NET INCREASE IN NET ASSETS PER SHARE RESULTING					
FROM OPERATIONS – BASIC AND DILUTED	\$	2.22	N/A		N/A
WEIGHTED AVERAGE COMMON STOCK OUTSTANDING –					
BASIC AND DILUTED	12	,974,420	N/A		N/A

N/A — Not Applicable

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets (in thousands)

			Common Stock		- Additional	Accumulated Undistributed Net	Accumulated Undistributed		
	General Partner	Limited Partners	Number of Shares	Par Value	Paid in Capital	Investment Income	Net Realized Gains	on Investments	Total
BALANCE, December 31, 2010	\$ 203	\$ 49,443	<u> </u>	· —	\$ —	\$ 1,107	<del>\$</del> —	\$ 7,716	\$ 58,469
Partners' capital contributions	6	20,923	_	_	_	_	_	_	20,929
Distribution to partners	_	_	_	_	_	(2,237)	(2,963)	_	(5,200)
Net investment income	_	_	_	_	_	8,913	_	_	8,913
Net realized gain on portfolio									
investments	_	_	_	_	_	_	2,963	_	2,963
Net change in unrealized									
appreciation on portfolio									
investments								13,461	13,461
BALANCE, December 31, 2011	209	70,366	_	_	_	7,783	_	21,177	99,535
Partners' capital contributions	73	6,992	_	_	_	_	_	_	7,065
Distribution to partners	_	_		_	_	(12,147)	(1,590)	_	(13,737)
Net investment income	_	_	_	_	_	12,924	_	_	12,924
Net realized gain on portfolio									
investments	_	_	_	_	_	_	1,590	_	1,590
Net change in unrealized									
appreciation on portfolio									
investments								35,056	35,056
BALANCE, December 31, 2012	282	77,358	_	_	_	8,560	_	56,233	142,433
Partners' capital contributions	_	24,852	_	_	_	_	_	_	24,852
Distribution to partners	_	_	_	_	_	(5,186)	(2,235)	_	(7,421)
Formation transactions	(282)	(102,210)	8,974,420	90	114,198	_	_	_	11,796
Public offering of common									
stock	_	_	4,000,000	40	74,210	_	_	_	74,250
Net investment income	_	_	_	_	_	19,484	_	_	19,484
	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Net realized gain on portfolio									
investments	_	_	_	_	_	_	2,187	_	2,187
Net change in unrealized									
appreciation on portfolio									
investments	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	7,187	7,187
Dividends declared from net									
investment income				_		(6,098)			(6,098)
BALANCE, December 31, 2013	<u>\$</u>	<u> </u>	12,974,420 \$	130	\$ 188,408	\$ 16,760	\$ (48)	\$ 63,420	\$268,670

## Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (in thousands)

	For the year ended December 31					r 31
		2013		2012		2011
			(	combined)	(	combined)
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES						
Net increase in net assets resulting from operations	\$	28,858	\$	49,570	\$	25,337
Adjustments to reconcile net increase in net assets resulting from						
operations to net cash used in operating activities:						
Purchase of portfolio investments		(110,929)		(56,473)		(117,243)
Repayments of portfolio investments		52,755		23,716		44,885
Net realized gain on portfolio investments		(2,187)		(1,590)		(2,963)
Increase in net unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments		(7,187)		(35,056)		(13,461)
Payment-in-kind interest accrued, net of payments received		(1,408)		(1,473)		(1,159)
Accretion of original issue discount on portfolio investments		(36)		(316)		(478)
Amortization of deferred financing fees		318		634		481
Changes in assets and liabilities:						
Interest and dividend receivable		(1,000)		(558)		(612)
Interest payable		238		647		931
Incentive fee payable		1,525		_		_
Due from related parties		(151)		142		(420)
Accounts payable and accrued expenses		80		(357)		(272)
Due to related parties		956		(224)		(818)
Prepaid expenses		(654)				
NET CASH USED IN OPERATING ACTIVITIES		(38,822)		(21,338)		(65,792)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES						
Proceeds from issuance of SBA-guaranteed debentures		25,000		35,000		72,700
Partners' capital contributions		24,852		7,252		20,675
Proceeds from IPO, net of underwriting expense		74,250		_		_
Distributions paid		(7,421)		(13,779)		(5,142)
Dividends declared and paid		(6,098)		_		_
Deferred financing fees paid		(606)		(849)		(2,670)
NET CASH PROVIDED BY FINANCING ACTIVITIES		109,977		27,624		85,563
NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS		71,155		6,286		19,771
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, beginning of year		30,467		24,181		4,410
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, end of year	\$	101,622	\$	30,467	\$	24,181
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF CASH FLOW	_			<u> </u>		
INFORMATION						
Cash paid for interest	\$	7,828	\$	6,573	\$	4,070
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURE OF NON-CASH INVESTING		,		,		ĺ
AND FINANCING TRANSACTIONS						
In-kind contribution of assets	\$	11,796	\$	_	\$	_
Distribtion payable	\$		\$	(16)	\$	(58)
Conversion of debt securities to equity securities	\$	_	\$	2,365	\$	_
Release of restricted cash for partner's capital contribution	\$	_	\$	56	\$	_
Receivable issued for partner's capital contributions	\$	_	\$	_	\$	248
Investment in debt security with proceeds from affiliates	\$	_	\$		\$	250
Capital Contribution in exchange for waived management fee	\$		\$	5	\$	6
	-			_	-	-

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Non-control/Non-affiliated in	ivestments – 36.99	%				
AAE Acquisition, LLC	Industrial Equipment	Senior Secured Term Debt (12% Cash,	<b>#10.000</b>	<b>#</b> 10.000	<b>#</b> 10.000	<b>7.</b> 40/
	Rental	Due 5/6/15)	\$19,000	\$18,992	\$19,000	7.1%
AAE Acquisition, LLC	Industrial Equipment Rental	Membership Units (21% fully diluted)	_	25 19,017	3,500	1.3% 8.4%
American Exteriore IIC	Donlagomont	Caniar Camurad Daht		19,017	22,500	8.4%
American Exteriors, LLC	Replacement Window Manufacturer	Senior Secured Debt (14.0% Cash, Due 6/30/14)	4,565	3,365	4,565	1.7%
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Replacement Window	Jr. Convertible Note (10.0% Cash,	,	·	•	
	Manufacturer	Due 6/30/15)	500	416	612	0.2%
	Replacement Window	Common Stock Warrants (15% fully				
American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(8)</sup>	Manufacturer	diluted)	_		1,106	0.4%
				3,781	6,283	2.3%
Boot Barn Holding Corporation	Western Wear Retail	Common Stock (2,400 shares)	_	2,400	4,774	1.8%
				2,400	4,774	1.8%
Caregiver Services, Inc.	In-Home Healthcare Services	Common Stock (293,186 shares)	_	258	231	0.1%
Caregiver Services, Inc. <sup>(8)</sup>	In-Home Healthcare Services	Common Stock Warrants (655,908 units)	_	264	517	0.2%
				522	748	0.3%
G 1 H 1 (6)		Series A Income Preferred Shares (6,000 shares, 10% cash, 2% PIK		5 000	6.000	2.20/
Crowley Holdings, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup>	Transportation	dividend)	_	6,000	6,000	2.2%
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC	Specialty Defense	Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash,		6,000	6,000	2.2%
	Contractor	Due 10/6/16)	2,000	2,000	2,000	0.7%
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC	Specialty Defense Contractor	Common Unit Warrants (12% fully diluted)	_	_	800	0.3%
				2,000	2,800	1.0%

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Medical Depot, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Medical Device	(14% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 10/11/16)	\$ 4,667	\$ 4,667	\$ 4,667	1.7%
		Series C Convertible				
	Medical Device	Preferred Stock				
Medical Depot, Inc.	Distributor	(740 shares)	_	1,333	2,129	0.8%
				6,000	6,796	2.5%
Naples Lumber &		Subordinated Debt				
Supply Co <sup>(1)</sup>	Building	(6% cash,				
	Supplies	Due 2/15/14)	2,109	1,309	2,109	0.8%
		Common Stock				
Naples Lumber &	Building	Warrants (10% fully				
Supply Co	Supplies	diluted)	_	_	400	0.1%
				1,309	2,509	0.9%
Pickaway Plains Ambulance		Senior Secured				
Services, Inc. <sup>(1,2)</sup>	Medical	Term				
ocivices, inc.	Transportation	Debt (13% Cash,				
	Services	Due 12/31/15)	1,548	_	_	0.0%
	Medical	Common Stock				
Pickaway Plains Ambulance	Transportation	Warrants (5% fully				
Services, Inc.	Services	diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
		,				0.0%
Precision Manufacturing, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>		Subordinated Debt				
Trecision Manufacturing, LLC	Industrial Boiler	(13% Cash,				
	Manufacturer	Due 2/10/17)	2,500	2,500	1,536	0.6%
		Membership Unit	_,_,_	_,,	_,	
	Industrial Boiler	Warrants (70,000				
Precision Manufacturing, LLC	Manufacturer	units)	_	_	_	0.0%
				2,500	1,536	0.6%
	Oil & Gas					
	Engineering and	Senior Debt				
	Consulting	(12.25%				
Sierra Hamilton, LLC	Services	Cash, 12/15/18)	15,000	15,000	15,000	5.6%
olera ramiton, EEC	Betvices	Gusii, 12/15/10)	15,000	15,000	15,000	5.6%
Southern Pump & Tank Company,		Senior Secured		13,000	13,000	3.070
LLC <sup>(1)</sup>		Term				
LLC(1)	Petroleum	Debt (13% Cash,				
		· ·				
	Equipment	6%	2 622	2 212	2 624	1 20/
	Supplier	PIK, Due 6/15/14)	3,633	3,213	3,624	1.3%
Cautham Dama C. Tail Com	Petroleum	Common Stock				
Southern Pump & Tank Company,	Equipment	Warrants (10% fully				0.00/
LLC	Supplier	diluted)	_	2.242	2.62.6	0.0%
				3,213	3,624	1.3%

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
		Class D Preferred				
Stoddard Hill Media	IT Hosting	Units (132,159				
Holdings, LLC	Services	shares)	\$ —	\$ 300	\$ 453	0.2%
				300	453	0.2%
		Senior Secured Term				
	Industrial	Debt (11% Cash, 2%				
Tenere, Inc.	Manufacturing	PIK, Due 12/17/17)	3,440	3,440	3,440	1.3%
				3,440	3,440	1.3%
Worklife America, Inc.	Professional	Senior Secured Debt				
	Employer	(12% Cash,				
	Organization	Due 12/28/16)	18,656	18,656	18,656	7.0%
Worklife America, Inc.	Professional	Common Unit				
	Employer	Warrants (3.84%				
	Organization	ownership)	_	_	3,441	1.3%
	Professional	Preferred Unit				
	Employer	Warrants (3.84%				
Worklife America, Inc.	Organization	ownership)	_	_	580	0.2%
				18,656	22,677	8.5%
Sub Total Non-control/Non-a	nffiliated investme	nts		\$84,138	\$99,140	36.9%
Affiliate investments – 70.4%	, 0					
Chef'N Corporation		Subordinated Debt				
•		(15%, 3% PIK at				
	Culinary	company's option,				
	Products	Due 5/16/18)	\$ 6,300	\$ 6,300	\$ 6,300	2.3%
		Series A Preferred				
	Culinary	Stock (1,000,000				
Chef'N Corporation	Products	shares)	_	1,000	4,002	1.5%
•		, i		7,300	10,302	3.8%
City Gear, LLC		Subordinated Debt				
only deal, 220		(13% Cash,				
	Footwear Retail	Due 9/28/16)	8,231	8,231	8,231	3.1%
City Gear, LLC <sup>(6)</sup>	1 ootwear rectair	Preferred	0,231	0,201	0,251	5.170
City Geal, LLC		Membership				
		Units (2.78% fully				
	Footwear Retail	diluted, 9% dividend)	_	1,269	1,269	0.5%
	2 Oot wetti Rettill	Membership Unit		1,203	1,200	0.070
		Warrants (11.37%				
City Gear, LLC	Footwear Retail	fully diluted)	_	_	5,307	2.0%
on, ocu, pp	2 Oot wetter rectuli	ian anaccaj		9,500	14,807	5.6%
				2,500	14,007	J.U /0

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales &	Subordinated Debt				
	Marketing	(14% Cash, 2% PIK,				
	Services	Due 3/22/18)	\$11,174	\$11,174	\$11,174	4.2%
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Sales &					
•	Marketing	Common Stock				
	Services	(2,216,463 shares)	_	2,576	9,797	3.6%
	Sales &	Common Stock				
	Marketing	Warrant				
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Services	(403,257 shares)	_	_	1,782	0.7%
•				13,750	22,753	8.5%
GA Communications, Inc.	Advertising &					
Gra Gommunications, mer	Marketing	Series A-1 Preferred				
	Services	Stock (1,998 shares)	_	1,998	2,370	0.9%
	Advertising &	Series B-1 Common		1,000	2,570	0.570
	Marketing	Stock				
GA Communications, Inc.	Services	(200,000 shares)		2	2,541	0.9%
GA Communications, mc.	Services	(200,000 shares)	_	2,000	4,911	1.8%
Income A consequent II aldings		Cubandinasad Daha		2,000	4,911	1.070
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,	A	Subordinated Debt				
$LLC^{(3)}$	Aerospace Parts	(4.1% Cash,	10.074	40.050	10.004	2.50/
I	Manufacturer	Due 4/28/16)	13,274	12,258	10,064	3.7%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,		Class A				
LLC		Membership				
	Aerospace Parts	Units (1,006,621				0.007
	Manufacturer	units)	_	900	_	0.0%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,		Class C Membership				
LLC	Aerospace Parts	Units (362,416				
	Manufacturer	units)		362	_	0.0%
		Class F Membership				
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,	Aerospace Parts	Units (604,504				
LLC	Manufacturer	units)	_	604		0.0%
				14,124	10,064	3.7%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Produce	(13% Cash,				
	Distribution	Due 7/16/18)	5,182	5,182	5,182	2.0%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Produce	Common Stock				
	Distribution	(8,182 units)	_	818	934	0.3%
		Common Stock				
	Produce	Warrants				
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Distribution	(4,506 shares)	_	_	515	0.2%
				6,000	6,631	2.5%
		Common Stock				
LJS Partners, LLC	QSR Franchisor	(1,500,000 shares)	_	1,500	14,622	5.4%
	•	, ,		1,500	14,622	5.4%
MJC Holdings, LLC		Subordinated Debt		,,,,,,		
		(14%, 2% PIK at				
	Specialty	company's option,				
	Clothing	Due 1/16/18)	7,500	7,500	7,500	2.8%
	510011115	240 1/10/10)	,,500	7,500	,,500	2.070

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
		Series A Preferred				
MIC Haldings III C	Specialty	Units	s —	¢ 2,000	Ф <b>Г</b> ЭЭ4	1.00/
MJC Holdings, LLC	Clothing	(2,000,000 units)	<b>5</b> —	\$ 2,000	\$ 5,224 12,724	1.9% 4.7%
MMI Holdings I I C		Senior Secured Debt		9,500	12,/24	4.7%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical Device	(12% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 10/17/14)	2,600	2,600	2,600	1.1%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Distributor	Subordinated Debt	_,000	_,000	_,000	11170
5 /	Medical Device	(6% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 8/15/15)	400	388	400	0.1%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical Device	Preferred Units				
	Distributor	(1,000 units)	_	1,052	1,200	0.4%
	Medical Device	Common Units				
MMI Holdings, LLC	Distributor	(45 units)			125	0.0%
ACTIVITY OF THE STATE OF	D - IIDI I			4,040	4,325	1.6%
MTI Holdings, LLC	Retail Display	Subordinated Debt				
	& Security Services	(12% Cash, Due 11/1/18)	8,000	8,000	8,000	3.0%
	Retail Display	Due 11/1/10)	0,000	0,000	0,000	3.070
	& Security	Capital Units				
MTI Holdings, LLC	Services	(2,000,000 units)	_	2,000	2,823	1.1%
3-7		( ))		10,000	10,823	4.1%
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Environmental	Senior Secured Debt				
LLC	Services	(12% Cash, 3% PIK,				
	Products	Due 12/28/17)	5,125	5,125	5,125	1.9%
		Preferred				
	Environmental	Membership Units				
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Services	(15.5% fully		1 240	CO	0.00/
LLC	Products	diluted)		1,240 6,365	<u>60</u>	0.0% 1.9%
Source Capital Denvey LLC	Automotive	Subordinated Debt		0,305	5,185	1.9%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Chemicals &	(13% Cash,				
	Lubricants	Due 2/17/17)	2,500	2,500	2,500	0.9%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive	240 = 111111	_,555	_,500	_,500	0.070
, and the state of	Chemicals &	Membership Units				
	Lubricants	(11.3% fully diluted)	_	750	810	0.3%
	Automotive	Common Stock				
	Chemicals &	Warrants (6.65%				
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Lubricants	fully diluted)			576	0.2%
				3,250	3,886	1.4%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Davagnel	Senior Secured				
	Personal Product	Term				
	Manufacturer	Debt (14% Cash, Due 7/6/17)	15,000	15,000	12,115	4.5%
	ויייםוועומכנעוכו	Duc //0/1/j	15,000	15,000	12,113	4.570

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Source Capital SSCR, LLC		Senior Secured				
	D 1	Term				
	Personal	Debt (14% Cash,				
	Product Manufacturer	5% DIV Dua 2/29/14)	\$ 2,070	¢ 2.070	¢ 10E0	0.7%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Personal	PIK, Due 3/28/14) Preferred	\$ 2,079	\$ 2,079	\$ 1,950	0.7%
Source Capital SSCIX, EEC	Product	Membership Units				
	Manufacturer	(14,718 units)	_	1,720	_	0.0%
	Personal	Membership Unit		, -		
	Product	Warrants (0.987%				
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Manufacturer	fully diluted)	_			0.0%
				18,799	14,073	5.2%
Source Recycling, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>		Subordinated Debt				
		(13% Cash,				
	Metal Recycler	Due 9/2/16)	5,000	5,000	3,950	1.5%
Source Recycling, LLC	Motal Documelor	Membership Units		1 500		0.0%
	Metal Recycler	(68,658 units) Membership Unit	_	1,590	_	0.0%
		Warrants (1% fully				
Source Recycling, LLC	Metal Recycler	diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
- · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·				6,590	3,950	1.5%
Sparus Holdings		Subordinated Debt				
		(12% Cash,				
	<b>Energy Services</b>	Due 3/21/16)	7,000	7,000	7,000	2.6%
Sparus Holdings		Series B Preferred				
	Energy Services	Stock (5,703 shares)		1,173	1,479	0.6%
		Common Stock				
Carana Haldinga	Enauga Camina	Warrants			20.4	0.10/
Sparus Holdings	Energy Services	(3,491 shares)	_	8,173	304 8,783	<u>0.1</u> % 3.3%
STX Healthcare Management		Subordinated Debt		0,1/3	0,/03	3.3%
Services, Inc. (1)	Dental Practice	(14% Cash,				
Services, Inc.	Management	Due 7/31/15)	7,425	7,425	7,425	2.8%
STX Healthcare Management	Dental Practice	Common Stock	7,125	7,125	7,128	2.070
Services, Inc.	Management	(1,200,000 shares)	_	1,200	942	0.4%
		Common Stock				
STX Healthcare Management	Dental Practice	Warrants				
Services, Inc.	Management	(1,154,254 shares)	_	218	906	0.3%
		_		8,843	9,273	3.5%
T. 1. 5.00 Cl	Quick Lube	Common Stock		1.000	1.004	0.60/
Take 5 Oil Change, LLC	Services	(10,692 shares)	_	1,069	1,604	0.6%
TCF Haldings I		Cork and in a stall Dale		1,069	1,604	0.6%
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Oil & Gas	Subordinated Debt				
	Services	(12% Cash, 2% PIK, Due 11/22/18)	12,088	12,088	12,088	4.5%
	DCI VICCS	Dat 11/22/10)	12,000	12,000	12,000	T.J/0

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
TCE Holdings, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Oil & Gas	(12% Cash, 2% PIK,				
	Services	Due 2/1/19)	\$ 9,633	\$ 9,633	\$ 9,633	3.6%
	Oil & Gas	Class A Common				
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Services	Stock (3,600 shares)	_	3,600	3,600	1.3%
				25,321	25,321	9.4%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Bridge Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	663	361	663	0.3%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Tier 2 Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	81	44	81	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Senior Subordinated				
	& Digital	Note (0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	3,563	2,369	3,598	1.3%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Tier 3 Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	299	206	314	0.1%
V12 Holdings		Jr. Subordinated				
_	Data Processing	Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	2,750	_	405	0.2%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Tier 4 Note	·			
, and the second	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	243	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-1 Preferred				
U	& Digital	Stock				
	Marketing	(255,102 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-3 Preferred				
3	& Digital	Stock (88,194				
	Marketing	shares)	_	_		0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-5 Preferred				
,	& Digital	Stock (20,530				
	Marketing	shares)		_		0.0%
	Data Processing	Common Stock				
	& Digital	Warrants (2,063,629				
V12 Holdings	Marketing	warrants)	_	_	_	0.0%
				2,980	5,061	1.9%
Sub Total Affiliate investme	ents			\$159,104	\$189,098	70.4%
out Ittal Allmate myesting	LIILO			ψ100,104	Ψ105,030	/ 0.4 /0

## Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount Cost		Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Control investments – 28.4%						
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC	Computer Supply Retail	Senior Secured Debt (12% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 5/24/18)	\$ 6,585	\$ 6,585	\$ 6,585	2.5%
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC	Computer Supply Retail	Common Stock (1,125,000 shares)	_	1,125	88	0.0%
EEG	Supply Retain	(1,125,000 5114165)		7,710	6,673	2.5%
KBP Investments, LLC <sup>(6,7)</sup>	QSR Franchisee	Class A Preferred Stock (8,270 shares, 10% Dividend)	_	8,269	8,269	3.1%
KBP Investments, LLC	QSR Franchisee	Class A Common Stock (380,413 shares)	_	_	16,518	6.1%
				8,269	24,787	9.2%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Senior Secured Debt (10% Cash, Due 12/31/14)	650	650	650	0.2%
Market E's, LLC <sup>(2)</sup>	Online Travel Sales &	Senior Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 3%				
	Marketing	PIK, Due 12/31/14)	3,014	2,832	988	0.4%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Preferred Stock (600 shares)	_	240	_	0.0%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class B Preferred Stock (2,411 shares)	_	965	_	0.0%
Market E's, LLC	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Common Stock (600 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
				4,687	1,638	0.6%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Subordinated Debt (10% Cash, Due 9/16/16)	1,862	1,862	1,862	0.7%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomorato	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 9/16/16)	2 557	2 557	2 557	1.3%
	Conglomerate	,	3,557	3,557	3,557	1.5%
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Common Stock (47 units)	_	1,629 7,048	2,210 7,629	0.8%
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Senior Secured Term (17%, 3% PIK at company's option, Due 2/1/16)	6,753	6,753	6,753	2.5%

### Consolidated Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2013

Company <sup>(4,5)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount Cost		Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile					
	Equipment	Class A Preferred				
	Manufacturer	Stock (1,000 shares)	\$ —	\$ 1,000	\$ 1,200	0.5%
	Textile					
	Equipment	Common Stock				
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Manufacturer	(300,000 shares)		1	1,079	0.4%
				7,754	9,032	3.4%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel	Subordinated Debt				
	Transportation	(14% Cash, 4% PIK,				
	Services	Due 12/19/16)	4,848	4,848	4,848	1.8%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel	Series A Preferred				
	Transportation	Stock (32,782				
	Services	shares)	_	3,278	2,719	1.0%
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc. (6)	Fuel	Series B Preferred				
,	Transportation	Stock (23,648				
	Services	shares)	_	2,451	2,707	1.0%
	Fuel					
	Transportation	Common Stock				
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Services	(33,107 shares)	_	33		0.0%
				10,610	10,274	3.8%
Print Direction, Inc. <sup>(1)</sup>		Subordinated Debt				
,	Printing	(12% Cash, 6% PIK,				
	Services	Due 7/25/2018)	4,424	4,389	4,424	1.6%
Print Direction, Inc. (1)		Subordinated Debt				
,	Printing	(14% Cash,				
	Services	Due 7/31/18)	4,600	4,600	4,600	1.7%
Print Direction, Inc.	Printing	Common Stock				
	Services	(19,363 shares)	_	2,990	7,110	2.7%
		Common Stock				
	Printing	Warrants (3% fully				
Print Direction, Inc.	Services	diluted)	_	_	314	0.1%
				11,979	16,448	6.1%
<b>Sub Total Control investment</b>	ts			\$ 58,057	\$ 76,481	28.4%
TOTAL INVESTMENTS – 1	35.7%			\$301,299	\$364,719	135.7%

- (1) The maturity date of the original investment has been extended.
- (2) Due to deterioration in credit quality, this investment is on non-accrual status.
- (3) The debt investment is accruing interest based on the terms of the forebearance agreement.
- (4) All debt investments are income producing. Equity and warrant investments are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.
- (5) Percentages are based on net assets of \$268,670 as of December 31, 2013.
- (6) The equity investment is income producing, based on cash rate disclosed.
- (7) During the fourth quarter of 2013, the Company accepted a consent fee that waives its right to dividends through September 30, 2014.
- (8) The equity investment has an exercisable put option.

## Combined Schedule of Investments (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Non-control/Non-affiliated investments - 55.3%	Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Industrial   Term   Equipment   Debt (13% Cash,   Rental   Due 5/6/15)   \$14,500   \$14,488   \$14,500   10.2%   Industrial   Equipment   Membership Units   Equipment   Equipment   Membership Units   Equipment   Equipment   Membership Units   Equipment   Equipment   Membership Units   Equipment   Equipment   Equipment   Membership Units   Equipment   Equipment		vestments – 55.3					
Rental   Industrial   Equipment   Rental   Equipment	AAE Acquisition, LLC		Term				
Equipment Rental (21% fully diluted)				\$14,500	\$14,488	\$14,500	10.2%
AAE Acquisition, LLC   Rental   (21% fully diluted)   —   25   3,501   2,4%   14,513   18,001   12,6%			Membershin Units				
American Exteriors, LLC	AAE Acquisition, LLC			_		3,501	2.4%
Mindow   (14.0% Cash,   Manufacturer   Due 6/30/14)   4,565   3,365   5,137   3.6%					14,513	18,001	12.6%
American Exteriors, LLC	American Exteriors, LLC <sup>(1,2)</sup>	Window	(14.0% Cash,	4 565	2 265	5 127	3 60%
Replacement Window Warrants (15% fully	American Exteriors, LLC	Replacement	Jr. Convertible Note	4,303	3,303	3,137	3.070
Mindow   Warrants (15% fully   Manufacturer   Man				125		125	0.1%
Boot Barn Holding Corporation   Western Wear Retail   C12.5% Cash, Retail   Due 12/12/16   15,000   15,000   15,000   10.5%	American Exteriors, LLC	Window	Warrants (15% fully	_	_	323	0.2%
Subordinated Debt   Corporation   Western Wear   (12.5% Cash, Retail   Due 12/12/16)   15,000   15,000   15,000   10.5%	rimerican Exteriors, EEC	1viunulucturei	unutcu)		3.365		
Boot Barn Holding Corporation   Retail (2,400 shares)   — 2,400   4,928   3.5%	<u>o</u>	Western Wear			3,555	3,555	
Corporation   Retail   (2,400 shares)   —   2,400   4,928   3.5%	Poot Parn Holding		•	15,000	15,000	15,000	10.5%
Caregiver Services, Inc.				_			
Healthcare   Services   (146,593 shares)   —   140   116   0.1%					17,400	19,928	14.0%
In-Home	Caregiver Services, Inc.	Healthcare		_	140	116	0.1%
Highwinds Capital, Inc.  Usenet Hosting Services (33,176 shares) Usenet Hosting Warrants (1,087  Highwinds Capital, Inc.  Services Services Shares)  Marrants (1,087  Services Shares)  Marrants (1,087  — 1,475  — 6,214  A3%  Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC Specialty Defense Debt (13% Cash, Contractor Due 10/6/16) Specialty Common Unit Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC Ommon Unit Immersive Media Tactical Opefense Warrants (12% fully Solutions, LLC Ommon Unit Omm		In-Home	Common Stock		140	110	0.170
Highwinds Capital, Inc.	Caregiver Services, Inc.	Services	fully diluted)	_		259	0.2%
Hosting   Common Stock   Services   (33,176 shares)   —   —   4,739   3.3%		TT.			140	375	0.3%
Usenet	Highwinds Capital, Inc.	Hosting		_	_	4.739	3.3%
Immersive Media Tactical   Senior Secured   Specialty   Term   Defense   Debt (13% Cash,   Contractor   Due 10/6/16)   1,300   1,300   467   0.3%   Specialty   Common Unit   Immersive Media Tactical   Defense   Warrants (12% fully   Solutions, LLC   Contractor   diluted)   -   -   0.0%   0.0%		Usenet	Common Stock			1,700	3,370
Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC Specialty Defense Contractor Due 10/6/16) Specialty Common Unit Immersive Media Tactical Solutions, LLC Solutions, LLC Solutions, LLC Senior Secured Term Debt (13% Cash, Contractor Due 10/6/16) 1,300 1,300 467 0.3% Secured Term Defense Warrants (12% fully Gontractor diluted) — — — 0.0%	Highwinds Capital, Inc.	Services	shares)	_			
Contractor   Due 10/6/16)   1,300   1,300   467   0.3%			Term			0,214	4.3%
Immersive Media Tactical     Defense     Warrants (12% fully       Solutions, LLC     Contractor     diluted)     —		Contractor	Due 10/6/16)	1,300	1,300	467	0.3%
		Defense	Warrants (12% fully	_	_	_	0.0%
			,		1,300	467	

### Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	stry Rate/Maturity Amount	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Medical Depot, Inc.	16 lt 15 t	Subordinated Debt				
	Medical Device Distributor	(14% Cash, Due 10/11/16)	\$ 4667	\$ 4,667	<b>\$</b> 4667	3.3%
	Distributor	Series C Convertible	φ 4,007	\$ 4,007	\$ 4,007	J.J/0
	Medical Device	Preferred Stock				
Medical Depot, Inc.	Distributor	(740 shares)	_	1,333	1,619	1.1%
				6,000	6,286	4.4%
Naples Lumber & Supply Co		Subordinated Debt				
	Building	(6% Cash,	004	20.4	070	0.70/
	Supplies	Due 2/15/14) Common Stock	984	394	972	0.7%
	Building	Warrants (5% fully				
Naples Lumber & Supply Co	Supplies	diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
				394	972	0.7%
Precision Manufacturing, LLC		Senior Secured				
		Term				
	Industrial Boiler Manufacturer	Debt (13% Cash,	2.500	2.500	2.447	1.7%
	Manufacturer	Due 2/10/17) Membership Unit	2,500	2,500	2,447	1./%
	Industrial Boiler	Warrants (6.65%				
Precision Manufacturing, LLC	Manufacturer	fully diluted)	_		213	0.2%
				2,500	2,660	1.9%
Southern Pump & Tank		Senior Secured				
Company, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	D . 1	Term				
	Petroleum Equipment	Debt (13% Cash, 6%				
	Supplier	PIK, Due 6/15/14)	1,679	1,679	1,679	1.2%
Southern Pump & Tank	оприст	Senior Secured	1,075	1,075	1,075	1.270
Company, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Petroleum	Term				
1 5	Equipment	Debt (4% Cash, 6%				
Co. do o D. o o O. To d	Supplier	PIK, Due 6/15/14)	877	644	877	0.6%
Southern Pump & Tank		Senior Secured Term				
Company, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Petroleum	Debt (13% Cash,				
	Equipment	6%				
	Supplier	PIK, Due 6/15/14)	124	124	124	0.1%
	Petroleum	Common Stock				
Southern Pump & Tank	Equipment	Warrants (8% fully				0.007
Company, LLC	Supplier	diluted)	_	2 447	2 690	0.0%
		Class D Preferred		2,447	2,680	1.9%
Stoddard Hill Media	IT Hosting	Units (132,159				
Holdings, LLC	Services	shares)	_	300	372	0.3%
<u> </u>				300	372	0.3%
Worklife America, Inc.	Professional	Senior Secured Debt				
	Employer	(12% Cash, Due	40.0=5	40.076	40.550	0.537
	Organization	12/28/16)	13,250	13,250	13,250	9.3%

## Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Employer Organization diluted) \$ - \$ - \$ 1,909 1.4%	Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Organization   Professional   Preferred Unit   Employer   Warrants (3% fully   Unit   Employer   Warrants (3% fully   Employer   Warrants (3% fully   Warrants (3% fully   Marrants (3% fully   Marr	Worklife America, Inc.	Professional					
Professional Employer			•				
Morklife America, Inc.   Employer   Warrants (3% fully   Organization   diluted)   Capacitation   Capacitatio		U	/	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,909	1.4%
Worklife America, Inc.         Organization diluted)         — — — — 70 13,250 15,229 10.7%         50.00%         15,229 10.7%         10.7%         50.00%         578,769 55.3%         55.3%         Affiliate investments – 96.1%         Cultinary optional PIK, Products Due 5/16/18) 6,300 6,300 6,300 6,300 4.4%         6,300 6,300 6,300 6,300 4.4%         6,300 6,300 6,300 6,300 4.4%         4.4%							
Sub Total Non-control/Non-affiliated investments   Side   Side			•				
Sub Total Non-control/Non-affiliated investments	Worklife America, Inc.	Organization	diluted)	_			0.0%
Affiliate investments – 96.1% Chef'N Corporation  Culinary optional PIK, Products Due 5/16/18) 6,300 6,300 6,300 4.4% Series A Preferred Culinary Stock (1,000,000 8) City Gear, LLC  Subordinated Debt (13% Cash, Membership Units (scheduled 9% 40% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 10% 1					13,250	15,229	10.7%
Subordinated Debt (15% Cash, 3% optional PIK, Products	Sub Total Non-control/Non-	affiliated investmen	nts		\$61,609	\$78,769	55.3%
Culinary	Affiliate investments – 96.19	%					
Series A Preferred   Stock (1,000,000   Stock (1,	Chef'N Corporation	•	(15% Cash, 3% optional PIK,				
Culinary Products   Stock (1,000,000   Shares)   -   1,000   2,469   1.7%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300   8,769   6.1%   7,300		Products	Due 5/16/18)	6,300	6,300	6,300	4.4%
Chef'N Corporation			Series A Preferred				
City Gear, LLC		Culinary	Stock (1,000,000				
Subordinated Debt (13% Cash,   Due 9/28/16)   4,231   4,231   4,231   3,0%   Preferred   Membership Units (scheduled 9%   Footwear Retail   dividend)   — 1,269   1,825   1,3%   Membership Unit Warrants (9.817%   5,500   7,131   5,0%	Chef'N Corporation	Products	shares)	_	1,000	2,469	1.7%
City Gear, LLC   Footwear Retail   Due 9/28/16   4,231   4,231   4,231   3.0%					7,300	8,769	6.1%
Preferred   Membership Units   (scheduled 9%   Footwear Retail   dividend)   — 1,269   1,825   1.3%   Membership Unit   Warrants (9.817%   5,500   7,131   5.0%   7,131	City Gear, LLC		(13% Cash,				
Membership Units (scheduled 9%   Footwear Retail   dividend)		Footwear Retail		4,231	4,231	4,231	3.0%
Membership Unit   Warrants (9.817%   City Gear, LLC   Footwear Retail   fully diluted)   —   —   1,074   0.7%   5,500   7,131   5.0%	City Gear, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>		Membership Units				
Warrants (9.817%   Footwear Retail   fully diluted)   -		Footwear Retail	dividend)	_	1,269	1,825	1.3%
Corporate Visions, Inc.  Sales &  Marketing							
Corporate Visions, Inc.  Sales &  Marketing	City Gear, LLC	Footwear Retail	fully diluted)	_	_	1,074	0.7%
Marketing   Common Stock   Services   (2,000,000 shares)   —   2,000   5,928   4.2%   Sales &   Common Stock   Marketing   Warrants (302,534					5,500	7,131	5.0%
Sales & Common Stock Marketing Warrants (302,534  Corporate Visions, Inc. Services shares) — — 1,079 0.7% 2,000 7,008 4.9%  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Subordinated Debt Salsa (13% Cash, 4% PIK, Manufacturer Due 11/30/15) 3,240 3,240 — 0.0%  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Salsa Class A Common Manufacturer Units (1,500 units) — 1,500 — 0.0% Class C Common Salsa Unit Warrants (165  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Manufacturer units) — 43 — 0.0%	Corporate Visions, Inc.	Marketing			2,000	<b>.</b>	4.20/
Marketing   Warrants (302,534				_	2,000	5,928	4.2%
Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.  Salsa (13% Cash, 4% PIK, Manufacturer Due 11/30/15) 3,240 3,240 - 0.0%  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.  Salsa Class A Common Manufacturer Units (1,500 units) Class C Common Salsa Unit Warrants (165  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Manufacturer units)  - 43 - 0.0%		Marketing	Warrants (302,534			1.050	0.70/
Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.  Subordinated Debt  Salsa (13% Cash, 4% PIK,  Manufacturer Due 11/30/15) 3,240 3,240 — 0.0%  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Salsa Class A Common  Manufacturer Units (1,500 units) — 1,500 — 0.0%  Class C Common  Salsa Unit Warrants (165  Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Manufacturer units) — 43 — 0.0%	Corporate visions, inc.	Services	snares)	_			
Salsa (13% Cash, 4% PIK,					2,000	7,008	4.9%
Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.  Salsa Class A Common Manufacturer Units (1,500 units) Class C Common Salsa Unit Warrants (165 Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Manufacturer units)  - 43 - 0.0%	Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.		(13% Cash, 4% PIK,	2.240	2 240		0.00/
Manufacturer         Units (1,500 units)         — 1,500         — 0.0%           Class C Common         Class C Common         Unit Warrants (165           Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.         Manufacturer         units)         — 43         — 0.0%				3,240	3,240	_	0.0%
Salsa Unit Warrants (165 Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Manufacturer units) — 43 — 0.0%	Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.		Units (1,500 units)	_	1,500	_	0.0%
	Fush Food Consents 1		Unit Warrants (165		40		0.00/
	Fresh Food Concepts, Inc.	Manufacturer	units)				
					4,783		0.0%

## Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry Rate/Maturity A		Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
GA Communications, Inc.	Advertising &	Subordinated Debt				
	Marketing	(12.5% Cash,				
	Services	Due 4/14/17)	\$13,000	\$13,000	\$13,000	9.2%
GA Communications, Inc.	Advertising &					
	Marketing	Series A-1 Preferred				
	Services	Stock (1,998 shares)	_	1,998	2,194	1.5%
	Advertising &	Series B-1 Common				
	Marketing	Stock (200,000				
GA Communications, Inc.	Services	shares)	_	2	3,260	2.3%
				15,000	18,454	13.0%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,		Subordinated Debt				
$LLC^{(3)}$	Aerospace Parts	(12% Cash, 3% PIK,				
	Manufacturer	Due 4/28/16)	8,699	8,699	5,219	3.7%
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,		Class A				
LLC		Membership				
	Aerospace Parts	Units (900,000				
	Manufacturer	units)	_	900	_	0.0%
		Class C Membership				
Impresa Aerospace Holdings,	Aerospace Parts	Units (317,114				
LLC	Manufacturer	shares)	_	317		0.0%
				9,916	5,219	3.7%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Produce	(13% Cash,				
	Distribution	Due 7/16/18)	5,182	5,182	5,182	3.6%
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Produce	Common Stock				
	Distribution	(8,182 shares)	_	818	1,005	0.7%
		Common Stock				
	Produce	Warrants				
J&J Produce Holdings, Inc.	Distribution	(4,318 shares)	_		535	0.4%
				6,000	6,722	4.7%
		Common Stock				
LJS Partners, LLC	QSR Franchisor	(1,500,000 units)	_	1,500	15,112	10.6%
				1,500	15,112	10.6%
MJC Holdings, LLC		Subordinated Debt				
	Specialty	(12% Cash, 2% PIK,				
	Clothing	Due 1/16/18)	7,571	7,571	7,571	5.4%
		Series A Preferred				
	Specialty	Units (2,000,000				
MJC Holdings, LLC	Clothing	units)	_	2,000	2,762	1.9%
				9,571	10,333	7.3%
MMI Holdings, LLC		Subordinated Debt				
_	Medical Device	(6% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 8/15/15)	200	200	200	0.1%
MMI Holdings, LLC		Senior Secured Debt				
	Medical Device	(12% Cash,				
	Distributor	Due 10/17/14)	2,600	2,600	2,600	1.9%

## Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical Device Distributor	Preferred Units (500 units)	\$ —	\$ 500	\$ 575	0.4%
MMI Holdings, LLC	Medical Device Distributor	Common Units (45 shares)	_	_	187	0.1%
				3,300	3,562	2.5%
Pickaway Plains Ambulance Services, Inc. <sup>(1,2)</sup>	Medical Transportation	Senior Secured Term Debt (13.0% Cash,	1.240			0.00/
Pickaway Plains Ambulance	Services Medical Transportation	Due 12/31/15) Common Stock Warrants (5% fully	1,248	_	_	0.0%
Services, Inc.	Services	diluted)	_			0.0%
						0.0%
Source Capital ABUTEC, LLC	Oil & Gas Services	Senior Secured Debt (10% Cash, Due 12/28/17)	1,000	1,000	1.000	0.7%
Source Capital ABUTEC, LLC	Oil & Gas Services	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, 3% PIK, Due 12/28/17) Preferred	4,000	4,000	4,000	2.8%
Source Capital ABUTEC, LLC	Oil & Gas Services	Membership Units (15.5% ownership)		1,240	1,240	0.9%
LLC	Services	ownership)	_	6,240	6,240	4.4%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive Chemicals & Lubricants	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash, Due 2/17/17)	2,500	2,500	2,447	1.7%
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Automotive Chemicals & Lubricants	Membership Units (136.12 units)	2,300	750	539	0.4%
Company III Company	Automotive Chemicals &	Common Stock Warrants (6.65%	_	730		
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Lubricants	fully diluted)	_	2.250	297	0.2%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Suntan Lotion	Senior Secured Term Debt (12% Cash,		3,250	3,283	2.3%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Manufacturer Suntan Lotion	Due 7/6/17) Preferred Membership Units (14.91% fully	12,000	12,000	12,000	8.5%
	Manufacturer Suntan Lotion	diluted) Membership Unit Warrants (1.0% fully	_	1,425	893	0.6%
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Manufacturer	diluted)	_	_	_	0.0%
,		,		13,425	12,893	9.1%

## Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
Source Recycling, LLC		Subordinated Debt				
		(13% Cash,				
	Metal Recycler	Due 9/2/16)	\$ 4,900	\$ 4,900	\$ 2,931	2.1%
Source Recycling, LLC		Membership Units				
	Metal Recycler	(68,658 shares)	_	1,391	_	0.0%
		Common Unit				
		Warrants (1.0% fully				
Source Recycling, LLC	Metal Recycler	diluted)	_			0.0%
				6,291	2,931	2.1%
Sparus Holdings		Subordinated Debt				
		(12% Cash,				
	<b>Energy Services</b>	Due 3/18/14)	7,000	7,000	7,000	4.9%
Sparus Holdings		Series B Preferred				
	<b>Energy Services</b>	Stock (2,852 shares)		500	287	0.2%
		Common Stock				
		Warrants				
Sparus Holdings	<b>Energy Services</b>	(3,491 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
				7,500	7,287	5.1%
STX Healthcare Management		Subordinated Debt				
Services, Inc.	Dentistry	(14% Cash,				
·	Services	Due 7/31/15)	6,625	6,593	6,625	4.6%
STX Healthcare Management	Dentistry	Common Stock		,	,	
Services, Inc.	Services	(1,200,000 shares)	_	1,200	680	0.5%
		Common Stock				
STX Healthcare Management	Dentistry	Warrants				
Services, Inc.	Services	(845,784 shares)	_	218	680	0.5%
				8,011	7,984	5.6%
Take 5 Oil Change, LLC		Senior Secured Debt				
	Quick Lube	(10% Cash,				
	Services	Due 11/28/16)	12,000	12,000	12,000	8.4%
	Quick Lube	Common Stock	,	,	ĺ	
Take 5 Oil Change, LLC	Services	(10,692 shares)	_	1,069	1,248	0.9%
				13,069	13,248	9.3%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Bridge Note				
3-	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	280	_	280	0.2%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Tier 2 Note	_50			
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	34	_	34	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Senior Subordinated				
5	& Digital	Note (0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	2,200	_	_	0.0%
	J	• /	,			

## Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Tier 3 Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	\$ 380	\$ —	\$ 297	0.2%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Jr. Subordinated Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	33	_	26	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Tier 4 Note				
	& Digital	(0% Cash,				
	Marketing	Due 12/31/14)	194	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing					
	& Digital	Series A-1 Preferred				
	Marketing	Stock (11,025 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	Series A-3 Preferred				
C .	& Digital	Stock (204,082				
	Marketing	shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
V12 Holdings	Data Processing	,				
G	& Digital	Series A-5 Preferred				
	Marketing	Stock (8,409 shares)				0.0%
	Data Processing	Common Stock				
	& Digital	Warrants				
V12 Holdings	Marketing	(880,541 shares)	_	_	_	0.0%
	8	()-			637	0.4%
Sub Total Affiliate investmen	ts			\$122,655		96.1%
Control investments – 47.9%				Ψ122,000	Ψ150,005	50.170
Best In Class		Subordinated Debt				
	Corporate	(12.5% Cash,				
	Fulfillment	Due 12/31/13)	728	728	728	0.5%
Best In Class	Corporate	Class A Preferred	, _0	, _0	, _0	0.070
	Fulfillment	Units (89 units)	_	272	381	0.3%
	Corporate	Class B Preferred				
Best In Class	Fulfillment	Units (45 units)	_	_	56	0.0%
Dest in Glass		omis (15 umis)		1,000	1,165	0.8%
VDD 1 (5)		Class A Preferred		1,000		
KBP Investments, LLC <sup>(5)</sup>		Stock (10%				
	QSR Franchisee	scheduled dividend)		8,269	8,269	5.8%
	QSIC FIGURIESEE	Class A Common		0,209	0,209	J.070
		Stock (380,413				
KDD Investments III C	OCD Eronobioss	•			21 600	1E 20/
KBP Investments, LLC	QSR Franchisee	shares)	_	0.260	21,680	15.2%
				8,269	29,949	21.0%

## Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Investment Interest Principal Industry Rate/Maturity Amount Cost		Rate/Maturity Amount Cost Value		Industry Rate/Maturity Amount Cost			% of Net Assets
Market E's, LLC.	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Senior Secured Debt (10% Cash, 9% PIK, Due 12/31/13)	\$ 1,178	\$ 1,178	\$ 1 178	0.8%		
Market E's, LLC.	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Preferred Stock (240 shares)	— 240		ψ 1,170 —	0.0%		
Market E's, LLC.	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class B Preferred Stock (964 shares)	_	965	243	0.2%		
Market E's, LLC.	Online Travel Sales & Marketing	Class A Common Stock (240 shares)	_			0.0%		
				2,383	1,421	1.0%		
Micro Precision, LLC	Caralamanata	Subordinated Debt (10% Cash,	1.000	1.000	1.000	1 20/		
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Due 9/16/16) Subordinated Debt	1,862	1,862	1,862	1.3%		
wicro i recisión, EEC	Conglomerate	(14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 9/16/16)	3,427	3,427	3,427	2.4%		
Micro Precision, LLC	Conglomerate	Series A Preferred Units (47 shares)	_	1,629	3,276	2.3%		
AT 1 TT 131 T				6,918	8,565	6.0%		
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Senior Secured Term (14% Cash, 3% PIK, Due 2/1/16)	6,602	6,600	6,602	4.6%		
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Class A Preferred Stock (1,000 shares)		1,000	1,101	0.8%		
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Textile Equipment Manufacturer	Common Stock (300,000 shares)	_	1	731	0.5%		
<b>3</b> ·				7,601	8,434	5.9%		
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel Transportation Services	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 4% PIK, Due 12/19/16)	4,656	4,656	4,656	3.3%		
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Fuel Transportation Services	Series A Preferred Stock (32,797 shares)	<del>-</del> ,050	3,302	2,309	1.6%		
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc. <sup>(5)</sup>	Fuel Transportation Services	Series B Preferred Stock (14% scheduled cash dividend, 4% PIK dividend)	_	2,341	587	0.4%		

### Combined Schedule of Investments – (continued) (in thousands, except for units) December 31, 2012

Company <sup>(3,4)</sup>	Industry	Investment Interest Rate/Maturity	Principal Amount	Cost	Fair Value	% of Net Assets
	Fuel					
	Transportation	Common Stock				
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Services	(33,107 shares)	\$ —	\$ 33	\$ 1,492	1.1%
				10,332	9,044	6.4%
Print Direction, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Printing	(12% Cash, 6% PIK,				
	Services	Due 9/27/13)	2,549	2,549	2,550	1.8%
Print Direction, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Printing	(7.75% Cash,				
	Services	Due 9/27/13)	454	454	454	0.3%
Print Direction, Inc.		Subordinated Debt				
	Printing	(12% Cash, 6% PIK,				
	Services	Due 9/27/13)	763	763	763	0.5%
	Printing	Common Stock				
Print Direction, Inc.	Services	(14,603 shares)		1,575	4,418	3.1%
				5,341	8,185	5.7%
Vita Nonwovens		Subordinated Debt				
	Textile	(14% Cash, 4% PIK,				
	Manufacturer	Due 8/31/17)	1,115	1,115	1,115	0.8%
		Class A Preferred				
	Textile	United				
Vita Nonwovens	Manufacturer	(475,000 units)	_	475	475	0.3%
				1,590	1,590	1.1%
<b>Sub Total Control investment</b>	S			\$ 43,434	\$ 68,353	47.9%
TOTAL INVESTMENTS – 1	99.3%			\$227,698	\$283,931	199.3%

<sup>(1)</sup> The maturity date of the original investment has been extended.

<sup>(2)</sup> Due to deterioration in credit quality, this investment is on non-accrual status.

<sup>(3)</sup> All debt investments are income producing. Equity and warrant investments are non-income producing, unless otherwise noted.

<sup>(4)</sup> Percentages are based on net assets of \$142,433 as of December 31, 2012.

<sup>(5)</sup> The equity investment is income producing.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 1. Organization

Capitala Finance Corp. (the "Company", "we", "us", and "our") is a newly formed, externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company incorporated in Maryland that has elected to be regulated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such, are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. We commenced operations on May 24, 2013 and completed our initial public offering ("IPO") on September 30, 2013. The Company is managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC (the "Investment Advisor"), an investment adviser that is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act"), and Capitala Advisors Corp. (the "Administrator") provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. In addition, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the Company intends to elect to be treated as a regulated investment company ("RIC") commencing with our tax year ending August 31, 2014, under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").

The Company was formed for the purpose of (i) acquiring, through a series of transactions, an investment portfolio from the following entities: CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I"); CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II"); CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent"); CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III") and CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar" and, collectively with Fund I, Fund II, Fund III and Fund III Parent, the "Legacy Funds"); (ii) raising capital in the IPO and (iii) continuing and expanding the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional debt and equity investments in smaller and lower middle market companies.

The Company's investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration ("SBA") under the Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") Act, we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by smaller and lower middle-market companies.

On September 24, 2013, the Company acquired 100% of the limited partnership interests in Fund II, Fund III and Florida Sidecar and each of their respective general partners, as well as certain assets from Fund I and Fund III Parent, in exchange for an aggregate of 8,974,420 shares of the Company's common stock (the "Formation Transactions"). Fund II, Fund III and Florida Sidecar became the Company's wholly-owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III retained their SBIC licenses, continue to hold their existing investments and continue to make new investments. The IPO consisted of the sale of 4,000,000 shares of the Company's common stock at a price of \$20.00 per share resulting in net proceeds to the Company of \$74,250,000, after deducting underwriting fees and commissions totaling \$5,750,000. The other costs of the IPO were borne by the limited partners of the Legacy Funds. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had 12,974,420 shares of common stock outstanding.

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

### **Basis of Presentation**

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("U.S. GAAP"). The financial statements of the Company include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries as described in the Formation Transactions presented in Note 1. The transactions related to Fund II, Fund III, and the Florida Sidecar constitute an exchange of shares between entities under common control and will be accounted for in accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations*. As such, the Company's results of operations and cash

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

flows for the year ended December 31, 2013 are presented as if the aforementioned transactions had occurred as of January 1, 2013. In addition, the results of the Company's operations and cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011 and the Company's financial position as of December 31, 2012 have been presented on a combined basis in order to provide comparative information with respect to prior periods. The Formation Transactions also included an asset acquisition of certain assets in Fund I and Fund III Parent. In accordance with ASC 805, *Business Combinations*, the assets acquired were recorded at fair value at the date of acquisition, September 24, 2013.

The Company's financial position as of December 31, 2013 is presented on a consolidated basis. The effects of all intercompany transactions between the Company and its subsidiaries (Fund II, Fund III, and the Florida Sidecar) have been eliminated in consolidation. All financial data and information included in these financial statements have been presented on the basis described above. In the opinion of management, the financial statements reflect all adjustments that are necessary for the fair presentation of financial results as of and for the periods presented.

### Use of Estimates in the Preparation of Financial Statements

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### Segments

In accordance with ASC Topic 280 — (*Segment Reporting*), the Company has determined that it has a single reporting segment and operating unit structure.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

The Company considers cash equivalents to be highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase. Cash and cash equivalents include deposits in money market accounts. The Company deposits its cash in financial institutions and, at times, such balances may be in excess of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance limits.

### **Investment Classification**

In accordance with the provisions of the 1940 Act, the Company classifies investment by level of control. As defined in the 1940 Act, "Control Investments" are investments in those companies that the Company is deemed to "Control." "Affiliate Investments" are investments in those companies that are "Affiliated Companies" of the Company, as defined in the 1940 Act, other than Control Investments. "Non-Control/Non-Affiliate Investments" are those investments that are neither control Investments nor affiliate Investments. Generally under the 1940 Act, the Company is deemed to control a company in which it has invested if the Company owns more than 25% of the voting securities of such company and/or has greater than 50% representation on its board or has the power to exercise control over management or policies of such portfolio company. The Company is deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which the Company has invested if it owns between 5% and 25% of the voting securities of such company.

### Valuation of Investments

The Company applies fair value accounting to all of its financial instruments in accordance with the 1940 Act and ASC Topic 820 — *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*. ASC 820 defines fair value, establishes a framework used to measure fair value and requires disclosures for fair value measurements. In accordance with ASC 820, the Company has categorized its financial instruments carried at fair value, based on the priority of the valuation technique, into a three-level fair value hierarchy as discussed in Note 3.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

In determining fair value, our Board of Directors uses various valuation approaches, and engages a third-party valuation firm, which provides an independent review of certain investments. In accordance with U.S. GAAP, a fair value hierarchy for inputs is used in measuring fair value that maximizes the use of observable inputs and minimizes the use of unobservable inputs by requiring that the most observable inputs be used when available.

Observable inputs are those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability based on market data obtained from sources independent of the Board of Directors. Unobservable inputs reflect the Board of Directors' assumptions about the inputs market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability developed based upon the best information available in the circumstances

The availability of valuation techniques and observable inputs can vary from security to security and is affected by a wide variety of factors including, the type of security, whether the security is new and not yet established in the marketplace, and other characteristics particular to the transaction. To the extent that valuation is based on models or inputs that are less observable or unobservable in the market, the determination of fair value requires more judgment. Those estimated values do not necessarily represent the amounts that may be ultimately realized due to the occurrence of future circumstances that cannot be reasonably determined. Because of the inherent uncertainty of valuation, those estimated values may be materially higher or lower than the values that would have been used had a market for the securities existed. Accordingly, the degree of judgment exercised by the Board of Directors in determining fair value is greatest for securities categorized in Level 3. In certain cases, the inputs used to measure fair value may fall into different levels of the fair value hierarchy. In such cases, for disclosure purposes, the level in the fair value hierarchy within which the fair value measurement in its entirety falls, is determined based on the lowest level input that is significant to the fair value measurement.

Fair value is a market-based measure considered from the perspective of a market participant rather than an entity-specific measure. Therefore, even when market assumptions are not readily available, the Company's own assumptions are set to reflect those that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. We use prices and inputs that are current as of the measurement date, including periods of market dislocation. In periods of market dislocation, the observability of prices and inputs may be reduced for many securities. This condition could cause a security to be reclassified to a lower level within the fair value hierarchy.

### Valuation Techniques

Senior and Subordinated Secured Loans

The Company's portfolio primarily consists of private debt instruments ("Level 3 debt"). We consider our Level 3 debt to be performing loans if the borrower is not in default, the borrower is remitting payments in a timely manner, the loan is in covenant compliance or is otherwise not deemed to be impaired. In determining the fair value of the performing Level 3 debt, the Company's Board of Directors considers fluctuations in current interest rates, the trends in yields of debt instruments with similar credit ratings (if applicable), the financial condition of the borrower, economic conditions and other relevant factors, both qualitative and quantitative. In the event that a Level 3 debt instrument is not performing, as defined above, the Board of Directors will evaluate the value of the collateral utilizing the same framework described above for a performing loan to determine the value of the Level 3 debt instrument.

This evaluation will be updated no less than quarterly for Level 3 debt instruments that are not performing, and more frequently for time periods where there are significant changes in the collateral or significant changes in the perceived performance of the underlying portfolio company. The collateral value will be analyzed on an ongoing basis using internal metrics, appraisals, third-party valuation agents and other data as may be acquired and analyzed by our management and Board of Directors.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

Equity Investments in Private Companies

Our Board of Directors determines the fair value of its investments in private companies by incorporating valuations that consider the evaluation of financing and sale transactions with third-parties, expected cash flows and market-based information, including comparable transactions, and performance multiples, among other factors, and may use third-party valuation agents. Such non-public investments are included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy.

Warrants

Our Board of Directors will ascribe value to warrants based on the fair value of holdings to which they are associated that can include discounted cash flow analyses, option pricing models, comparable analyses and other techniques as deemed appropriate. Such warrants are included in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy to the extent issued by non-public companies.

### **Revenue Recognition**

The Company's revenue recognition policies are as follows:

Interest Income and Paid-in Kind Interest: Interest income is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. The company has loans in the portfolio that contain a payment-in-kind ("PIK") provision. The PIK interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at maturity, is recorded on the accrual basis to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. PIK interest is not accrued if the Company does not expect the issuer to be able to pay all principal and interest when due.

Non-accrual income: Generally, when interest and/or principal payments on a loan become materially past due, or if the Company otherwise does not expect the borrower to be able to service its debt and other obligations, the Company will place the loan on non-accrual status, and will generally cease recognizing interest income and PIK on that loan for financial reporting purposes. Interest payments received on non-accrual loans may be recognized as income or applied to principal depending upon management's judgment. The Company writes off any previously accrued and uncollected interest when it is determined that interest is no longer considered collectible. The company may elect to cease accruing PIK and continue accruing interest income in cases where a loan is currently paying its interest income but, in management's judgment, there is a reasonable likelihood of principal loss on the loan. Non-accrual loans are returned to accrual status when the borrower's financial condition improves such that management believes current interest and principal payments are expected to be collected.

Gains and Losses on investment sales and paydowns: Realized gains and losses on investments are recognized using the specific identification method.

*Dividend Income*: Dividend income is recognized on the date dividends are declared.

*Other Income*: Origination, amendment, closing and/or commitment fees associated with investments in portfolio companies are recognized as income when the investment transaction closes. Prepayment penalties received by the Company for debt instruments repaid prior to maturity date are recorded as income upon receipt.

### **General and Administrative Expenses**

General and administrative expenses are accrued as incurred. The Company's general and administrative expenses include personnel expenses allocable to the Company under the Administration Agreement, legal and audit fees, director fees, director and officer insurance, and other expenses payable under the Administration Agreement.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

### **Deferred Financing Fees**

Costs incurred to issue the SBA-guaranteed debentures payable are capitalized and are amortized over the term of the debt agreements under the effective interest method.

### **Commitments and Contingencies**

As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company had no outstanding unfunded commitments.

In the ordinary course of its business, the Company may enter into contracts or agreements that contain indemnifications or warranties. Future events could occur that lead to the execution of these provisions against the Company. Based on its history and experience, management feels that the likelihood of such an event is remote.

In the ordinary course of business, the Company may directly or indirectly be a defendant or plaintiff in legal actions with respect to bankruptcy, insolvency or other types of proceedings. Such lawsuits may involve claims that could adversely affect the value of certain financial instruments owned by the Company.

#### **Income Taxes**

The Company intends to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intends to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, among other things, intends to make the requisite distributions to its stockholders which will relieve the Company from federal income taxes. Therefore, no provision has been recorded for federal income taxes.

In order to qualify as a RIC, among other requirements, the Company is required to timely distribute to its stockholders at least 90.0% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code, for each fiscal tax year. The Company will be subject to a nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax of 4.0% on undistributed income if it does not distribute at least 98.0% of its ordinary income in any calendar year and 98.2% of its capital gain net income for each one-year period ending on October 31.

Depending on the level of taxable income earned in a tax year, the Company may choose to carry forward taxable income in excess of current year dividend distributions into the next tax year and pay a 4.0% excise tax on such income, as required. To the extent that the Company determines that its estimated current year annual taxable income will be in excess of estimated current year dividend distributions for excise tax purposes, the Company accrues excise tax, if any, on estimated excess taxable income as taxable income is earned.

In accordance with certain applicable Treasury regulations and private letter rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, a RIC may treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling its RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder may elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC subject to a limitation on the aggregate amount of cash to be distributed to all stockholders, which limitation must be at least 20.0% of the aggregate declared distribution. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash will receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder, electing to receive cash, receive less than 20.0% of his or her entire distribution in cash. If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S federal income tax purposes, the amount of the dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock.

ASC 740, *Income Taxes*, provides guidance for how uncertain tax positions should be recognized, measured, presented and disclosed in the financial statements. ASC 740 requires the evaluation of tax positions taken or expected to be taken in the course of preparing the Company's tax returns to determine whether the tax positions are "more-likely-than-not" of being sustained by the applicable tax authority. Tax

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

positions deemed to meet a "more-likely-than-not" threshold would be recorded as a tax benefit or expense in the current period. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits as income tax expense in the consolidated statements of operations. As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, there were no uncertain tax positions.

The Company is required to determine whether a tax position of the Company is more likely-than-not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority, including resolution of any related appeals or litigation processes, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefit to be recognized is measured as the largest amount of benefit that is greater than fifty percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. De-recognition of a tax benefit previously recognized could result in the Company recording a tax liability that could have negatively impact the Company's net assets.

U.S. GAAP provides guidance on thresholds, measurement, de-recognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure, and transition that is intended to provide better financial statement comparability among different entities.

The Company has concluded that it was not necessary to record a liability for any such tax positions as of December 31, 2013 or 2012. However, the Company's conclusions regarding this policy may be subject to review and adjustment at a later date based on factors including, but not limited to, ongoing analyses of, and changes to, tax laws, regulations and interpretations thereof.

The Company's activities from commencement of operations remain subject to examination by U.S. federal, state, and local tax authorities. No interest expense or penalties have been assessed as of December 31, 2013 and 2012. If the Company were required to recognize interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits this would be recognized as income tax expense in the consolidated statement of operations.

#### Dividends

Dividends to common stockholders are recorded on the ex-dividend date. The amount to be paid out as a dividend is determined by the Board of Directors. Net capital gains, if any, are generally distributed at least annually, although we may decide to retain such capital gains for reinvestment.

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a cash dividend or other distribution, each stockholder that has not "opted out" of our dividend reinvestment plan will have its dividends automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock rather than receiving cash dividends. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of shares of common stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as if they received cash distributions.

### Company Investment Risk, Concentration of Credit Risk, and Liquidity Risk

The Investment Advisor has broad discretion in making investments for the Company. Investments will generally consist of debt and equity instruments that may be affected by business, financial market or legal uncertainties. Prices of investments may be volatile, and a variety of factors that are inherently difficult to predict, such as domestic or international economic and political developments, may significantly affect the results of the Company's activities and the value of its investments. In addition, the value of the Company's portfolio may fluctuate as the general level of interest rates fluctuate.

The value of the Company's investments in loans may be detrimentally affected to the extent, among other things, that a borrower defaults on its obligations, there is insufficient collateral and/or there are extensive legal and other costs incurred in collecting on a defaulted loan, observable secondary or primary

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies - (continued)

market yields for similar instruments issued by comparable companies increase materially or risk premiums required in the market between smaller companies, such as our borrowers, and those for which market yields are observable increase materially.

The Investment Advisor may attempt to minimize this risk by maintaining low loan-to-liquidation values with each loan and the collateral underlying the loan.

The Company's assets may, at any time, include securities and other financial instruments or obligations that are illiquid or thinly traded, making purchase or sale of such securities and financial instruments at desired prices or in desired quantities difficult. Furthermore, the sale of any such investments may be possible only at substantial discounts, and it may be extremely difficult to value any such investments accurately.

### Note 3. Investments

The composition of our investments as of December 31, 2013, at amortized cost and fair value were as follows (dollars in thousands):

		vestments at	Amortized Cost Percentage of		ivestments at	Fair Value Percentage of
Senior Secured Debt	\$	103.457	Total Portfolio 34.3%	\$	Fair Value 102.071	Total Portfolio 28.0%
Subordinated Debt	Ψ	136,638	45.4	Ψ	133,710	36.7
Equity and Warrants		61,204	20.3		128,938	35.3
Total	\$	301,299	100.0%	\$	364,719	100.0%

The composition of our investments as of December 31, 2012, at amortized cost and fair value were as follows (dollars in thousands):

	vestments at nortized Cost	Amortized Cost Percentage of Total Portfolio	vestments at Fair Value	Fair Value Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior Secured Debt	\$ 72,728	32.0%	\$ 73,861	26.0%
Subordinated Debt	109,030	47.9	101,659	35.8
Equity and Warrants	45,940	20.1	108,411	38.2
Total	\$ 227,698	100.0%	\$ 283,931	100.0%

As noted above, the Company values all investments in accordance with ASC 820. ASC 820 requires enhanced disclosures about assets and liabilities that are measured and reported at fair value. As defined in ASC 820, fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

ASC 820 establishes a hierarchal disclosure framework which prioritizes and ranks the level of market price observability of inputs used in measuring investments at fair value. Market price observability is affected by a number of factors, including the type of investment and the characteristics specific to the investment. Investments with readily available active quoted prices or for which fair value can be measured from actively quoted prices generally will have a higher degree of market price observability and a lesser degree of judgment used in measuring fair value.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 3. Investments - (continued)

Based on the observability of the inputs used in the valuation techniques, the Company is required to provide disclosures on fair value measurements according to the fair value hierarchy. The fair value hierarchy ranks the observability of the inputs used to determine fair values. Investments carried at fair value are classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1— Valuations based on quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Company has the
  ability to access.
- Level 2— Valuations based on inputs other than quoted prices in active markets, which are either directly or indirectly observable.
- Level 3— Valuations based on inputs that are unobservable and significant to the overall fair value measurement.

In addition to using the above inputs in investment valuations, the Company continues to employ the valuation policy approved by the Board of Directors that is consistent with ASC 820 (See Note 2). Consistent with our Company's valuation policy, we evaluate the source of inputs, including any markets in which our investments are trading, in determining fair value.

In estimating fair value of portfolio investments, the Company starts with the cost basis of the investment, which includes amortized original issue discount and payment-in-kind income, if any. The transaction price is typically the best estimate of fair value at inception. When evidence supports a subsequent change to the carrying value from the original transaction price, adjustments are made to reflect the expected fair values.

The following valuation methodologies are utilized by the company in estimating fair value and are summarized as follows:

### Enterprise Value Waterfall Approach

The enterprise value waterfall approach determines an enterprise value based on earnings before interest, tax, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA") multiples of publicly traded companies that are considered similar to the subject portfolio company. The Company considers a variety of items in determining a reasonable pricing multiple, including operating results, budgeted projections, growth, size, risk, profitability, leverage, management depth, diversification, market position, supplier or customer dependence, asset utilization, liquidity metrics, and access to capital markets. EBITDA of the portfolio company is adjusted for non-recurring items in order to reflect a normalized level of earnings that is representative of future earnings. When available, the Company may assign a pricing multiple or value its equity investments based on the value of recent investment transactions in the subject portfolio company. The enterprise value is adjusted for financial instruments with seniority to the Company's ownership and for the effect of any instrument which may dilute the Company's investment in the portfolio company. The adjusted enterprise value is then apportioned based on the seniority and privileges of the Company's investments within the portfolio company.

### Income Approach

The income approach utilizes a discounted cash flow methodology in which the Company estimates fair value based on the present value of a stream of expected cash flows discounted at a market rate of interest. The determination of a discount rate, or required rate of return, takes into account the portfolio company's fundamentals and perceived credit risk.

### Asset Approach

The asset approach values an investment based on the greater of the enterprise value or the underlying collateral securing the investment. See discussion of determining enterprise value above. This approach is used

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### **Note 3. Investments – (continued)**

when the debt is not performing in accordance with its contractual terms or when the Company has reason to believe that it will not collect all principal and interest in accordance with the contractual terms of the debt agreement.

The following table presents fair value measurements of investments, by major class, as of December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands), according to the fair value hierarchy:

	Fair Value Measurements			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Senior Secured Debt	<del>\$</del> —	\$ —	\$102,071	\$ 102,071
Subordinated Debt	_	_	133,710	133,710
Equity and Warrants	_	_	128,938	128,938
Total	\$ —	<u>\$</u>	\$364,719	\$ 364,719

The following table presents fair value measurements of investments, by major class, as of December 31, 2012 (dollars in thousands), according to the fair value hierarchy:

	Fair Value Measurements			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Senior Secured Debt	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 73,861	\$ 73,861
Subordinated Debt	_	_	101,659	101,659
Equity and Warrants	_	_	108,411	108,411
Total	<del>\$</del> —	<del>\$</del> —	\$283,931	\$ 283,931

The following table provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for investments that use Level 3 inputs for the year ended December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands):

	Senior Secured Debt	Subordinated Debt	Equity and Warrants	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2013	\$ 73,861	\$ 101,659	\$108,411	\$ 283,931
Change in classification due to restructure	(1,239)	1,196	43	_
Repayments	(13,325)	(32,097)	(7,333)	(52,755)
Purchases	42,485	54,059	14,385	110,929
Purchases related to asset acquisition	2,328	6,041	3,427	11,796
Payment in-kind interest accrued, net of payments				
received	473	935	_	1,408
Accretion of original issue discount	5	31	_	36
Gain/(loss) on sale	_	(2,555)	4,742	2,187
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	(2,517)	4,441	5,263	7,187
Balance as of December 31, 2013	\$ 102,071	\$ 133,710	\$128,938	\$ 364,719

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### **Note 3. Investments – (continued)**

The following table provides a reconciliation of the beginning and ending balances for investments that use Level 3 inputs for the year ended December 31, 2012 (dollars in thousands):

	Senior Secured Debt	Subordinated Debt	Equity and Warrants	Total
Balance as of January 1, 2012	\$ 40,359	\$ 114,517	\$ 57,863	\$ 212,739
Change in classification due to restructure	21,120	(23,485)	2,365	_
Repayments	(11,896)	(9,517)	(2,303)	(23,716)
Purchases	20,978	26,063	9,432	56,473
Payment in-kind interest accrued, net of payments				
received	339	1,134	_	1,473
Accretion of original issue discount	3	313	_	316
Gain/(loss) on sale	_	_	1,590	1,590
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation)	2,958	(7,366)	39,464	35,056
Balance as of December 31, 2012	\$ 73,861	\$ 101,659	\$108,411	\$ 283,931

The net change in unrealized appreciation on investments held as of December 31, 2013 and 2012, was \$8.8 million and \$33.3 million, respectively, and is included in net unrealized appreciation on investments in the consolidated statements of operations.

The valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used in recurring Level 3 fair value measurements of assets as of December 31, 2013 were as follows (dollars in thousands, except EBITDA amounts):

	Fair Value	Valuation Approach	Level 3 Input	Range of Inputs	Weighted Average
Subordinated debt			Required Rate of		
and second lien			Return Leverage	7.0% - 18.0%	14.1%
notes			Ratio	1.2x - 4.6x	3.1x
	\$ 111,711	Income	Adjusted EBITDA	\$2.3 million – \$25.8 million	\$11.2 million
Subordinated debt		Enterprise			
and second lien		Value	Adjusted EBITDA		
notes		Waterfall	Multiple	4.3x - 11.5x	9.5x
	\$ 21,999	and Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	Adjusted EBITDA	\$1.3 million – \$2.2 million	\$2.0 million
Senior debt and			Required Rate of		
first lien notes			Return	10.0% - 24.5%	15.2%
		Income and	Leverage Ratio	1.2x - 9.9x	3.8x
	\$ 102,071	Asset <sup>(1)</sup>	Adjusted EBITDA	\$0.6 million – \$29.7 million	\$11.2 million
Equity shares and			Adjusted EBITDA		
warrants		Enterprise	Multiple	1.6x - 9.5x	7.1x
		Value	Adjusted EBITDA	\$1.4 million – \$229.0 million	\$23.8 million
	\$ 128,938	Waterfall	Tranaction Price	n/a	n/a

<sup>(1) \$18.6</sup> million in subordinated and senior notes were valued using the asset approach.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### **Note 3. Investments – (continued)**

The valuation techniques and significant unobservable inputs used in recurring level 3 fair value measurement of assets as of December 31, 2012 were as follows (dollars in thousands, except EBITDA amounts):

	Fair Value	Valuation Approach	Level 3 Input	Range of Inputs	Weighted Average
Subordinated debt			Required Rate of		
and second lien			Return	6.0% - 18.0%	14.0%
notes			Leverage Ratio	1.7x - 10.2x	3.2x
	\$ 92,872	Income	Adjusted EBITDA	0.3 million - 31.7 million	\$11.7 million
Subordinated debt		Enterprise	Adjusted EBITDA		
and second lien		Value	Mutliple	4.5x - 20.0x	6.2x
notes	\$ 8,787	Waterfall	Adjusted EBITDA	0.6  million - 3.8  million	\$2.6 million
Senior debt and			Required Rate of		
first lien notes			Return	9.0% - 22.5%	12.9%
			Leverage Ratio	2.2x - 18.3x	3.7x
	\$ 73,861	Income	Adjusted EBITDA	\$0.1 million – \$13.4 million	\$6.6 million
Equity shares and		Enterprise	Adjusted EBITDA		
warrants		Value	Multiple	4.0x - 11.0x	7.1x
	\$ 108,411	Waterfall	Adjusted EBITDA	\$0.3 million – \$34.3 million	\$14.8 million

The significant unobservable inputs used in the valuation of the Company's debt and equity investments are required rate of return, adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA multiples, leverage and transaction prices. Changes in any of these unobservable inputs could have a significant impact on the Company's estimate of fair value. An increase (decrease) in required rate of return or leverage will result in a lower (higher) estimate of fair value while an increase (decrease) in adjusted EBITDA, EBITDA multiples, or transaction prices will result in a higher (lower) estimate of fair value.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

## Note 3. Investments – (continued)

## **Transactions With Affiliated Companies**

During the year ended December 31, 2013, the Company had investments in portfolio companies designated as affiliates under the 1940 Act. Transactions with affiliates were as follows:

Portfolio Company	Type of Investment	Amount of Interest, Fees or Dividends Credits to Income <sup>(1)</sup>	December 31, 2012 Value	Gross Additions <sup>(2)</sup>	Gross Reductions <sup>(3)</sup>	December 31, 2013 Value
Control investments:				Tidations		
Best In Class	Subordinated Debt (12.5% Cash)	\$ 85	\$ 728	\$ 685	\$ (1,413)	\$ —
Best In Class	Class A Preferred Units (89 units)	23	381	354	(735)	_
Best In Class	Class B Preferred Units (45 units)	_	56	49	(105)	_
		108	1,165	1,088	(2,253)	
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC	Senior Secured Debt (12% Cash, 4% PIK)	481		6,585		6,585
CableOrganizer Acquisition, LLC	Common Stock (1,125,000 shares)			1,125	(1,037)	88
		481		7,710	(1,037)	6,673
KBP Investments, LLC	Class A Preferred Stock (8,270 shares,					
	10% Dividend)	622	8,269	_	_	8,269
	Class A Common Stock					
KBP Investments, LLC	(380,413 shares)	4,321	21,680		(5,162)	16,518
		4,943	29,949		(5,162)	24,787
Market E, LLC	Senior Secured Debt (10% Cash)	8		650		650
Market E, LLC	Senior Subordinated Debt (14% Cash,	00	1 170	1.012	(2,002)	000
Market E, LLC	3% PIK) Class A Preferred Stock (600 shares)	99	1,178	1,813	(2,003)	988
Market E, LLC	Class B Preferred Stock					
	(2,411 shares)	_	243	_	(243)	_
Market E, LLC	Class A Common Stock (600 shares)	_	_	_		_
		107	1.421	2,463	(2,246)	1.638
Micro Precision, LLC	Subordinated Debt (10% Cash)	187	1,862		(=,= 15)	1,862
Micro Precision, LLC	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 4% PIK)	455	3,427	130	_	3,557
Micro Precision, LLC	Common Stock (47 units)	_	3,276		(1,066)	2,210
mero i recision, 220	Common Stock (17 Lines)	642	8,565	130	(1,066)	7,629
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Senior Secured Term (17%, 3% PIK at company's option)	999	6,602	151	(1,000)	6,753
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Class A Preferred Stock	533	,			
	(1,000 shares)	_	1,101	99	_	1,200
Navis Holdings, Inc.	Common Stock (300,000 shares)		731	348		1,079
		999	8,434	598		9,032

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

## Note 3. Investments – (continued)

Portfolio Company	Type of Investment	Int or C	mount of erest, Fees Dividends credits to ncome <sup>(1)</sup>	Dec	ember 31, 12 Value	Ad	Gross Iditions <sup>(2)</sup>	D	Gross eductions <sup>(3)</sup>		cember 31, 013 Value
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash,		ilconie		12 value	А	iditions		cuucuons		015 value
on site ruer services, inc.	4% PIK)		673		4,656		192		_		4.848
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Series A Preferred Stock (32,782 shares)		_		2,309		410		_		2,719
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Series B Preferred Stock										
	(23,648 shares)		214		587		2,120		_		2,707
On-Site Fuel Services, Inc.	Common Stock (33,107 shares)		_		1,492		_		(1,492)		_
			887		9,044		2,722		(1,492)		10,274
Print Direction, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, 6% PIK)		432		3,313		1,111				4,424
Print Direction, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash)		286		_		4,600		_		4,600
Print Direction, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (7.75% Cash)		23		454				(454)		_
Print Direction, Inc.	Common Stock (19,363 shares)		1,837		4,418		2,692		` —		7,110
Print Direction, Inc.	Common Stock Warrants (3% fully diluted)		_		_		314		_		314
			2,578		8,185		8,717		(454)		16,448
Vita Nonwovens	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 4% PIK)		95		1,115		15		(1,130)		
Vita Nonwovens	Class A Preferred United (475,000 units)		_		475		_		(475)		_
	(,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		95		1,590		15		(1,605)		_
Total Control investments		\$	10,840	\$	68,353	\$	23,443	\$	(15,315)	\$	76,481
Affiliate investments:		<del>-</del>							,		
Chef'N Corporation	Subordinated Debt (15%, 3% PIK at company's option)	\$	821	\$	6,300	\$	_	\$	_	\$	6,300
Chef'N Corporation	Series A Preferred Stock (1,000,000 shares)		_		2,469		1,533		_		4,002
·			821		8,769		1,533		_		10,302
City Gear, LLC	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash)		709		4,231	_	4,000			_	8,231
City Gear, LLC	Preferred Membership Units (2.78% fully diluted, 9% dividend)		116		1,825		_		(556)		1,269
City Gear, LLC	Membership Unit Warrants (11.37% fully diluted)		_		1,074		4,233		_		5,307
			825		7,130		8,233		(556)		14,807
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash, 2% PIK)		1,214		_		11,174				11,174
Corporate Visions, Inc.	Common Stock (2,216,463 shares)				5,928		3,869		_		9,797
	Common Stock Warrant				ĺ						
Corporate Visions, Inc.	(403,257 shares)		1 214		1,079		703				1,782
			1,214		7,007		15,746	_		_	22,753

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 3. Investments – (continued)

Amount of Interest, Fees or Dividends Gross Gross Credits to December 31, December 31, Income<sup>(1)</sup> Additions(2) Reductions(3) **Portfolio Company** Type of Investment 2012 Value **2013 Value** Subordinated Debt (13% Cash, Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. 4% PIK) 67 Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. Class A Common Units (1,500 units) Class C Common Unit Warrants (165 units) Fresh Food Concepts, Inc. 67 420 Subordinated Debt (12.5% Cash) 13,000 (13,000)GA Communications, Inc. Series A-1 Preferred Stock GA Communications, Inc. (1,998 shares) 2,194 176 2,370 Series B-1 Common Stock GA Communications, Inc. (200,000 shares) 3,260 (719)2,541  $(\overline{13,719})$ 420 18,454 176 4,911 Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC Subordinated Debt (4.1% Cash) 822 5,219 4,845 10,064 Impresa Aerospace Holdings, Class A Membership Units LLC (1,006,621 units) Class C Membership Units Impresa Aerospace Holdings, LLC (362,416 units) Impresa Aerospace Holdings, Class F Membership Units (604,504 units) LLC 581 (581)822 5,219 5,426 10,064 (581)J&J Produce Holdings, Inc. Subordinated Debt (13% Cash) 683 5,182 5,182 J&J Produce Holdings, Inc. Common Stock (8,182 units) 1.005 (71)934 Common Stock Warrants J&J Produce Holdings, Inc. (4,506 shares) 535 (20)515 683 6,722 (91)6,631 LJS Partners, LLC Common Stock (1,500,000 shares) 1,308 (490)14,622 15,112 1,308 (490)14,622 15,112 MJC Holdings, LLC Subordinated Debt (14%, 2% PIK at company's option) 1,064 7,571 10 (81)7,500 Series A Preferred Units MJC Holdings, LLC (2,000,000 units) 328 2,762 2,462 5,224 1,392 10,333 2,472 (81)12,724 MMI Holdings, LLC Senior Secured Debt (12% Cash) 322 2,600 2,600 200 MMI Holdings, LLC Subordinated Debt (6% Cash) 10 200 400 MMI Holdings, LLC 625 Preferred Units (1,000 units) 575 1,200 (62)MMI Holdings, LLC Common Units (45 units) 187 125 332 3,562 825 4,325 (62)MTI Holdings, LLC 407 8,000 Subordinated Debt (12% Cash) 8,000 MTI Holdings, LLC Capital Units (2,000,000 units) 2,823 2,823

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

## Note 3. Investments – (continued)

Portfolio Company	Type of Investment	Amount of Interest, Fees or Dividends Credits to Income <sup>(1)</sup>	December 31, 2012 Value	Gross Additions <sup>(2)</sup>	Gross Reductions <sup>(3)</sup>	December 31, 2013 Value
r i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	<b>J.</b> F.	407		10,823	_	10,823
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Senior Secured Debt (12% Cash,			·		
LLC	3% PIK)	611	5,000	125	_	5,125
Source Capital ABUTEC,	Preferred Membership Units					
LLC	(15.5% fully diluted)	_	1,240	_	(1,180)	60
		611	6,240	125	(1,180)	5,185
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash)	330	2,447	53		2,500
Source Capital Penray, LLC	Membership Units (11.3% fully					
•	diluted)	_	539	271	_	810
	Common Stock Warrants (6.65% fully					
Source Capital Penray, LLC	diluted)	_	297	279	_	576
1 37	<i>'</i>	330	3,283	603		3,886
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Senior Secured Term Debt					
•	(14% Cash)	1,764	11,777	3,011	(2,673)	12,115
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Senior Secured Term Debt	ĺ	ĺ	,	( ) )	,
-	(14% Cash, 5% PIK)	112	_	2,078	(120)	1,958
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	Preferred Membership Units					
	(14,718 units)	_	1,114	295	(1,409)	_
	Membership Unit Warrants (0.987%					
Source Capital SSCR, LLC	fully diluted)					
		1,876	12,891	5,384	(4,202)	14,073
Source Recycling, LLC	Subordinated Debt (13% Cash)	_	2,931	1,019	(100)	3,950
Source Recycling, LLC	Membership Units (68,658 units)	_	_	199	(199)	_
C D l' II.C	Membership Unit Warrants					
Source Recycling, LLC	(1% fully diluted)				(4.00)	2.050
			2,931	1,218	(199)	3,950
Sparus Holdings	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash)	878	7,000	350	(350)	7,000
Sparus Holdings	Series B Preferred Stock		207	1 100		1 470
	(5,703 shares)	_	287	1,192		1,479
Sparus Holdings	Common Stock Warrants (3,491 shares)			304		304
Sparus Holdings	(3,491 slidles)	878	7,287	1.846	(350)	8,783
CTV Haaldhaana Managanana		0/0	/,20/	1,040	(330)	0,/03
STX Healthcare Management	Subandinated Dabt (140/ Coab)	007	C C24	001		7 425
Services, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (14% Cash)	987	6,624	801		7,425
STX Healthcare Management	Common Stock (1 200 000 charge)		680	262		942
Services, Inc. STX Healthcare Management	Common Stock (1,200,000 shares)	_	000	202	_	942
Services, Inc.	(1,154,254 shares)		680	226		906
Gervices, IIIC.	(1,104,204 Shares)	987	7,984			9,273
Take 5 Oil Change, LLC	Senior Secured Debt (10% Cash)	561	12,000	1,289	(12,000)	9,2/3
		201	,		(12,000)	1 604
Take 5 Oil Change, LLC	Common Stock (10,692 shares)		1,248	356		1,604

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### **Note 3. Investments – (continued)**

		Amount of Interest, Fees or Dividends Credits to	December 31,	Gross	Gross	December 31,
Portfolio Company	Type of Investment	Income <sup>(1)</sup>	2012 Value	Additions(2)	Reductions <sup>(3)</sup>	2013 Value
mon II III		561	13,248	356	(12,000)	1,604
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash, 2% PIK)	529	_	12,088	_	12,088
TCE Holdings, Inc.	Subordinated Debt (12% Cash,	5 <b>2</b> 5		12,000		12,000
ren rioranigo, me.	2% PIK)	415	_	9,633	_	9,633
	Class A Common Stock					
TCE Holdings, Inc.	(3,600 shares)			3,600		3,600
		944	_	25,321	_	25,321
V12 Holdings	Bridge Note (0% Cash)		280	383		663
V12 Holdings	Tier 2 Note (0% Cash)	_	34	47	_	81
V12 Holdings	Senior Subordinated Note (0%					
	Cash)	_	_	3,598	_	3,598
V12 Holdings	Tier 3 Note (0% Cash)	_	297	17	_	314
V12 Holdings	Jr. Subordinated Note (0% Cash)	_	26	379	_	405
V12 Holdings	Tier 4 Note (0% Cash)	_	_	_	_	_
V12 Holdings	Series A-1 Preferred Stock					
	(255,102 shares)	_			_	
V12 Holdings	Series A-3 Preferred Stock					
	(88,194 shares)	_	_	_	_	_
V12 Holdings	Series A-5 Preferred Stock					
	(20,530 shares)	_	_	_	_	_
	Common Stock Warrants					
V12 Holdings	(2,063,629 warrants)					
			637	4,424		5,061
<b>Total Affiliate Investments</b>		\$ 14,478	\$ 136,809	\$ 85,800	\$ (33,511)	\$ 189,098

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents the total amount of interest, fees or dividends credited to income for the portion of the year an investment was included in Control or Affiliate categories, respectively.

<sup>(2)</sup> Gross additions include increase in the cost basis of investments resulting from new portfolio investment, follow-on investments and accrued PIK interest. Gross additions also include net increases in unrealized appreciation.

<sup>(3)</sup> Gross reductions include decreases in the total cost basis of investments resulting from principal or PIK repayments, sales and net unrealized depreciation.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 4. Agreements

On September 24, 2013, the Company entered into an investment advisory agreement (the "Investment Advisory Agreement") with our Investment Advisor, which was approved by the Board of Directors of the Company on June 10, 2013. The initial term of the Investment Advisory Agreement is two years, with automatic, one-year renewals at the end of each year subject to certain approvals by our Board of Directors and/or our stockholders. Subject to the overall supervision of our Board of Directors, our investment adviser manages our day-to-day operations, and provides investment advisory and management services to us. Under the terms of our Investment Advisory Agreement, The Investment Advisor:

- determines the composition of our portfolio, the nature and timing of the changes to our portfolio and the manner of implementing such changes;
- identifies, evaluates and negotiates the structure of the investments we make (including performing due diligence on our prospective portfolio companies);
- · closes and monitors the investments we make; and
- provides us with other investment advisory, research and related services as we may from time to time require.

The Investment Advisor's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement are not exclusive, and it is free to furnish similar services to other entities so long as its services to us are not impaired.

Pursuant to the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay the Investment Advisor a fee for investment advisory and management services consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee.

The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our Statements of Assets and Liabilities and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. Although we do not anticipate making significant investments in derivative financial instruments, the fair value of any such investments, which will not necessarily equal their notional value, will be included in our calculation of gross assets. For services rendered under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the base management fee is payable quarterly in arrears. The base management fee will initially be calculated based on the value of our gross assets at the end of the first calendar quarter subsequent to our IPO, and thereafter based on the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. For the first twelve months following our IPO, the Investment Advisor has agreed to waive the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Company level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by the Company in connection with the Formation Transactions.

Prior to the formation transaction, the management fee charged by each Legacy Fund for each fiscal quarter was the lesser of (a) an amount equal to an annual rate of .625% of the sum of (i) the Legacy Fund's regulatory capital and (ii) the amount of an assumed two tiers of outstanding leverage based on such regulatory capital, or (b) an amount negotiated between the General Partner and the Management Company. The management fee was reduced by certain fees ultimately received by the Management Company from the portfolio companies. Payments of the management fee were made quarterly in advance. Certain direct expenses such as legal, audit, tax, and limited partner expense were the responsibility of the Legacy Fund.

The incentive fee consists of the following two parts:

The first part of the incentive fee is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears based on our pre-incentive fee net investment income for the immediately preceding calendar quarter. For this purpose, pre-incentive fee net investment income means interest income, dividend income and any other income (including any other fees (other than fees for providing managerial assistance), such as commitment, origination, structuring,

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 4. Agreements – (continued)

diligence and consulting fees or other fees that we receive from portfolio companies) accrued during the calendar quarter, minus our operating expenses for the quarter (including the base management fee, expenses payable under the Administration Agreement to our Administrator, and any interest expense and dividends paid on any issued and outstanding preferred stock, but excluding the incentive fee). Pre-incentive fee net investment income includes, in the case of investments with a deferred interest feature (such as original issue discount, debt instruments with PIK interest and zero coupon securities), accrued income that we have not yet received in cash. Pre-incentive fee net investment income does not include any realized capital gains, computed net of all realized capital losses or unrealized capital appreciation or depreciation. Pre-incentive fee net investment income, expressed as a rate of return on the value of our net assets at the end of the immediately preceding calendar quarter, is compared to a hurdle of 2.0% per quarter (8.0% annualized). Our net investment income used to calculate this part of the incentive fee is also included in the amount of our gross assets used to calculate the 1.75% base management fee. We pay the Investment Advisor an incentive fee with respect to our pre-incentive fee net investment income in each calendar quarter as follows:

- no incentive fee in any calendar quarter in which our pre-incentive fee net investment income does not exceed the hurdle of 2.0%:
- 100% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income with respect to that portion of such pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds the hurdle but is less than 2.5% in any calendar quarter (10.0% annualized). We refer to this portion of our pre-incentive fee net investment income (which exceeds the hurdle but is less than 2.5%) as the "catch-up." The "catch-up" is meant to provide our investment adviser with 20% of our pre-incentive fee net investment income as if a hurdle did not apply if this net investment income exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter; and
- 20% of the amount of our pre-incentive fee net investment income, if any, that exceeds 2.5% in any calendar quarter (10.0% annualized) is payable to Capitala Investment Advisors (once the hurdle is reached and the catch-up is achieved, 20% of all preincentive fee investment income thereafter is allocated to the Investment Advisor).

The second part of the incentive fee is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement, as of the termination date), commencing with the 2013 calendar year, and will equal 20% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees with respect to each of the investments in our portfolio, provided that, the incentive fee determined as of December 31, 2013 will be calculated for a period of shorter than twelve calendar months to take into account any realized capital gains computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation from the inception of the Company.

We will defer cash payment of the portion of any incentive fee otherwise earned by our Investment Advisor that would, when taken together with all other incentive fees paid to our Investment Advisor during the most recent 12 full calendar month period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, exceed 20% of the sum of (a) our pre-incentive fee net investment income during such period, (b) our net unrealized appreciation or depreciation during such period and (c) our net realized capital gains or losses during such period. Any deferred incentive fees will be carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement. Such deferred amounts will be calculated using a period of shorter than 12 full calendar months until 12 full calendar months have passed since completion of our IPO.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 we incurred \$5.1 million, \$4.2 million and \$2.7 million in base management fees, respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011,

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 4. Agreements - (continued)

our investment advisor waived fees of \$0.3 million, \$0.2 million and \$0, respectively. For the year ended December 31, 2013, we incurred \$1.5 million in incentive fees related to pre-incentive fee net investment income.

On September 24, 2013, the Company entered into a separate administration agreement (the "Administration Agreement") with Capitala Advisors Corp., our Administrator, pursuant to which our Administrator has agreed to furnish us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities. Our Administrator also performs, or oversees the performance of, our required administrative services, which include, among other things, being responsible for the financial records that we are required to maintain and preparing reports to our stockholders. In addition, our Administrator assists us in determining and publishing our net asset value, oversees the preparation and filing of our tax returns and the printing and dissemination of reports to our stockholders, and generally oversees the payment of our expenses and the performance of administrative and professional services rendered to us by others.

Payments under the Administration Agreement are equal to an amount based upon our allocable portion of our Administrator's overhead in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including rent, the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions and our allocable portion of the compensation of our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer and our allocable portion of the compensation of any administrative support staff. Under the Administration Agreement, our Administrator will also provide on our behalf managerial assistance to those portfolio companies that request such assistance. The Administration Agreement will have an initial term of two years and may be renewed with the approval of our Board of Directors. The Administration Agreement may be terminated by either party without penalty upon 60 days' written notice to the other party. To the extent that our Administrator outsources any of its functions, we will pay the fees associated with such functions on a direct basis without any incremental profit to our Administrator. Stockholder approval is not required to amend the Administration Agreement.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, our Administrator and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Company. for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of our Administrator's services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as Administrator for the Company.

### **Note 5. Related Party Transactions**

At December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company had the following receivables from (payables to) related parties relating to certain capital contributions, management fees, incentive fees and reimbursable expenses (dollars in thousands):

	De	cember 31, 2013	December 31, 2012		
CapitalSouth Corporation	\$	252	\$	256	
Phoenix Holdings-NC, Inc.		_		(161)	
Shareholders/Limited Partners		267		138	
CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P.		1,118		1,062	
Capitala Investment Advisors		(2,670)		_	
Other		_		2	
Total	\$	(1,033)	\$	1,297	

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 5. Related Party Transactions - (continued)

These amounts are reflected in the accompanying statements of financial position under the captions, "Due from related parties", "Incentive fee payable" and "Due to related parties."

At times, the Company maintains deposit accounts and certificates of deposit with financial institutions that are shareholders of the Company or were limited partners of a legacy fund prior to the formation transaction. Total deposits with these financial institutions were approximately \$2.8 million and \$30.3 million at December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively.

#### Note 6. Borrowings

#### SBA Debentures

The Company, through its two wholly-owned subsidiaries, uses debenture leverage provided through the SBA to fund a portion of its investment portfolio. As of December 31, 2013, the Company has issued \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures. The Company has issued all SBA-guaranteed debentures that were permitted under each of the Legacy Funds' respective SBIC licenses (as applicable), and there are no unused SBA debenture commitments remaining. SBA-guaranteed debentures are secured by a lien on all assets of Fund II and Fund III. As of December 31, 2013, Fund II and Fund III had total assets of approximately \$393.7 million.

For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 we recorded \$8.4 million, \$7.9 million and \$5.5 million, respectively, of interest, annual charges, and financing expenses related to the SBA guaranteed debenture, of which \$8.1 million, \$7.3 million and \$5.0 million, respectively, was attributable to interest expense and \$0.3 million, \$0.6 million and \$0.5 million, respectively, of amortization of commitment and upfront fees. The weighted average interest rate for all SBA-guaranteed debentures as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 was 3.57% and 3.74%, respectively. In addition to the stated interest rate, the SBA also charges an annual fee on all SBA-guaranteed debentures issued, which is included in the Company's interest expense. The weighted average annual fee for all SBA-guaranteed debentures as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012 was 0.50% and 0.50%, respectively.

As of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, the Company's issued and outstanding SBA-guaranteed debentures mature as follows (dollars in thousands):

- 4- "		Interest	SBA Annual	De	ecember 31,	De	ecember 31,
Date of Pooling	Fixed Maturity Date	Rate	Charge		2013		2012
March 1, 2004	March 1, 2014	4.120%	0.855%	\$	2,000	\$	2,000
September 1, 2004	September 1, 2014	4.684%	0.855%		8,000		8,000
September 1, 2005	September 1, 2015	4.941%	0.871%		8,000		8,000
March 1, 2006	March 1, 2016	5.524%	0.871%		2,000		2,000
September 1, 2006	September 1, 2016	5.535%	0.941%		11,500		11,500
March 1, 2009	March 1, 2019	4.620%	0.941%		5,000		5,000
September 1, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.215%	0.285%		19,000		19,000
March 1, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.084%	0.515%		15,700		15,700
March 1, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.084%	0.285%		46,000		46,000
March 1, 2012	March 1, 2022	2.766%	0.285%		10,000		10,000
March 1, 2012	March 1, 2022	2.766%	0.515%		50,000		50,000
March 1, 2013	March 1, 2023	2.351%	0.515%		25,000		
				\$	202,200	\$	177,200

ASC Topic 820 requires disclosure of the fair value of financial instruments for which it is practical to estimate such value. The Company estimates that the fair value of its SBA-guaranteed debentures is

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 6. Borrowings - (continued)

approximately \$200.7 million and \$185.8 million as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012, respectively. The fair value estimate was based on future contractual cash payments discounted at market interest rates to borrow from the SBA as of the measurement date. Because the market interest rate is considered an unobservable input, SBA-guaranteed debentures are considered a level 3 financial instrument in the fair value hierarchy.

#### Note 7. Income Taxes

The Company intends to operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders.

To qualify as a RIC, the Company is required to meet certain income and asset diversification tests in addition to distributing at least 90% of its investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. Because federal income tax regulations differ from GAAP, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary in nature. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statements to reflect their tax character. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

The Company's first taxable year is anticipated to end on August 31, 2014. The determination of any permanent or temporary differences, as well as the tax basis of distributable earnings/(deficit), tax character of distributions paid, and tax basis of investments cost and unrealized appreciation/depreciation will not be known until the completion of the tax year.

#### **Note 8. Directors Fees**

Our independent directors receive an annual fee of \$50,000. They also receive \$5,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each board meeting, and also receive \$5,000 plus reimbursement of reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in connection with attending each committee meeting. In addition, the chairman of the audit committee receives an annual fee of \$10,000 and each chairman of any other committee receives an annual fee of \$5,000 for their additional services, if any, in these capacities. For the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011, the Company recognized director fee expense of \$195,000, \$0 and \$0, respectively. No compensation is expected to be paid to directors who are "interested persons" of the Company, as such term is defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

#### Note 9. Stockholders' Equity

On September 24, 2013, we issued 8,974,420 shares of common stock to the limited partners of the Legacy Funds, in exchange for 100% of their membership interests or certain investment assets of such Legacy Fund, as the case may be. On September 30, 2013, we issued 4,000,000 shares of common stock in connection with the closing of our IPO. The shares issued in the IPO were priced at \$20.00 per share. We received proceeds of \$74.25 million in the IPO, net of underwriters' discounts and commissions of \$5.75 million. As of December 31, 2013, the Company had 12,974,420 shares of common stock outstanding.

### Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiary

As of and for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, the Company held investments in two majority owned portfolio companies, Print Direction, Inc. and Navis Holdings, Inc., that are not consolidated in the Company's financial statements. The income the Company generated from Print Direction, Inc. which includes all interest, dividends, PIK, fees, and unrealized appreciation was \$4.4 million, \$2.7 million, and \$1.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, respectively. The income

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

## Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiary - (continued)

the Company generated from Navis Holdings, Inc. was \$1.6 million, (\$1.5) million and \$5.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012, and 2011, respectively.

The summarized financial information of our unconsolidated subsidiary was as follows (dollars in thousands):

	As of					
Balance Sheet - Print Direction, Inc.	December 31, 2013		De	ecember 31, 2012		
Current assets	\$	5,738	\$	4,871		
Noncurrent assets		5,955		5,019		
Total assets	\$	11,693	\$	9,890		
Current liabilities	\$	3,828	\$	8,889		
Noncurrent liabilities		10,496		1,381		
Total liabilities	\$	14,324	\$	10,270		
Total equity	\$	(2,631)	\$	(380)		

		For the year ended							
Statements of Operations – Print Direction, Inc.	De	cember 31, 2013	De	cember 31, 2012	December 31, 2011				
Net sales	\$	25,360	\$	23,916	\$	23,226			
Cost of goods sold		10,755		10,555		10,326			
Gross profit	\$	14,605	\$	13,361	\$	12,900			
Other expenses	\$	12,713	\$	12,288	\$	12,249			
Income before income taxes		1,892		1,073		651			
Income tax provision		810		417		254			
Net Income	\$	1,082	\$	656	\$	397			
					_				

	As of					
Balance Sheet - Navis Holdings, Inc.	December 31, 2013			cember 31, 2012		
Current assets	\$	5,216	\$	5,423		
Noncurrent assets		5,333		7,005		
Total assets	\$	10,549	\$	12,428		
Current liabilities	\$	1,761	\$	3,633		
Noncurrent liabilities		7,053		6,847		
Total liabilities	\$	8,814	\$	10,480		
Total equity	\$	1,735	\$	1,948		

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

### Note 10. Summarized Financial Information of Our Unconsolidated Subsidiary - (continued)

	For the year ended							
Statements of Operations – Navis Holdings, Inc.	December 31, 2013			ecember 31, 2012	December 31, 2011			
Net sales	\$	14,177	\$	13,268	\$	16,583		
Cost of goods sold		9,833		9,092		10,701		
Gross profit	\$	4,344	\$	4,176	\$	5,882		
Other expenses	\$	4,695	\$	4,977	\$	3,131		
Income (loss) before income taxes		(351)		(801)		2,751		
Income tax provision (benefit)		(138)		(246)		417		
Net Income (loss)	\$	(213)	\$	(555)	\$	2,334		

#### **Note 11. Earnings Per Share**

In accordance with the provisions of ASC 260, *Earnings per Share*, basic earnings per share is computed by dividing earnings available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period. Other potentially dilutive common shares, and the related impact to earnings, are considered when calculating earnings per share on a diluted basis. As of December 31, 2013, there were no dilutive shares.

The following information sets forth the computation of the weighted average basic and diluted net increase in net assets per share from operations for the years ended December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011(dollars in thousands except share and per share data):

	For the year ended								
Basic and diluted	December 31, 2013		December 31, 2012		De	cember 31, 2011			
Net increase in net assets from operations	\$	28,858	\$	49,570	\$	25,337			
Weighted average common shares outstanding	12	,974,420		N/A		N/A			
Net increase in net assets per share from									
operations-basic and diluted	\$	2.22		N/A		N/A			

#### Note 12. Dividend

The Company's dividends and distributions are recorded on the record date. Shareholders have the option to receive payment of the dividend in cash, shares of common stock, or a combination of cash and common stock.

The following table summarizes the Company's dividend declarations and distributions during the year ended December 31, 2013:

Date Declared	Record Date	Payment Date	Amount er Share
November 11, 2013	December 10, 2013	December 30, 2013	\$ 0.47
		Total Dividends Declared	\$ 0.47

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 13. Financial Highlights

The following is a schedule of financial highlights for the year ended December 31, 2013 (dollars in thousands, except share and per share data):

	De	Year Ended ecember 31, 2013
Per share data:		
Net asset value at beginning of period <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	17.61
Net investment income <sup>(2)</sup>		1.50
Net realized gain on investments		0.17
Net unrealized appreciation on investments		0.55
Net increase in net assets from operations		2.22
Dividends declared from net investment income		(0.47)
Partners' capital contribution		1.92
Distribution to partners		(0.57)
Net asset value at end of period	\$	20.71
Net assets at end of period	\$	268,670
Shares outstanding at end of period		12,974,420
Per share market value at end of period	\$	19.90
Total return based on market value <sup>(3)</sup>		1.88%
Ratio/Supplemental data:		
Ratio of net investment income to average net assets <sup>(1)</sup>		7.68%
Ratio of incentive fee to average net assets <sup>(1)</sup>		0.60%
Ratio of debt related expenses to average net assets <sup>(1)</sup>		3.30%
Ratio of other operating expenses net of management fee waiver to average net		
assets <sup>(1)</sup>		2.38%
Ratio of total expenses to average net assets <sup>(1)</sup>		6.28%
Portfolio turnover rate <sup>(4)</sup>		16.77%
Average debt outstanding <sup>(5)</sup>	\$	198,159
Average debt outstanding per common share	\$	15.27
Asset coverage ratio per unit <sup>(6)</sup>	\$	2,376

- (1) Net asset value as of January 1, 2013 and average net assets for year ended December 31, 2013 are presented as if the Offering and Formation Transactions had occurred on January 1, 2013. See Note 2 for a further description of the basis of presentation of the Company's financial statements.
- (2) Net investment income per share is calculated using the weighted average shares outstanding during the period.
- (3) Total investment return is calculated assuming a purchase of common shares at the IPO offering price per share at September 25, 2013 of \$20.00 and a sale at the current market value on the last day of the period reported. Dividends and distributions, if any, are assumed for purposes of this calculation to be reinvested at prices obtained under the Company's dividend reinvestment plan. Total investment return does not reflect brokerage commissions. Total investment returns covering less than a full period are not annualized.
- (4) Portfolio turnover rate is calculated using the lesser of year-to-date sales or year-to-date purchases over the average of the invested assets at fair value.
- (5) Based on daily weighted average balance of debt outstanding during the period.
- (6) Asset coverage per unit is the ratio of the carrying value of our total consolidated assets, less all liabilities and indebtedness not represented by senior securities, to the aggregate amount of senior securities representing indebtedness. Asset coverage per unit is expressed in terms of dollar amounts per \$1,000 of indebtedness.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS December 31, 2013

#### Note 14. Selected Quarterly Financial Data (Unaudited)

	For the quarter ended						
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)		cember 31, 2013	Sep	tember 30, 2013	June 30, 2013	M	Iarch 31, 2013
Total investment income	\$	12,145	\$	8,801	\$ 8,216	\$	6,271
Net investment income	\$	6,100	\$	5,437	\$ 4,658	\$	3,289
Net increase in net assets from operations	\$	6,797	\$	7,909	\$ 11,583	\$	2,569
Net investment income per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.47	\$	0.42	\$ 0.36	\$	0.25
Net increase in net assets from operations per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	0.52	\$	0.61	\$ 0.89	\$	0.20
Net asset value per share at end of period <sup>(1)</sup>	\$	20.71	\$	20.79	\$ 20.58	\$	19.74

	For the quarter ended						
(Dollars in thousands, except per share data)	De	cember 31, 2012	Sej	otember 30, 2012	June 30, 2012	M	Iarch 31, 2012
Total investment income	\$	7,004	\$	6,614	\$ 5,713	\$	5,608
Net investment income	\$	3,893	\$	3,270	\$ 3,014	\$	2,747
Net increase in net assets from operations	\$	18,696	\$	10,778	\$ 10,238	\$	9,858
Net investment income per share		N/A		N/A	N/A		N/A
Net increase in net assets from operations per share		N/A		N/A	N/A		N/A
Net asset value per share at end of period		N/A		N/A	N/A		N/A

(1) Per share amounts are presented as if the Formation Transactions had occurred on January 1, 2013.

N/A — Not Applicable.

#### **Note 15. Subsequent Events**

Management has evaluated subsequent events through the date of issuance of the consolidated financial statements included herein. There have been no subsequent events that occurred during such period that would be required to be recognized in the consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013.

On January 2, 2014, the Company invested \$8.3 million in Velum Global Credit Management, LLC senior debt that will yield 15% cash interest.

On February 14, 2014, the Company invested \$200 thousand in Precision Manufacturing, LLC subordinated debt that will yield 14% PIK interest.

On February 24, 2014, the Company refinanced its outstanding debt with Print Direction, Inc. All existing principal was paid off and a \$14.0 million unitranche facility was originated that will yield 15% cash interest.

On February 27, 2014, the Company's Board of Directors declared a quarterly dividend of \$0.47 per share payable on March 26, 2014 to holders of record as of March 14, 2014.

On February 28, 2014, the Company paid off \$10.0 million in SBA-Guaranteed debentures due in less than one year, including \$2.0 million that matured on March 1, 2014 and prepayment of \$8.0 million that was scheduled to mature on September 1, 2014.

## \$500,000,000

## Capitala Finance Corp.

Common Stock
Preferred Stock
Subscription Rights
Warrants
Debt Securities

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS , 2014

## PART C — OTHER INFORMATION

## ITEM 25. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND EXHIBITS

## 1. Financial Statements

The following financial statements are included in Part A, "Information Required to be in the Prospectus" of the Registration Statement.

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	Page
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of September 30, 2014 (unaudited) and	
<u>December 31, 2013</u>	<u>F-2</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the three and nine months ended September 30, 2014	
(unaudited) and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>F-3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the nine months ended September 30, 2014	
(unaudited) and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>F-4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the nine months ended September 30, 2014 (unaudited)	
and September 30, 2013 (unaudited)	<u>F-5</u>
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of September 30, 2014 (unaudited) and	
<u>December 31, 2013</u>	<u>F-6</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements as of September 30, 2014 (unaudited)	<u>F-25</u>
Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firms	<u>F-49</u>
Consolidated Statements of Assets and Liabilities as of December 31, 2013 and 2012	<u>F-51</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2013, December 31, 2012	
and December 31, 2011	<u>F-52</u>
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Net Assets for the years ended December 31, 2013,	
<u>December 31, 2012 and December 31, 2011</u>	<u>F-53</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2013, December 31,	
2012 and December 31, 2011	<u>F-54</u>
Consolidated Schedules of Investments as of December 31, 2013 and December 31, 2012	<u>F-55</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	F-73

## 2. Exhibits

Exhibit Number	Description
a.1	Articles of Amendment and Restatement <sup>(1)</sup>
a.2	Certificate of Limited Partnership of CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership <sup>(2)</sup>
a.3	Certificate of Limited Partnership of CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. <sup>(2)</sup>
b.1	Bylaws <sup>(1)</sup>
b.2	Form of Amended and Restated Limited Partnership Agreement of CapitalSouth Partners Fund II
	Limited Partnership <sup>(3)</sup>
b.3	Form of Amended and Restated Agreement of Limited Partnership of CapitalSouth Partners
	SBIC Fund III, L.P. <sup>(3)</sup>
d.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate <sup>(1)</sup>
d.2	Form of Base Indenture <sup>(5)</sup>
d.3	Form of First Supplemental Indenture <sup>(5)</sup>
d.4	Form of Global Note (included as Exhibit A to the Form of First Supplemental Indenture) <sup>(5)</sup>
d.5	Statement of Eligibility of Trustee on Form T-1
e.	Form of Dividend Reinvestment Plan <sup>(1)</sup>
g.	Form of Investment Advisory Agreement by and between Registrant and Capitala Investment
h	Advisors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>
h. j.	Form of Underwriting Agreement Form of Custodian Agreement <sup>(1)</sup>
y. k.1	4.0
k.2	Form of Administration Agreement by and between Registrant and Capitala Advisors Corp. (1)  Form of Indemnification Agreement by and between Registrant and each of its directors (1)
k.3	Form of Trademark License Agreement by and between Registrant and each of its directors Form of Trademark License Agreement by and between Registrant and Capitala Investment
K.J	Advisors, LLC <sup>(1)</sup>
k.4	Form of Senior Secured Revolving Credit Agreement, dated October 17, 2014, among Registrant,
	as Borrower, the lenders party thereto, and ING Capital LLC, as Administrative Agent, Arranger
	and Bookrunner <sup>(6)</sup>
k.5	Form of Guarantee, Pledge and Security Agreement, dated October 17, 2014, among Registrant,
	as Borrower, the subsidiary guarantors party thereto, ING Capital LLC, as Revolving
	Administrative Agent for the Revolving Lenders and as Collateral Agent, and each Financing
1	Agent and Designated Indebtedness Holder party thereto <sup>(6)</sup>
l. n.1	Opinion of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP Consent of Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP (Incorporated by reference to exhibit l hereto)
n.2	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP
n.3	Consent of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP
n.4	Report of Ernst & Young LLP <sup>(4)</sup>
n.5	Report of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP <sup>(1)</sup>
n.6	Report of Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP <sup>(1)</sup>
n.7	License from the Small Business Administration allowing CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited
	Partnership to operate as a Small Business Investment Company <sup>(2)</sup>
n.8	Letter from the Small Business Administration approving CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III,
	L.P.'s application to operate as a Small Business Investment Company <sup>(2)</sup>
r.	Code of Ethics of Registrant, CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership and CapitalSouth
	Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. <sup>(2)</sup>

Exhibit Number	Description
99.1	Code of Business Conduct of Registrant <sup>(1)</sup>
99.2	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Common Stock Offerings
99.3	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Preferred Stock Offerings
99.4	Form of Prospectus Supplement for At-the-Market Offerings
99.5	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Rights Offerings
99.6	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Warrants Offerings
99.7	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Retail Note Offerings
99.8	Form of Prospectus Supplement for Institutional Note Offerings

- (1) Previously filed in connection with the Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Capitala Finance Corp.'s registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-188956) filed on September 9, 2013.
- (2) Previously filed in connection with Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to Capitala Finance Corp.'s registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-188956) filed on September 16, 2013.
- (3) Previously filed in connection with Pre-Effective Amendment No. 5 to Capitala Finance Corp.'s registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-188956) filed on September 24, 2013.
- (4) Previously filed in connection with Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to Capitala Finance Corp.'s registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-193374) filed on March 31, 2014.
- (5) Previously filed in connection with Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 to Capitala Finance Corp.'s registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-193374) filed on May 21, 2014.
- (6) Previously filed in connection with Capitala Finance Corp.'s report on Form 8-K filed on October 21, 2014.

#### **ITEM 26. MARKETING ARRANGEMENTS**

The information contained under the heading "Plan of Distribution" in this Registration Statement is incorporated herein by

#### ITEM 27. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

SEC registration fee	\$ 58,100
FINRA filing fee	\$ 75,500
NASDAQ Global Select Market	\$ 65,000
Printing and postage	\$ 40,000
Legal fees and expenses	\$ 200,000
Accounting fees and expenses	\$ 150,000
Miscellaneous	\$ 10,000
Total	\$ 598,600

Note: All listed amounts are estimates except for the SEC registration fee and FINRA filing fee.

#### ITEM 28. PERSONS CONTROLLED BY OR UNDER COMMON CONTROL

The following list sets forth each of Capitala Finance Corp.'s subsidiaries, the state under whose laws the subsidiary is organized and the voting securities owned by Capitala Finance Corp., directly, in such subsidiary:

CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. (Delaware)	100%
CSP-Florida Mezzanine Fund I, LLC (North Carolina)	100%
CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership (North Carolina)	100%
CapitalSouth Partners F-II, LLC (North Carolina)	100%
CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. (Delaware)	100%
CapitalSouth Partners SBIC F-III, LLC (North Carolina)	100%

Currently, each of Capitala Finance Corp.'s subsidiaries is consolidated with Capitala Finance Corp. for financial reporting purposes.

In addition, we may be deemed to control certain portfolio companies. See "Portfolio Companies" in the prospectus.

#### ITEM 29. NUMBER OF HOLDERS OF SECURITIES

The following table sets forth the number of record holders of the Registrant's common stock at November 12, 2014:

Title of Class	Number of Record Holders
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	74

#### ITEM 30. INDEMNIFICATION

#### **Directors and Officers**

Reference is made to Section 2-418 of the Maryland General Corporation Law, Article VII of the Registrant's charter and Article XI of the Registrant's bylaws.

Maryland law permits a Maryland corporation to include in its charter a provision limiting the liability of its directors and officers to the corporation and its stockholders for money damages except for liability resulting from (a) actual receipt of an improper benefit or profit in money, property or services or (b) active and deliberate dishonesty established by a final judgment as being material to the cause of action. The Registrant's charter contains such a provision which eliminates directors' and officers' liability to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law, subject to the requirements of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"). The Registrant's charter authorizes the Registrant, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as the Registrant's director or officer and at the Registrant's request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee, from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse their reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The Registrant's bylaws obligate the Registrant, to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law and subject to the requirements of the 1940 Act, to indemnify any present or former director or officer or any individual who, while serving as the Registrant's director or officer and at the Registrant's request, serves or has served another corporation, real estate investment trust, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, officer, partner or trustee and who is made, or threatened to be made, a party to the proceeding by reason of his or her service in that capacity from and against any claim or liability to which that person may become subject or which that person may incur by reason of his or her service in any such capacity and to pay or reimburse his or her reasonable expenses in advance of final disposition of a proceeding. The charter and bylaws also permit the Registrant to indemnify and advance expenses to any person who served a predecessor of the Registrant in any of the capacities described above and any of the Registrant's employees or agents or any employees or agents of the Registrant's predecessor. In accordance with the 1940 Act, the Registrant will not indemnify any person for

any liability to which such person would be subject by reason of such person's willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

Maryland law requires a corporation (unless its charter provides otherwise, which the Registrant's charter does not) to indemnify a director or officer who has been successful in the defense of any proceeding to which he or she is made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of his or her service in that capacity. Maryland law permits a corporation to indemnify its present and former directors and officers, among others, against judgments, penalties, fines, settlements and reasonable expenses actually incurred by them in connection with any proceeding to which they may be made, or threatened to be made, a party by reason of their service in those or other capacities unless it is established that (a) the act or omission of the director or officer was material to the matter giving rise to the proceeding and (1) was committed in bad faith or (2) was the result of active and deliberate dishonesty, (b) the director or officer actually received an improper personal benefit in money, property or services or (c) in the case of any criminal proceeding, the director or officer had reasonable cause to believe that the act or omission was unlawful. However, under Maryland law, a Maryland corporation may not indemnify for an adverse judgment in a suit by or in the right of the corporation or for a judgment of liability on the basis that a personal benefit was improperly received unless, in either case, a court orders indemnification, and then only for expenses. In addition, Maryland law permits a corporation to advance reasonable expenses to a director or officer in advance of final disposition of a proceeding upon the corporation's receipt of (a) a written affirmation by the director or officer of his or her good faith belief that he or she has met the standard of conduct necessary for indemnification by the corporation and (b) a written undertaking by him or her or on his or her behalf to repay the amount paid or reimbursed by the corporation if it is ultimately determined that the standard of conduct was not met.

#### **Adviser and Administrator**

The Investment Advisory Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC (the "investment adviser") and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Registrant for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of the investment adviser's services under the Investment Advisory Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Registrant.

The Administration Agreement provides that, absent willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of its duties and obligations, Capitala Advisors Corp. and its officers, managers, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with it are entitled to indemnification from the Registrant for any damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) arising from the rendering of Capitala Advisors Corp.'s services under the Administration Agreement or otherwise as administrator for the Registrant.

The law also provides for comparable indemnification for corporate officers and agents. Insofar as indemnification for liability arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The Registrant has entered into indemnification agreements with its directors. The indemnification agreements are intended to provide the Registrant's directors the maximum indemnification permitted under Maryland law and the 1940 Act. Each indemnification agreement provides that the Registrant shall indemnify

the director who is a party to the agreement (an "Indemnitee"), including the advancement of legal expenses, if, by reason of his or her corporate status, the Indemnitee is, or is threatened to be, made a party to or a witness in any threatened, pending, or completed proceeding, other than a proceeding by or in the right of the Registrant.

#### ITEM 31. BUSINESS AND OTHER CONNECTIONS OF INVESTMENT ADVISER

A description of any other business, profession, vocation, or employment of a substantial nature in which the investment adviser, and each managing director, director or executive officer of the investment adviser, is or has been during the past two fiscal years, engaged in for his or her own account or in the capacity of director, officer, employee, partner or trustee, is set forth in Part A of this Registration Statement in the sections titled "Management — Board of Directors," "Investment Advisory Agreement" and "Portfolio Management — Investment Personnel." Additional information regarding the investment adviser and its officers and directors is set forth in its Form ADV, as filed with the SEC (SEC File No. 801-77467), under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, and is incorporated herein by reference.

#### ITEM 32. LOCATION OF ACCOUNTS AND RECORDS

All accounts, books, and other documents required to be maintained by Section 31(a) of the 1940 Act, and the rules thereunder are maintained at the offices of:

- (1) the Registrant, Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209;
- (2) the Transfer Agent, American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, 6201 15<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Brooklyn, New York 11219;
- (3) the Custodian, U.S. Bank National Association, 615 East Michigan Street, Milwaukee, Wisconsin 53202; and
- (4) the investment adviser, Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209.

#### ITEM 33. MANAGEMENT SERVICES

Not applicable.

#### ITEM 34. UNDERTAKINGS

- (1) Registrant undertakes to suspend the offering of the shares of common stock covered hereby until it amends its prospectus contained herein if (a) subsequent to the effective date of this Registration Statement, its net asset value per share of common stock declines more than 10.0% from its net asset value per share of common stock as of the effective date of this Registration Statement, or (b) its net asset value per share of common stock increases to an amount greater than its net proceeds as stated in the prospectus contained herein.
  - (2) Not applicable.
- (3) Registrant undertakes in the event that the securities being registered are to be offered to existing stockholders pursuant to warrants or rights, and any securities not taken by shareholders are to be reoffered to the public, to supplement the prospectus, after the expiration of the subscription period, to set forth the results of the subscription offer, the transactions by the underwriters during the subscription period, the amount of unsubscribed securities to be purchased by underwriters, and the terms of any subsequent underwriting thereof. Registrant further undertakes that if any public offering by the underwriters of the securities being registered is to be made on terms differing from those set forth on the cover page of the prospectus, the Registrant shall file a post-effective amendment to set forth the terms of such offering.

- (4) The Registrant hereby undertakes:
- (a) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to the registration statement:
  - (i) to include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the 1933 Act;
  - (ii) to reflect in the prospectus any facts or events after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement; and
  - (iii) to include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement.
- (b) That, for the purpose of determining any liability under the 1933 Act, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered herein, and the offering of those securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof; and
- (c) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering; and
- (d) That, for the purpose of determining liability under the 1933 Act to any purchaser, if the Registrant is subject to Rule 430C: Each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 497(b), (c), (d) or (e) under the 1933 Act as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A under the 1933 Act, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness; Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.
- (e) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the Registrant under the 1933 Act to any purchaser in the initial distribution of securities, the undersigned Registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned Registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned Registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to the purchaser:
  - (i) any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned Registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 497 under the 1933 Act;
  - (ii) the portion of any advertisement pursuant to Rule 482 under the 1933 Act relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned Registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned Registrant; and
    - (iii) any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned Registrant to the purchaser.
- (f) To file a post-effective amendment to the registration statement, and to suspend any offers or sales pursuant the registration statement until such post-effective amendment has been declared effective under the 1933 Act, in the event the shares of the Registrant is trading below its net asset value and either (i) Registrant receives, or has been advised by its independent registered accounting firm that it will receive, an audit report reflecting substantial doubt regarding the Registrant's ability to continue as a going concern or (ii) Registrant has concluded that a material adverse change has occurred in its financial position or results of operations that has caused the financial statements and other disclosures on the basis of which the offering would be made to be materially misleading.

(5)

- (a) For the purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of a registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in the form of prospectus filed by the Registrant under Rule 497(h) under the Securities Act of 1933 shall be deemed to be part of the Registration Statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (b) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of the securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (6) The Registrant undertakes to send by first class mail or other means designed to ensure equally prompt delivery within two business days of receipt of a written or oral request, any Statement of Additional Information.

#### **SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Charlotte, in the State of North Carolina, on the 17th day of November, 2014.

#### CAPITALA FINANCE CORP.

By:/s/ Joseph B. Alala, III

Joseph B. Alala, III Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of Directors

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 has been signed by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant, and in the capacities indicated, on the 17th day of November, 2014.

Signature	Title
/s/ Joseph B. Alala, III	Chief Executive Officer, President and Chairman of the Board of
Joseph B. Alala, III	Directors (Principal Executive Officer)
*	Chief Operating Officer, Secretary and Treasurer
John F. McGlinn	
/s/ Stephen A. Arnall	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer and
Stephen A. Arnall	Principal Accounting Officer)
*	Director
M. Hunt Broyhill	
*	Director
H. Paul Chapman	
*	Director
Larry W. Carroll	
*	Director
R. Charles Moyer	

<sup>\*</sup> Signed by Joseph B. Alala, III pursuant to a power of attorney signed by each individual and filed with this registration statement on October 1, 2014.

SECURITIES ANI	) EXCHANGE	COMMISSION
Washi	ngton, D.C. 2	0549

FORM T-1

# STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE

Check if an Application to Determine Eligibility of a Trustee Pursuant to Section 305(b)(2)

## U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

(Exact name of Trustee as specified in its charter)

### 31-0841368

I.R.S. Employer Identification No.

800 Nicollet Mall Minneapolis, Minnesota

55402

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Karen R. Beard
U.S. Bank National Association
One Federal Street – 10<sup>th</sup> Floor
Boston, MA 02110
(617) 603-6565
(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

#### **Capitala Finance Corp**

(Issuer with respect to the Securities)

Maryland (1884er with respect to the securities

90-0945675 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)
4201 Congress Street

Suite 360 Charlotte, NC (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

28209 (Zip Code)

**Debt Securities** (Title of the Indenture Securities)

#### FORM T-1

- **Item 1. GENERAL INFORMATION.** Furnish the following information as to the Trustee.
  - a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

    Comptroller of the Currency
    Washington, D.C.
  - b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.
    Yes
- **Item 2. AFFILIATIONS WITH OBLIGOR.** *If the obligor is an affiliate of the Trustee, describe each such affiliation.* None
- **Items 3-15** Items 3-15 are not applicable because to the best of the Trustee's knowledge, the obligor is not in default under any Indenture for which the Trustee acts as Trustee.
- **Item 16.** LIST OF EXHIBITS: List below all exhibits filed as a part of this statement of eligibility and qualification.
  - 1. A copy of the Articles of Association of the Trustee.\*
  - 2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to commence business, attached as Exhibit 2.
  - 3. A copy of the certificate of authority of the Trustee to exercise corporate trust powers, attached as Exhibit 3.
  - 4. A copy of the existing bylaws of the Trustee, attached as Exhibit 4.
  - 5. A copy of each Indenture referred to in Item 4. Not applicable.
  - 6. The consent of the Trustee required by Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, attached as Exhibit 6.
  - 7. Report of Condition of the Trustee as of September 30, 2014 published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority, attached as Exhibit 7.
  - \* Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 25.1 to Amendment No. 2 to registration statement on S-4, Registration Number 333-128217 filed on November 15, 2005.

## **SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, the Trustee, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America, has duly caused this statement of eligibility and qualification to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Boston, Commonwealth of Massachusetts on the 6th of November, 2014.

By: /s/ Karen R. Beard
Karen R. Beard
Vice President



### Office of the Comptroller of the Currency

Washington, DC 20219

#### CERTIFICATE OF CORPORATE EXISTENCE

- I, Thomas J. Curry, Comptroller of the Currency, do hereby certify that:
- 1. The Comptroller of the Currency, pursuant to Revised Statutes 324, et seq, as amended, and 12 USC 1, et seq, as amended, has possession, custody, and control of all records pertaining to the chartering, regulation, and supervision of all national banking associations.
- 2. "U.S. Bank National Association," Cincinnati, Ohio (Charter No. 24), is a national banking association formed under the laws of the United States and is authorized thereunder to transact the business of banking on the date of this certificate.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, today, September 2, 2014,1 have hereunto subscribed my name and caused my seal of office to be affixed to these presents at the U.S. Department of the Treasury, in the City of Washington, District of Columbia.Comptroller of the Currency



Comptroller of the Currency



#### Office of the Comptroller of the Currency

Washington, DC 20219

#### **CERTIFICATION OF FIDUCIARY POWERS**

- I, Thomas J. Curry, Comptroller of the Currency, do hereby certify that:
- 1. The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency, pursuant to Revised Statutes 324, et seq, as amended, and 12 USC 1, et seq, as amended, has possession, custody, and control of all records pertaining to the chartering, regulation, and supervision of all national banking associations.
- 2. "U.S. Bank National Association," Cincinnati, Ohio (Charter No. 24), was granted, under the hand and seal of the Comptroller, the right to act in all fiduciary capacities authorized under the provisions of the Act of Congress approved September 28, 1962, 76 Stat. 668, 12 USC 92a, and that the authority so granted remains in full force and effect on the date of this certificate.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, today, September 2, 2014,1 have hereunto subscribed my name and caused my seal of office to be affixed to these presents at the U.S. Department of the Treasury, in the City of Washington, District of Columbia.



Comptroller of the Currency

#### Exhibit 4

## AMENDED AND RESTATED BYLAWS OF

### U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION

#### ARTICLE I. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

#### Section 1. **Annual Meeting**

The annual meeting of shareholders shall be held at the main banking house of the Association or other convenient place duly authorized by the Board of Directors (the "Board") at 11:00 a.m. on the second Tuesday in March of each year, or such other date or time which the Board may designate at any Board meeting held prior to the required date for sending notice of the annual meeting to the shareholders. Notice of such meeting shall be mailed to shareholders not less than ten (10) or more than sixty (60) days prior to the meeting date.

#### Section 2. Special Meetings

Special meetings of shareholders may be called and held at such times and upon such notice as is specified in the Articles of Association.

#### Section 3. Quorum

A majority of the outstanding capital stock represented in person or by proxy shall constitute a quorum of any meeting of the shareholders, unless otherwise provided by law, but less than a quorum may adjourn any meeting, from time to time, and the meeting may be held as adjourned without further notice.

#### Section 4. **Inspectors**

The Board of Directors may, and in the event of its failure so to do, the Chairman of the Board may appoint Inspectors of Election who shall determine the presence of quorum, the validity of proxies, and the results of all elections and all other matters voted upon by shareholders at all annual and special meetings of shareholders.

#### Section 5. **Voting**

In deciding on questions at meetings of shareholders, except in the election of directors, each shareholder shall be entitled to one vote for each share of stock held. A majority of votes cast shall decide each matter submitted to the shareholders, except where by law a larger vote is required. In all elections of directors, each shareholder shall have the right to vote the number of shares owned by him for as many persons as there are directors to be elected, or to cumulate such shares and give one candidate as many votes as the number of directors multiplied by the number of his shares equal, or to distribute them on the same principle among as many candidates as he shall think fit.

#### Section 6. Waiver and Consent

The shareholders may act without notice or a meeting by a unanimous written consent by all shareholders.

#### ARTICLE II. BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### Section 1. Term of Office

The directors of this Association shall hold office for one year and until their successors are duly elected and qualified.

#### Section 2. Number

As provided in the Articles of Association, the Board of this Association shall consist of not less than five nor more than twenty-five members. At any meeting of the shareholders held for the purpose of electing directors, or changing the number thereof, the number of directors may be determined by a majority of the votes cast by the shareholders in person or by proxy.

Any vacancy occurring in the Board shall be filled by the remaining directors. Between meetings of the shareholders held for the purpose of electing directors, the Board by a majority vote of the full Board may increase the size of the Board by not more than four directors in any one but not to more than a total of twenty-five directors, and fill any vacancy so created in the Board. All directors shall hold office until their successors are elected and qualified.

#### Section 3. Regular Meetings

The organizational meeting of the Board of Directors shall be held as soon as practicable following the annual meeting of shareholders at such time and place as the Chairman or President may designate. Other regular meetings of the Board of Directors shall be held quarterly at such time and place as may be designated in the notice of the meeting. When any regular meeting of the Board falls on a holiday, the meeting shall be held on the next banking business day, unless the Board shall designate some other day.

#### Section 4. <u>Special Meetings</u>

Special meetings of the Board of Directors may be called by the Chairman of the Board of the Association, or at the request of three or more Directors. Notice of the time, place and purposes of such meetings shall be given by letter, by telephone, in person, by facsimile, by electronic mail or other reasonable manner to every Director.

#### Section 5. Quorum

A majority of the entire membership of the Board shall constitute a quorum of any meeting of the Board.

#### Section 6. Necessary Vote

A majority of those Directors present and voting at any meeting of the Board of Directors shall decide each matter considered, except where otherwise required by law or the Articles or Bylaws of this Association.

#### Section 7. Compensation

Directors, excluding full-time employees of the Bank, shall receive such reasonable compensation as may be fixed from time to time by the Board of Directors.

#### ARTICLE III. OFFICERS

#### Section 1. Who Shall Constitute

The Officers of the Association shall be a Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, a President, a Secretary, and other officers such as Vice Chairman of the Board, Executive Vice Presidents, Senior Vice Presidents, Vice Presidents, Assistant Vice Presidents, Assistant Secretaries, Trust Officers, Assistant Trust Officers, Controller, and Assistant Controller, as the Board may appoint from time to time. The Board may choose to delegate authority to elect officers other than the Chairman, Chief Executive Officer, President, Secretary, Vice Chairman and Executive Vice Presidents, to the Chief Executive Officer or President. Any person may hold two offices. The Chief Executive Officer and the President shall at all times be members of the Board of Directors.

#### Section 2. <u>Term of Office</u>

All officers shall be elected for and shall hold office until their respective successors are elected and qualified or until their earlier death, resignation, retirement, disqualification or removal from office, subject to the right of the Board of Directors in its sole discretion to discharge any officer at any time.

#### Section 3. <u>Chairman of the Board</u>

The Chairman of the Board shall have general executive powers and duties and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned from time to time by the Board of Directors. He shall, when present, preside at all meetings of the shareholders and directors and shall be ex officio a member of all committees of the Board.

#### Section 4. Chief Executive Officer

The Chief Executive Officer, who may also be the Chairman or the President, shall have general executive powers and duties and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned from time to time by the Board of Directors.

#### Section 5. President

The President shall have general executive powers and duties and shall perform such other duties as may be assigned from time to time by the board of Directors. In addition, if designated by the Board of Directors, the President shall be the Chief Executive Officer and shall have all the powers and duties of the Chief Executive Officer, including the same power to name temporarily a Chief Executive Officer to serve in the absence of the President if there is a vacancy in the position of the chairman or in the event of the absence or incapacity of the Chairman.

#### Section 6. <u>Vice Chairmen of the Board</u>

The Board of Directors shall have the power to elect one or more Vice Chairmen of the Board of Directors. Any such Vice Chairman of the Board shall participate in the formation of the policies of the Association and shall have such other duties as may be assigned to him from time to time by the Chairman of the Board or by the Board of Directors.

#### Section 7. Other Officers

The Secretary and all other officers appointed by the Board of Directors shall have such duties as defined by law and as may from time to time be assigned to them by the Chief Executive Officer or the Board of Directors.

#### ARTICLE IV. COMMITTES

#### Section 1. <u>Compensation Committee</u>

The duties of the Compensation Committee of the Association shall be carried out by the Compensation Committee of the financial holding company that is the parent of this Association.

#### Section 2. Committee on Audit

The duties of the Audit Committee of the Association shall be carried out by the Audit Committee of the financial holding company that is the parent of this Association.

#### Section 3. Trust Management Committee

The Board of Directors of this Association shall appoint a Trust Management Committee to provide oversight of the fiduciary activities of the Association. The Trust Management Committee shall determine policies governing fiduciary activities. The Trust Management Committee or such subcommittees, officers or others as may be duly designated by the Trust Management Committee shall oversee the processes related to fiduciary activities to assure conformity with fiduciary policies it establishes, including ratifying the acceptance and the closing out or relinquishment of all trusts. All actions of the Trust Committee shall be reported to the Board of Directors.

#### Section 4. Other Committees

The Board of Directors may appoint, from time to time, other committees for such purposes and with such powers as the Board may direct.

#### ARTICLE V. MINUTE BOOK

The organization papers of this Association, the Bylaws as revised or amended from time to time and the proceedings of all regular and special meetings of the shareholders and the directors shall be recorded in a minute book or books. All reports of committees required to be made to the Board shall be recorded in a minute book or shall be filed by the recording officer.

The minutes of each meeting of the shareholders and the Board shall be signed by the recording officer.

## ARTICLE VI. CONVEYANCES, CONTRACTS, ETC.

All transfers and conveyances of real estate, mortgages, and transfers, endorsements or assignments of stock, bonds, notes, debentures or other negotiable instruments, securities or personal property shall be signed by any elected or appointed officer.

All checks, drafts, certificates of deposit and all funds of the Association held in its own or in a fiduciary capacity may be paid out by an order, draft or check bearing the manual or facsimile signature of any elected or appointed officer of the Association.

All mortgage satisfactions, releases, all types of loan agreements, all routine transactional documents of the Association, and all other instruments not specifically provided for, whether to be executed in a fiduciary capacity or otherwise, may be signed on behalf of the Association by any elected or appointed officer thereof.

The Secretary or any Assistant Secretary of the Association or other proper officer may execute and certify that required action or authority has been given or has taken place by resolution of the Board under this Bylaw without the necessity of further action by the Board.

ARTICLE VII. SEAL

The Association shall have no corporate seal.

# ARTICLE VIII. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS, AND EMPLOYEES

#### Section 1. General.

The Association shall indemnify to the full extent permitted by and in the manner permissible under the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended from time to time (but, in the case of any such amendment, only to the extent that such amendment permits the Association to provide broader indemnification rights than said law permitted the Association to provide prior to such amendment), any person made, or threatened to be made, a party to any action, suit, or proceeding, whether criminal, civil, administrative, or investigative, by reason of the fact that such person (i) is or was a director, advisory director, or officer of the Association or any predecessor of the Association, or (ii) is or was a director, advisory director or officer of the Association and served any other corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust, employee benefit plan or other enterprise as a director, advisory director, officer, partner, trustee, employee or agent at the request of the Association or any predecessor of the Association; provided, however, that the Association shall indemnify any such person seeking indemnification in connection with a proceeding (or part thereof) initiated by such person, except for a proceeding contemplated by Section 4 of this Article VIII, only if such proceeding (or part thereof) was authorized by the Board of Directors.

#### Section 2. <u>Advancement of Expenses.</u>

The right to indemnification conferred in this Article VIII shall be a contract right and shall include the right to be paid by the Association the expenses incurred in defending any such proceeding or threatened proceeding in advance of its final disposition, such advances to be paid by the Association within 20 days after the receipt by the Association of a statement or statements from the claimant requesting such advance or advances from time to time; provided, however, that if the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware requires, the payment of such expenses incurred by a director, advisory director or officer in his or her capacity as a director, advisory director or officer (and not in any other capacity in which service was or is rendered by such person while a director, advisory director or officer, including, without limitation, service to an employee benefit plan) in advance of the final disposition of a proceeding, shall be made only upon delivery to the Association of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director, advisory director or officer, to repay all amounts so advanced if it shall ultimately be determined that such director, advisory director or officer is not entitled to be indemnified under this Article VIII or otherwise.

#### Section 3. <u>Procedure for Indemnification.</u>

To obtain indemnification under this Article VIII, a claimant shall submit to the Association a written request, including therein or therewith such documentation and information as is reasonably available to the claimant and is reasonably necessary to determine whether and to what extent the claimant is entitled to indemnification. Upon written request by a claimant for indemnification pursuant to the first sentence of this Section 3, a determination, if required by applicable law, with respect to the claimant's entitlement thereto shall be made as follows: (1) if requested by the claimant, by Independent Counsel (as hereinafter defined), or (2) if no request is

made by the claimant for a determination by Independent Counsel, (i) by a majority vote of the Disinterested Directors (as hereinafter defined), even though less than a quorum, or by a majority vote of a committee of Disinterested Directors designated by a majority vote of Disinterested Directors, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) if there are no Disinterested Directors or if the Disinterested Directors so direct, by Independent Counsel in a written opinion to the Board of Directors, a copy of which shall be delivered to the claimant. In the event the determination of entitlement to indemnification is to be made by Independent Counsel at the request of the claimant, the Independent Counsel shall be selected by the Board of Directors. If it is so determined that the claimant is entitled to indemnification, payment to the claimant shall be made within 10 days after such determination.

## Section 4. <u>Certain Remedies.</u>

If a claim under Section 1 of this Article VIII is not paid in full by the Association within thirty days after a written claim pursuant to Section 3 of this Article VIII has been received by the Association, or if a claim under Section 2 of this Article VIII is not paid in full by the Association within twenty days after a written claim pursuant to Section 2 of this Article VIII has been received by the Association, the claimant may at any time thereafter bring suit against the Association to recover the unpaid amount of the claim and, if successful in whole or in part, the claimant shall be entitled to be paid also the expense of prosecuting such claim. It shall be a defense to any such action (other than an action brought to enforce a claim for expenses incurred in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition where the required undertaking, if any is required, has been tendered to the Association) that the claimant has not met the standard of conduct which makes it permissible under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware for the Association (including its Board of Directors or Independent Counsel) to have made a determination prior to the commencement of such action that indemnification of the claimant is proper in the circumstances because he or she has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, nor an actual determination by the Association (including its Board of Directors or Independent Counsel) that the claimant has not met such applicable standard of conduct.

## Section 5. <u>Binding Effect.</u>

If a determination shall have been made pursuant to Section 3 of this Article VIII that the claimant is entitled to indemnification, the Association shall be bound by such determination in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to Section 4 of this Article VIII.

## Section 6. <u>Validity of this Article VIII.</u>

The Association shall be precluded from asserting in any judicial proceeding commenced pursuant to Section 4 of this Article VIII that the procedures and presumptions of this Article VIII are not valid, binding and enforceable and shall stipulate in such proceeding that the Association is bound by all the provisions of this Article VIII.

## Section 7. Nonexclusivity, etc.

The right to indemnification and the payment of expenses incurred in defending a proceeding or threatened proceeding in advance of its final disposition conferred in this Article VIII shall not be exclusive of any other right which any person may have or hereafter acquire under any statute, provision of the Articles of Association, Bylaws, agreement, vote of shareholders or Disinterested Directors or otherwise. No repeal or modification of this Article VIII, or adoption of any provision inconsistent herewith shall in any way diminish or adversely affect the rights of any present or former director, advisory director, officer, employee or agent of the Association or any predecessor thereof hereunder in respect of any occurrence or matter arising, or of any claim involving allegations of acts or omissions occurring or arising, prior to any such repeal or modification.

## Section 8. <u>Insurance.</u>

The Association may maintain insurance, at its expense, to protect itself and any director, officer, employee or agent of the Association or another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any expense, liability or loss, whether or not the Association would have the power to indemnify such person against such expense, liability or loss under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware. To the extent that the Association maintains any policy or policies providing such insurance, each such director or officer, and each such agent or employee to whom rights to indemnification have been granted as provided in Section 9 of this Article VIII, shall be covered by such policy or policies in accordance with its or their terms to the maximum extent of the coverage thereunder for any such director, officer, employee or agent.

## Section 9. Indemnification of Other Persons.

The Association may grant rights to indemnification, and rights to be paid by the Association the expenses incurred in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition, to any present or former employee or agent of the Association or any predecessor of the Association to the fullest extent of the provisions of this Article VIII with respect to the indemnification and advancement of expenses of directors, advisory directors and officers of the Association.

## Section 10. Severability.

If any provision or provisions of this Article VIII shall be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever: (1) the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Article VIII (including, without limitation, each portion of any paragraph of this Article VIII containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, that is not itself held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby; and (2) to the fullest extent possible, the provisions of this Article VIII (including, without limitation, each such portion of any paragraph of this Article VIII containing any such provision held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable) shall be construed so as to give effect to the intent manifested by the provision held invalid, illegal or unenforceable.

## Section 11. <u>Certain Definitions.</u>

For purposes of this Article VI:

- (1) "Disinterested Director" means a director of the Association who is not and was not a party to the matter in respect of which indemnification is sought by the claimant.
- (2) "Independent Counsel" means a law firm, a member of a law firm, or an independent practitioner that is experienced in matters of corporation law and shall include any such person who, under the applicable standards of professional conduct then prevailing, would not have a conflict of interest in representing either the Association or the claimant in an action to determine the claimant's rights under this Article VIII.

## Section 12. Notices.

Any notice, request or other communication required or permitted to be given to the Association under this Article VIII shall be in writing and either delivered in person or sent by telecopy, telex, telegram, overnight mail or courier service, or certified or registered mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, to the Secretary of the Association and shall be effective only upon receipt by the Secretary.

## Section 13. <u>Payments</u>

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article VIII, however, (a) any indemnification payments to an institution-affiliated party, as defined at 12 USC 1813(u), for an administrative proceeding or civil action initiated by a federal banking agency, shall be reasonable and consistent with the requirements of 12 USC 1828(k) and the associated regulations; and (b) any indemnification payments and advancement of costs and expenses to an institution-affiliated party, as defined at 12 USC 1813(u), in cases involving an administrative proceeding or civil action not initiated by a federal banking agency, shall be consistent with safe and sound banking practices.

# ARTICLE IX. AMENDMENTS

These Bylaws, or any of them, may be added to, altered, amended or repealed by the Board at any regular or special meeting of the Board.

# ARTICLE X. GOVERNING LAW

This Association designates the Delaware General Corporation Law, as amended from time to time, as the governing law for its corporate governance procedures, to the extent not inconsistent with Federal banking statutes and regulations.

October 20, 2014

## Exhibit 6

## CONSENT

In accordance with Section 321(b) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the undersigned, U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION hereby consents that reports of examination of the undersigned by Federal, State, Territorial or District authorities may be furnished by such authorities to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon its request therefor.

Dated: November 6, 2014

By: /s/ Karen R. Beard

Karen R.Beard Vice President

# Exhibit 7 U.S. Bank National Association Statement of Financial Condition As of 9/30/2014

(\$000's)

		9/30/2014
Assets		
Cash and Balances Due From	\$	6,169,498
Depository Institutions		
Securities		96,412,984
Federal Funds		61,856
Loans & Lease Financing Receivables		244,220,646
Fixed Assets		4,101,858
Intangible Assets		13,291,012
Other Assets		22,775,893
Total Assets	\$	387,033,747
Liabilities		
Deposits	\$	284,226,575
Fed Funds		1,282,645
Treasury Demand Notes		0
Trading Liabilities		565,781
Other Borrowed Money		42,642,374
Acceptances		0
Subordinated Notes and Debentures		5,023,000
Other Liabilities		12,043,509
Total Liabilities	\$	345,783,884
Equity		
Common and Preferred Stock		18,200
Surplus		14,266,407
Undivided Profits		26,110,078
Minority Interest in Subsidiaries	\$	855,178
Total Equity Capital	\$ \$	41,249,863
Total Liabilities and Equity Capital	\$	387,033,747
16		

# [FORM OF UNDERWRITING AGREEMENT]

## CAPITALA FINANCE CORP.

[ ] Shares

Common Stock, \$0.01 par value per share

Underwriting Agreement
\_\_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_

## Underwriting Agreement

20
70

[Name and Address of Underwriter(s)]

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Each of Capitala Finance Corp., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Advisor"), which has registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "Advisers Act"), and Capitala Advisors Corp., a North Carolina corporation (the "Administrator" and, together with the Company and the Advisor, the "Capitala Entities") confirms its agreement with the underwriters named in Schedule A annexed hereto (the "Underwriters"), for whom you are acting as representatives, with respect to the issue and sale by the Company to the Underwriters of \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ shares (the "Firm Shares") of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), of the Company. In addition, solely for the purpose of covering over-allotments, the Company proposes to grant to the Underwriters the option to purchase from the Company up to an additional \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ shares of Common Stock (the "Additional Shares"). The Firm Shares and the Additional Shares are hereinafter collectively sometimes referred to as the "Shares." The Shares are described in the Prospectus which is referred to below.

Pursuant to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "1940 Act"), the Company has filed with the Commission a Notification of Election to be Subject to Sections 55 through 65 of the 1940 Act on Form N-54A (a "BDC Election") (File No. 814-01022), pursuant to which the Company elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the 1940 Act. The Company also intends to elect to be treated, and intends to qualify annually, as a regulated investment company ("RIC") (within the meaning of Section 851(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code")) commencing with its taxable year ending August 31, 2014.

The Company has filed, in accordance with Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Exchange Act"), a registration statement (the "Exchange Act Registration Statement") on Form 8-A (File No. 001-36090) under the Exchange Act to register, under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, the class of securities consisting of the Common Stock.

"Registration Statement", as used herein, means the registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-[]) relating to the Shares filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") in accordance with the provisions of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (collectively, the "Act"), as of the time of its effectiveness for purposes of Section 11 under the Act, as such section applies to the respective Underwriters (the "Effective Time"), including (i) all documents filed as a part thereof, (ii) any information contained in a prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act, to the extent such information is deemed, pursuant to Rule 430C under the Act, to the part of such registration statement at the Effective Time, and (iii) any registration statement filed to register the offer and sale of Shares pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act.

"Base Prospectus", as used herein, means the prospe	ectus, dated as of [ ], 2014, include	ded in the Registration Statement as of the Effective Time

"Preliminary Prospectus", as used herein, means the preliminary prospectus supplement, dated as of [ ], 2014, together with the Base Prospectus, in the form filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act.

"Prospectus", as used herein, means the prospectus supplement relating to the Shares, together with the Base Prospectus, filed by the Company with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act on or before the second business day after the date hereof (or such earlier time as may be required under the Act).

"Exempt Written Communication," as used herein, means each written communication, if any, by the Company or any person authorized to act on behalf of the Company made to one or more qualified institutional buyers ("QIBs") as such term is defined in Rule 144A under the Act and/or one or more institutions that are accredited investors ("IAIs"), as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Act to determine whether such investors might have an interest in a contemplated securities offering.

"Exempt Oral Communication," as used herein, means each oral communication made prior to the filing of the Registration Statement by the Company or any person authorized to act on behalf of the Company made to one or more QIBs and/or one or more IAIs to determine whether such investors might have an interest in a contemplated securities offering.

"Permitted Exempt Written Communication," as used herein, means the documents listed on Schedule B attached hereto.

"Covered Exempt Written Communication," as used herein, means (i) each Exempt Written Communication that is not a Permitted Exempt Written Communication and (ii) each Permitted Exempt Written Communication.

" $\underline{Disclosure\ Package}$ ", as used herein, means, collectively, the pricing information set forth on  $\underline{Schedule\ B}$  hereto and the Preliminary Prospectus, considered together.

"Applicable Time", as used herein, means [ ][AM/PM], New York City time, on [ ], 2014.

As used in this Agreement, "business day" shall mean a day on which the NASDAQ Global Select Market (the "NASDAQ") is open for trading. The terms "herein," "hereof," "hereto," "hereinafter" and similar terms, as used in this Agreement, shall in each case refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular section, paragraph, sentence or other subdivision of this Agreement. The term "or," as used herein, is not exclusive.

The Capitala Entities and the Underwriters agree as follows:

1. <u>Sale and Purchase</u> . Upon the basis of the representations and warranties and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Company agrees to issue and sell to the respective Underwriters and each of the Underwriters, severally and not jointly, agrees to purchase from the Company, the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter in <u>Schedule A</u> attached hereto, subject to adjustment in accordance with Section 10 hereof, at a purchase price of \$ per share. The Company is advised by you that the Underwriters intend (i) to make a public offering of their respective portions of the Firm Shares as soon after the date of this Agreement as in your judgment is advisable and (ii) initially to offer the Firm Shares upon the terms set forth in the Prospectus which is referred to below. You may from time to time increase or decrease the public offering price after the initial public offering to such extent as you may determine.
In addition, the Company hereby grants to the several Underwriters the option (the "Over-Allotment Option") to purchase, and upon the basis of the representations and warranties and subject to the terms and conditions herein set forth, the Underwriters shall have the right to purchase, severally and not jointly, from the Company, ratably in accordance with the number of Firm Shares to be purchased by each of them, all or a portion of the Additional Shares as may be necessary to cover over-allotments made in connection with the offering of the Firm Shares, at the same purchase price per share to be paid by the Underwriters to the Company for the Firm Shares. The Over-Allotment Option may be exercised by, and (the "Managers") on behalf of the several Underwriters at any time and from time to time on or before the thirtieth day following the date of the Prospectus which is referred to below, by written notice to the Company. Such notice shall set forth the aggregate number of Additional Shares as to which the Over-Allotment Option is being exercised and the date and time when the Additional Shares are to be delivered (any such date and time being herein referred to as an "additional time of purchase"); provided, however, that no additional time of purchase shall be earlier than the "time of purchase" (as defined below) nor earlier than the second business day after the date on which the Over-Allotment Option shall have been exercised nor later than the tenth business day after the date on which the Over-Allotment Option shall have been exercised. The number of Additional Shares to be sold to each Underwriter shall be the number which bears the same proportion to the aggregate number of Additional Shares being purchased as the number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the name of such Underwriter on Schedule A hereto bears to the total number of Firm Shares (subject, in each case, to such adjustment as the Managers may determine to eliminate fractional shares), subject to adjustment in accordanc
2. <u>Payment and Delivery.</u> Payment of the purchase price for the Firm Shares shall be made to the Company by federal funds wire transfer against delivery of the Firm Shares to you through the facilities of The Depository Trust Company (" <u>DTC</u> ") for the respective accounts of the Underwriters. Such payment and delivery shall be made at A.M., New York City time, on, (unless another time shall be agreed to by you and the Company or unless postponed in accordance with the provisions of Section 10 hereof). The time at which such payment and delivery are to be made is hereinafter sometimes called the " <u>time of purchase</u> ." Electronic transfer of the Firm Shares shall be made to you at the time of purchase in such names and in such denominations as you shall specify.
- 3 -

Payment of the purchase price for the Additional Shares shall be made at the additional time of purchase in the same manner and at the same office and time of day as the payment for the Firm Shares. Electronic transfer of the Additional Shares shall be made to you at the additional time of purchase in such names and in such denominations as you shall specify.
Deliveries of the documents described in Section 8 hereof with respect to the purchase of the Shares shall be made at the offices of at, at, at A.M., New York City time, on the date of the closing of the purchase of the Firm Shares or the Additional Shares, as the case may be.
3. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Capitala Entities</u> . The Capitala Entities, jointly and not severally, represent and warrant to and agree with each of the Underwriters that:
(a) the Registration Statement has heretofore become effective under the Act or, with respect to any registration statement to be filed to register the offer and sale of Shares pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act, will be filed with the Commission and become effective under the Act no later than, New York City time, on the date of determination of the price to the public and the amount of Shares to be offered; no stop order of the Commission preventing or suspending the use of the Preliminary Prospectus, or the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, has been issued, and no proceedings for such purpose have been instituted or, to the Company's knowledge, are contemplated by the Commission;
(b) as of its effective date, the Registration Statement complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Act and did not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; the conditions to the use of Form N-2 by the Company in connection with the offering and sale of the Shares as contemplated hereby have been satisfied; as of the Applicable Time, the Preliminary Prospectus complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Act (including, without limitation, Section 10(a) of the Act) and the Disclosure Package did not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; the Prospectus will comply, as of its date, the time of purchase and each additional time of purchase, if any, in all material respects, with the requirements of the Act (including, without limitation, Section 10(a) of the Act) and, as of the date the Prospectus is filed with the Commission, the time of purchase and any additional time of purchase, if any, the Prospectus will not, as then amended or supplemented, include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; provided, however, that the Capitala Entities make no representation or warranty in this Section 3(b) with respect to any statement contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus made in reliance upon and in conformity with information concerning an Underwriter and furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus;

- (c) prior to the execution of this Agreement, the Company has not, directly or indirectly, offered or sold any Shares by means of any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Act) or used any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Act) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares, in each case other than the Preliminary Prospectus and the Permitted Exempt Written Communications, if any; the Preliminary Prospectus is a prospectus that satisfies the requirements of Section 10 of the Act; the parties hereto agree and understand that the content of any and all Exempt Oral Communications and Covered Exempt Written Communications related to the offering of the Shares contemplated hereby are solely the property of the Company;
- (d) as of the date of this Agreement, the Company qualifies as an emerging growth company ("<u>EGC</u>"), as defined in Section 2(a)(19) of the Act;
- (e) each Permitted Exempt Written Communication, if any, did not as of its date include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;
- (f) the Company has, prior to the date of the Preliminary Prospectus, furnished to you a list containing the names of the recipients of all Covered Exempt Written Communications and all Exempt Oral Communications;
- (g) Each Covered Exempt Written Communication, if any, does not as of the date hereof conflict with the information contained in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus;
- (h) as of the date of this Agreement, the Company has an authorized and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the sections of the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus entitled "Capitalization" and "Description of Our Capital Stock," and, as of the time of purchase and any additional time of purchase, as the case may be, the Company shall have an authorized and outstanding capitalization as set forth in the sections of the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus entitled "Capitalization" and "Description of Our Capital Stock"; all of the issued and outstanding shares of capital stock have been duly authorized and validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable, have been issued in compliance with all applicable securities laws and were not issued in violation of any preemptive right, resale right, right of first refusal or similar right; and the Shares are duly listed, and admitted and authorized for trading, subject to official notice of issuance and evidence of satisfactory distribution, on NASDAQ;
- (i) the Company has been duly incorporated and is validly existing as a corporation in good standing under the laws of the State of Maryland, with full corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus to execute and deliver this Agreement, and to issue, sell and deliver the Shares as contemplated herein;
- (j) each of the Company and its Subsidiaries (as defined below) is duly qualified to do business as a foreign corporation and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the ownership or leasing of its properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified and in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, either (i) have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (ii) prevent or materially interfere with consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, or (iii) result in the delisting of shares of Common Stock from NASDAQ (the occurrence of any such effect or any such prevention or interference or any such result described in the foregoing clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) being herein referred to as a "Material Adverse Effect");

- the Company owns all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership, a North Carolina limited partnership ("Fund III"), CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership ("Fund III"), CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund"), CapitalSouth Partners F-II, LLC ("Fund II GP"), CapitalSouth Partners SBIC F-III, LLC ("Fund III GP") and CSP-Florida Mezzanine Fund I, LLC, a North Carolina limited liability company ("Florida Sidecar Fund GP" and, together with Fund II, Fund III, Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II GP and Fund III GP, the "Subsidiaries"); complete and correct copies of the charters documents of the Company and each Subsidiary and all amendments thereto have been delivered to you, and, except as may be set forth in the exhibits to the Registration Statement, no changes therein will be made on or after the date hereof through and including the time of purchase or, if later, any additional time of purchase; each Subsidiary has been duly formed and is validly existing as a limited partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its formation, as applicable, with full corporate power and authority to own, lease and operate its properties and to conduct its business as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; each Subsidiary is duly qualified to do business as a foreign limited partnership or limited liability company, as applicable, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction where the ownership or leasing of its properties or the conduct of its business requires such qualification, except where the failure to be so qualified and in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect; all of the outstanding equity interests of each of the Subsidiaries have been duly authorized and validly issued, are fully paid and nonassessable, have been issued in compliance with all applicable securities laws, were not issued in violation of any preemptive right, resale right, right of first refusal or similar right and are owned by the Company subject to no security interest, other encumbrance or adverse claims; and no options, warrants or other rights to purchase, agreements or other obligations to issue or other rights to convert any obligation into shares of capital stock or ownership interests in the Subsidiaries are outstanding; except for the Subsidiaries and as set forth in the Prospectus under the caption "Portfolio Companies," the Company has no subsidiaries (as defined in the Act);
- (l) the Shares have been duly and validly authorized and, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided herein, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free of statutory and contractual preemptive rights, resale rights, rights of first refusal and similar rights; the Shares, when issued and delivered against payment therefor as provided herein, will be free of any restriction upon the voting or transfer thereof pursuant to the Maryland General Corporation Law or the Company's charter or bylaws or any agreement or other instrument to which the Company is a party;
- (m) the capital stock of the Company, including the Shares, conforms in all material respects to each description thereof, if any, contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and the certificates for the Shares are in due and proper form;

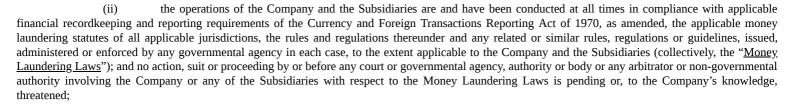
- (n) this Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Capitala Entities;
- none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is in breach or violation of or in default under (nor has any event occurred which, with notice, lapse of time or both, would result in any breach or violation of, constitute a default under or give the holder of any indebtedness (or a person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a part of such indebtedness under) (A) its charter, bylaws, certificate of formation, limited partnership agreement or limited liability company agreement, as the case may be, or (B) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, bank loan or credit agreement or other evidence of indebtedness, or any license, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which it is a party or by which it or any of its properties may be bound or affected, or (C) any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule, or (D) any rule or regulation of any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the rules and regulations of NASDAQ or the New York Stock Exchange (the "NYSE")), or (E) any decree judgment or order applicable to it or any of its properties;
- (p) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, the issuance and sale of the Shares and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not conflict with, result in any breach or violation of or constitute a default under (nor constitute any event which, with notice, lapse of time or both, would result in any breach or violation of, constitute a default under or give the holder of any indebtedness (or a person acting on such holder's behalf) the right to require the repurchase, redemption or repayment of all or a part of such indebtedness under) (or result in the creation or imposition of a lien, charge or encumbrance on any property or assets of the Company or any Subsidiary pursuant to) (A) charter, bylaws, certificate of formation, limited partnership agreement or limited liability company agreement of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, as applicable, or (B) any indenture, mortgage, deed of trust, bank loan or credit agreement or other evidence of indebtedness, or any license, lease, contract or other agreement or instrument to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is a party or by which any of them or any of their respective properties may be bound or affected, or (C) any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule, or (D) any rule or regulation of any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, the rules and regulations of NASDAQ or the NYSE), or (E) any decree, judgment or order applicable to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their respective properties;
- (q) no approval, authorization, consent or order of or filing with any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency, or of or with any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, NASDAQ and the NYSE) is required in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares or the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby, other than (i) registration of the Shares under the Act, which has been effected (or, with respect to any registration statement to be filed hereunder pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Act, will be effected in accordance herewith), (ii) any necessary qualification under the securities or blue sky laws of the various jurisdictions in which the Shares are being offered by the Underwriters, (iii) under the rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"), (iv) any listing applications and related consents or any notices required by NASDAQ or the NYSE in the ordinary course of the offering of the Shares, or (v) filings with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act;

(r) except as described in the Registration Statement (excluding the exhibits thereto), the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus, (i) no person has the right, contractual or otherwise, to cause the Company to issue or sell to it any shares of Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock or other equity interests of the Company, (ii) no person has any preemptive rights, resale rights, rights of first refusal or other rights to purchase any shares of Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock of or other equity interests in the Company, (iii) no person has the right to act as an underwriter or as a financial advisor to the Company in connection with the offer and sale of the Shares and (iv) no person has the right, contractual or otherwise, to cause the Company to register under the Act any shares of Common Stock or shares of any other capital stock of or other equity interests in the Company or to include any such shares or interests in the Registration Statement or the offering contemplated thereby;
(s) each of the Company and the Subsidiaries has all necessary licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals and has made all necessary filings required under any applicable law, regulation or rule, and has obtained all necessary licenses, authorizations, consents and approvals from other persons, in order to conduct their respective businesses; neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries is in violation of, or in default under, or has received notice of any proceedings relating to revocation or modification of, any such license, authorization, consent or approval or any federal, state, local or foreign law, regulation or rule or any decree, order or judgment applicable to the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, except where such violation, default, revocation or modification would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect;
(t) there are no actions, suits, claims, investigations or proceedings pending or, to the Company's knowledge, threatened or contemplated to which the Company or any of the Subsidiaries or any of their respective directors or officers is or would be a party or of which any of their respective properties is or would be subject at law or in equity, before or by any federal, state, local or foreign governmental or regulatory commission, board, body, authority or agency, or before or by any self-regulatory organization or other non-governmental regulatory authority (including, without limitation, NASDAQ or the NYSE), except any such action, suit, claim, investigation or proceeding which, if resolved adversely to the Company or any Subsidiary, would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect;
(u), whose report on the financial statements of the Company is included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are independent registered public accountants as required by the Act and by the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board;
(v), whose reports on the financial statements of Fund II and Fund III are included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, are independent registered public accountants as required by the Act and by the rules of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board;
- 8 -

- the consolidated financial statements included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, together with the related notes and schedules, present fairly the financial position of the Company and the Subsidiaries as of the dates indicated and the consolidated results of operations, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity of the Company for the periods specified and have been prepared in compliance with the requirements of the Act and the Exchange Act, and in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved; all pro forma financial statements or data included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus comply with the requirements of the Act and the Exchange Act, and the assumptions used in the preparation of such pro forma financial statements and data are reasonable, the pro forma adjustments used therein are appropriate to give effect to the transactions or circumstances described therein and the pro forma adjustments have been properly applied to the historical amounts in the compilation of those statements and data; the other financial data contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are accurately and fairly presented and prepared on a basis consistent with the financial statements and books and records of the Company; there are no financial statements (historical or pro forma) that are required to be included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package or the Prospectus that are not included as required; the Company does not have any material liabilities or obligations, direct or contingent (including any off-balance sheet obligations), not described in the Registration Statement (excluding the exhibits thereto), the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and all disclosures contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus regarding "non-GAAP financial measures" (as such term is defined by
- (x) the Company has obtained for the benefit of the Underwriters the agreement (a "<u>Lock-Up Agreement</u>"), in the form set forth as <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto, of each of its directors and "officers" (within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(f) under the Exchange Act);
- (y) subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, in each case excluding any amendments or supplements to the foregoing made after the execution of this Agreement, there has not been (i) any material adverse change, or any development involving a prospective material adverse change, in the business, properties, management, financial condition or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (ii) any transaction that is material to the Company or any Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (iv) any material change in the capital stock or in the outstanding indebtedness of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries taken as a whole or (v) any dividend or distribution of any kind declared, paid or made on the capital stock of the Company or any Subsidiary, in each case, other than as contemplated in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;
- (z) the Company and each of the Subsidiaries have good and marketable title to all property (real and personal, excluding for the purposes of this Section 3(x), Intellectual Property (as defined below)) described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned by any of them, free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests or other encumbrances; all the property described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being held under lease by the Company or a Subsidiary is held thereby under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases;

- each of the Company and the Subsidiaries owns or possesses all inventions, patent applications, patents, trademarks (both registered and unregistered), trade names, service names, copyrights, trade secrets and other proprietary information (collectively, "Intellectual Property") described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus as being owned or licensed by it or which is necessary for the conduct of, or material to, its businesses, and the Company is unaware of any claim to the contrary or any challenge by any other person to the rights of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries with respect to Intellectual Property; except for matters which would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has infringed or is infringing the Intellectual Property of a third party, and neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has received notice of a claim by a third party to the contrary;
- (bb) except as would not be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, all tax returns required to be filed by the Company or any of the Subsidiaries have been timely filed (within any applicable time limit extensions permitted by the relevant tax authority), and all taxes and other assessments of a similar nature (whether imposed directly or through withholding) including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto due or claimed to be due from such entities have been timely paid, other than those being contested in good faith and for which adequate reserves have been provided;
- the Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintain insurance covering their respective properties, operations, personnel and businesses as the Company reasonably deems adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Company and the Subsidiaries and their respective businesses; all such insurance is fully in force on the date hereof and will be fully in force at the time of purchase and each additional time of purchase, if any; neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has reason to believe that it will not be able to (i) renew any such insurance as and when such insurance expires or (ii) obtain comparable coverage from similar institutions as may be necessary or appropriate to conduct its business as now conducted at a cost that would not result in any Material Adverse Effect; the Company's fidelity bond required by Rule 17g-1 under the 1940 Act, is subject to legal and valid binders and is in full force and effect; the Company is in compliance with the terms of such fidelity bond in all material respects; there are no claims by any Capitala Entity under any such fidelity bond as to which any insurance company is denying liability or defending under a reservation of rights clause;
- (dd) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has sent or received any communication regarding termination of, or intent not to renew, any of the agreements referred to or described in the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, or referred to or described in, or filed as an exhibit to, the Registration Statement, and no such termination or non-renewal has been threatened by the Company or any Subsidiary or, to the Company's knowledge, any other party to any such contract or agreement;

- (ee) the Company and each of the Subsidiaries maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles and to maintain accountability for assets; (iii) access to assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets is compared with existing assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences;
- the Company has established and maintains "disclosure controls and procedures" (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act) and "internal control over financial reporting" (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15 and 15d-15 under the Exchange Act); such disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that material information relating to the Company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to the Company's Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer by others within those entities, and such disclosure controls and procedures are effective to perform the functions for which they were established; the Company's independent registered public accountants and the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company have been advised of: (i) all significant deficiencies, if any, in the design or operation of internal controls which could adversely affect the Company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial data; and (ii) all fraud, if any, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a role in the Company's internal controls; all "significant deficiencies" and "material weaknesses" (as such terms are defined in Rule 1-02(a)(4) of Regulation S-X under the Act) of the Company, if any, have been identified to the Company's independent registered public accountants and are disclosed in the Registration Statement (excluding the exhibits thereto), the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus; since the date of the most recent evaluation of such disclosure controls and procedures and internal controls, there have been no significant changes in internal controls or in other factors that could significantly affect internal controls, including any corrective actions with regard to significant deficiencies and material weaknesses; and the Company has taken all necessary actions to ensure that, upon and at all times after the filing of the Registration Statement, the Company and the Subsidiaries and their r
- (gg) all statistical or market-related data included in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus are based on or derived from sources that the Company reasonably believes to be reliable and accurate;
- (hh) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is aware of or has taken any action, directly or indirectly, that would result in a violation by such persons of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder (the "Foreign Corrupt Practices Act"); and the Company, the Subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Company, its affiliates have instituted and maintain policies and procedures designed to ensure continued compliance therewith;



- (jj) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company, any director, officer, agent, employee or affiliate of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries is currently subject to any sanctions administered or enforced by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Treasury Department ("OFAC"); and the Company will not directly or indirectly use the proceeds of the offering of the Shares contemplated hereby, or lend, contribute or otherwise make available such proceeds to any Subsidiary, joint venture partner or other person or entity for the purpose of financing the activities of any person currently subject to any sanctions administered or enforced by OFAC;
- (kk) no Subsidiary is currently prohibited, directly or indirectly, from paying any dividends to the Company, from making any other distribution on such Subsidiary's capital stock, from repaying to the Company any loans or advances to such Subsidiary from the Company or from transferring any of such Subsidiary's property or assets to the Company or any other Subsidiary of the Company, except as described in the Registration Statement (excluding the exhibits thereto), the Preliminary Prospectus and the Prospectus;
- (ll) except pursuant to this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has incurred any liability for any finder's or broker's fee or agent's commission in connection with the execution and delivery of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or by the Registration Statement;
- (mm) neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries nor, to their knowledge, any of their respective directors or officers, affiliates or controlling persons has taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or which has constituted or might reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;
- (nn) to the Company's knowledge, there are no affiliations or associations between (i) any member of FINRA and (ii) the Company or any of the Company's officers, directors or 5% or greater security holders or any beneficial owner of the Company's unregistered equity securities that were acquired at any time on or after the 180th day immediately preceding the date the Registration Statement was initially filed with the Commission, except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus;

- (oo) Each of the Company and the Subsidiaries have duly authorized, executed and delivered agreements required to make the investments described in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus under the caption "Portfolio Companies" (each a "Portfolio Company Agreement"). Except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, to the knowledge of the Company, each of the Portfolio Companies is current in all material respects with all of its obligations under the applicable Portfolio Company Agreement, and no event of default (or a default which with the giving of notice or the passage of time would become an event of default) has occurred under such agreements, except to the extent that any such failure to be current in its obligations and any such default would not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect;
- (pp) Except as disclosed in the Prospectus, no person is serving or acting as an investment adviser, officer or director of any of the Capitala Entities or the Subsidiaries except in accordance with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act. Except as disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, no director of any of the Capitala Entities or the Subsidiaries is (i) an "interested person" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of any Underwriter. For purposes of this Section 3(pp), the Capitala Entities shall be entitled to reasonably rely on representations from such officers and directors;
- (qq) Each of the Company, Fund II and Fund III has filed with the Commission a BDC Election (File Nos. 814-01022, 814-01021 and 814-01023, respectively) pursuant to which the Company, Fund II and Fund III each elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. At the time each of the Company's, Fund II's and Fund III's BDC Election was filed with the Commission, each (i) contained all statements required to be stated therein in accordance with, and complied in all material respect with the requirements of, the 1940 Act and (ii) did not include any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements therein not misleading. None of the Company, Fund II of Fund III has filed with the Commission any notice of withdrawal of a BDC Election pursuant to Section 54(c) of the 1940 Act, each BDC Election remains in full force and effect, and, to Company's, Fund II's or Fund III's knowledge, as applicable, no order of suspension or revocation of a BDC Election under the 1940 Act has been issued or proceedings therefore initiated or threatened by the Commission. The operations of the Company, Fund II and Fund III are in compliance in all material respects with the provisions of the 1940 Act, including the provisions applicable to BDCs;
- (rr) The Company has entered into or adopted (i) a Custody Agreement with U.S. Bank National Association that complies with Section 17(f) of the 1940 Act, (ii) a Transfer Agency and Registrar Services Agreement with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, which, among other matters, will implement the Company's dividend reinvestment plan, (iii) an Investment Advisory Agreement, dated September 24, 2013 (the "Investment Advisory Agreement") with the Advisor and (iv) an Administration Agreement, dated September 24, 2013 (the "Administration Agreement") with the Administrator (all such agreements being herein referred to collectively as the "Material Agreements"). Each Material Agreement required to be described in the Disclosure Package and Prospectus has been accurately and fully described in all material respects. Neither the Company nor any of the Subsidiaries has sent or received notice of, or otherwise communicated or received communication with respect to, termination of any Material Agreement, nor has any such termination been threatened by any person;

- (ss) Each of Fund II and Fund III is licensed to operate as a Small Business Investment Company ("SBIC") by the United States Small Business Administration (the "SBA"). Each of Fund II's and Fund III's SBIC license is in good standing with the SBA and no adverse regulatory findings contained in any examinations reports prepared by the SBA regarding either Fund II or Fund III are outstanding or unresolved. The method of operation of each of Fund III will permit it to continue to meet the requirements for qualification as an SBIC;
- (tt) Each of Fund II and Fund III is eligible to sell securities guaranteed by the SBA. Neither Fund II nor Fund III is in default under the terms of any debenture that it has issued to the SBA for guaranty by the SBA or under any other material monetary obligation.

In addition, any certificate signed by any officer of the Company or any of the Subsidiaries and delivered to any Underwriter or counsel for the Underwriters in connection with the offering of the Shares shall be deemed to be a representation and warranty by the Capitala Entities, as to matters covered thereby, to each Underwriter.

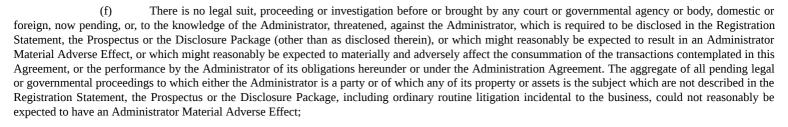
- 4. Representations and Warranties of the Advisor. The Advisor represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters that:
- (a) With respect to the Advisor, except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to (x) have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Advisor, (y) prevent or materially interfere with consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, or (z) result in the delisting of shares of Common Stock from NASDAQ (the occurrence of any such effect or any such prevention or interference or any such result described in the foregoing clauses (x), (y), and (z) being herein referred to as an "Advisor Material Adverse Effect") and (ii) the Advisor has not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent, not in the ordinary course of business or entered into any material transaction or agreement not in the ordinary course of business;
- (b) The Advisor is a limited liability company that is duly formed and validly existing as a limited liability company under the laws of the state of Delaware and is duly qualified as a foreign limited liability company to transact business, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required whether by reason of ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect;
- (c) The Advisor is not in violation of or default under: (i) its certificate of formation or other organizational documents; (ii) any indenture, mortgage, loan or credit agreement, note, contract, franchise, lease or other instrument; or (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over it or any of its properties, as applicable, except with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii) herein, for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect;

- (d) The Advisor's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in any violation of the provisions of the organizational documents of the Advisor, (ii) will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Advisor pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any existing instrument, except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults, liens, charges or encumbrances as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect and (iii) will not result in any violation of any law, administrative regulation or administrative or court decree applicable to the Advisor. No consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the Advisor's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, except such as have already been obtained or made under the Act and the 1940 Act and such as may be required under any applicable state securities or blue sky laws or from FINRA;
- (e) The Advisor possesses such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits issued by the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct its business, and the Advisor has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such certificate, authorization or permit which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, could reasonably be expected to result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect;
- (f) There is no legal suit, proceeding or investigation before or brought by any court or governmental agency or body, domestic or foreign, now pending, or, to the knowledge of the Advisor, threatened, against the Advisor, which is required to be disclosed in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Disclosure Package (other than as disclosed therein), or which might reasonably be expected to result in an Advisor Material Adverse Effect, or which might reasonably be expected to materially and adversely affect the consummation of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement, or the performance by the Advisor of its obligations hereunder or under the Investment Advisory Agreement. The aggregate of all pending legal or governmental proceedings to which either the Advisor is a party or of which any of its property or assets is the subject which are not described in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus or the Disclosure Package, including ordinary routine litigation incidental to the business, could not reasonably be expected to have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect;
- (g) The description of the Advisor and its business, and the statements attributable to the Advisor, in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus complied and comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Act, the 1940 Act and the Advisers Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;

(	h)	The Advisor is registered as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act and is not prohibited by the Advisers Act or the 1940
Act from acting ur	der the I	nvestment Advisory Agreement as an investment advisor for the Company as contemplated by the Prospectus and the Disclosure
Package;		

- (i) The Advisor maintains insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and business as it deems adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Advisor and its business;
- (j) The Advisor has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;
- (k) Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Advisor has no material lending or other relationship with a bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters;
- (l) The Advisor has the financial and other resources available to it necessary for the performance of its services and obligations as contemplated in the Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, this Agreement and the Investment Advisory Agreement and the Advisor owns, leases or has access to all properties and other assets that are necessary to the conduct of its business and to perform the services, as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and
- (m) The Advisor is not aware that (i) any executive, key employee or significant group of employees of the Advisor plans to terminate employment with the Advisor or (ii) any such executive or key employee is subject to any non-compete, nondisclosure, confidentiality, employment, consulting or similar agreement that would be violated by the present or proposed business activities of the Advisor, except where such termination or violation would not reasonably be expected to have an Advisor Material Adverse Effect.
- 5. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Administrator</u>. The Administrator represents and warrants to and agrees with each of the Underwriters that:
- (a) With respect to the Administrator, except as otherwise disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, subsequent to the respective dates as of which information is given in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus: (i) there has been no material adverse change, or any development that could reasonably be expected to (x) have a material adverse effect on the business, properties, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Administrator, (y) prevent or materially interfere with consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or (z) result in the delisting of shares of Common Stock from NASDAQ (the occurrence of any such effect or any such prevention or interference or any such result described in the foregoing clauses (x), (y) and (z) being herein referred to as an "Administrator Material Adverse Effect"); and (ii) the Administrator has not incurred any material liability or obligation, indirect, direct or contingent, not in the ordinary course of business or entered into any material transaction or agreement not in the ordinary course of business;

- (b) The Administrator is a corporation that is duly incorporated and validly existing as a corporation under the laws of the state of North Carolina and is duly qualified as a foreign corporation to transact business, and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which such qualification is required whether by reason of ownership or leasing of property or the conduct of business, except for such jurisdictions where the failure to so qualify or be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Administrator Material Adverse Effect;
- (c) The Administrator is not in violation of or default under: (i) its certificate of incorporation or other organizational documents; (ii) any indenture, mortgage, loan or credit agreement, note, contract, franchise, lease or other instrument; or (iii) any statute, law, rule, regulation, judgment, order or decree of any court, regulatory body, administrative agency, governmental body, arbitrator or other authority having jurisdiction over it or any of its properties, as applicable, except with respect to clauses (ii) and (iii) herein, for such violations or defaults as would not, individually or in the aggregate, have an Administrator Material Adverse Effect;
- (d) The Administrator's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package (i) have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action and will not result in any violation of the provisions of the organizational documents of the Administrator, (ii) will not conflict with or constitute a breach of, or default under, or result in the creation or imposition of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any property or assets of the Administrator pursuant to, or require the consent of any other party to, any existing instrument, except for such conflicts, breaches, defaults, liens, charges or encumbrances as would not, individually or in the aggregate, result in an Administrator Material Adverse Effect and (iii) will not result in any violation of any law, administrative regulation or administrative or court decree applicable to the Administrator. No consent, approval, authorization or other order of, or registration or filing with, any court or other governmental or regulatory authority or agency, is required for the Administrator's execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and by the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package, except such as have already been obtained or made under the Act and the 1940 Act and such as may be required under any applicable state securities or blue sky laws or from FINRA;
- (e) The Administrator possesses such valid and current certificates, authorizations or permits issued by the appropriate state, federal or foreign regulatory agencies or bodies necessary to conduct its business, and the Administrator has not received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of, or non-compliance with, any such certificate, authorization or permit which, singly or in the aggregate, if the subject of an unfavorable decision, ruling or finding, could reasonably be expected to result in an Administrator Material Adverse Effect;



- (g) The description of the Administrator and its business, and the statements attributable to the Administrator, in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus complied and comply in all material respects with the provisions of the Act and the 1940 Act and did not and will not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading;
- (h) The Administrator is not prohibited by the Advisers Act or the 1940 Act from acting under the Administration Agreement for the Company as contemplated by the Prospectus and the Disclosure Package;
- (i) The Administrator maintains insurance covering its properties, operations, personnel and business as it deems adequate; such insurance insures against such losses and risks to an extent which is adequate in accordance with customary industry practice to protect the Administrator and its business;
- (j) The Administrator has not taken and will not take, directly or indirectly, any action designed to or that might be reasonably expected to cause or result in stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;
- (k) Except as disclosed in the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus, the Administrator has no material lending or other relationship with a bank or lending institution affiliated with any of the Underwriters;
- (l) The Administrator has the financial and other resources available to it necessary for the performance of its services and obligations as contemplated in the Disclosure Package, the Prospectus, this Agreement and the Administration Agreement and the Administrator owns, leases or has access to all properties and other assets that are necessary to the conduct of its business and to perform the services, as described in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus; and

(m)	The Administrator is not aware that (i) any executive, key employee or significant group of employees of the Administrator plans
to terminate employme	nt with the Administrator or (ii) any such executive or key employee is subject to any non-compete, nondisclosure, confidentiality
employment, consulting	or similar agreement that would be violated by the present or proposed business activities of the Administrator, except where sucl
termination or violation	would not reasonably be expected to have an Administrator Material Adverse Effect.

## 6. <u>Certain Covenants of the Capitala Entities</u>. The Capital Entities agree:

- (a) to furnish such information as may be required and otherwise to cooperate in qualifying the Shares for offering and sale under the securities or blue sky laws of such states or other jurisdictions as you may designate and to maintain such qualifications in effect so long as you may request for the distribution of the Shares; provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to consent to the service of process under the laws of any such jurisdiction (except service of process with respect to the offering and sale of the Shares); and to promptly advise you of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification of the Shares for offer or sale in any jurisdiction or the initiation or threatening of any proceeding for such purpose;
- (b) to make available to the Underwriters in New York City, as soon as practicable after this Agreement becomes effective, and thereafter from time to time to furnish to the Underwriters, as many copies of the Prospectus (or of the Prospectus as amended or supplemented if the Company shall have made any amendments or supplements thereto after the effective date of the Registration Statement) as the Underwriters may request for the purposes contemplated by the Act; in case any Underwriter is required to deliver, in connection with the sale of the Shares, a prospectus after the ninemonth period referred to in Section 10(a)(3) of the Act, the Company will prepare, at its expense, promptly upon request such amendment or amendments to the Registration Statement and the Prospectus as may be necessary to permit compliance with the requirements of Section 10(a)(3) of the Act;
- (c) if, at the time this Agreement is executed and delivered, it is necessary or appropriate for a post-effective amendment to the Registration Statement, or a Registration Statement under Rule 462(b), to be filed with the Commission and become effective before the Shares may be sold, the Company will use its best efforts to cause such post-effective amendment or such Registration Statement to be filed and become effective, and will pay any applicable fees in accordance with the Act, as soon as possible; and the Company will advise you promptly and, if requested by you, will confirm such advice in writing, (i) when such post-effective amendment or such Registration Statement has become effective, and (ii) if Rule 430C under the Act is used, when the Prospectus is filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act (which the Company agrees to file in a timely manner in accordance with such Rules);
- (d) for so long as a prospectus is required by the Act to be delivered to notify you immediately upon an event that causes the Company to no longer qualify as an EGC;

(e) to advise you promptly, confirming such advice in writing, of any request by the Commission for amendments or supplements to
the Registration Statement or the Exchange Act Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus or for additional information with
respect thereto, or of notice of institution of proceedings for, or the entry of a stop order, suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and, if the
Commission should enter a stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement, to use its best efforts to obtain the lifting or removal of sucl
order as soon as possible; to advise you promptly of any proposal to amend or supplement the Registration Statement or the Exchange Act Registration
Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus, and to provide you and Underwriters' counsel copies of any such documents for review and
comment a reasonable amount of time prior to any proposed filing and to file no such amendment or supplement to which you shall have objected as soon as
reasonably practicable in writing;

- (f) subject to Section 6(e) hereof, to file promptly all reports and documents and any preliminary or definitive proxy or information statement required to be filed by the Company with the Commission in order to comply with the Exchange Act for so long as a prospectus is required by the Act to be delivered in connection with any sale of Shares;
- (g) to advise the Underwriters promptly of the happening of any event within the period during which a prospectus is required by the Act to be delivered in connection with any sale of Shares, which event could require the making of any change in the Prospectus then being used so that the Prospectus would not include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading, and to advise the Underwriters promptly if, during such period, it shall become necessary to amend or supplement the Prospectus to cause the Prospectus to comply with the requirements of the Act, and, in each case, during such time, subject to Section 6(e) hereof, to prepare and furnish, at the Company's expense, to the Underwriters promptly such amendments or supplements to such Prospectus as may be necessary to reflect any such change or to effect such compliance;
- (h) to make generally available (within the meaning of Rule 158 under the Act) to its security holders, and, if not available on the Commission's Electronic Data Gathering, Analysis and Retrieval System ("EDGAR"), to deliver to you, an earnings statement of the Company and the Subsidiaries (which will satisfy the provisions of Section 11(a) of the Act) covering a period of twelve months beginning after the effective date of the Registration Statement (as defined in Rule 158(c) under the Act) as soon as is reasonably practicable after the termination of such twelve-month period but in any case not later than the date determined in accordance with the provisions of the last paragraph of Section 11(a) of the Act and Rule 158(c) thereunder;
- (i) to furnish to you two copies of the Registration Statement, as initially filed with the Commission, and of all amendments thereto (including all exhibits thereto) and sufficient copies of the foregoing (other than exhibits) for distribution of a copy to each of the other Underwriters, which obligation may be satisfied by delivery of a .pdf file unless otherwise requested by the Managers;
- (j) if requested by you, to furnish to you as early as practicable prior to the time of purchase and any additional time of purchase, as the case may be, but not later than two business days prior thereto, a copy of the latest available unaudited interim and monthly consolidated financial statements, if any, of the Company, provided, however, that the Company shall not be required to furnish any materials pursuant to this clause if such materials are available via EDGAR;

- (k) to apply the net proceeds from the sale of the Shares in the manner set forth under the caption "Use of Proceeds" in the Prospectus;
- to pay all costs, expenses, fees and taxes in connection with (i) the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto, and the printing and furnishing of copies of each thereof to the Underwriters and to dealers (including costs of mailing and shipment), (ii) the registration, issue, sale and delivery of the Shares including any stock or transfer taxes and stamp or similar duties payable upon the sale, issuance or delivery of the Shares to the Underwriters, (iii) the producing, word processing and/or printing of this Agreement, any dealer agreements, any Powers of Attorney and any closing documents (including compilations thereof) and the reproduction and/or printing and furnishing of copies of each thereof to the Underwriters and (except closing documents) to dealers (including costs of mailing and shipment), (iv) the qualification of the Shares for offering and sale under state or foreign laws and the determination of their eligibility for investment under state or foreign law (including the reasonable legal fees and filing fees and other disbursements of counsel for the Underwriters relating thereto) and the printing and furnishing of copies of any blue sky surveys or legal investment surveys to the Underwriters and to dealers, (v) any listing of the Shares on any securities exchange or qualification of the Shares for quotation on NASDAQ and any registration thereof under the Exchange Act, (vi) the fees and disbursements of any transfer agent or registrar for the Shares, (vii) the reasonable costs and expenses incurred by officers of the Company relating to presentations or meetings undertaken in connection with the marketing of the offering and sale of the Shares to prospective investors and the Underwriters' sales forces, including, without limitation, expenses associated with the production of road show slides and graphics, fees and expenses of any consultants engaged directly by the Company in connection with the road show presentations, travel, lodging and other expenses incurred by the officers of the Company and any such consultants, and the costs of all Exempt Oral Communications and Covered Exempt Written Communications, (viii) the costs and expenses of qualifying the Shares for inclusion in the book-entry settlement system of the DTC, (ix) the preparation and filing of the Exchange Act Registration Statement, including any amendments thereto, (x) the preparation of stock certificates and (xi) the performance of the Company's other obligations hereunder;

(m) beginning on the date hereof and ending on, and including, the date that is \_\_\_\_\_ days after the date of the Prospectus (the "Lock-Up Period"), without the prior written consent of the Managers, not to (i) issue, sell, offer to sell, contract or agree to sell, hypothecate, pledge, grant any option to purchase or otherwise dispose of or agree to dispose of, directly or indirectly, or establish or increase a put equivalent position or liquidate or decrease a call equivalent position within the meaning of Section 16 of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder, with respect to, any Common Stock or any other securities of the Company that are substantially similar to Common Stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, or any warrants or other rights to purchase, the foregoing, (ii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of Common Stock or any other securities of the Company that are substantially similar to Common Stock, or any securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, or any warrants or other rights to purchase, the foregoing, whether any such transaction is to be settled by delivery of Common Stock or such other securities, in cash or otherwise or (iiii) publicly announce an intention to effect any transaction specified in clause (i) or (ii)), except, in each case, for the registration of the offer and sale of the Shares as contemplated by this Agreement and the issuance of shares pursuant to the Company's dividend reinvestment plan;

(n) until the closing of the purchase of the Firm Shares, to provide you with reasonable advance notice of and opportunity to comme
on any press release or other communication directly or indirectly and hold no press conferences with respect to the Company or any Subsidiary, the finance
condition, results of operations, business, properties, assets, or liabilities of the Company or any Subsidiary, or the offering of the Shares, and to issue no su
press release or communications or hold such press conference without your prior consent;

- (o) not, at any time at or after the execution of this Agreement, to, directly or indirectly, offer or sell any Shares by means of any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Act), or use any "prospectus" (within the meaning of the Act) in connection with the offer or sale of the Shares, in each case other than the Prospectus;
- (p) not to, and to cause the Subsidiaries not to, take, directly or indirectly, any action designed, or which will constitute, or has constituted, or might reasonably be expected to cause or result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of the Shares;
- (q) to use its best efforts to cause the Shares to be listed for quotation on NASDAQ and to maintain such listing for quotation on NASDAQ;
- (r) to use its best efforts to cause each of Fund II and Fund III to continue to comply with the requirements for qualification as an SBIC and to meet its obligations as an SBIC licensed by the SBA;
- (s) to maintain a transfer agent and, if necessary, under the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company, a registrar for the Common Stock; and
- (t) to announce the Underwriters' intention to release any director or "officer" (within the meaning of Rule 16a-1(f) under the Exchange Act) of the Company from any of the restrictions imposed by any Lock-Up Agreement, by issuing, through a major news service, a press release, the form of which is attached as <a href="Exhibit B-2">Exhibit B-2</a> hereto, that is satisfactory to the Managers, promptly following the Company's receipt of any notification from the Managers in which the Underwriters indicate such intention, but in any case not later than the close of the second business day prior to the date on which such release or waiver is to become effective; <a href="provided">provided</a>, <a href="however">however</a>, that nothing shall prevent the Managers, on behalf of the Underwriters, from announcing the same through a major news service, irrespective of whether the Company has made the required announcement; and <a href="further provided">further provided</a> that no such announcement shall be made of any release or waiver granted solely to permit a transfer of securities that is not for consideration and where the transferee has agreed in writing to be bound by the terms of a Lock-Up Agreement in the form set forth as <a href="Exhibit B">Exhibit B</a> hereto.

7. <u>Reimbursement of the Underwriters' Expenses</u> . If, after the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Shares are not delivered for any reason other than the termination of this Agreement pursuant to clause (2) of the second paragraph of Section 9 or the fifth paragraph of Section 10 hereof or the default by one or more of the Underwriters in its or their respective obligations hereunder, the Company shall, in addition to paying the amounts described in Section 6(1) hereof, reimburse the Underwriters for all of their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses, including the reasonable fees and disbursements of their counsel.
8. <u>Conditions of the Underwriters' Obligations</u> . The several obligations of the Underwriters hereunder are subject to the accuracy of the representations and warranties on the part of the Capitala Entities on the date hereof, at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, the performance by the Capitala Entities of their obligations hereunder and to the following additional conditions precedent:
(a) The Company shall furnish to you at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, an opinion of, counsel for the Company, addressed to the Underwriters, and dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, with executed copies for each Underwriter, and in form and substance satisfactory to the Managers, in the form set forth in Exhibit C hereto.
(b) The Company shall furnish to you at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, an opinion of, counsel for the Company, addressed to the Underwriters, and dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, with executed copies for each Underwriter, and in form and substance satisfactory to the Managers, in the form set forth in Exhibit D hereto.
(c) (i) You shall have received from letters dated, respectively, the date of this Agreement, the date of the Prospectus, the time of purchase and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, and addressed to the Underwriters (with executed copies for each Underwriter) in the forms satisfactory to the Managers, which letters shall cover, without limitation, various financial disclosures relating to the Company contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
(ii) You shall have received from letters dated, respectively, the date of this Agreement, the date of the Prospectus, the time of purchase and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, and addressed to the Underwriters (with executed copies for each Underwriter) in the forms satisfactory to the Managers, which letters shall cover, without limitation, various financial disclosures relating to Fund II and Fund III contained in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
(d) You shall have received at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, the favorable opinion of, counsel for the Underwriters, dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Managers.
(e) No Prospectus or amendment or supplement to the Registration Statement or the Prospectus shall have been filed to which you shall have objected in writing.
- 23 -

- (f) The Registration Statement, the Exchange Act Registration Statement and any Registration Statement required to be filed, prior to the sale of the Shares, under the Act pursuant to Rule 462(b), shall have been filed and shall have become effective under the Act or the Exchange Act, as the case may be. If Rule 430C under the Act is used, the Prospectus shall have been filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 497 under the Act at or before 5:30 P.M., New York City time, on the second full business day after the date of this Agreement (or such earlier time as may be required under the Act).
- Prior to and at the time of purchase, and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, (i) no stop order with respect to the effectiveness of the Registration Statement shall have been issued under the Act or proceedings initiated under Section 8(d) or 8(e) of the Act; (ii) the Registration Statement and all amendments thereto shall not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading; (iii) neither the Preliminary Prospectus nor the Prospectus, and no amendment or supplement thereto, shall include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading; (iv) no Disclosure Package, and no amendment or supplement thereto, shall include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading; and (v) none of the Permitted Exempt Written Communications, if any, shall include an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.
- (h) The Company will, at the time of purchase and, if applicable, at the additional time of purchase, deliver to you (i) a certificate of its Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer, dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, in the form attached as Exhibit E hereto, and (ii) a certificate of its Chief Financial Officer dated the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be, with respect to certain financial information in the Registration Statement, in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Underwriters.
- (i) You shall have received each of the signed Lock-Up Agreements referred to in Section 3(x) hereof, and each such Lock-Up Agreement shall be in full force and effect at the time of purchase and the additional time of purchase, as the case may be.
- (j) The Company shall have furnished to you such other documents and certificates as to the accuracy and completeness of any statement in the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus as of the time of purchase and, if applicable, the additional time of purchase, as you may reasonably request.
- (k) The Shares shall have been approved for quotation on NASDAQ, subject only to notice of issuance at or prior to the time of purchase or the additional time of purchase, as the case may be.

- (l) FINRA shall not have raised any objection with respect to the fairness or reasonableness of the underwriting, or other arrangements of the transactions, contemplated hereby.
- 9. <u>Effective Date of Agreement; Termination</u>. This Agreement shall become effective when the parties hereto have executed and delivered this Agreement.
- (a) The obligations of the several Underwriters hereunder shall be subject to termination in the absolute discretion of the Managers, if (1) since the time of execution of this Agreement or the earlier respective dates as of which information is given in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus there has been any change or any development involving a prospective change in the business, properties, management, financial condition or results of operations of the Company and the Subsidiaries taken as a whole, the effect of which change or development is, in the judgment of the Managers, so material and adverse as to make it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus or (2) since the time of execution of this Agreement, there shall have occurred: (A) a suspension or material limitation in trading in securities generally on the NYSE, NYSE MKT LLC or NASDAQ; (B) a suspension or material limitation in trading in the Company's securities on NASDAQ or the NYSE; (C) a general moratorium on commercial banking activities declared by either federal or New York State authorities or a material disruption in commercial banking or securities settlement or clearance services in the United States; (D) an outbreak or escalation of hostilities or acts of terrorism involving the United States or a declaration by the United States of a national emergency or war; or (E) any other calamity or crisis or any change in financial, political or economic conditions in the United States or elsewhere, if the effect of any such event specified in clause (D) or (E), in the judgment of the Managers, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to proceed with the public offering or the delivery of the Shares on the terms and in the manner contemplated in the Registration Statement, the Disclosure Package and the Prospectus.
- (b) If the Managers elect to terminate this Agreement as provided in this Section 9, the Capital Entities and each other Underwriter shall be notified promptly in writing.
- (c) If the sale to the Underwriters of the Shares, as contemplated by this Agreement, is not carried out by the Underwriters for any reason permitted under this Agreement, or if such sale is not carried out because the Capitala Entities shall be unable to comply with any of the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall not be under any obligation or liability under this Agreement (except to the extent provided in Sections 6(l), 7 and 11 hereof), and the Underwriters shall be under no obligation or liability to the Company under this Agreement (except to the extent provided in Section 11 hereof) or to one another hereunder.

Increase in Underwriters' Commitments. Subject to Sections 8 and 9 hereof, if any Underwriter shall default in its obligation to take up and pay for the Firm Shares to be purchased by it hereunder (otherwise than for a failure of a condition set forth in Section 8 hereof or a reason sufficient to justify the termination of this Agreement under the provisions of Section 9 hereof) and if the number of Firm Shares which all Underwriters so defaulting shall have agreed but failed to take up and pay for does not exceed 10% of the total number of Firm Shares, the non-defaulting Underwriters (including the Underwriters, if any, substituted in the manner set forth below) shall take up and pay for (in addition to the aggregate number of Firm Shares they are obligated to purchase pursuant to Section 1 hereof) the number of Firm Shares agreed to be purchased by all such defaulting Underwriters, as hereinafter provided. Such Shares shall be taken up and paid for by such non-defaulting Underwriters in such amount or amounts as you may designate with the consent of each Underwriter so designated or, in the event no such designation is made, such Shares shall be taken up and paid for by all non-defaulting Underwriters pro rata in proportion to the aggregate number of Firm Shares set forth opposite the names of such non-defaulting Underwriters in Schedule A.

Without relieving any defaulting Underwriter from its obligations hereunder, the Company agrees with the non-defaulting Underwriters that it will not sell any Firm Shares hereunder unless all of the Firm Shares are purchased by the Underwriters (or by substituted Underwriters selected by you with the approval of the Company or selected by the Company with your approval).

If a new Underwriter or Underwriters are substituted by the Underwriters or by the Company for a defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters in accordance with the foregoing provision, the Company or you shall have the right to postpone the time of purchase for a period not exceeding five business days in order that any necessary changes in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus and other documents may be effected.

The term "Underwriter" as used in this Agreement shall refer to and include any Underwriter substituted under this Section 10 with like effect as if such substituted Underwriter had originally been named in <u>Schedule A</u> hereto.

If the aggregate number of Firm Shares which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed to purchase exceeds 10% of the total number of Firm Shares which all Underwriters agreed to purchase hereunder, and if neither the non-defaulting Underwriters nor the Company shall make arrangements within the five business day period stated above for the purchase of all the Firm Shares which the defaulting Underwriter or Underwriters agreed to purchase hereunder, this Agreement shall terminate without further act or deed and without any liability on the part of the Company to any Underwriter and without any liability on the part of any non-defaulting Underwriter to the Company. Nothing in this paragraph, and no action taken hereunder, shall relieve any defaulting Underwriter from liability in respect of any default of such Underwriter under this Agreement.

## 11. <u>Indemnity and Contribution</u>.

The Capitala Entities jointly and not severally agree to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each Underwriter, its partners, directors, officers and members, any person who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and any "affiliate" (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act) of such Underwriter, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of investigation) which, jointly or severally, any such Underwriter or any such person may incur under the Act, the Exchange Act, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in the Registration Statement (or in the Registration Statement as amended by any post-effective amendment thereof by the Company) or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein not misleading, except insofar as any such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in, and in conformity with information concerning such Underwriter furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in, the Registration Statement or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact in the Registration Statement in connection with such information, which material fact was not contained in such information and which material fact was required to be stated in such Registration Statement or was necessary to make such information not misleading or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact included in any Prospectus (the term Prospectus for the purpose of this Section 11 being deemed to include the Preliminary Prospectus, the Prospectus and any amendments or supplements to the foregoing), in any Covered Exempt Written Communication, in any "issuer information" (as defined in Rule 433 under the Act) of the Company or in any Prospectus together with any Covered Exempt Written Communications or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, except, with respect to such Prospectus or any Permitted Exempt Written Communication, insofar as any such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in, and in conformity with information concerning such Underwriter furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in, such Prospectus or Permitted Exempt Written Communication or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact in such Prospectus or Permitted Exempt Written Communication in connection with such information, which material fact was not contained in such information and which material fact was necessary in order to make the statements in such information, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and will reimburse each "indemnified party" (defined below) for any legal or other fees or expenses reasonably incurred by such indemnified party in connection with investigating or defending against any loss, damage, expense, liability, claim, action, litigation, investigation or proceeding whatsoever (whether or not such indemnified party is a party thereto), whether threatened or commenced, and in connection with the enforcement of this provision with respect to the above as such fees and expenses are incurred.

- (b) Each Underwriter severally agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless the Capitala Entities, their directors and officers, and any person who controls the Capitala Entities within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, any "affiliate" (within the meaning of Rule 405 under the Act) of each of the Capitala Entities, and the successors and assigns of all of the foregoing persons, from and against any loss, damage, expense, liability or claim (including the reasonable cost of investigation) which, jointly or severally, the Capitala Entities or any such person may incur under the Act, the Exchange Act, the common law or otherwise, insofar as such loss, damage, expense, liability or claim arises out of or is based upon (i) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in, and in conformity with information concerning such Underwriter furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in, the Registration Statement (or in the Registration Statement as amended by any post-effective amendment thereof by the Company), or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact was required to be stated in such Registration Statement or was necessary to make such information not misleading or (ii) any untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in, and in conformity with information concerning such Underwriter furnished in writing by or on behalf of such Underwriter through you to the Company expressly for use in, a Prospectus or a Permitted Exempt Written Communication, or arises out of or is based upon any omission or alleged omission to state a material fact in such Prospectus or Permitted Exempt Written Communication in connection with such information, which material fact was not contained in such information and which material fact was necessary in order to make the statements in such information, in the light of the circumstances und
- If any action, suit or proceeding (each, a "Proceeding") is brought against a person (an "indemnified party") in respect of which indemnity may be sought against any Capitala Entity or an Underwriter (as applicable, the "indemnifying party") pursuant to subsection (a) or (b), respectively, of this Section 11, such indemnified party shall promptly notify such indemnifying party in writing of the institution of such Proceeding and such indemnifying party shall assume the defense of such Proceeding, including the retention of counsel reasonably satisfactory to such indemnified party, and pay all legal or other fees and expenses related to such Proceeding or incurred in connection with such indemnified party's enforcement of subsection (a) or (b) of this Section 11; provided, however, that the omission to so notify such indemnifying party shall not relieve such indemnifying party from any liability that such indemnifying party may have to any indemnified party or otherwise (except to the extent that it has been materially prejudiced by such omission). The indemnified party or parties shall have the right to retain its or their own counsel in any such case, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such indemnified party or parties unless (i) the retention of such counsel shall have been authorized in writing by the indemnifying party in connection with the defense of such Proceeding, (ii) the indemnifying party shall not have, within a reasonable period of time in light of the circumstances, retained counsel to defend such Proceeding or (iii) such indemnified party or parties shall have reasonably concluded that there may be defenses available to it or them that are different from, additional to or in conflict with those available to such indemnifying party (in which case such indemnifying party shall not have the right to direct the defense of such Proceeding on behalf of the indemnified party or parties), in any of which events such fees and expenses shall be borne by such indemnifying party and paid as incurred (it being understood, however, that such indemnifying party shall not be liable for the fees or expenses of more than one separate counsel (in addition to any local counsel) in any one Proceeding or series of related Proceedings in the same jurisdiction representing the indemnified parties who are parties to such Proceeding). The indemnifying party shall not be liable for any settlement of any Proceeding effected without its written consent but, if settled with its written consent, such indemnifying party agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the indemnified party or parties from and against any loss or liability by reason of such settlement. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, if at any time an indemnified party shall have requested an indemnifying party to reimburse the indemnified party for fees and expenses of counsel as contemplated by the second sentence of this Section 11(c), then the indemnifying party agrees that it shall be liable for any settlement of any Proceeding effected without its written consent if (i) such settlement is entered into more than 60 business days after receipt by such indemnifying party of the aforesaid request, (ii) such indemnifying party shall not have fully reimbursed the indemnified party in accordance with such request prior to the date of such settlement and (iii) such indemnified party shall have given the indemnifying party at least 30 days' prior notice of its intention to settle. No indemnifying party shall, without the prior written consent of the indemnified party, effect any settlement of any pending or threatened Proceeding in respect of which any indemnified party is or could have been a party and indemnity could have been sought hereunder by such indemnified party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such indemnified party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding and does not include an admission of fault or culpability or a failure to act by or on behalf of such indemnified party.

- If the indemnification provided for in this Section 11 is unavailable to an indemnified party under subsections (a) and (b) of this Section 11 or insufficient to hold an indemnified party harmless in respect of any losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or claims referred to therein, then each applicable indemnifying party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such indemnified party as a result of such losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or claims (i) in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative benefits received by the Capitala Entities on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other hand from the offering of the Shares or (ii) if the allocation provided by clause (i) above is not permitted by applicable law, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect not only the relative benefits referred to in clause (i) above but also the relative fault of the Capitala Entities on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other in connection with the statements or omissions which resulted in such losses, damages, expenses, liabilities or claims, as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative benefits received by the Capitala Entities on the one hand and the Underwriters on the other shall be deemed to be in the same respective proportions as the total proceeds from the offering (net of underwriting discounts and commissions but before deducting expenses) received by the Company, and the total underwriting discounts and commissions received by the Underwriters, bear to the aggregate public offering price of the Shares. The relative fault of the Capitala Entities on the one hand and of the Underwriters on the other shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether the untrue statement or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission relates to information supplied by the Company or by the Underwriters and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of the losses, damages, expenses, liabilities and claims referred to in this subsection shall be deemed to include any legal or other fees or expenses reasonably incurred by such party in connection with investigating, preparing to defend or defending any Proceeding.
- (e) The Capitala Entities and the Underwriters agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 11 were determined by pro rata allocation (even if the Underwriters were treated as one entity for such purpose) or by any other method of allocation that does not take account of the equitable considerations referred to in subsection 11(d) above. Notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 11, no Underwriter shall be required to contribute any amount in excess of the amount by which the total price at which the Shares underwritten by such Underwriter and distributed to the public were offered to the public exceeds the amount of any damage which such Underwriter has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue statement or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission. No person guilty of fraudulent misrepresentation (within the meaning of Section 11(f) of the Act) shall be entitled to contribution from any person who was not guilty of such fraudulent misrepresentation. The Underwriters' obligations to contribute pursuant to this Section 11 are several in proportion to their respective underwriting commitments and not joint.

(f) The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section 11 and the covenants, warranties and representations of the Capitala Entities contained in this Agreement shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of any Underwriter, its partners, directors, officers or members or any person (including each partner, officer, director or member of such person) who controls any Underwriter within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, or by or on behalf of the Company, its directors or officers or any person who controls the Company within the meaning of Section 15 of the Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act, and shall survive any termination of this Agreement or the issuance and delivery of the Shares. The Capitala Entities and each Underwriter agree promptly to notify each other of the commencement of any Proceeding against it and, in the case of the Capitala Entities, against any of the Capitala Entities' officers or directors in connection with the issuance and sale of the Shares, or in connection with the Registration Statement, the Preliminary Prospectus or the Prospectus.
12. <u>Information Furnished by the Underwriters</u> . The statements set forth in the paragraph, the of the paragraph, and the,,, and paragraphs under the caption "Underwriting" in the Prospectus, only insofar as such statements relate to the amount of selling concession and reallowance or to over-allotment and stabilization activities that may be undertaken by the Underwriters, constitute the only information furnished by or on behalf of the Underwriters, as such information is referred to in Sections 3(b) and 11(a) hereof.
13. Notices. Except as otherwise herein provided, all statements, requests, notices and agreements shall be in writing or by telegram or facsimile and, if to the Underwriters, shall be sufficient in all respects if delivered or sent to,,, Attention: (fax:); and if to the Capitala Entities, shall be sufficient in all respects if delivered or sent to the Company at the offices of the Company at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209 (facsimile: (704) 376-5877), Attention: Joseph B. Alala, III, Chief Executive Officer and President, with a copy to,,,,
14. <u>Governing Law; Construction.</u> This Agreement and any claim, counterclaim or dispute of any kind or nature whatsoever arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement (" <u>Claim</u> "), directly or indirectly, shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York applicable to contracts formed and to be performed entirely within the state of New York without regard to the conflicts of law principles thereof to the extent such principals would require or permit the application of the laws of another jurisdiction. The section headings in this Agreement have been inserted as a matter of convenience of reference and are not a part of this Agreement.
- 30 -

- Submission to Jurisdiction. Except as set forth below, no Claim may be commenced, prosecuted or continued in any court other than the courts of the State of New York located in the City and County of New York or in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, which courts shall have jurisdiction over the adjudication of such matters, and the Capitala Entities each consent to the jurisdiction of such courts and personal service with respect thereto. The Capitala Entities each hereby consent to personal jurisdiction, service and venue in any court in which any Claim arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement is brought by any third party against any Underwriter or any indemnified party. Each Underwriter and each Capitala Entity (on its behalf and, to the extent permitted by applicable law, on behalf of its stockholders and affiliates) waive all right to trial by jury in any action, proceeding or counterclaim (whether based upon contract, tort or otherwise) in any way arising out of or relating to this Agreement. The Capitala Entities each agree that a final judgment in any such action, proceeding or counterclaim brought in any such court shall be conclusive and binding upon such Capitala Entity and may be enforced in any other courts to the jurisdiction of which such Capitala Entity is or may be subject, by suit upon such judgment.
- 16. <u>Parties at Interest</u>. The Agreement herein set forth has been and is made solely for the benefit of the Underwriters and the Capitala Entities and to the extent provided in Section 11 hereof the controlling persons, partners, directors, officers, members and affiliates referred to in such Section, and their respective successors, assigns, heirs, personal representatives and executors and administrators. No other person, partnership, association or corporation (including a purchaser, as such purchaser, from any of the Underwriters) shall acquire or have any right under or by virtue of this Agreement.
- No Fiduciary Relationship. The Capitala Entities hereby acknowledge that the Underwriters are acting solely as underwriters in connection with the purchase and sale of the Company's securities. The Capitala Entities further acknowledge that the Underwriters are acting pursuant to a contractual relationship created solely by this Agreement entered into on an arm's length basis, and in no event do the parties intend that the Underwriters act or be responsible as a fiduciary to any of the Capitala Entities, their management, stockholders or creditors or any other person in connection with any activity that the Underwriters may undertake or have undertaken in furtherance of the purchase and sale of the Company's securities, either before or after the date hereof. The Underwriters hereby expressly disclaim any fiduciary or similar obligations to the Capitala Entities, either in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions, and the Capitala Entities hereby confirm their understanding and agreement to that effect. The Capitala Entities and the Underwriters agree that they are each responsible for making their own independent judgments with respect to any such transactions and that any opinions or views expressed by the Underwriters to the Company regarding such transactions, including, but not limited to, any opinions or views with respect to the price or market for the Company's securities, do not constitute advice or recommendations to the Company. The Capitala Entities and the Underwriters agree that the Underwriters are acting as principal and not the agent or fiduciary of the Company and no Underwriter has assumed, and none of them will assume, any advisory responsibility in favor of the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby or the process leading thereto (irrespective of whether any Underwriter has advised or is currently advising the Company on other matters). The Capitala Entities hereby waive and release, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claims that the Capitala Entities may have against the Underwriters with respect to any breach or alleged breach of any fiduciary, advisory or similar duty to the Capitala Entities in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any matters leading up to such transactions.

- 18. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be signed by the parties in one or more counterparts which together shall constitute one and the same agreement among the parties.
- 19. <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon the Underwriters, the Capitala Entities and their successors and assigns and any successor or assign of any substantial portion of the Capitala Entities' and any of the Underwriters' respective businesses and/or assets.
- 20. <u>Patriot Act</u>. The Company acknowledges that, in accordance with the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001, the Underwriters are required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies their respective clients, including the Company, which information may include the name and address of their respective clients, as well as other information that will allow the Underwriters to properly identify their respective clients.

[The Remainder of This Page Intentionally Left Blank; Signature Page Follows]

If the foregoing correctly sets forth the understanding between the Capitala Entities and the several Underwriters, please so indicate in the space provided below for that purpose, whereupon this Agreement and your acceptance shall constitute a binding agreement between the Capitala Entities and the several Underwriters.
Very truly yours,
Capitala Finance Corp.
By: Name: Title:
Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC
By: Name: Title:
Capitala Advisors Corp.
By: Name: Title:
C-1

[Unde	RWRITER]	
By:	Name:	
	Title:	
By:		
	Name: Title:	
[Unde	RWRITER]	
	Name: Title:	
[Unde	RWRITER]	
By:		
	Name: Title:	

Accepted and agreed to as of the date first above written, on behalf of themselves and the other several Underwriters named in Schedule A

November 17, 2014

Capitala Finance Corp. 4201 Congress St., Suite 360 Charlotte, NC 28209

Re: Capitala Finance Corp.

Registration Statement on Form N-2

#### Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to Capitala Finance Corp., a Maryland corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation and filing by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") of a registration statement on Form N-2 (File No. 333-199106) on October 1, 2014 (as amended from time to time, the "Registration Statement") under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), with respect to (i) the offer, issuance and sale from time to time pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act, of up to \$500,000,000 in aggregate offering amount of (a) shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Common Stock"), (b) shares of the Company's preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock"), (c) subscription rights to purchase Common Stock ("Rights"), (d) debt securities of the Company ("Debt Securities"), and (e) warrants representing rights to purchase Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Debt Securities ("Warrants," and together with the Common Stock, the Preferred Stock, the Rights and the Debt Securities, the "Securities"). The Registration Statement provides that the Securities may be sold from time to time in amounts, at prices, and on terms to be set forth in one or more supplements (each, a "Prospectus Supplement") to the final prospectus included in the Registration Statement at the time it becomes effective (the "Prospectus").

The Debt Securities are to be issued under an base indenture (the "*Base Indenture*"), dated June 16, 2014, entered into by and between the Company and U.S. Bank National Association (the "*Trustee*"). The Warrants will be issued under warrant agreements (each a "*Warrant Agreement*") to be entered into by and between the Company and the purchasers thereof or a warrant agent to be identified in the applicable agreement (the "*Warrant Agent*").

As counsel to the Company, we have participated in the preparation of the Registration Statement and have examined the originals or copies, certified or otherwise identified to our satisfaction as being true copies, of such records, documents or other instruments as we in our judgment have deemed to be necessary or appropriate to enable us to render the opinion hereinafter expressed including, without limitation, the following:

- (i) The Articles of Amendment and Restatement of the Company (the "*Charter*"), certified as of a recent date by the State Department of Assessments and Taxation of Maryland (the "*SDAT*");
- (ii) The Bylaws of the Company, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company;
- (iii) A Certificate of Good Standing with respect to the Company issued by SDAT as of a recent date (the "*Certificate of Good Standing*");
- (iv) The Base Indenture;
- (v) The First Supplemental Indenture, dated June 16, 2014, entered into by and between the Company and the Trustee (the "First Supplemental Indenture"); and
- (vi) The resolutions of the board of directors (the "*Board*") of the Company relating to, among other things, (a) the authorization and approval of the preparation and filing of the Registration Statement, (b) the authorization, execution and delivery of the Indenture, and (c) the authorization, issuance, offer and sale of the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement, certified as of the date hereof by an officer of the Company (collectively, the "*Resolutions*").

With respect to such examination and our opinion expressed herein, we have assumed, without any independent investigation or verification, (i) the genuineness of all signatures on all documents submitted to us for examination, (ii) the legal capacity of all natural persons, (iii) the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, (iv) the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as conformed or reproduced copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copied documents, (v) that all certificates issued by public officials have been properly issued, and (vi) the Warrant Agreements will be governed by the laws of the State of New York. We also have assumed without independent investigation or verification the accuracy and completeness of all corporate records made available to us by the Company.

As to certain matters of fact relevant to the opinions in this opinion letter, we have relied upon certificates of public officials (which we have assumed remain accurate as of the date of this opinion), upon certificates and/or representations of officers and employees of the Company, upon such other certificates as we deemed appropriate, and upon such other data as we have deemed to be appropriate under the circumstances. We have not independently established the facts, or in the case of certificates of public officials, the other statements, so relied upon.

The opinions set forth below are limited to the effect of the Maryland General Corporation Law (the "MGCL"), and, as to the Debt Securities and Warrants constituting valid and legally binding obligations of the Company, the laws of the State of New York, in each case, as in effect on the date hereof, and we express no opinion as to the applicability or effect of any other laws of such jurisdiction or the laws of any other jurisdictions. Without limiting the preceding sentence, we express no opinion as to (i) any federal or state securities or broker-dealer laws or regulations thereunder relating to the offer, issuance and sale of the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement, (ii) enforceability to the extent it may be limited by (a) bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, moratorium, fraudulent conveyance and other similar laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors generally and (b) general principles of equity (including without limitation the availability of specific performance or injunctive relief and the application of concepts of materiality, reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing), regardless of whether considered in a proceeding at law or in equity, and (iii) enforcement of rights to indemnity and contribution to the extent it may be limited by federal or state securities laws or principles of public policy.

On the basis of and subject to the foregoing, and in reliance thereon, and subject to the limitations and qualifications set forth in this opinion letter, and assuming that (i) Articles Supplementary classifying and designating the number of shares and the terms of any class or series of the Preferred Stock to be issued by the Company (the "Articles Supplementary") have been duly authorized and determined or otherwise established by proper action of the Board of the Company or a duly authorized committee thereof in accordance with the Company's Charter and bylaws and have been filed with and accepted for record by te SDAT prior to the issuance of any such Preferred Stock, and such Articles Supplementary comply with the applicable requirements with respect thereto under the MGCL and the Company's Charter and bylaws, (ii) the Base Indenture and each supplemental indenture, including the First Supplemental Indenture, containing the specific terms and conditions for each issuance of the Debt Securities (each a "Supplemental Indenture") have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Company and the Trustee in accordance with the terms of the Base Indenture, (iii) each Supplemental Indenture constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of the Company and the Trustee, (iv) the Warrant Agreement pertaining to the Warrants and the Warrants, including any amendments or supplements thereto, have been duly authorized, executed and delivered by each of the Company and the Warrant Agent in accordance with the terms of the Warrant Agreement, (v) the Warrant Agreement constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of each of the Company and the Warrant Agent, (vi) the issuance, offer and sale of the Securities from time to time and the final terms of such issuance, offer and sale, including those relating to price and amount of the Securities to be issued, offered and sold, and certain terms thereof, have been duly authorized and determined or otherwise established by proper action of the Board or a duly authorized committee thereof in accordance with the Company's Charter, if applicable, the Articles Supplementary, if applicable, the Base Indenture, if applicable, the Warrant Agreement, if applicable, and the Company's bylaws, if applicable, and are consistent with the terms and conditions for such issuance, offer and sale set forth in the Resolutions and the descriptions thereof in the Registration Statement, the Prospectus and the applicable Prospectus Supplement (such authorization or action being hereinafter referred to as the "Corporate Proceedings"), (vii) the terms of the Debt Securities and the Warrants as established and the issuance thereof (a) do not violate any applicable law, (b) do not violate or result in a default under or breach of any agreement, instrument or other document binding upon the Company, and (c) comply with all requirements or restrictions imposed by any court or governmental body having jurisdiction over the Company, (viii) each issuance of the Debt Securities has been duly executed by the Company and duly authenticated by the Trustee in accordance with the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the applicable Supplemental Indenture, and delivered to, and the agreed consideration has been fully paid at the time of such delivery by, the purchasers thereof, (ix) the Warrants have been duly executed by the Company and duly authenticated by the Warrant Agent in accordance with the Warrant Agreement, and delivered to, and the agreed consideration has been fully paid at the time of such delivery by, the purchasers thereof, (x) any Common Stock, Preferred Stock or Warrants issued and sold pursuant to the Registration Statement, including upon the exercise of any Securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock or Preferred Stock, have been delivered to, and the agreed consideration has been fully paid at the time of such delivery by, the purchasers thereof, (xi) upon the issuance of any Common Stock or Preferred Stock by the Company pursuant to the Registration Statement, including upon the exercise of any Securities convertible into or exercisable for Common Stock or Preferred Stock, the total number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, issued and outstanding does not exceed the total number of shares of Common Stock or Preferred Stock, as applicable, that the Company is then authorized to issue under the Charter, and (xii) the Certificate of Good Standing remains accurate, the Resolutions and the applicable Corporate Proceedings remain in effect, without amendment, and the Registration Statement has become effective under the Securities Act and remains effective at the time of the issuance, offer and/or sale of the Securities, we are of the opinion that:

- 1. Upon completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the issuance of the Common Stock by the Company will be duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Resolutions and all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the Common Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable
- 2. Upon completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the issuance of the Preferred Stock will be duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Resolutions and all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the Preferred Stock will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- 3. Upon completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the issuance of the Rights will be duly authorized.
- 4. Upon completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the issuance of the Debt Securities will be duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Base Indenture, the applicable Supplemental Indenture, the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Resolutions and all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, each issuance of the Debt Securities will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company.
- 5. Upon completion of all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the issuance of the Warrants will be duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the Registration Statement, the Prospectus, the applicable Prospectus Supplement, the Resolutions and all Corporate Proceedings relating thereto, the Warrants will constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company.

The opinions expressed in this opinion letter (i) are strictly limited to the matters stated in this opinion letter, and without limiting the foregoing, no other opinions are to be implied and (ii) are only as of the date of this opinion letter, and we are under no obligation, and do not undertake, to advise the addressee of this opinion letter or any other person or entity either of any change of law or fact that occurs, or of any fact that comes to our attention, after the date of this opinion letter, even though such change or such fact may affect the legal analysis or a legal conclusion in this opinion letter.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion letter as an exhibit to the Registration Statement and to the reference of our firm in the "Legal Matters" section of the Registration Statement. We do not admit by giving this consent that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ SUTHERLAND ASBILL & BRENNAN LLP

#### **Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the reference to our firm under the captions "Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data", "Senior Securities" and "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" and to the inclusion of our reports (a) dated March 28, 2014 with respect to the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities, including the consolidated schedule of investments, of Capitala Finance Corp. as of December 31, 2013, and the related consolidated statements of operations, changes in net assets, and cash flows, and the consolidated financial highlights for the year then ended, and (b) dated March 31, 2014 with respect to the Senior Securities table of Capitala Finance Corp. as of December 31, 2013.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Charlotte, North Carolina November 17, 2014

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We consent to the use in this Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Registration Statement on Form N-2 of Capitala Finance Corp. of our report dated March 28, 2014, with respect to the combined financial statements of Capitala Finance Corp. We also consent to the incorporation by reference in the above named registration statement of our reports dated June 18, 2013, with respect to the senior securities table related to CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership and to the senior securities table related to CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P., which reports appear in the Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the registration statements on Forms N-2 and N-5 (Nos. 333-188956, 333-188960 and 333-188961) of Capitala Finance Corp., CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership and CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. We also consent to the references to us under the headings "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" and "Senior Securities" in such registration statement.

/s/ Dixon Hughes Goodman LLP

High Point, North Carolina November 17, 2014 This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion
Preliminary Prospectus Supplement dated, 20

# [FORM OF PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE COMMON STOCK OFFERINGS] $^{1}$

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (to Prospectus dated , 20 )

### **Shares**

# Capitala Finance Corp.

### **Common Stock**

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We are offering for sale shares of our common stock. We have granted the underwriters a [ ]-day option to purchase up to additional shares of our common stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA". On , 20 , the last reported sales price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market for our common stock was \$ per share.

An investment in our common stock is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [] of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our common stock.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> In addition to the sections outlined in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. This form of prospectus supplement is intended only to provide a rough approximation of the nature and type of disclosure that may appear in any actual prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached, and is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our common stock. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's web site about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	Per Share	Total
Public Offering Price	\$	\$
Sales Load (Underwriting Discounts and Commissions)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses)(1)(2)	\$	\$

(1) We will incur approximately \$[ expenses, including the sales load.	] of estimated expen	nses, excluding th	he sales load, in connec	ction with this o	ffering. Our st	tockholders will bear	such
(2) To the extent that the underwriters sell [ ] shares of our common stock at t underwriters exercise this option in full, tl	the public offering pr	rice, less the sale	•	of the date of th			ional
The underwriters expect to deliver the sha	ares on or about	, 20 .					
			20				

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY	S-2
THE OFFERING	S-9
FEES AND EXPENSES	S-12
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	S-14
CAPITALIZATION	S-15
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-16
UNDERWRITING	S-17
LEGAL MATTERS	S-19
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	S-19
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	S-19

### **PROSPECTUS**

Page Page	гэ
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	[]
THE OFFERING	
FEES AND EXPENSES	[]
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	Ϊĺ
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	[]
RISK FACTORS	[]
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	[]
USE OF PROCEEDS	[]
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	[]
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	
SENIOR SECURITIES	[]
BUSINESS	[]
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	[]
MANAGEMENT	[]
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	[]
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	[]
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	[]
LICENSE AGREEMENT	[]
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	[]
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	[]
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	[]
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	[]
DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN	[]
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	[]
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	[]
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	[]
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	[]
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	[]
LEGAL MATTERS	[]
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	[]
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	[]
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-[]

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any shares of our common stock by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our common stock. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of common stock and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision.

#### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "Our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- · the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

#### **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 smaller and lower middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

#### **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring [] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[] million of invested capital from 2000 through [], 20[]. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

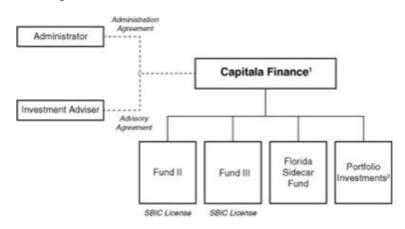
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of []% and []%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of []% and []%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles*. As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

• Focus on Seasoned, Lower and traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.

- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [], 20[], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [•]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [•]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [•]%, and a yield to maturity of [•]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.
- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through [ ], 20[ ]. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

#### **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which
  may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- · As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the
  calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage
  when it may not be advisable to do so.
- · To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

#### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement.

#### THE OFFERING

Common Stock Offered by us

Common Stock Outstanding Prior to This Offering

Common Stock Outstanding After This Offering

Use of Proceeds

NASDAQ Global Select Market Symbol

Investment Advisory Fees

Administrator

shares, excluding shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the option to purchase additional shares granted to the underwriters.

shares.

shares, excluding shares of common stock issuable pursuant to the option to purchase additional shares granted to the underwriters.

We plan to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Proceeds not immediately used for new investments will be invested in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality investments that mature in one year or less from the date of the investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any during such period. See "Use of Proceeds" in this prospectus supplement.

"CPTA"

We will pay Capitala Investment Advisors a fee for its services under the Investment Advisory Agreement consisting of two components — a base management fee and an incentive fee. The base management fee is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. Although we do not anticipate making significant investments in derivative financial instruments, the fair value of any such investments, which will not necessarily equal their notional value, will be included in our calculation of gross assets.

The incentive fee consists of two parts. The first part is calculated and payable quarterly in arrears and equals 20.0% of our "pre-incentive fee net investment income" for the immediately preceding quarter, subject to a 2.0% preferred return, or "hurdle," and a "catch up" feature. The second part is determined and payable in arrears as of the end of each calendar year (or upon termination of the Investment Advisory Agreement) in an amount equal to 20.0% of our realized capital gains, if any, on a cumulative basis from inception through the end of each calendar year, computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation on a cumulative basis, less the aggregate amount of any previously paid capital gain incentive fees.

We will defer cash payment of the portion of any incentive fee otherwise earned by our investment adviser that would, when taken together with all other incentive fees paid to our investment adviser during the most recent 12 full calendar month period ending on or prior to the date such payment is to be made, exceed 20% of the sum of (a) our pre-incentive fee net investment income during such period, (b) our net unrealized appreciation or depreciation during such period and (c) our net realized capital gains or losses during such period. Any deferred incentive fees will be carried over for payment in subsequent calculation periods to the extent such payment is payable under the Investment Advisory Agreement. Such deferred amounts will be calculated using a period of shorter than 12 full calendar months until 12 full calendar months have passed since completion of our initial public offering. See "Investment Advisory Agreement" in the accompanying prospectus supplement.

We will reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses it incurs in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. In addition, we will reimburse our administrator for the fees and expenses associated with performing compliance functions, and our allocable portion of the compensation of our chief financial officer, chief compliance officer and any administrative support staff. See "Administration Agreement" in the accompanying prospectus.

Distributions

Taxation

Dividend Reinvestment Plan

Trading at a Discount

License Agreement

Leverage

Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions

To the extent that we have income available, we intend to make quarterly distributions to our stockholders for the first four full quarters subsequent to this offering and then make monthly distributions thereafter. Our monthly stockholder distributions, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors on a quarterly basis. Any distribution to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital, which is a return of a portion of a shareholder's original investment in our common stock, to the extent of an investor's basis in our stock and, assuming that an investor holds our stock as a capital asset, thereafter as a capital gain. Generally, a non-taxable return of capital will reduce an investor's basis in our stock for federal tax purposes, which will result in higher tax liability when the stock is sold. See "Distributions" in the accompanying prospectus.

We intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To obtain and maintain our RIC tax treatment, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. See "Distributions" and "Material Federal Income Tax Considerations" in the accompanying prospectus.

We have adopted an "opt out" dividend reinvestment plan. If your shares of common stock are registered in your own name, your distributions will automatically be reinvested under our dividend reinvestment plan in additional whole and fractional shares of common stock, unless you "opt out" of our dividend reinvestment plan so as to receive cash dividends by delivering a written notice to our dividend paying agent. If your shares are held in the name of a broker or other nominee, you should contact the broker or nominee for details regarding opting out of our dividend reinvestment plan. Stockholders who receive distributions in the form of stock will be subject to the same federal, state and local tax consequences as stockholders who elect to receive their distributions in cash. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" in the accompanying prospectus.

Shares of closed-end investment companies frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. The possibility that our common stock may trade at a discount to its net asset value per share is separate and distinct from the risk that its net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our common stock will trade above, at or below net asset value.

We have entered into a license agreement with Capitala Investment Advisors, pursuant to which Capitala Investment Advisors has agreed to grant us a non-exclusive, royalty-free license to use the name "Capitala." See "License Agreement" in the accompanying prospectus.

We expect to continue to use leverage to make investments. As a result, we may continue to be exposed to the risks of leverage, which include that leverage may be considered a speculative investment technique. The use of leverage magnifies the potential for gain and loss on amounts we invest and therefore, indirectly, increases the risks associated with investing in shares of our common stock. See "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus.

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutory and regulatory requirements, contain certain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third-party from making an acquisition proposal for us. These anti-takeover provisions may inhibit a change in control in circumstances that could give the holders of our common stock the opportunity to realize a premium over the market price for our common stock. See "Description of Our Capital Stock" in the accompanying prospectus.

#### Available Information

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2 together with all amendments and related exhibits under the Securities Act. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"). This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549 and on the SEC's website at http://www.sec.gov. The public may obtain information on the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at http://www.capitalagroup.com. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's web site about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

#### FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that you will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus supplement contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you", "Capitala Finance", or "us" or that "we" or "Capitala Finance" will pay fees or expenses, Capitala Finance will pay such fees and expenses out of our net assets and, consequently, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in Capitala Finance. However, you will not be required to deliver any money or otherwise bear personal liability or responsibility for such fees or expenses.

Stockholder transaction expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](1)
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	[ ](3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ]%
Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Base management fee	[ ]%(4)
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	[ ]%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	[ ]%(6)
Other expenses	[ ]%(7)
Acquired funds fees and expenses	None(8)
Total annual expenses	[ ]%(9)

(1) Represents the commission with respect to the shares of our common stock being sold in this offering, which we will pay to in connection with sales of shares of our common stock effected by in this offering.

- (2) The offering expenses of this offering are estimated to be approximately \$
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "other expenses."
- (4) Reflects our base management fee as a percentage of net assets. Our base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions. The base management fee reflected in the table above is based on the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ]. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."
- (5) Assumes that annual incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors remain consistent with the incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors during the [] months ended [ ], 20[] and includes accrued capital gains incentive fee. These accrued capital gains incentive fees would be paid by us if we ceased operations on [ ], 20[] and liquidated our investments at the [ ], 20[] valuation. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the thresholds for incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the incentive fees paid in subsequent periods, if any, may be substantially different than the fees incurred during the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[]. For more detailed information about the incentive fee calculations, see the "Investment Advisory Agreement" section of the accompanying prospectus.
- (6) In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures and the 2014 Notes, we may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the economic situation is otherwise conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any borrowings are indirectly borne by our stockholders. As of [ ], 20[], we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed the [ ], 20[] amounts of SBA-guaranteed debentures and 2014 Notes outstanding, and have computed interest expense using an assumed interest rate of []% for the SBA-guaranteed debentures and 7.125% for the 2014 Notes, which were the rates payable as of [ ], 20[]. We have also assumed borrowings of \$[] million under the Credit Facility at an interest equal to [ ]% per annum. See "Senior Securities" in the accompanying prospectus.

(7) "Other expenses" (\$[ ] million) include our overhead	l expenses, including <sub>l</sub>	payments by us under the Administration Agreement based on the allocable
portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the	Administrator in perfo	forming its obligations to us under the Administration Agreement, and expens
relating to the Dividend Reinvestment Plan, for the [	] months ended [	], 20[ ].

- (8) We have no current intention to invest in the securities of other investment companies. However, we are permitted to make such investments in limited circumstances under the 1940 Act. If we were to make such investments, we would incur fees and our stockholders would pay two levels of fees. As we have no current expectation of making any such investments, any estimate of the amount of such fees would be highly speculative.
- (9) The holders of shares of our common stock indirectly bear the cost associated with our annual expenses.

#### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our borrowings and annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. See Note 6 below for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return

1 Year

3 Years

5 Years

5 Years

5 Years

5 Years

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the above example. The above illustration assumes that we will not realize any capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation) in any of the indicated time periods. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses and returns to our investors would be higher. For example, if we assumed that we received our 5.0% annual return completely in the form of net realized capital gains on our investments, computed net of all cumulative unrealized depreciation on our investments, the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses set forth in the above illustration would be as follows:

You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return \$ [] \$ [] \$ [] \$ []

The example assumes a sales load of []%. In addition, while the examples assume reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, generally determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the dividend payment date, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding the dividend reinvestment plan.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus supplement contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- · the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- · the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- · the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus supplement. However, we will update this prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of [ ], 20[ ]:

- on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$ per share (the last reported closing price of our common stock on , 20 ), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$ and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$ payable by us.

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

		As of [ ], 20[ ]	
		Actual	As Adjusted (unaudited)
			thousands)
Assets:		(111)	uivusaiius)
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	\$
Investments at fair value			
Other assets			
Total assets		\$	\$
		_ <del>`</del>	<del>-</del>
Liabilities:			
SBA-guaranteed debentures payable		\$	\$
7.125% Notes due 2021		\$	\$
Other liabilities		\$	\$
Total liabilities		\$	\$
Net assets		\$	\$
		_ <del>`</del>	<del>-</del>
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized,	shares outstanding	\$	\$
Capital in excess of par value	- J	\$	\$
Total stockholders' equity		\$	\$

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our common stock in this offering of approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full (in each case using the last reported closing price of our common stock on , 20 of \$ per share), after deducting estimated offering expenses of approximately \$ payable by us.

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus supplement, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

[], [] and [] are acting as representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus supplement, each underwriter named below has agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

Underwriter	Shares
Total	

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to purchase the shares included in this offering are subject to approval of legal matters by counsel and to other conditions. The underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares (other than those covered by the overallotment option described below) if they purchase any of the shares.

The underwriters propose to offer some of the shares directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement and some of the shares to dealers at the public offering price less a concession not to exceed \$[] per share. The underwriting discount of \$[] per share is equal to []% of the initial offering price. If all of the shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the representatives may change the public offering price and other selling terms. Investors must pay for any shares purchased on or before. The representatives have advised us that the underwriters do not intend to confirm any sales to any accounts over which they exercise discretionary authority.

The underwriters hold an option, exercisable for 30 days from the date of this prospectus supplement, to purchase from us up to an additional [] shares at the public offering price less the underwriting discount. The underwriters may exercise the option solely for the purpose of covering overallotments, if any, in connection with this offering. To the extent such option is exercised, each underwriter must purchase a number of additional shares approximately proportionate to that underwriter's initial purchase commitment.

We and each of our directors and officers has agreed that, for a period of [] days from the date of this prospectus supplement (the "Lock-up Period"), such party will not, without the prior written consent of [], [] and [], on behalf of the underwriters, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of or agree to sell or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares, provided, however, that Capitala Finance may issue and sell shares pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan and other limited exceptions. [], [] and [] in their sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time.

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA."

The following table shows the underwriting discounts to be paid to the underwriters in connection with this offering. These amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase [] additional shares. This offering will conform with the requirements set forth in Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 2310. The sum of all compensation to the underwriters in connection with this offering of shares, including the underwriting discount, will not exceed 10% of the total public offering price of the shares sold in this offering.

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Common Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

Capitala Finance and our investment adviser have each agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make because of any of those liabilities.

Certain underwriters may make a market in the shares. No underwriter is, however, obligated to conduct market-making activities and any such activities may be discontinued at any time without notice, at the sole discretion of the underwriter. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or the trading market for, the shares as a result of any market-making activities undertaken by any underwriter. This prospectus supplement is to be used by any underwriter in connection with the offering and, during the period in which a prospectus must be delivered, with offers and sales of the shares in market-making transactions in the over-the-counter market at negotiated prices related to prevailing market prices at the time of the sale.

In connection with the offering, [], [] and [], on behalf of the underwriters, may purchase and sell shares in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, syndicate covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Short sales involve syndicate sales of shares of shares in excess of the number of shares to be purchased by the underwriters in the offering, which creates a syndicate short position. "Covered" short sales are sales of shares made in an amount up to the number of shares represented by the underwriters' overallotment option. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered syndicate short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase shares through the overallotment option. Transactions to close out the covered syndicate short position involve either purchases of shares in the open market after the distribution has been completed or the exercise of the overallotment option. The underwriters may also make "naked" short sales of shares in excess of the overallotment option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of shares in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of bids for or purchases of shares in the open market while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters also may impose a penalty bid. Penalty bids permit the underwriters to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when [], [] and/or [] repurchases shares originally sold by that syndicate member in order to cover syndicate short positions or make stabilizing purchases.

Any of these activities may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of shares. They may also cause the price of shares to be higher than the price that would otherwise exist in the open market in the absence of these transactions. The underwriters may conduct these transactions on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, or in the over-the-counter market, or otherwise. If the underwriters commence any of these transactions, they may discontinue them at any time.

We estimate that the total expenses of this offering, excluding the underwriting discounts, will be approximately \$[].

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on the websites maintained by one or more of the underwriters. The representatives may agree to allocate a number of shares to underwriters for sale to their online brokerage account holders. The representatives will allocate shares to underwriters that may make Internet distributions on the same basis as other allocations. In addition, shares may be sold by the underwriters to securities dealers who resell shares to online brokerage account holders.

We anticipate that, from time to time, certain underwriters may act as brokers or dealers in connection with the execution of Capitala Finance's portfolio transactions after they have ceased to be underwriters and, subject to certain restrictions, may act as brokers while they are underwriters.

Certain underwriters may have performed investment banking and advisory services for us, our investment adviser and our affiliates from time to time, for which they have received customary fees and expenses. Certain underwriters may, from time to time, engage in transactions with or perform services for us, our investment adviser and our affiliates in the ordinary course of business.

The principal business addresses of the representatives of the underwriters are: []; []; and [].

Each of the underwriters may arrange to sell common shares offered hereby in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where they are permitted to do so.

[Describe any other specific transactions and compensation related thereto to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

[Insert applicable legends for jurisdictions in which offers and sales may be made.]

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

# [ ] Shares

# Capitala Finance Corp.

# **Common Stock**

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	
[Underwriters]	

This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

# [FORM OF PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE PREFERRED STOCK OFFERINGS]<sup>(1)</sup>

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (to Prospectus dated , 20 )

] Shares

[

Capitala Finance Corp. Series [·] Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference \$ Per Share

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We are offering for sale shares of our preferred stock. We have granted the underwriters a []-day option to purchase up to additional shares of our preferred stock at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

[Add relevant disclosure depending on whether preferred shares are listed or not.]

An investment in our preferred stock is very risky and highly speculative. Shares of closed-end investment companies, including business development companies, frequently trade at a discount to their net asset value. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are related below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [] of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our preferred stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

<sup>(1)</sup> In addition to the sections outlined in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. This form of prospectus supplement is intended only to provide a rough approximation of the nature and type of disclosure that may appear in any actual prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached, and is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our preferred stock. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at http://www.capitalagroup.com. The SEC also maintains a website at http://www.sec.gov that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and you should not consider that information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	Per Share	Total
Public Offering Price	\$	\$
Sales Load (Underwriting Discounts and Commissions)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses) (1)(2)	\$	\$

(1) We will incur approximately \$[ ] of estimated expenses, excluding the sales load, in connection with this offering. Our stockholders will bear such	
expenses, including the sales load.	
(2) To the extent that the underwriters sell more than [ ] shares of our preferred stock, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an addition	na]
shares of our preferred stock at the public offering price, less the sales load, within [] days of the date of this prospectus supplement. If the	
underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price, sales load and proceeds to us will be \$ , \$ and \$ , respectively.	

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares on or about , 20 .

# TABLE OF CONTENTS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY	S-2
SPECIFIC TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK AND THE OFFERING	S-9
FEES AND EXPENSES	S-10
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	S-12
RISK FACTORS	S-13
CAPITALIZATION	S-14
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-15
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED DIVIDENDS	S-16
DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK	S-17
UNDERWRITING	S-18
LEGAL MATTERS	S-20
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	S-20
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	S-20
TABLE OF CONTENTS	
	Рэдо
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	Page
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	[ ]
THE OFFERING	[]
FEES AND EXPENSES	[]
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	[]
	[ ]
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	[ ]
RISK FACTORS  CAUTIONARY CTATEMENT DECARDING FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	[ ]
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS  LISE OF PROCEEDS.	
USE OF PROCEEDS  PRICE DANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS  MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND DESULTS OF OPERATIONS	[ ]
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	
SENIOR SECURITIES	[ ]
BUSINESS  POPTERA NO COMPANIES	
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	[]
MANAGEMENT	
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	[]
LICENSE AGREEMENT	
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	IJ
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	[]
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	[]
DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN	[]
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	[]
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	[]
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	[]
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	[]
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	[ ]
LEGAL MATTERS	[]
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	[]

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any shares of our preferred stock by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our preferred stock. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of preferred stock and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision.

#### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "Our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

#### **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 lower and traditional middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

## **Capitala Investment Advisors**

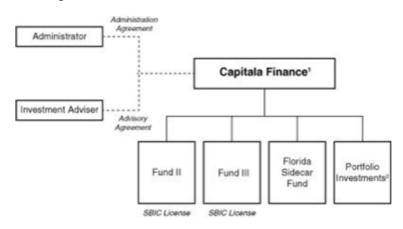
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

#### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of []% and []%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of []% and []%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles.* As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

• Focus on Seasoned, Lower and traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.

- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [ ], 20[ ], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [ ]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [ ]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [ ]%, and a yield to maturity of [ ]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.
- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through [ ], 20[ ]. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

#### **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- · An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- · As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.
- To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- Sales of substantial amounts of CPTA's common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of its preferred stock.
- If CPTA issues preferred stock, the net asset value and market value of CPTA's common stock will likely become more volatile.
- Holders of any preferred stock CPTA might issue would have the right to elect members of our board of directors and class voting rights on certain matters.
- [Insert any additional risk factors applicable to preferred stock].

#### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement.

# SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE PREFERRED STOCK AND THE OFFERING

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of our preferred stock that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of our preferred stock. You should read this section together with the more general description of our preferred stock in this prospectus supplement under the heading "Description of Preferred Stock" and in the accompanying prospectus under the headings "Description of Our Capital Stock — Preferred Stock" and "Description of Our Preferred Stock" before investing in our preferred stock. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus.

[Insert material terms of the preferred stock in tabular form to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that you will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you", "Capitala Finance", or "us" or that "we" or "Capitala Finance" will pay fees or expenses, Capitala Finance will pay such fees and expenses out of our net assets and, consequently, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in Capitala Finance. However, you will not be required to deliver any money or otherwise bear personal liability or responsibility for such fees or expenses.

Stockholder transaction expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	[](1)
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	[ ](3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ]%
Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to preferred stock):	
Base management fee	[ ]%(4)
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	[ ]%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	[ ]%(6)
Other expenses	[ ]%(7)
Acquired funds fees and expenses	None(8)
Total annual expenses	[ ]%(9)

- (1) Represents the commission with respect to the shares of our preferred stock being sold in this offering, which we will pay to in connection with sales of shares of our preferred stock effected by in this offering.
- (2) The offering expenses of this offering are estimated to be approximately \$
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "other expenses."
- (4) Reflects our base management fee as a percentage of net assets. Our base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions. The base management fee reflected in the table above is based on the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ]. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."
- (5) Assumes that annual incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors remain consistent with the incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors during the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ] and includes accrued capital gains incentive fee. These accrued capital gains incentive fees would be paid by us if we ceased operations on [ ], 20[ ] and liquidated our investments at the [ ], 20[ ] valuation. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the thresholds for incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the incentive fees paid in subsequent periods, if any, may be substantially different than the fees incurred during the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ]. For more detailed information about the incentive fee calculations, see the "Investment Advisory Agreement" section of this prospectus.
- (6) In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures and the 2014 Notes, we may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the economic situation is otherwise conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any borrowings are indirectly borne by our stockholders. As of [ ], 20[ ], we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed the [ ], 20[ ] amounts of SBA-guaranteed debentures and 2014 Notes outstanding, and have computed interest expense using an assumed interest rate of [ ]% for the SBA-guaranteed debentures and 7.125% for the 2014 Notes, which were the rates payable as of [ ], 20[ ]. We have also assumed borrowings of \$[ ] million under the Credit Facility at an interest equal to [ ]% per annum. See "Senior Securities" in the accompanying prospectus.
- (7) "Other expenses" (\$[] million) include our overhead expenses, including payments by us under the Administration Agreement based on the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations to us under the Administration Agreement, and expenses relating to the Dividend Reinvestment Plan, for the [] months ended [ ], 20[].

- (8) We have no current intention to invest in the securities of other investment companies. However, we are permitted to make such investments in limited circumstances under the 1940 Act. If we were to make such investments, we would incur fees and our stockholders would pay two levels of fees. As we have no current expectation of making any such investments, any estimate of the amount of such fees would be highly speculative.
- (9) The holders of shares of our common stock indirectly bear the cost associated with our annual expenses.

#### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our preferred stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our borrowings and annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. In the event that shares to which this prospectus relates are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will restate this example to reflect the applicable sales load and offering expenses. See Note 6 below for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

	1 Year		3 Years		3 Years		3 Years		5 Y	Zears	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a											
5.0% annual return	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$ []				

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the above example. The above illustration assumes that we will not realize any capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation) in any of the indicated time periods. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses and returns to our investors would be higher. For example, if we assumed that we received our 5.0% annual return completely in the form of net realized capital gains on our investments, computed net of all cumulative unrealized depreciation on our investments, the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses set forth in the above illustration would be as follows:

	1 Year		3	Years	5 Years	1	0 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a							
5.0% annual return	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$ []	\$	[ ]

The example assumes a sales load of []%. In addition, while the examples assume reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our preferred stock, generally determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the market price per share of our preferred stock at the close of trading on the dividend payment date, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding the dividend reinvestment plan.

# CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- · our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- · our expected financings and investments;
- · our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- · the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- · a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus supplement. However, we will update this prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our preferred stock involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our preferred stock, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our preferred stock. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in us as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

#### If we issue preferred stock, the net asset value and market value of our common stock will likely become more volatile.

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock would likely cause the net asset value and market value of the common stock to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of the common stock would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued preferred stock. Any decline in the net asset value of our investments would be borne entirely by the holders of common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This greater net asset value decrease would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for the common stock. We might be in danger of failing to maintain the required asset coverage of the preferred stock or of losing our ratings, if any, on the preferred stock or, in an extreme case, our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the dividend requirements on the preferred stock. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund a redemption of some or all of the preferred stock. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock, including higher advisory fees if our total return exceeds the dividend rate on the preferred stock. Holders of preferred stock may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

#### Holders of any preferred stock we might issue would have the right to elect members of our board of directors and class voting rights on certain matters.

Holders of any preferred stock we might issue, voting separately as a single class, would have the right to elect two members of our board of directors at all times and in the event dividends become two full years in arrears would have the right to elect a majority of the directors until such arrearage is completely eliminated. In addition, preferred stockholders have class voting rights on certain matters, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status, and accordingly can veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, if any, or the terms of our credit facility, if any, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for federal income tax purposes. While we would intend to redeem our preferred stock to the extent necessary to enable us to distribute our income as required to maintain our qualification as a RIC, there can be no assurance that such actions could be effected in time to meet the tax requirements.

[Insert risk factors applicable to the preferred stock and any additional relevant risk factors not included in the base prospectus to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

# CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of [ ], 20[ ]:

- · on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of shares of our preferred stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$\ \text{per share}\$ (the last reported closing price of our preferred stock on \$\, 20 \), after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$\ \text{and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$\text{payable by us.}}

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

			As of
		]	], 20[ ]
			As Adjusted
		Actual	(unaudited)
		(in	thousands)
Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	\$
Investments at fair value			
Other assets			
Total assets		\$	\$
Liabilities:			
SBA-guaranteed debentures payable		\$	\$
7.125% Notes due 2021			
Other Liabilities			
Total liabilities		\$	\$
Net assets		\$	\$
		<u>-</u>	<u> </u>
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized,	shares outstanding		\$
Capital in excess of par value			\$
Total stockholders' equity			\$
			<u>-</u>

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our preferred stock in this offering of approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full (in each case using the last reported closing price of our preferred stock on , 20 of \$ per share), after deducting estimated offering expenses of approximately \$ payable by us.

We plan to use the net proceeds from the sale of our securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from the sale of our preferred stock pursuant to this prospectus supplement. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus supplement, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

# RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES AND PREFERRED DIVIDENDS

[Insert information required by Item 503(d) of Regulation S-K at time of offering.]

# DESCRIPTION OF PREFERRED STOCK

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of our preferred stock that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the preferred stock. You should read this section together with the more general descriptions of the preferred stock in the accompanying prospectus under the headings "Description of Our Capital Stock — Preferred stock" and "Description of Our Preferred Stock" in the accompanying prospectus before investing in our preferred stock. This summary is not necessarily complete and is subject to and entirely qualified by reference to our charter and bylaws.

[Insert material terms of the preferred stock to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### **UNDERWRITING**

[], [] and [] are acting as representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreement dated the date of this prospectus supplement, each underwriter named below has agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the number of shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

Underwriter	Number of Shares
Total	

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the preferred shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the preferred shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

If the underwriters sell more preferred shares than the total number set forth in the table above, the underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional [ ] preferred shares from Capitala Finance. They may exercise that option for [ ] days. If any preferred shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase preferred shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions (sales load) to be paid to the underwriters by the Operating Company. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase [ ] additional preferred shares. This offering will conform to the requirements set forth in Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 2310. In compliance with such requirements, the underwriting discounts and commissions in connection with the sale of securities will not exceed 10% of gross proceeds of this offering.

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Share	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus supplement. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per share from the public offering price. If all the shares are not sold at the initial offering price, the representatives may change the public offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We and each of our directors and officers has agreed that, for a period of [] days from the date of this Prospectus Supplement (the "Lock-up Period"), such party will not, without the prior written consent of [], [] and [], on behalf of the underwriters, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of or agree to sell or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for preferred shares, provided, however, that Capitala Finance may issue and sell shares of common stock pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan and other limited exceptions. [], [] and [] in their sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time.

[Add relevant disclosure depending on whether preferred shares are listed or not.]

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of preferred stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares from us in the offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option granted to them. "Naked" short sales are any sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the preferred stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of preferred stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own account, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the company's stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the preferred stock. As a result, the price of the preferred stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of shares offered.

We estimate that our share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$[ The Operating Company will pay all of the expenses incurred by us in connection with this offering.

].

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates may, from time to time, perform various financial advisory and investment banking services for the company, for which they will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

The principal business address of [	], [	], [	],[ ][	].
-------------------------------------	------	------	--------	----

Each of the underwriters may arrange to sell preferred shares offered hereby in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where they are permitted to do so.

[Describe any other specific transactions and compensation related thereto to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

[Insert applicable legends for jurisdictions in which offers and sales may be made.]

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the preferred stock offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by

, .

#### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of preferred stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the shares of preferred stock being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

# [ ] Shares Capitala Finance Corp. Preferred Stock

# PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

[Underwriters]

Series [ ] Preferred Stock Liquidation Preference \$ Per Share This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

# [FORM OF PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE AT-THE-MARKET COMMON STOCK OFFERINGS]

PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (to Prospectus dated , 20 )

\$

# Capitala Finance Corp.

Common Stock

We have entered into an equity distribution agreement, dated , 20 , with relating to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

The equity distribution agreement provides that we may offer and sell shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of up to \$ from time to time through , as our sales agent. Sales of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, including sales made directly on the NASDAQ Global Select Market or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.

Our sales agent will receive a commission from us equal to % of the gross sales price of any shares of our common stock sold through under the equity distribution agreement. Our sales agent is not required to sell any specific number or dollar amount of common stock, but will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its sales and trading practices to sell the shares of our common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. See "Plan of Distribution" beginning on page [ ] of this prospectus supplement. The sales price per share of our common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, less our sales agent's commission, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of such sale.

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA." On , 20 , the last reported sales price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market for our common stock was \$ per share. We are required to determine the net asset value per share of our common stock on a quarterly basis. Our net asset value per share of our common stock as of [ ] was \$[ ].

(1) In addition to the sections outlined in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. This form of prospectus supplement is intended only to provide a rough approximation of the nature and type of disclosure that may appear in any actual prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached, and is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

An investment in our common stock is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [ ] of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our common stock.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our common stock. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Prospectus Supplement dated , 20 .

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
SUMMARY	S-2
THE OFFERING	S-9
FEES AND EXPENSES	S-10
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	S-12
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-13
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION (POTENTIAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST)	S-14
LEGAL MATTERS	S-15
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	S-15
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION	S-15
PROSPECTUS	
	_
About this Prospectus	Page
Prospectus Summary	[]
The Offering	[ ]
Fees and Expenses	[ ] [ ]
Selected Consolidated Financial and Other Data	[ ]
	[ ] [ ]
Selected Quarterly Financial Data Risk Factors	L J
Cautionary Statement Regarding Forward-Looking Statements and Projections	[ ] [ ]
Use of Proceeds	[ ]
Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions	[ ] [ ]
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	[ ]
Senior Securities	[ ] [ ]
Business	[ ]
Portfolio Companies	[ ]
Management Management	[ ]
Portfolio Management	[ ]
Investment Advisory Agreement	[ ]
Administration Agreement	[ ]
License Agreement	[ ]
Certain Relationships and Transactions	[ ]
Control Persons and Principal Stockholders	[ ]
Regulation as a Business Development Company	[ ]
Determination of Net Asset Value	[ ]
Dividend Reinvestment Plan	[ ]
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations	[ ]
Description of Securities	[ ]
Description of Our Capital Stock	[]
Description of Our Preferred Stock	[ ]
Description of Our Subscription Rights	[ ]
Description of Our Warrants	[ ]
Description of Our Debt Securities	[ ]
Plan of Distribution	[ ]
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	[ ]
Custodian, Transfer and Distribution Paying Agent and Registrar	[ ]
Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices	[ ] r ı
Legal Matters	l J
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	[ ]
Available Information	[ ]
ANUMATICAL INTO THE CONTROL OF THE C	

Index to Financial Statements

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of common stock and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Summary" and "Risk Factors" included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, respectively, before investing in our common stock.

Neither we nor has authorized any dealer, salesman or other person to give any information or to make any representation other than those contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of any offer to buy any security other than the registered securities to which they relate, nor do they constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities in any jurisdiction or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation in such jurisdiction. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is accurate as of the dates on their respective covers. Our financial condition, results of operations and prospects may have changed since those dates. To the extent required by law, we will amend or supplement the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus to reflect any material changes subsequent to the date of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and prior to the completion of any offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

#### **SUMMARY**

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "Our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

#### **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 smaller and lower middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

#### **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring [] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[] million of invested capital from 2000 through [], 20[]. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

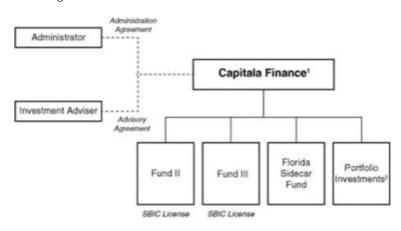
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

## **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of []% and []%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of []% and []%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles.* As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

• Focus on Seasoned, Lower and traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.

- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [ ], 20[ ], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [•]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [•]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [•]%, and a yield to maturity of [•]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.
- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through [ ], 20[ ]. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

## **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.
- · To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a
  regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code,
  which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- · Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement.

#### THE OFFERING

Common stock offered by us

Manner of offering

Use of proceeds

Distribution

Taxation

NASDAQ Global Select Market symbol

Risk factors

Shares of our common stock having an aggregate offering price of \$

"At the market" offering that may be made from time to time through using commercially reasonable efforts. See "Plan of Distribution."

, as sales agent

If we sell shares of our common stock with an aggregate offering price of \$ million, we anticipate that our net proceeds, after deducting sales agent commissions and estimated expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$ million. We plan to use the net proceeds from the sale of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies, as described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from the sale of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Proceeds not immediately used for new investments will be invested in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality investments that mature in one year or less from the date of the investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any during such period. See "Use of Proceeds".

To the extent that we have income available, we intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. The amount of our dividends, if any, will be determined by our Board of Directors. Any dividends to our stockholders will be declared out of assets legally available for distribution. See "Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions" in the accompanying prospectus.

We intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To obtain and maintain our RIC tax treatment, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. See "Distributions" and "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

"CPTA"

An investment in our common stock is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [ ] of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our common stock.

#### FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that you will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus supplement contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you", "Capitala Finance", or "us" or that "we" or "Capitala Finance" will pay fees or expenses, Capitala Finance will pay such fees and expenses out of our net assets and, consequently, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in Capitala Finance. However, you will not be required to deliver any money or otherwise bear personal liability or responsibility for such fees or expenses.

Stockholder transaction expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](1)
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	[ ](3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ]%
Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Base management fee	[ ]%(4)
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	[ ]%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	[ ]%(6)
Other expenses	[ ]%(7)
Acquired funds fees and expenses	None(8)
Total annual expenses	[ ]%(9)

(1) Represents the commission with respect to the shares of our common stock being sold in this offering, which we will pay to in connection with sales of shares of our common stock effected by in this offering. There is no guaranty that there will be any sales of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

- (2) The offering expenses of this offering are estimated to be approximately \$
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "other expenses."
- (4) Reflects our base management fee as a percentage of net assets. Our base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions. The base management fee reflected in the table above is based on the [ ] months ended [ ]. 20[ ]. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."
- (5) Assumes that annual incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors remain consistent with the incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors during the [] months ended [], 20[] and includes accrued capital gains incentive fee. As of [], 20[], Capitala Investment Advisors has accrued no capital gains incentive fee. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the thresholds for incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the incentive fees paid in subsequent periods, if any, may be substantially different than the fees incurred during the [] months ended [], 20[]. For more detailed information about the incentive fee calculations, see the "Investment Advisory Agreement" section of the accompanying prospectus.
- (6) In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures and the 2014 Notes, we may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the economic situation is otherwise conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any borrowings are indirectly borne by our stockholders. As of [], 20[], we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed the [], 20[] amounts of SBA-guaranteed debentures and 2014 Notes outstanding, and have computed interest expense using an assumed interest rate of []% for the SBA-guaranteed debentures and 7.125% for the 2014 Notes, which were the rates payable as of [], 20[]. We have also assumed borrowings of \$[] million under the Credit Facility at an interest equal to []% per annum. See "Senior Securities" in the accompanying prospectus.
- (7) "Other expenses" (\$[] million) include our overhead expenses, including payments by us under the Administration Agreement based on the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations to us under the Administration Agreement, and expenses relating to the Dividend Reinvestment Plan, for the [] months ended [], 20[].

- (8) We have no current intention to invest in the securities of other investment companies. However, we are permitted to make such investments in limited circumstances under the 1940 Act. If we were to make such investments, we would incur fees and our stockholders would pay two levels of fees. As we have no current expectation of making any such investments, any estimate of the amount of such fees would be highly speculative.
- (9) The holders of shares of our common stock indirectly bear the cost associated with our annual expenses.

#### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our borrowings and annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. See Note 6 below for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

	1	Year	3	Years	5	Years	10	Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$	[]

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the above example. The above illustration assumes that we will not realize any capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation) in any of the indicated time periods. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses and returns to our investors would be higher. For example, if we assumed that we received our 5.0% annual return completely in the form of net realized capital gains on our investments, computed net of all cumulative unrealized depreciation on our investments, the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses set forth in the above illustration would be as follows:

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years	10 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual return	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []	\$ []

The example assumes a sales load of []%. In addition, while the examples assume reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, generally determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the dividend payment date, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding the dividend reinvestment plan.

# CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- · our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- · the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- · our expected financings and investments;
- our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- · the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- · a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement of the accompanying prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the respective dates of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. However, we will update this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

Sales of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NASDAQ Global Select Market or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange, at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices. There is no guaranty that there will be any sales of or common stock pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Actual sales, if any, of our common stock under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be less than as set forth in this paragraph depending on, among other things, the market price of our common stock at the time of any such sale. As a result, the actual net proceeds we receive may be more or less than the amount of net proceeds estimated in this prospectus supplement. However, the sales price per share of our common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, less our sale agent's commission, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of such sale. If we sell shares of our common stock with an aggregate offering price of \$[ ] million, we anticipate that our net proceeds, after deducting sales agent commissions and estimated expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$[ ] million.

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus supplement, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION
is acting as our sales agent in connection with the offer and sale of shares of our common stock pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Upon written instructions from us, will use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with its sales and trading practices to sell, as our sales agent, our common stock under the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in our equity distribution agreement with dated , 20 . We will instruct as to the amount of common stock to be sold by it. We may instruct not to sell common stock if the sales cannot be effected at or above the price designated by us in any instruction. The sales price per share of our common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, less commission, will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time of such sale. We or may suspend the offering of shares of common stock upon proper notice and subject to other conditions.
Sales of our common stock, if any, under this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus may be made in negotiated transactions or transactions that are deemed to be "at the market," as defined in Rule 415 under the Securities Act, including sales made directly on the NASDAQ Global Select Market or similar securities exchange or sales made to or through a market maker other than on an exchange at prices related to the prevailing market prices or at negotiated prices.
will provide written confirmation of a sale to us no later than the opening of the trading day on the NASDAQ Global Select Market following each trading day in which shares of our common stock are sold under the equity distribution agreement. Each confirmation will include the number of shares of common stock sold on the preceding day, the net proceeds to us and the compensation payable by us to in connection with the sales.
will receive a commission from us equal to % of the gross sales price of any shares of our common stock sold through under the equity distribution agreement. We estimate that the total expenses for the offering, excluding compensation payable to under the terms of the equity distribution agreement, will be approximately \$ .
Settlement for sales of shares of common stock will occur on the trading day following the date on which such sales are made, or on some other date that is agreed upon by us and in connection with a particular transaction, in return for payment of the net proceeds to us. There is no arrangement for funds to be received in an escrow, trust or similar arrangement.
We will report at least quarterly the number of shares of our common stock sold through under the equity distribution agreement and the net proceeds to us.
In connection with the sale of the common stock on our behalf, may be deemed to be an "underwriter" within the meaning of the Securities Act, and the compensation of may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts. We have agreed to provide indemnification and contribution against certain civil liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.
The offering of our shares of common stock pursuant to the equity distribution agreement will terminate upon the earlier of (i) the sale of all common stock subject to the equity distribution agreement or (ii) the termination of the equity distribution agreement. The equity distribution agreement may be terminated by us in our sole discretion under the circumstances specified in the equity distribution agreement by giving notice to . In addition, may terminate the equity distribution agreement under the circumstances specified in the equity distribution agreement by giving notice to us.
Potential Conflicts of Interest
and its affiliates have provided, or may in the future provide, various investment banking, commercial banking, financial advisory, brokerage and other services to us and our affiliates for which services they have received, and may in the future receive, customary fees and expense reimbursement.  and its affiliates may, from time to time, engage in transactions with and perform services for us in the ordinary course of their business for which they may receive customary fees and reimbursement of expenses. In the ordinary course of their various business activities, and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and such investment and securities are may involve securities and/or instruments of our company.  and its affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.
The principal business address of is .

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the sales agent by , , ,

#### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the common stock being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus.

# \$[ ]

## Capitala Finance Corp.

**Common Stock** 

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

, 20\_\_\_

S-16

This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

## [FORM OF PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE RIGHTS OFFERINGS] $^{(1)}$

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (to Prospectus dated , 20 )

Up to [

] Shares

Capitala Finance Corp.

**Common Stock** 

**Issuable Upon** 

**Exercise of Rights** 

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We are issuing [transferable/non-transferable] rights to our stockholders of record, or record date stockholders, as of [ ] p.m., New York City time, on , 20 , or the record date. The rights entitle holders of rights, or rights holders, to subscribe for an aggregate of up to [ ] shares of our common stock. Record date stockholders will receive [ ] right(s) for each share of common stock owned on the record date. The rights entitle the holder to purchase [ ] new share(s) of common stock for every [ ] rights held, which we refer to as the basic subscription right[, and record date stockholders who fully exercise their rights will be entitled to subscribe, subject to certain limitations and pro-rata allocation, for additional shares that remain unsubscribed as a result of any unexercised rights.] [In addition, any non-record date stockholder who exercises rights will be entitled to subscribe, subject to certain limitations and pro-rata allocation, for any remaining shares that are not otherwise subscribed for by record date stockholders.]

The subscription price per share will be [describe means of computing subscription price]. Because the subscription price will be determined on the expiration date, stockholders who elect to exercise their rights will not know the subscription price per share at the time they exercise such rights. The rights will expire if they are not exercised by [ ] p.m., New York City time, on \_\_\_, 20 , the expiration date of this offering, unless extended. We, in our sole discretion, may extend the period for exercising the rights. You will have no right to rescind your subscription after receipt of your payment of the estimated subscription price or a notice of guaranteed delivery except as described in this prospectus supplement or accompanying prospectus.

<sup>(1)</sup> In addition to the sections outlined in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. This form of prospectus supplement is intended only to provide a rough approximation of the nature and type of disclosure that may appear in any actual prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached, and is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

This offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of our common stock owned by stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights. Stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect, upon completion of the offering, to own a smaller proportional interest in us than before the offering. Further, if the net proceeds per share from the offering are at a discount to our net asset value per share, this offering will reduce our net asset value per share.

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA". On , 20 , the last reported sales price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market for our common stock was \$ per share.

An investment in our common stock is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [ ] of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our common stock. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's web site about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	Per Share	Total(4)
Estimated subscription price(1)	\$	\$
Sales Load (Underwriting Discounts and Commissions)(2)(3)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses)(1)(3)	\$	\$

<sup>(1)</sup> Estimated on the basis of [describe means of computing subscription price]. See "The Offer—Subscription Price.".

<sup>(2) [</sup>In connection with this offering, , the dealer manager for this offering, will receive a fee for its financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to % of the subscription price per share for each share issued pursuant to the exercise of rights[, including pursuant to the over-subscription privilege.]

<sup>(3)</sup> We estimate that we will incur offering expenses of approximately \$ in connection with this offering. We estimate that net proceeds to us after expenses will be \$ assuming all of the rights are exercised at the estimated subscription price.

<sup>(4)</sup> Assumes all rights are exercised at the estimated subscription price.

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY	S-2
THE RIGHTS OFFERING	S-9
FEES AND EXPENSES	S-12
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	S-14
RISK FACTORS	S-15
CAPITALIZATION	S-16
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-17
DILUTION	S-18
THE OFFER	S-19
LEGAL MATTERS	S-29
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	S-29
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	S-29

### **PROSPECTUS**

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	[ ]
THE OFFERING	וֹ ז
FEES AND EXPENSES	[ ]
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	i i
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	[ ]
RISK FACTORS	[ ]
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	[ ]
USE OF PROCEEDS	j j
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	[ ]
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	i 1
SENIOR SECURITIES	[ ]
BUSINESS	[ ]
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	[ ]
MANAGEMENT	[ ]
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	[ ]
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	[ ]
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	[]
LICENSE AGREEMENT	[ ]
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	[ ]
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	[ ]
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	[ ]
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	[ ]
DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN	[ ]
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	[ ]
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	[ ]
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	[ ]
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	[ ]
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	[ ]
LEGAL MATTERS	[ ]
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	[ ]
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	[ ]
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-[ ]

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any shares of our common stock by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our common stock. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of [transferable/non-transferable] rights to our stockholders of record and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision..

#### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- · the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "smaller and lower middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We do not expect that the investments we make through the Legacy Funds will be materially different from the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by smaller and lower middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

#### **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 smaller and lower middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

#### **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in smaller and lower middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital from 2000 through [ ], 20[ ]. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

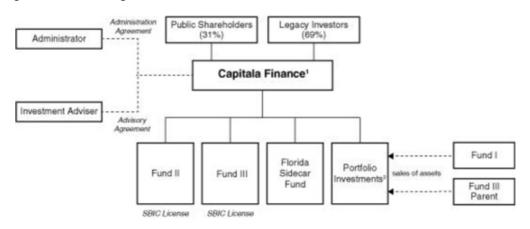
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton and Michael S. Marr, who both serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management" in the accompanying prospectus.

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in smaller and lower middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

#### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to smaller and lower middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from smaller and lower middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[ ], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of [ ]% and [ ]%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of [ ]% and [ ]%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to smaller and lower middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing smaller and lower middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to smaller and lower middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles.* As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the smaller and lower middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in smaller and lower middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

- Focus on Seasoned, Smaller and Lower Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.
- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [ ], 20[ ], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [•]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [•]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [•]%, and a yield to maturity of [•]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.

- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of smaller and lower middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to smaller and lower middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in smaller and lower middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through [ ], 20[ ]. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

#### **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in smaller and lower middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.
- To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to
  emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need
  it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.
- Your interest in the Company may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in this offering.
- [Insert any additional risk factors applicable to rights offerings].

#### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

#### THE RIGHTS OFFERING

#### The Offer

We are issuing to stockholders of record, or record date stockholders, on \_\_\_\_\_, or the record date, [ ] [transferable/non-transferable] right(s) for each share of our common stock held on the record date. Each holder of the rights, or rights holder, is entitled to subscribe for [ ] share(s) of our common stock for every rights held [ , which we refer to as the primary subscription right]. We will not issue fractional shares of our common stock upon the exercise of rights; accordingly, rights may be exercised only in multiples of \_\_\_\_.

[The rights are transferable and will be listed for trading on [ ] under the symbol " "during the course of this offer. See "The Offer."]

#### **Subscription Price**

The subscription price per share will be [describe means of computing subscription price]. [Because the subscription price will be determined on the expiration date, rights holders who decide to acquire shares pursuant to the primary subscription right or pursuant to the over-subscription privilege will not know the actual purchase price of those shares when they make that decision.] See "The Offer—Subscription Price."

#### [Over-Subscription Privilege

Record date stockholders who fully exercise all rights issued to them (other than those rights which cannot be exercised because they represent the right to acquire less than [ ] share(s)) are entitled to subscribe for additional shares of our common stock which were not subscribed for by other stockholders, which we refer to as the remaining shares. If sufficient remaining shares of our common stock are available, all record date stockholders' oversubscription requests will be honored in full. In addition, any non-record date stockholder who exercises rights is entitled to subscribe for remaining shares that are not otherwise subscribed for by record date stockholders. Shares acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are subject to certain limitations and pro-rata allocations. See "The Offer—Over-Subscription Privilege."]

#### **Purpose of the Offer**

[Our Board of Directors has determined that it would be in our best interest and the best interest of our stockholders to increase the capital available for making additional investments, as well as to pay operating expenses, temporarily repay debt and generally enhance our liquidity. We believe that we must have sufficient liquidity available to remain a credible source of capital. This offering will increase the capital available for us to make additional investments.] This offering gives existing stockholders the right to purchase additional shares at a price that is expected to be below market without incurring any commission or charge, while providing us access to additional capital resources. In connection with the approval of this rights offering, our board of directors considered, among other things, the following factors:

- the subscription price relative to the market price and to our net asset value per share, including the likelihood that the subscription price will be below our net asset value per share;
- · the increased capital to be available upon completion of this rights offering for us to make additional investments consistent with our investment objective:
- the dilution to be experienced by non-exercising stockholders;
- the dilutive effect the offering will have on the dividends per share we distribute subsequent to completion of the offering;
- [the terms and expenses in connection with the offering relative to other alternatives for raising capital, including fees payable to the dealer manager;]
- $\cdot$  the size of the offering in relation to the number of shares outstanding;
- [the fact that the rights will be listed on [ ] during the subscription period;]
- · the market price of our common stock, both before and after the announcement of the rights offering;
- · the general condition of the securities markets; and
- · any impact on operating expenses associated with an increase in capital, including an increase in fees payable to the Investment Adviser.

There can be no assurance of the amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience or that the rights offering will be successful.

[The purpose of setting the determination of the subscription price upon the expiration of the offer is to attract the maximum participation of stockholders in the offer, with minimum dilution to non-participating stockholders.]

[The transferable rights will allow non-participating stockholders the potential of receiving cash payment upon the sale of the rights, receipt of which may be viewed as partial compensation for the dilution of their interests.]

We cannot assure you that this offering will be successful, or that by increasing the amount of our available capital, our aggregate expenses and, correspondingly, our expense ratio will be lowered. In addition, the management fee we pay to the Investment Adviser is based upon the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions.

[In determining that this offer is in our best interest and in the best interests of our stockholders, we have retained, the dealer manager for this offer, to provide us with financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services relating to this offer, including advice with respect to the structure, timing and terms of the offer. In this regard, our board of directors considered, among other things, using a fixed pricing versus variable pricing mechanism, the benefits and drawbacks of conducting a non-transferable versus a transferable rights offering, the effect on us if this offer is not fully subscribed and the experience of the dealer manager in conducting rights offerings.]

[Although we have no present intention to do so, we may, in the future and in our discretion, choose to make additional rights offerings from time to time for a number of shares and on terms which may or may not be similar to this offer, provided that our Board of Directors must determine that each subsequent rights offering is in the best interest of our stockholders. Any such future rights offering will be made in accordance with the 1940 Act.]

#### [Sale of Rights]

The rights are evidenced by a subscription certificate and are transferable until, (or if the offer is extended, until the extended expiration date). The rights will be listed for trading on [ ] under the symbol " ". We and the dealer manager will use our best efforts to ensure that an adequate trading market for the rights will exist. However, no assurance can be given that a market for the rights will develop. Trading in the rights on [ ] may be conducted until close of trading on [ ] on , (or, if the offer is extended, until the extended expiration date). See "The Offer—Sale of Rights."]

#### **Use of Proceeds**

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments. See "Use of Proceeds."

#### **Amendments and Termination**

We reserve the right to amend the terms and conditions of this offering, whether the amended terms are more or less favorable to you. We will comply with all applicable laws, including the federal securities laws, in connection with any such amendment. In addition, we may, in our sole discretion, terminate the rights offering at any time prior to delivery of the shares of our common stock offered hereby, if the subscription price is less than [ ]% of the net asset value attributable to a share of common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC. If this rights offering is terminated, all rights will expire without value and the subscription agent

will return as soon as practicable all exercise payments, without interest. [No amounts paid to acquire rights on [insert name of any applicable exchange on which rights are listed] or otherwise will be returned.]

#### **Dilutive Effects**

Any stockholder who chooses not to participate in the offering should expect to own a smaller interest in us upon completion of the offering. The offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights. Further, because the net proceeds per share from the offering may be lower than our net asset value per share, the offering may reduce our net asset value per share. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial.

#### **How to Obtain Subscription Information**

- · Contact your broker-dealer, trust company, bank or other nominee where your rights are held, or
- · Contact the information agent, , at .. Broker-dealers and nominees may call

#### How to Subscribe

- · Deliver a completed subscription certificate and payment to the subscription agent by the expiration date of the rights offering, or
- · If your shares are held in an account with your broker-dealer, trust company, bank or other nominee, which qualifies as an Eligible Guarantor Institution under Rule 17Ad-15 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended ("Exchange Act"), have your Eligible Guarantor Institution deliver a notice of guaranteed delivery to the subscription agent by the expiration date of the rights offering.

#### **Subscription Agent**

[ ] will act as the subscription agent in connection with this offer.

#### **Information Agent**

[ ] will act as the information agent in connection with this offer. You may contact toll-free with questions at . Broker-dealers and nominees may call

#### [Distribution Arrangements

[ ] will act as dealer manager for the offer. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the dealer manager agreement, the dealer manager will provide financial advisory services and marketing assistance in connection with the offer and will solicit the exercise of rights and participation in the over-subscription privilege by our stockholders. The offer is not contingent upon any number of rights being exercised. We have agreed to pay the dealer manager a fee for its financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to % of the subscription price per share for shares issued pursuant to the exercise of rights, including pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. The dealer manager may reallow a portion of its fees to other broker-dealers that have assisted in soliciting the exercise of rights.]

#### **Important Dates to Remember**

Record Date	
Subscription Period	(1)
Measurement Period for Subscription Price(2)	(1)
Expiration Date	(1)
Deadline for Delivery of Subscription Certificates and Payment for Shares(3)	(1)
Deadline for Delivery of Notice of Guaranteed Delivery(3)	(1)
Deadline for Delivery of Subscription Certificates and Payment for Shares pursuant to Notice of Guaranteed	
Delivery	(1)
Confirmations Mailed to Participants	(1)
Final Payment for Shares	(1)

<sup>(1)</sup> Unless the offer is extended.

<sup>(2)</sup> The subscription price will be [describe means of computing subscription price].

<sup>(3)</sup> Participating rights holders must, by the expiration date of the offer (unless the offer is extended), either (a) deliver a subscription certificate and payment for shares or (b) cause to be delivered on their behalf a notice of guaranteed delivery.

#### FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that you will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus supplement contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you", "Capitala Finance", or "us" or that "we" or "Capitala Finance" will pay fees or expenses, Capitala Finance will pay such fees and expenses out of our net assets and, consequently, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in Capitala Finance. However, you will not be required to deliver any money or otherwise bear personal liability or responsibility for such fees or expenses.

Stockholder transaction expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](1)
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ](2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	[ ](3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ]%
Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Base management fee	[ ]%(4)
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	[ ]%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	[ ]%(6)
Other expenses	[ ]%(7)
Acquired funds fees and expenses	None(8)
Total annual expenses	[ ]%(9)

- (1) The Company has agreed to pay the dealer manager a fee for its financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to [ ]% of the aggregate subscription price for the shares issued pursuant to the offer. See "The Offer Distribution Arrangements."
- (2) Amount reflects estimated offering expenses of approximately \$[ ], which assumes that the offer is fully subscribed. This amount excludes the fee that we have agreed to pay to the subscription agent, but includes reimbursement for its out of pocket expenses related to the offer, estimated to be \$[ ]. See "The Offer Distribution Arrangements."
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "other expenses."
- (4) Reflects our base management fee as a percentage of net assets. Our base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions. The base management fee reflected in the table above is based on the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ]. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."
- (5) Assumes that annual incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors remain consistent with the incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors during the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ] and includes accrued capital gains incentive fee. These accrued capital gains incentive fees would be paid by us if we ceased operations on [ ], 20[ ] and liquidated our investments at the [ ], 20[ ] valuation. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the thresholds for incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the incentive fees paid in subsequent periods, if any, may be substantially different than the fees incurred during the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ]. For more detailed information about the incentive fee calculations, see the "Investment Advisory Agreement" section of the accompanying prospectus.
- (6) In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures and the 2014 Notes, we may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the economic situation is otherwise conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any borrowings are indirectly borne by our stockholders. As of [ ], 20[ ], we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed the [ ], 20[ ] amounts of SBA-guaranteed debentures and 2014 Notes outstanding, and have computed interest expense using an assumed interest rate of [ ]% for the SBA-guaranteed debentures and 7.125% for the 2014 Notes, which were the rates payable as of [ ], 20[ ]. We have also assumed borrowings of \$[ ] million under the Credit Facility at an interest equal to [ ]% per annum. See "Senior Securities" in the accompanying prospectus.

(7) "Other expenses" (\$[ ] million) include our overhead expenses, including payments by us under the Administration Agreement based on the allocable
portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations to us under the Administration Agreement, and expenses
relating to the Dividend Reinvestment Plan, for the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ].

- (8) We have no current intention to invest in the securities of other investment companies. However, we are permitted to make such investments in limited circumstances under the 1940 Act. If we were to make such investments, we would incur fees and our stockholders would pay two levels of fees. As we have no current expectation of making any such investments, any estimate of the amount of such fees would be highly speculative.
- (9) The holders of shares of our common stock indirectly bear the cost associated with our annual expenses.

#### Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our borrowings and annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. See Note 6 below for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

	1 Year	3 Years	5 Years		1	0 Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a						
5.0% annual return	\$ [ ]	\$ [ ]	\$ [	]	\$	[ ]

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the above example. The above illustration assumes that we will not realize any capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation) in any of the indicated time periods. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses and returns to our investors would be higher. For example, if we assumed that we received our 5.0% annual return completely in the form of net realized capital gains on our investments, computed net of all cumulative unrealized depreciation on our investments, the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses set forth in the above illustration would be as follows:

	1 Year		3 Years	5 <b>Y</b> ea	ars	10 Years	
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a			 				
5.0% annual return	\$ [	]	\$ [ ]	\$	[ ]	\$ [	]

The example assumes a sales load of [ ]%. In addition, while the examples assume reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our common stock, generally determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the dividend payable to a participant by the market price per share of our common stock at the close of trading on the dividend payment date, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" for additional information regarding the dividend reinvestment plan.

### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus supplement contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- · our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- · the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- · the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- · our expected financings and investments;
- our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- · the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus supplement. However, we will update this prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our common stock, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in us as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

#### Your interest in Capitala Finance may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in this offering.

Stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights should expect that they will, at the completion of the offer, own a smaller proportional interest in Capitala Finance than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than Capitala Finance's net asset value per share, then Capitala Finance's stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offer. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of the rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of the offer. Such dilution could be substantial.

[Insert risk factors applicable to the rights offering and any additional relevant risk factors not included in the base prospectus to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of [ ], 20[ ]:

- · on an actual basis; and
- our pro forma capitalization to give effect to the sale of [ ] shares of our common stock in this offering, assuming all rights are exercised at the estimated subscription price of \$[ ] and our receipt of the estimated net proceeds from that sale

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

			As of
			[ ], 20[ ]
			As Adjusted
		Actual	(unaudited) <sup>1</sup>
		(iı	n thousands)
Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	\$
Investments at fair value			
Other assets			
Total assets		\$	\$
Liabilities:			
SBA-guaranteed debentures payable		\$	\$
7.125% Notes due 2021		\$	\$
Other liabilities		\$	\$
Total liabilities		\$	\$
Net assets		\$	\$
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized,	shares outstanding	\$	\$
Capital in excess of par value		\$	\$
Total stockholders' equity		\$	\$

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>We may change the size of this offering based on demand and market conditions. A \$0.50 increase (decrease) in the assumed offering price per right would increase (decrease) net proceeds to us from this offering by \$[ ] million, assuming the number of rights offered by us as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus supplement remains the same, after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated expenses payable by us. Any additional proceeds to us resulting from an increase in the public offering price or the number of rights offered pursuant to this prospectus supplement will increase our cash and cash equivalents on an as adjusted basis and will be used as described in "Use of Proceeds."

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

If shares of our common stock are sold at the estimated subscription price of \$[ ], the net proceeds of the offer will be approximately \$[ ], after deducting dealer manager fees of approximately \$[ ] and other expenses related to this offer payable by us estimated at approximately \$[ ]. There can be no assurance that all the rights will be exercised in full.

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of this offering, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

#### **DILUTION**

As of , , our net assets were \$\text{ million, or approximately \$\text{ per share. After giving effect to the sale of shares of our common stock in this offering, assuming all rights are exercised at the estimated subscription price of \$\text{ per share, and our receipt of the estimated net proceeds from that sale, our pro forma net asset value would have been approximately \$\text{ million, or approximately \$\text{ per share, representing an immediate dilution of approximately \$\text{ per share to our existing stockholders.}}

The following table illustrates the dilutive effects of this offering on a per share basis, assuming all rights are exercised at the estimated subscription price of \$ per share:

		As of,		
	A	ctual	As Adjuste	·d
Net asset value per common share	\$		\$	
		Months E	nded ,	
	Actu	ıal	As Adjusted	l
Net increase in net assets resulting from net investment income per common share	\$	(1)	\$	(2)
Net decrease in net assets resulting from operations per common share	\$	(1)	\$	(2)
Distributions per common share	\$		\$	(3)

(1) Basic and diluted, weighted average number of shares outstanding is .

(3) Assumes actual cash distributions divided by adjusted shares, including shares issued upon exercise of rights.

<sup>(2)</sup> Assumes that on , , the beginning of the indicated period, (a) all rights were exercised at the estimated subscription price of \$ per share and (b) shares of our common stock were issued upon exercise of such rights.

#### THE OFFER

#### **Purpose of the Offer**

[Our Board of Directors has determined that it would be in our best interest and the best interest of our stockholders to increase the capital available for making additional investments, as well as to pay operating expenses and generally enhance our liquidity. We believe that we must have sufficient liquidity available to remain a credible source of capital. The offering will increase the capital available for us to make additional investments. The current offering gives existing stockholders the right to purchase additional shares at a price that is expected to be below market without incurring any commission or charge, while providing us access to such additional capital resources. In connection with the approval of this rights offering, our Board of Directors considered, among other things, the following factors:]

- the subscription price relative to the market price and to our net asset value per share, including the likelihood that the subscription price will be below our net asset value per share;
- the increased capital to be available upon completion of the rights offering for us to make additional investments consistent with our investment objective;
- the dilution to be experienced by non-exercising stockholders;
- · the dilutive effect the offering will have on the dividends per share we distribute subsequent to completion of the offering;
- [the terms and expenses in connection with the offering relative to other alternatives for raising capital, including fees payable to the dealer manager;]
- the size of the offering in relation to the number of shares outstanding;
- [the fact that the rights will be listed on [ ] during the subscription period;]
- the market price of our common stock, both before and after the announcement of the rights offering;
- · the general condition of the securities markets; and
- any impact on operating expenses associated with an increase in capital, including an increase in fees payable to the Investment Adviser.

There can be no assurance of the amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience or that the rights offering will be successful.

The purpose of setting the determination of the subscription price upon the expiration of the offer is to attract the maximum participation of stockholders in the offer, with minimum dilution to non-participating stockholders.

[The transferable rights will allow non-participating stockholders the potential of receiving cash payment upon the sale of the rights, receipt of which may be viewed as partial compensation for the dilution of their interests.]

We cannot assure you that the current offering will be successful, or that by increasing the size of our available equity capital, our aggregate expenses and, correspondingly, our expense ratio will be lowered. In addition, the management fee we pay to the Investment Adviser is based upon the average value of our gross assets at the end of the two most recently completed calendar quarters, and appropriately adjusted for any share issuances or repurchases during the current calendar quarter. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions.

[In determining that this offer was in our best interest and in the best interests of our stockholders, we have retained [ ], the dealer manager for this offering, to provide us with financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services relating to this offer, including advice with respect to the structure, timing and terms of the offer. In this regard, our Board of Directors considered, among other things, using a fixed pricing versus variable pricing mechanism, the benefits and drawbacks of conducting a non-transferable versus a transferable rights offering, the effect on us if this offer is not fully subscribed and the experience of the dealer manager in conducting rights offerings.]

[Although we have no present intention to do so, we may, in the future and in our discretion, choose to make additional rights offerings from time to time for a number of shares and on terms which may or may not be similar to this offer, provided that our board of directors must determine that each subsequent rights offering is in the best interest of our stockholders. Any such future rights offering will be made in accordance with the 1940 Act.]

#### **Terms of the Offer**

We are issuing to record date stockholders [transferable/non-transferable] rights to subscribe for up to approximately shares. Each record date stockholder is being issued [ ] [transferable/non-transferable] right(s) for each whole share owned on the record date. The rights entitle each holder, or rights holder, to acquire at the subscription price [ ] share(s) for every rights held [, which we refer to as the primary subscription right]. Rights may be exercised at any time during the subscription period, which commences on , , the record date, and ends at [ ]p.m., New York City time, on , , the expiration date, unless extended by us.

The rights are [transferable and will be listed for trading on [ ] under the symbol "" during the course of the offer/non-transferable]. The shares of our common stock issued pursuant to an exercise of rights will be listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA." The rights will be evidenced by subscription certificates which will be mailed to stockholders, except as discussed below under "—Foreign Stockholders."

We will not issue fractional shares upon the exercise of rights; accordingly, rights may be exercised only in multiples of ...

The rights are [transferable/non-transferable]. [Rights holders who are not record date stockholders may purchase shares as described above, which we refer to as the primary subscription, and may be entitled to subscribe for shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege (as described below).]

[Shares for which there is no subscription during the primary subscription will be offered, by means of the over-subscription privilege, first to record date stockholders who fully exercise the rights issued to them pursuant to this offering (other than those rights that cannot be exercised because they represent in the aggregate the right to acquire less than [ ] share(s)) and who wish to acquire more than the number of shares they are entitled to purchase pursuant to the exercise of their rights. In addition, any non-record date rights holder who exercises rights is entitled to subscribe for remaining shares that are not otherwise subscribed for by record date stockholders. Shares acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege are subject to certain limitations and pro-rata allocations. See "—Over-Subscription Privilege" below.]

For purposes of determining the number of shares a record date stockholder may acquire pursuant to the offer, broker-dealers, trust companies, banks or others whose shares are held of record by [ ] ("[ ]") or by any other depository or nominee will be deemed to be the holders of the rights that are issued to [ ] or the other depository or nominee on their behalf.

There is no minimum number of rights which must be exercised in order for the offer to close.

#### [Over-Subscription Privilege

Shares not subscribed for by rights holders, which we refer to as remaining shares, will be offered, by means of the over-subscription privilege, first to record date stockholders who have fully exercised the rights issued to them and who wish to acquire more than the number of shares they are entitled to purchase pursuant to the basic subscription. Rights holders should indicate on the subscription certificate that they submit with respect to the exercise of the rights issued to them how many additional shares they are willing to acquire pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. If there are sufficient remaining shares, all record date stockholders' over-subscription requests will be honored in full. If record date stockholder requests for shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege exceed the remaining shares available, the available remaining shares will be allocated pro-rata among record date stockholders who over-subscribe based on the number of shares held on the record date. The percentage of remaining shares each over-subscribing stockholder may acquire will be rounded down to result in delivery of whole shares. The allocation process may involve a series of allocations to assure that the total number of remaining shares available for over-subscriptions is distributed on a pro-rata basis. The formula to be used in allocating the remaining shares is as follows:

Stockholder's Record Date Position × Remaining Shares

Total Record Date Position of All Over-Subscribers

Any rights holder, other than a record date stockholder, who exercises rights is entitled to subscribe for remaining shares that are not otherwise oversubscribed for by record date stockholders. These non-record date rights holders should indicate in the subscription certificate submitted with respect to the exercise of any rights how many shares they are willing to acquire pursuant to the over-subscription privilege. We cannot assure non-record date rights holders that they will receive shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege.

If sufficient remaining shares are available after the over-subscription privileges for the record date stockholders have been allotted, then all over-subscriptions by non-record date rights holders will be honored in full. If the remaining shares are insufficient to permit such allocation, the remaining shares will be allocated pro-rata among the non-record date rights holders who wish to exercise their over-subscription privilege, based on the number of rights held by such rights holders on the expiration date. However, if this pro-rata allocation results in any holder being allocated a greater number of shares than the holder subscribed for pursuant to the exercise of the over-subscription privilege, then such holder will be allocated only such number of shares pursuant to the over-subscription privilege as such holder subscribed for. The formula to be used in allocating the shares available to non-record date rights holders exercising their over-subscription privilege is as follows:

#### Non-Record Date Rights Holder's Rights Ownership as of the Expiration Date

Total Rights Ownership as of the Expiration Date of Non-Record Date Rights Holders Exercising Their Over-Subscription Privilege

Shares Available for Non-Record Date Rights Holders Exercising Their Over-Subscription Privilege

Banks, brokers, trustees and other nominee holders of rights will be required to certify to the subscription agent, before any over-subscription privilege may be exercised with respect to any particular beneficial owner, as to the aggregate number of rights exercised pursuant to the primary subscription and the number of shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege by such beneficial owner and that such beneficial owner's primary subscription was exercised in full. We will not offer or sell in connection with this offer any shares that are not subscribed for pursuant to the primary subscription or the over-subscription privilege.]

#### **Subscription Price**

The subscription price for the shares to be issued pursuant to the offer will be [describe means of computing subscription price]. [Since the expiration date will be , (unless we extend the subscription period), rights holders will not know the subscription price at the time of exercise and will be required initially to pay for both the shares subscribed for pursuant to the primary subscription right and, if eligible, any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege at the estimated subscription price of \$ per share.] See "—Payment for Shares" below. Rights holders who exercise their rights will have no right to rescind a purchase after receipt of their completed subscription certificates together with payment for shares by the subscription agent. We do not have the right to withdraw the rights or cancel this offer after the rights have been distributed.

#### **Expiration of the Offer**

The offer will expire at  $[\ ]$  p.m., New York City time, on , 20 , the expiration date, unless extended by us. The rights will expire on the expiration date of the rights offering and may not be exercised thereafter.

Our Board of Directors may determine to extend the subscription period, and thereby postpone the expiration date, to the extent our board of directors determines that doing so is in the best interest of our stockholders. For example, our Board of Directors may elect to extend the subscription period in the event there is substantial instability or volatility in the trading price of our common stock or the rights on [ ] at or near the expiration date, or if any event occurs which causes trading to cease or be suspended on [ ] or the financial markets generally. The foregoing are not the only circumstances under which this offer may be extended, and our Board of Directors is free to extend the subscription period at its discretion, provided it determines that doing so is in the best interests of our stockholders.

Any extension of the offer will be followed as promptly as practicable by announcement thereof, and in no event later than [ ] a.m., New York City time, on the next business day following the previously scheduled expiration date. Without limiting the manner in which we may choose to make such announcement, we will not, unless otherwise required by law, have any obligation to publish, advertise or otherwise communicate any such announcement other than by issuing a press release or such other means of announcement as we deem appropriate.

#### **Amendments and Waivers; Termination**

We reserve the right to amend the terms and conditions of the offering, whether the amended terms are more or less favorable to you. We will comply with all applicable laws, including the federal securities laws, in connection with any such amendment.

We will decide all questions as to the validity, form and eligibility (including times of receipt, beneficial ownership and compliance with other procedural matters) in our sole discretion, and our determination shall be final and binding. The acceptance of subscription certificates and the subscription price also will be determined by us. Alternative, conditional or contingent subscriptions will not be accepted. We reserve the right to reject any exercise if such exercise is not in accordance with the terms of the offering or not in proper form or if the acceptance thereof or the issuance of shares of our common stock thereto could be deemed unlawful. We, in our sole discretion, may waive any defect or irregularity, or permit a defect or irregularity to be corrected within such time as we may determine, or reject the purported exercise of any right. Subscriptions will not be deemed to have been received or accepted until all irregularities have been waived or cured within such time as we determine in our sole discretion.

We will not be under any duty to give notification of any defect or irregularity in connection with the submission of subscription certificates or incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

We may, in our sole discretion, terminate the rights offering at any time prior to delivery of the shares of our common stock offered hereby if the subscription price is less than [ ]% of the net asset value attributable to a share of common stock disclosed in the most recent periodic report we filed with the SEC by giving oral or written notice thereof to the subscription agent and making a public announcement thereof. If the offering is terminated, all rights will expire without value and we will promptly arrange for the refund, without interest, of all funds received from holders of rights. All monies received by the subscription agent in connection with the offering will be held by the subscription agent, on our behalf, in a segregated interest-bearing account at a negotiated rate. All such interest shall be payable to us even if we determine to terminate the offering and return your subscription payment. [In addition, no amounts paid to acquire rights on [insert name of any applicable exchange on which rights are listed] or otherwise will be returned.]

#### **Dilutive Effects**

Any stockholder who chooses not to participate in the offering should expect to own a smaller interest in us upon completion of the offering. The offering will dilute the ownership interest and voting power of stockholders who do not fully exercise their basic subscription rights. Further, because the net proceeds per share from the offering may be lower than our net asset value per share, the offering may reduce our net asset value per share. The amount of dilution that a stockholder will experience could be substantial.

Shares of closed-end investment companies have in the past frequently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether our shares will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

[The transferable feature of the rights will afford non-participating stockholders the potential of receiving cash payment upon the sale of rights, receipt of which may be viewed as partial compensation for the dilution of their interests.]

#### **Information Agent**

will act as the information agent in connection with the offering. The information agent will receive for its services a fee estimated to be approximately \$ plus reimbursement of all out-of-pocket expenses related to the offering. can be contacted at the below address:

#### **Subscription Agent**

will act as the subscription agent in connection with this offer. The subscription agent will receive for its administrative, processing, invoicing and other services a fee estimated to be approximately \$\\$, plus reimbursement for all out-of-pocket expenses related to the offer.

Completed subscription certificates must be sent together with full payment of the subscription price for all shares subscribed for in the primary subscription and pursuant to over-subscription privilege to the subscription agent by one of the methods described below. Alternatively, an Eligible Guarantor Institution may send notices of guaranteed delivery by facsimile to which must be received by the subscription agent at or prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the rights offering. Facsimiles should be confirmed by telephone at . We will accept only properly completed and duly executed subscription certificates actually received at any of the addresses listed below, at or prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date of the rights offering or by the close of business on the third business day after the expiration date of the rights offering following timely receipt of a notice of guaranteed delivery. See "—Payment for Shares" below. In this prospectus supplement, close of business means [ ] p.m., New York City time, on the relevant date.

Subscription Certificate Delivery Method	Address/Number
By Notice of Guaranteed Delivery:	Contact an Eligible Guarantor Institution, which may include a commercial bank or trust company, a member firm of a domestic stock exchange or a savings bank or credit union, to notify us of your intent to exercise the rights.
By First Class Mail Only (Not Overnight /Express Mail):	
By Overnight Delivery:	
	S-22

#### Delivery to an address other than one of the addresses listed above will not constitute valid delivery.

Any questions or requests for assistance concerning the method of subscribing for shares or for additional copies of this prospectus or subscription certificates or notices of guaranteed delivery may be directed to the information agent at its telephone number and address listed below:

Stockholders may also contact their broker-dealers or nominees for information with respect to the offer.

#### [Sale of Rights

#### The Rights are Transferable

The rights will be listed for trading on [ ] under the symbol ""subject to notice of issuance. We and the dealer manager will use our best efforts to ensure that an adequate trading market for the rights will exist, although no assurance can be given that a market for the rights will develop. Trading in the rights on [ ] is expected to be conducted beginning on or about,, and continuing until, (or if the offer is extended, until the extended expiration date). Rights holders are encouraged to contact their broker-dealer, bank, trustee or other nominees for more information about trading of the rights.

#### Sales Through Subscription Agent and Dealer Manager

Stockholders who do not wish to exercise any or all of their rights may instruct the subscription agent to sell any rights they do not intend to exercise themselves through or to the dealer manager. Subscription certificates representing the rights to be sold through or to the dealer manager must be received by the subscription agent on or before, (or if the offer is extended, on or before two business days prior to the extended expiration date). Upon the timely receipt by the subscription agent of appropriate instructions to sell rights, the subscription agent will ask the dealer manager either to purchase or to use its best efforts to complete the sale and the subscription agent will remit the proceeds of the sale to the selling stockholders. If the rights can be sold, sales of such rights will be deemed to have been effected at the weighted-average price received by the dealer manager on the day such rights are sold. The sale price of any rights sold to the dealer manager will be based upon the then current market price for the rights. The dealer manager will also attempt to sell all rights which remain unclaimed as a result of subscription certificates being returned by the postal authorities to the subscription agent as undeliverable as of the fourth business day prior to the expiration date of the rights offering. The subscription agent will hold the proceeds from those sales for the benefit of such non-claiming stockholders until such proceeds are either claimed or revert to the state pursuant to applicable state law. There can be no assurance that the dealer manager will purchase or be able to complete the sale of any such rights, and neither we nor the dealer manager has guaranteed any minimum sales price for the rights. If a stockholder does not utilize the services of the subscription agent and chooses to use another broker-dealer or other financial institution to sell rights, then the other broker-dealer or financial institution may charge a fee to sell the rights.

#### **Other Transfers**

The rights evidenced by a subscription certificate may be transferred in whole by endorsing the subscription certificate for transfer in accordance with the accompanying instructions. A portion of the rights evidenced by a single subscription certificate (but not fractional rights) may be transferred by delivering to the subscription agent a subscription certificate properly endorsed for transfer, with instructions to register such portion of the rights evidenced thereby in the name of the transferee and to issue a new subscription certificate to the transferee evidencing such transferred rights. In such event, a new subscription certificate evidencing the balance of the rights, if any, will be issued to the stockholder or, if the stockholder so instructs, to an additional transferee. The signature on the subscription certificate must correspond to the name as written upon the face of the subscription certificate in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change. A signature guarantee must be provided by an Eligible Guarantor Institution as that term is defined in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act, subject to the standards and procedures adopted by us.

Stockholders wishing to transfer all or a portion of their rights should allow at least five business days prior to the expiration date of the rights offering for (1) the transfer instructions to be received and processed by the subscription agent, (2) a new subscription certificate to be issued and transmitted to the transferee or transferees with respect to transferred rights, and to the transferor with respect to retained rights, if any, and (3) the rights evidenced by such new subscription certificate to be exercised or sold by the recipients thereof. Neither we nor the subscription agent nor the dealer manager shall have any liability to a transferee or transferor of rights if subscription certificates are not received in time for exercise or sale prior to the expiration date (or if the offer is extended, on or before two business days prior to the extended expiration date) of the rights offering.

Except for the fees charged by the subscription agent [and dealer manager], which will be paid by us, all commissions, fees and other expenses (including brokerage commissions and transfer taxes) incurred or charged in connection with the purchase, sale or exercise of rights will be for the account of the transferor of the rights, and none of those commissions, fees or expenses will be paid by us, the subscription agent or the dealer manager.

We anticipate that the rights will be eligible for transfer through, and that the exercise of the primary subscription and the over-subscription privilege may be effected through, the facilities of the [ ] ("[ ]"). Holders of [ ] exercised rights may exercise the over-subscription privilege in respect of such [ ] exercised rights by properly completing and duly executing and delivering to the subscription agent, at or prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on the day prior to the expiration date of the rights offering, a nominee holder over-subscription certificate or a substantially similar form satisfactory to the subscription agent, together with payment of the subscription price for the number of shares for which the over-subscription privilege is to be exercised.]

#### **Methods for Exercising Rights**

Rights are evidenced by subscription certificates that, except as described below under "—Foreign Stockholders," will be mailed to record date stockholders or, if a record date stockholder's shares are held by [ ] or any other depository or nominee on their behalf, to [ ] or such depository or nominee. Rights may be exercised by completing and signing the subscription certificate that accompanies this prospectus and mailing it in the envelope provided, or otherwise delivering the completed and duly executed subscription certificate to the subscription agent, together with payment in full for the shares at the estimated subscription price by the expiration date of the rights offering. Rights may also be exercised by contacting your broker, trustee or other nominee, who can arrange, on your behalf, to guarantee delivery of payment and delivery of a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate pursuant to a notice of guaranteed delivery by the close of business on the third business day after the expiration date. A fee may be charged for this service. Completed subscription certificates and related payments must be received by the subscription agent prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on or before the expiration date (unless payment is effected by means of a notice of guaranteed delivery as described below under "—Payment for Shares") at the offices of the subscription agent at the address set forth above. Fractional shares will not be issued upon the exercise of rights.

#### [Exercise of the Over-Subscription Privilege

Record date stockholders who fully exercise all rights issued to them and rights holders other than record date stockholders, may both participate in the over-subscription privilege by indicating on their subscription certificate the number of shares they are willing to acquire. If sufficient remaining shares are available after the primary subscription, all over-subscriptions will be honored in full; otherwise remaining shares will be allocated first to record date stockholders and then (if any remaining shares are still available) to non-record date rights holders, and the number of remaining shares issued to some or all rights holders participating in the over-subscription privilege may be reduced as described under "—Over-Subscription Privilege" above. ]

#### Record Date Stockholders Whose Shares Are Held By a Nominee

Record date stockholders whose shares are held by a nominee, such as a bank, broker-dealer or trustee, must contact that nominee to exercise their rights. In that case, the nominee will complete the subscription certificate on behalf of the record date stockholder and arrange for proper payment by one of the methods set forth under "—Payment for Shares" below.

#### Nominees

Nominees, such as brokers, trustees or depositories for securities, who hold shares for the account of others, should notify the respective beneficial owners of the shares as soon as possible to ascertain the beneficial owners' intentions and to obtain instructions with respect to the rights. If the beneficial owner so instructs, the nominee should complete the subscription certificate and submit it to the subscription agent with the proper payment as described under "—Payment for Shares" below.

All questions as to the validity, form, eligibility (including times of receipt and matters pertaining to beneficial ownership) and the acceptance of subscription forms and the subscription price will be determined by us, which determinations will be final and binding. No alternative, conditional or contingent subscriptions will be accepted. We reserve the right to reject any or all subscriptions not properly submitted or the acceptance of which would, in the opinion of our counsel, be unlawful.

We reserve the right to reject any exercise if such exercise is not in accordance with the terms of this rights offering or not in proper form or if the acceptance thereof or the issuance of shares of our common stock thereto could be deemed unlawful. We reserve the right to waive any deficiency or irregularity with respect to any subscription certificate. Subscriptions will not be deemed to have been received or accepted until all irregularities have been waived or cured within such time as we determine in our sole discretion. We will not be under any duty to give notification of any defect or irregularity in connection with the submission of subscription certificates or incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

#### Foreign Stockholders

Subscription certificates will not be mailed to foreign stockholders. Foreign stockholders will receive written notice of this offer. The subscription agent will hold the rights to which those subscription certificates relate for these stockholders' accounts until instructions are received to exercise the rights, subject to applicable law. If no instructions have been received by the expiration date, such rights will expire.

#### **Payment for Shares**

Participating rights holders may choose between the following methods of payment:

- (1) A participating rights holder may send the subscription certificate together with payment for the shares acquired in the primary subscription and any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege to the subscription agent based on the estimated subscription price of \$ per share [( % of \$ , the last reported sale price of a share on [ ] on , )]. To be accepted, the payment, together with a properly completed and executed subscription certificate, must be received by the subscription agent at one of the subscription agent's offices set forth above, at or prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date.
- (2) A participating rights holder may request an Eligible Guarantor Institution as that term is defined in Rule 17Ad-15 under the Exchange Act to send a notice of guaranteed delivery by facsimile or otherwise guaranteeing delivery of (a) payment of the full subscription price for the shares subscribed for in the primary subscription and any additional shares subscribed for pursuant to the over-subscription privilege and (b) a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate. The subscription agent will not honor a notice of guaranteed delivery unless a properly completed and duly executed subscription certificate and full payment for the shares is received by the subscription agent at or prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on , (or, if the offer is extended, by the close of business on the third business day after the extended expiration date).

All payments by a participating rights holder must be in U.S. dollars by money order or check or bank draft drawn on a bank or branch located in the U.S. and payable to [ ]. The subscription agent will deposit all funds received by it prior to the final payment date into a segregated account pending proration and distribution of the shares.

The method of delivery of subscription certificates and payment of the subscription price to us will be at the election and risk of the participating rights holders, but if sent by mail it is recommended that such certificates and payments be sent by registered mail, properly insured, with return receipt requested, and that a sufficient number of days be allowed to ensure delivery to the subscription agent and clearance of payment prior to [ ] p.m., New York City time, on the expiration date or the date guaranteed payments are due under a notice of guaranteed delivery (as applicable). Because uncertified personal checks may take at least five business days to clear, you are strongly urged to pay, or arrange for payment, by means of certified or cashier's check or money order.

On a date within business days following the expiration date, the subscription agent will send to each participating rights holder (or, if rights are held by [] or any other depository or nominee, to [] or such other depository or nominee) a confirmation showing (1) the number of shares purchased pursuant to the primary subscription, (2) the number of shares, if any, acquired pursuant to the over-subscription privilege, (3) the per share and total purchase price for the shares, and (4) any additional amount payable to us by the participating rights holder or any excess to be refunded by us to the participating rights holder, in each case based on the subscription price as determined on the expiration date. Any additional payment required from a participating rights holder must be received by the subscription agent within ten business days after the confirmation date. Any excess payment to be refunded by us to a participating rights holder will be mailed by the subscription agent to the rights holder as promptly as practicable. No interest will be paid on any amounts refunded.

Whichever of the two methods described above is used, issuance of the shares purchased is subject to collection of checks and actual payment. If a participating rights holder who subscribes for shares pursuant to the primary subscription or over-subscription privilege does not make payment of any amounts due by the expiration date, the date guaranteed payments are due under a notice of guaranteed delivery or within ten business days of the confirmation date, as applicable, the subscription agent reserves the right to take any or all of the following actions: (1) reallocate the shares to other participating rights holders in accordance with the over-subscription privilege; (2) apply any payment actually received by it from the participating rights holder toward the purchase of the greatest whole number of shares which could be acquired by such participating rights holder upon exercise of the primary subscription and/or the over-subscription privilege; and/or (3) exercise any and all other rights or remedies to which it may be entitled, including the right to set off against payments actually received by it with respect to such subscribed for shares.

All questions concerning the timeliness, validity, form and eligibility of any exercise of rights will be determined by us, whose determinations will be final and binding. We in our sole discretion may waive any defect or irregularity, or permit a defect or irregularity to be corrected within such time as we may determine, or reject the purported exercise of any right. Subscriptions will not be deemed to have been received or accepted until all irregularities have been waived or cured within such time as we determine in our sole discretion. The subscription agent will not be under any duty to give notification of any defect or irregularity in connection with the submission of subscription certificates or incur any liability for failure to give such notification.

Participating rights holders will have no right to rescind their subscription after receipt of their payment for shares by the subscription agent, except as provided below under "—Notice of Net Asset Value Decline."

#### **Notice of Net Asset Value Decline**

We will suspend the offer until we amend this prospectus if, subsequent to the effective date of this prospectus, our net asset value declines more than [ ]% from our net asset value as of that date. Accordingly, the expiration date would be extended and we would notify record date stockholders of the decline and permit participating rights holders to cancel their exercise of rights.

#### **Delivery of Stock Certificates**

Participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will have any shares that they acquire pursuant to the offer credited to their stockholder dividend reinvestment accounts in the plan. Stockholders whose shares are held of record by [ ] or by any other depository or nominee on their behalf or their broker-dealers' behalf will have any shares that they acquire credited to the account of [ ] or the other depository or nominee. With respect to all other stockholders, stock certificates for all shares acquired will be mailed after payment for all the shares subscribed for has cleared, which may take up to [ ] days from the date of receipt of the payment.

#### Federal Income Tax Consequences of the Offer

For federal income tax purposes, neither the receipt nor the exercise of the rights by record date stockholders will result in taxable income to such stockholders, and no loss will be realized if the rights expire without exercise.

A record date stockholder's basis in a right will be zero unless either (1) the fair market value of the right on the date of distribution is [ ]% or more of the fair market value of the shares with respect to which the right was distributed or (2) the record date stockholder elects, in his or her federal income tax return for the taxable year in which the right is received, to allocate part of the basis of the shares to the right. If either of clauses (1) or (2) is applicable, then if the right is exercised, the record date stockholder will allocate his or her basis in the shares with respect to which the right was distributed between the shares and the right in proportion to the fair market values of each on the date of distribution.

The holding period of a right received by a record date stockholder includes the holding period of the shares with regard to which the right is issued. If the right is exercised, the holding period of the shares acquired begins on the date the right is exercised.

[If a right is sold, a gain or loss will be realized by the rights holder in an amount equal to the difference between the basis of the right sold and the amount realized on its disposition.]

A record date stockholder's basis for determining gain or loss upon the sale of a share acquired upon the exercise of a right will be equal to the sum of the record date stockholder's basis in the right, if any, and the subscription price per share. A record date stockholder's gain or loss recognized upon a sale of a share acquired upon the exercise of a right will be capital gain or loss (assuming the share was held as a capital asset at the time of sale) and will be long-term capital gain or loss if the share is held for more than one year.

The foregoing is a general summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the offer under the provisions of the Code and Treasury regulations in effect as of the date of the prospectus that are generally applicable to record date stockholders who are U.S. persons within the meaning of the Code, and does not address any foreign, state or local tax consequences. The Code and Treasury regulations are subject to change or differing interpretations by legislative or administrative action, which may be retroactive. Participating rights holders should consult their tax advisors regarding specific questions as to foreign, federal, state or local taxes.

#### **ERISA Considerations**

Stockholders who are employee benefit plans subject to the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or ERISA (including corporate savings and 401(k) plans), Keogh or H.R. 10 plans of self-employed individuals and individual retirement accounts should be aware that additional contributions of cash to a retirement plan (other than rollover contributions or trustee-to-trustee transfers from other retirement plans) in order to exercise rights would be treated as contributions to the retirement plan and, when taken together with contributions previously made, may result in, among other things, excise taxes for excess or nondeductible contributions. In the case of retirement plans qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and certain other retirement plans, additional cash contributions could cause the maximum contribution limitations of Section 415 of the Code or other qualification rules to be violated. It may also be a reportable distribution and there may be other adverse tax and ERISA consequences if rights are sold or transferred by a retirement plan.

Retirement plans and other tax exempt entities, including governmental plans, should also be aware that if they borrow in order to finance their exercise of rights, they may become subject to the tax on unrelated business taxable income under Section 511 of the Code. If any portion of an individual retirement account is used as security for a loan, the portion so used is also treated as distributed to the IRA depositor. ERISA contains fiduciary responsibility requirements, and ERISA and the Code contain prohibited transaction rules that may impact the exercise of rights. Due to the complexity of these rules and the penalties for noncompliance, retirement plans should consult with their counsel and other advisers regarding the consequences of their exercise of rights under ERISA and the Code.

#### [Distribution Arrangements

, which is a broker-dealer and member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, will act as dealer manager for this offer. Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in the dealer management agreement, the dealer manager will provide financial advisory and marketing services in connection with this offer and will solicit the exercise of rights and participation in the over-subscription privilege. This offer is not contingent upon any number of rights being exercised. We have agreed to pay the dealer manager a fee for its financial advisory, marketing and soliciting services equal to % of the aggregate subscription price for shares issued pursuant to this offer. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the dealer manager an aggregate amount up to \$ for its expenses incurred in connection with this offer.

The dealer manager will reallow to other broker-dealers that have executed and delivered a soliciting dealer agreement and have solicited the exercise of rights, solicitation fees equal to % of the subscription price per share for each share issued pursuant to the exercise of rights as a result of their soliciting efforts, subject to a maximum fee based on the number of shares held by each broker-dealer through [ ] on the record date. Fees will be paid by us to the broker-dealer designated on the applicable portion of the subscription certificates or, in the absence of such designation, to the dealer manager.

We have agreed to indemnify the dealer manager for, or contribute to losses arising out of, certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act. The dealer manager agreement also provides that the dealer manager will not be subject to any liability to us in rendering the services contemplated by the dealer manager agreement except for any act of bad faith, willful misfeasance, or gross negligence of the dealer manager or reckless disregard by the dealer manager of its obligations and duties under the dealer manager agreement. We have also agreed not to directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, enter into any agreement to sell, or otherwise dispose of, any of our equity or equity related securities or securities convertible into such securities, other than the rights, the shares and the common stock issued in connection with the reinvestment of dividends or distributions, for a period of days from the date hereof without the prior consent of the dealer manager.

The principal business address of the dealer manager is

Prior to the expiration of this offer, the dealer manager may independently offer for sale shares, including shares acquired through purchasing and exercising the rights, at prices it sets. The dealer manager may realize profits or losses independent of any fees described in this prospectus.

This offering is being conducted in compliance with Rule 5110 of the Conduct Rules of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority. ]

#### **Additional Dealer Manager Compensation**

The dealer manager and/or its affiliates have from time to time performed and may in the future perform various commercial banking, financial advisory and investment banking services for us and our affiliates for which they have received or will receive customary compensation. [Describe any specific transactions and compensation related thereto required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### Certain Effects of this Offer

the Investment Adviser will benefit from this offer because a portion of the investment advisory fee we pay to the Investment Adviser is based on our gross assets. See "Management—Investment Advisory Agreement" in the accompanying prospectus. It is not possible to state precisely the amount of additional compensation the Investment Adviser will receive as a result of this offer because it is not known how many shares will be subscribed for and because a substantial portion of the proceeds of the offer are expected to be used to repay outstanding indebtedness. However, assuming (1) all rights are exercised, (2) the average value of our gross assets, excluding proceeds from this offer, remains at approximately \$ million, (3) the estimated subscription price is \$ per share, and (4) all of the proceeds from the offer are invested in additional portfolio companies, and after giving effect to dealer manager fees and other expenses related to this offer, the Investment Adviser would receive additional annualized advisory fees of approximately \$ , and the amount of the administrative fees received by the Administrator would not change. [ ] of our directors who voted to authorize this offer are interested persons of the Investment Adviser. The other directors who approved this offer are not affiliated with the Investment Adviser.

As a result of the terms of this offer, stockholders who do not fully exercise their rights will own, upon completion of this offer, a smaller proportional interest in us than they owned prior to the offer, including with respect to voting rights. [In addition, because the subscription price per share will likely be less than the net asset value per share, based on our current market price, the offer will likely result in an immediate dilution of net asset value per share for all of our stockholders. If the subscription price per share is substantially less than the current net asset value per share, such dilution could be substantial. Any such dilution will disproportionately affect non-exercising stockholders. If the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then all stockholders will experience a decrease in the net asset value per share held by them, irrespective of whether they exercise all or any portion of their rights. This offering will also cause dilution in the dividends per share we are able to distribute subsequent to completion of the offering. See "Dilution."]

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

**\$**[ ]

Capitala Finance Corp.

**Subscription Rights** 

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

, 20

[Dealer Manager]

This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

# [FORM OF PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE WARRANT OFFERINGS] $^{(1)}$

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (to Prospectus dated , 20 )

[ ] Shares

Capitala Finance Corp.

Warrants to Purchase Up to [Type of Security]

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We are offering for sale warrants to purchase up to [type of security]. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase [type of security].

The exercise price will be \$ per warrant. The warrants will be exercisable beginning on , 20 , and will expire on , 20 , or earlier upon redemption.

Our common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Global Select Market under the symbol "CPTA". On , 20 , the last reported sales price on the NASDAQ Global Select Market for our common stock was \$ per share.

An investment in our warrants is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [ ] of the accompanying prospectus to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our warrants.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

<sup>(1)</sup> In addition to the sections outlined in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. This form of prospectus supplement is intended only to provide a rough approximation of the nature and type of disclosure that may appear in any actual prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached, and is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our common stock. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	Per Share	Total
Public Offering Price	\$	\$
Sales Load (Underwriting Discounts and Commissions)	\$	\$
Proceeds to us (before expenses)	\$	\$

(2) To the extent that the underwriters sell more than [ ] warrants, the underwriters have the option to purchase up to an additional [ ] warrants at the public offering price, less the sales load, within [ ] days of the date of this prospectus supplement. If the underwriters exercise this option in full, the total public offering price, sales load and proceeds to us will be \$ , \$ and \$ , respectively.

The underwriters expect to deliver the warrants against payment in New York, New York on or about , 20 .

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY	S-2
SPECIFIC TERMS OF OUR WARRANTS AND THE OFFERING	S-9
FEES AND EXPENSES	S-10
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	S-12
RISK FACTORS	S-13
CAPITALIZATION	S-14
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-15
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	S-16
UNDERWRITING	S-17
LEGAL MATTERS	S-19
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	S-19
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	S-19

## **PROSPECTUS**

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	[]
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	[ ]
THE OFFERING	i i
FEES AND EXPENSES	[ ]
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	ii
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	[ ]
RISK FACTORS	ii
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	[ ]
USE OF PROCEEDS	ii
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	[]
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	[]
SENIOR SECURITIES	[]
BUSINESS	[]
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	[]
MANAGEMENT	[]
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	[ ]
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	[]
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	[]
LICENSE AGREEMENT	[]
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	[]
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	[]
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	[]
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	[]
DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN	[]
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	[]
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	[]
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	[ ]
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	[]
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	[]
LEGAL MATTERS	[]
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	[]
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	[]
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-[ ]

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any of our warrants by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our warrants. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of the warrants and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision.

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "Our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

#### **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 smaller and lower middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

## **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital from 2000 through [ ], 20[ ]. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

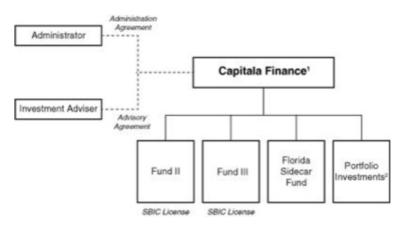
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

## **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

#### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and the 15-year track record of our investment adviser's investment team, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of []% and []%, respectively, compared to U.S. real GDP growth and U.S. population growth of []% and []%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles.* As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

## **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

- Focus on Seasoned, Lower and traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.
- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [ ], 20[ ], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [•]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [•]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [•]%, and a yield to maturity of [•]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.

- **Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management.** We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through [ ], 20[ ]. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

## **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- · As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the
  calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage
  when it may not be advisable to do so.
- · To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- · We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a
  regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code,
  which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- · Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.
- [Insert any additional risk factors applicable to warrants]

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

## **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

## SPECIFIC TERMS OF OUR WARRANTS AND THE OFFERING

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of our warrants that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to the back of this prospectus supplement. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of our warrants. You should read this section together with the more general description of our warrants in this prospectus supplement under the heading "Description of Our Warrants" and in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Warrants" before investing in our warrants. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus.

[Insert material terms of our warrants in tabular form to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## FEES AND EXPENSES

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the costs and expenses that you will bear directly or indirectly. We caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus supplement contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by "you", "Capitala Finance", or "us" or that "we" or "Capitala Finance" will pay fees or expenses, Capitala Finance will pay such fees and expenses out of our net assets and, consequently, you will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as an investor in Capitala Finance. However, you will not be required to deliver any money or otherwise bear personal liability or responsibility for such fees or expenses.

Stockholder transaction expenses:	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price)	[](1)
Offering expenses borne by us (as a percentage of offering price)	[](2)
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	[ ](3)
Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of offering price)	[ ]%
Annual expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):	
Base management fee	[ ]%(4)
Incentive fees payable under our Investment Advisory Agreement	[ ]%(5)
Interest payments on borrowed funds	[ ]%(6)
Other expenses	[ ]%(7)
Acquired funds fees and expenses	None (8)
Total annual expenses	[]%(9)

- (1) Represents the commission with respect to the shares of our warrants being sold in this offering, which we will pay to in connection with sales of shares of our warrants effected by in this offering.
- (2) The offering expenses of this offering are estimated to be approximately \$
- (3) The expenses of the dividend reinvestment plan are included in "other expenses."
- (4) Reflects our base management fee as a percentage of net assets. Our base management fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement is calculated at an annual rate of 1.75% of our gross assets, which is our total assets as reflected on our balance sheet and includes any borrowings for investment purposes. For the first twelve months following our IPO, Capitala Investment Advisors had waived the portion of the base management fee payable on cash and cash equivalents held at the Capitala Finance level, excluding cash and cash equivalents held by the Legacy Funds that were acquired by Capitala Finance in connection with the Formation Transactions. The base management fee reflected in the table above is based on the six months ended [ ], 20[ ]. See "Investment Advisory Agreement."
- (5) Assumes that annual incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors remain consistent with the incentive fees earned by Capitala Investment Advisors during the [ ] months ended [ ], 2014 and includes accrued capital gains incentive fee. These accrued capital gains incentive fees would be paid by us if we ceased operations on [ ], 20[ ] and liquidated our investments at the [ ], 20[ ] valuation. As we cannot predict whether we will meet the thresholds for incentive fees under the Investment Advisory Agreement, the incentive fees paid in subsequent periods, if any, may be substantially different than the fees incurred during the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ]. For more detailed information about the incentive fee calculations, see the "Investment Advisory Agreement" section of the accompanying prospectus.
- (6) In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures and the 2014 Notes, we may borrow funds from time to time to make investments to the extent we determine that additional capital would allow us to take advantage of additional investment opportunities or if the economic situation is otherwise conducive to doing so. The costs associated with any borrowings are indirectly borne by our stockholders. As of [ ], 20[ ], we had approximately \$192.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures outstanding and \$113.4 million of 2014 Notes outstanding. For purposes of this calculation, we have assumed the [ ], 20[ ] amounts of SBA-guaranteed debentures and 2014 Notes outstanding, and have computed interest expense using an assumed interest rate of [ ]% for the SBA-guaranteed debentures and 7.125% for the 2014 Notes, which were the rates payable as of [ ], 20[ ]. We have also assumed borrowings of \$[ ] million under the Credit Facility at an interest equal to [ ]% per annum. See "Senior Securities" in the accompanying prospectus.
- (7) "Other expenses" (\$[ ] million) include our overhead expenses, including payments by us under the Administration Agreement based on the allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by the Administrator in performing its obligations to us under the Administration Agreement, and expenses relating to the Dividend Reinvestment Plan, for the [ ] months ended [ ], 20[ ].

- (8) We have no current intention to invest in the securities of other investment companies. However, we are permitted to make such investments in limited circumstances under the 1940 Act. If we were to make such investments, we would incur fees and our stockholders would pay two levels of fees. As we have no current expectation of making any such investments, any estimate of the amount of such fees would be highly speculative.
- (9) The holders of shares of our common stock indirectly bear the cost associated with our annual expenses.

## Example

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. In calculating the following expense amounts, we have assumed that our borrowings and annual operating expenses would remain at the levels set forth in the table above. See Note 6 below for additional information regarding certain assumptions regarding our level of leverage.

		1	Year	3	<b>Years</b>	5	Years	10	) Years	
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0%	annual	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$	[]	
return										

The example and the expenses in the table above should not be considered a representation of future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or less than those shown.

While the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5.0% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or less than 5.0%. The incentive fee under the Investment Advisory Agreement, which, assuming a 5.0% annual return, would either not be payable or would have an insignificant impact on the expense amounts shown above, is not included in the above example. The above illustration assumes that we will not realize any capital gains (computed net of all realized capital losses and unrealized capital depreciation) in any of the indicated time periods. If we achieve sufficient returns on our investments, including through the realization of capital gains, to trigger an incentive fee of a material amount, our expenses and returns to our investors would be higher. For example, if we assumed that we received our 5.0% annual return completely in the form of net realized capital gains on our investments, computed net of all cumulative unrealized depreciation on our investments, the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses set forth in the above illustration would be as follows:

	1 '	Year	3 <b>Y</b>	Zears	5 Years	10	Years
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 investment, assuming a 5.0% annual	\$	[]	\$	[]	\$ []	\$	[]
return							

The example assumes a sales load of [ ]%. In addition, while the examples assume reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan will receive a number of shares of our warrants determined by dividing the total dollar amount of the distribution payable to a participant by the market price per share of our warrants at the close of trading on the dividend payment date. The market price per share of our warrants, which may be at, above or below net asset value. See "Dividend Reinvestment Plan" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information regarding the dividend reinvestment plan.

## CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus supplement contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- · our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- · a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus
  and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the dates of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements in this prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## RISK FACTORS

Investing in our warrants involves a number of significant risks. Before you invest in our warrants, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below and those set forth in the accompanying prospectus. You should carefully consider these risk factors, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our warrants. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or not presently deemed material by us may also impair our operations and performance. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows could be materially and adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. The risk factors described below, together with those set forth in the accompanying prospectus, are the principal risk factors associated with an investment in us as well as those factors generally associated with an investment company with investment objectives, investment policies, capital structure or trading markets similar to ours.

## [If you exercise your warrants, you may be unable to sell any [type of security] you purchase at a profit.

The public trading market price of our [type of security] may decline after you elect to exercise your warrants. If that occurs, you will have committed to buy [type of security] at a price above the prevailing market price and you will have an immediate unrealized loss. Moreover, we cannot assure you that following the exercise of warrants you will be able to sell your [type of security] at a price equal to or greater than the exercise price.

## The exercise price is not necessarily an indication of our value.

The exercise price of the warrants does not necessarily bear any relationship to any established criteria for valuation of business development companies. You should not consider the exercise price an indication of our value or any assurance of future value. After the date of this prospectus supplement, our [type of security] may trade at prices above or below the subscription price.]

[Insert any additional relevant risk factors not included in the base prospectus to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of [ ], 20[ ]:

- · on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of warrants of our common stock in this offering at an assumed public offering price of \$ per share, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions of approximately \$ and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$ payable by us.

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

			As of [ ], 20[ ]
			As Adjusted
		Actual	(unaudited) in thousands)
Assets:		(1	iii tiivusaiius)
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	\$
Investments at fair value			
Other assets			
Total assets		\$	\$
Liabilities:			
SBA-guaranteed debentures payable		\$	\$
7.125% Notes due 2021		\$	\$
Other liabilities		\$	\$
Total liabilities		\$	\$
Net assets		\$	\$
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized,	shares outstanding	\$	\$
Capital in excess of par value		\$	\$
Total stockholders' equity		\$	\$

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds from the sale of the shares of our warrants in this offering of approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional warrants in full, after deducting estimated offering expenses of approximately \$[ ] payable by us.

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of this offering, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

## **DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS**

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of our warrants that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of our warrants. You should read this section together with the more general description of our warrants in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Warrants" before investing in our warrants. This summary is not necessarily complete and is subject to and entirely qualified by reference to [insert relevant documents].

[Insert material terms of our warrants to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## **UNDERWRITING**

[], [] and [] are acting as representatives of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions stated in the underwriting agreemer
dated the date of this prospectus supplement, each underwriter named below has agreed to purchase, and we have agreed to sell to that underwriter, the
number of shares set forth opposite the underwriter's name.

Underwriter	Number of Warrants
Total	

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the warrants being offered, if any are taken, other than the warrants covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

If the underwriters sell more warrants than the total number set forth in the table above, the underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional [ ] warrants. They may exercise that option for [ ] days. If any warrants are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase warrants in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions (sales load) to be paid to the underwriters by us. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase [ ] additional warrants. This offering will conform with the requirements set forth in Financial Industry Regulatory Authority Rule 2310. In compliance with such requirements, the underwriting discounts and commissions in connection with the sale of securities will not exceed 10% of gross proceeds of this offering.

	No Exercise	Full Exercise
Per Warrant	\$	\$
Total	\$	\$

Warrants sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus supplement. Any warrants sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per warrant from the public offering price. If all the warrants are not sold at the initial offering price, the representatives may change the public offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the warrants by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We and each of our directors and officers has agreed that, for a period of [ ] days from the date of this Prospectus Supplement (the "Lock-up Period"), such party will not, without the prior written consent of [ ], [ ] and [ ], on behalf of the underwriters, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of or agree to sell or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly or hedge any shares or any securities convertible into or exchangeable for warrants, provided, however, that Capitala Finance may issue and sell shares of common stock pursuant to our dividend reinvestment plan and other limited exceptions. [ ], [ ] and [ ] in their sole discretion may release any of the securities subject to these lock-up agreements at any time.

[Our warrants are listed on the [ ] under the symbol "[ ]".]

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell warrants in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of warrants than they are required to purchase in the offering. "Covered" short sales are sales made in an amount not greater than the underwriters' option to purchase additional warrants from us in the offering. The underwriters may close out any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional warrants or purchasing warrants in the open market. In determining the source of warrants to close out the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of warrants available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional warrants pursuant to the option granted to them. "Naked" short sales are any sales in excess of such option. The underwriters must close out any naked short position by purchasing warrants in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the warrants in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of warrants made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased warrants sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own account, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the company's stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the warrants. As a result, the price of the warrants may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. If these activities are commenced, they may be discontinued at any time. These transactions may be effected on the NASDAQ Global Select Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

The underwriters do not expect sales to discretionary accounts to exceed five percent of the total number of warrants offered.

We estimate that our share of the total expenses of the offering, excluding underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$[

].

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act of 1933.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates may, from time to time, perform various financial advisory and investment banking services for the company, for which they will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers and such investment and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

The p	rincipal	business	address of	[ ], [	[ ].	[ ]	. [ ]	[[ ]	١.

Each of the underwriters may arrange to sell warrants offered hereby in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where they are permitted to do so.

[Describe any other specific transactions and compensation related thereto to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

[Describe if underwriters receiving proceeds of offering, if required by FINRA.]

[Insert principal business addresses of underwriters.]

[Insert applicable legends for jurisdictions in which offers and sales may be made.]

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by

, .

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the warrants offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the warrants being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

Capitala Finance Corp.

Warrants to Purchase Up to	[Type of Security]
PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	
[Underwrite	rs]

This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion
Preliminary Prospectus Supplement dated, 20

# [FORM OF PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE RETAIL NOTES OFFERINGS1<sup>1</sup>

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We are offering \$ in aggregate principal amount of % notes due 20 , which we refer to as the "Notes," which equals a total of Notes. The Notes will mature on , 20 . We will pay interest on the Notes on , , and of each year, beginning on , 20 . We may redeem the Notes in whole or in part at any time, or from time to time on or after , 20 , at the redemption price of par, plus accrued interest, as discussed under the caption "Description of the Notes — Optional Redemption." The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of \$ and integral multiples of \$ in excess thereof.

The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and rank *pari passu*, or equal, with all outstanding and future unsecured unsubordinated indebtedness issued by Capitala Finance Corp. The Notes will be effectively subordinated to our future secured indebtedness and structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including the outstanding debentures of our two wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries.

The Notes have been approved for listing on the [] and we expect trading to commence thereon within 30 days of the original issue date under the trading symbol "." We do not intend to have the Notes rated by any rating agency and, as a result, the Notes may be subject to greater volatility than debt with an investment grade rating. The Notes are expected to trade "flat." This means that purchasers will not pay, and sellers will not receive, any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes that is not included in the trading price. Currently, there is no public market for the Notes and there can be no assurance that one will develop.

<sup>(1)</sup> In addition to the information provided in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, additional information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any additional related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. The terms of the Notes or the provisions of the indenture governing the Notes may differ from the information provided in this form of prospectus supplement. This form of prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached and, accordingly, the terms and description of the retail notes for which this form of prospectus supplement is to be used may differ from the information provided in this form of prospectus supplement. This form of prospectus supplement is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.

## THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.

This prospectus supplement and the accompany prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in the Notes. Please read this prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus supplement and the accompany prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

An investment in our Notes is subject to risks and involves a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page [ ] to read about factors you should consider, including the risk of leverage, before investing in our Notes.

Neither the SEC nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

**Public Offering Price** 

**Total** 

Per Note

Sales Load (Underwriting Discounts and Commissions)	\$	\$		
Proceeds to us (before expenses)(1)	\$	\$		
(1) Before deducting expenses related to this offering, estimated at \$ .				
(, )				
[To the extent that the underwriters sell more than [ ] Notes, the underwriters have the option t	o purchase up to an	additional [ ] Notes a	at	
the public offering price, less the sales load, within [] days of the date of this prospectus. If the underwriters				
offering price, sales load and proceeds to us will be \$ , \$ and \$ , respectively.	-	, te te p		
5 St	•			
Delivery of the Notes in bookentry form only through The Depository Trust Company will be made on or about , 20 .[Underwriters]				
The date of this prospectus supplement is , 20	•	i (enderwinere)		
The date of this prospectus supprement is , 20				

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

Page
S-1
S-2
S-9
S-13
S-14
S-18
S-17
S-19
S-20
S-27
S-30
S-30
S-30

## **PROSPECTUS**

TROSTECTOS	
	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	[]
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	[]
THE OFFERING	[ ]
FEES AND EXPENSES	[]
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	[ ]
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	[]
RISK FACTORS	[]
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	[]
USE OF PROCEEDS	[]
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	[]
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	[]
SENIOR SECURITIES	[ ]
BUSINESS	[]
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	[]
MANAGEMENT	[]
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	[ ]
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	[ ]
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	[]
LICENSE AGREEMENT	[]
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	[ ]
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	[ ]
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	[ ]
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	[ ]
DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN	[ ]
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	[ ]
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	[ ]
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	[ ]
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	[]
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	[ ]
LEGAL MATTERS	[]
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	[]
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-[ ]

## ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any of our Notes by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our Notes. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of Notes and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Prospectus Supplement Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision.

## PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- · the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

## **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 lower and traditional middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

## **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital from 2000 through [ ], 20[ ]. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

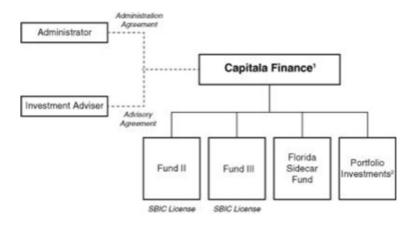
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired all the equity interests in the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

## **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and our investment adviser's 15-year track record, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of []% and []%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers. We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles.* As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

- Focus on Seasoned, Lower and traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in New York City, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.
- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [ ], 20[ ], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [•]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [•]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [•]%, and a yield to maturity of [•]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.

- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through [ ], 20[ ]. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

#### **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.
- To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- · Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- · Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.
- The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we may incur in the future.
- The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.
- The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.
- There is no existing trading market for the Notes and an active trading market for the Notes may not develop, which could limit your ability to sell the Notes or affect the market price of the Notes.
- If we default on our obligations to pay other indebtedness that we may incur in the future, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.

- We may choose to redeem the Notes when prevailing interest rates are relatively low.
- [Insert any additional risk factors applicable to Notes].

## **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement.

#### SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to this prospectus supplement. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section together with the more general description of the Notes in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Debt Securities" before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.

Issuer Capitala Finance Corp.

Title of the securities % [Senior]<sup>(1)</sup> Notes due

Initial aggregate principal amount being

offered

Overallotment option

The underwriters may also purchase from us up to an additional \$ aggregate principal amount of

Notes solely to cover overallotments, if any, within days of the date of this prospectus.

Initial public offering price % of the aggregate principal amount.

\$

Principal payable at maturity % of the aggregate principal amount; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated

maturity date at the office of the Trustee, Paying Agent, and Security Registrar for the Notes or at such

other office in New York City as we may designate.

Type of Note Fixed-rate note

Listing The Notes have been approved for listing on the [ ] and we expect trading to commence

thereon within days of the original issue date under the symbol " "

Interest Rate % per year

Day count basis 360-day year of twelve 30-day months

Original issue date , 20

Stated maturity date ,20

Date interest starts accruing ,20

Interest payment dates Each and commencing ,20 . If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the

applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will

accrue as a result of such delayed payment.

Interest periods The initial interest period will be the period from and including , 20 , to, but excluding, the initial

interest payment date, and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as

the case may be.

Regular record dates for interest Each and beginning , 20

Specified currency U.S. dollars

Place of payment New York City and/or such other places that may be specified in the indenture or a notice to holders.

Ranking of Notes The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank:

- pari passu, or equal, with our future unsecured indebtedness;
- senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes;
- effectively subordinated to all of our future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security); and

S-9

<sup>(1)</sup> Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.

 structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of our wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries.

In the event that one of our subsidiaries becomes insolvent, liquidates, reorganizes, dissolves or otherwise winds up, its assets will be used first to satisfy the claims of its creditors. Consequently, any claim by us or our creditors, including holders of our Notes, against any subsidiary will be structurally subordinated to all of the claims of the creditors of such subsidiary. We cannot assure Notes holders that they will receive any payments required to be made under the terms of the Notes.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$ and integral multiples of \$ in excess thereof.

Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after , 20 , upon not less than days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of % of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption.

You may be prevented from exchanging or transferring the Notes when they are subject to redemption. In case any Notes are to be redeemed in part only, the redemption notice will provide that, upon surrender of such Note, you will receive, without a charge, a new Note or Notes of authorized denominations representing the principal amount of your remaining unredeemed Notes.

Any exercise of our option to redeem the Notes will be done in compliance with the 1940 Act, to the extent applicable.

If we redeem only some of the Notes, the Trustee will determine the method for selection of the particular Notes to be redeemed, in accordance with the indenture governing the Notes, and in accordance with the rules of any national securities exchange or quotation system on which the Notes are listed. Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the date of redemption, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes called for redemption.

The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund.

Holders will not have the option to have the Notes repaid prior to the stated maturity date.

The Notes are subject to defeasance by us. "Defeasance" means that, by depositing with a trustee an amount of cash and/or government securities sufficient to pay all principal and interest, if any, on the Notes when due and satisfying any additional conditions required under the indenture and the Notes, we will be deemed to have been discharged from our obligations under the Notes.

The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us. In the event of a "covenant defeasance," upon depositing such funds and satisfying conditions similar to those for defeasance we would be released from certain covenants under the indenture relating to the Notes. The consequences to the holders of the Notes would be that, while they would no longer benefit from certain covenants under the indenture, and while the Notes could not be accelerated for any reason, the holders of Notes nonetheless would be guaranteed to receive the principal and interest owed to them.

Denominations

**Business Day** 

Optional redemption

Sinking Fund

Repayment at option of Holders

Defeasance

Covenant defeasance

Form of Notes

Trustee, Paying Agent, and Security Registrar

Other Covenants

The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company, or DTC, or its nominee. Except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through bookentry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

[ ]

In addition to any other covenants described in this prospectus, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:

- We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC. Currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from incurring additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to our Business and Structure Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage."
- We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to the Company if it determines to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act in order to maintain the BDC's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. These provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase.
- If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the Trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable U.S. GAAP.

You will have rights if an Event of Default occurs with respect to the Notes and is not cured.

The term "Event of Default" in respect of the Notes means any of the following:

- We do not pay the principal of, or premium on, any Note within five days of its due date.
- We do not pay interest on any Note when due, and such default is not cured within 30 days.
- We remain in breach of any other covenant with respect to the Notes for 60 days after we receive a written notice of default stating we are in breach. The notice must be sent by either the Trustee or holders of at least 25.0% of the principal amount of the Notes.

**Events of Default** 

- We file for bankruptcy or certain other events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization occur
  and in the case of certain orders or decrees entered against us under any bankruptcy law, such
  order or decree remains undischarged or unstayed for a period of 90 days.
- On the last business day of each of twenty-four consecutive calendar months, the Notes have an asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, of less than 100% after giving effect to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

We have the ability to issue additional debt securities under the indenture with terms different from the Notes and, without consent of the holders thereof, to reopen the Notes and issue additional Notes. If we issue additional debt securities, these additional debt securities could have a lien or other security interest greater than that accorded to the holders of the Notes, which are unsecured.

Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the issuer, the Trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

We plan to use the net proceeds of this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds of this offering. We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds of this offering will be used for the above purposes within three to nine months from the consummation of this offering, depending on the availability of appropriate investment opportunities consistent with our investment objective and market conditions. We expect that it may take more than three months to invest all of the net proceeds of this offering, in part because investments in private companies often require substantial research and due diligence. Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. See "Use of Proceeds."

[Update for any other terms applicable to the Notes to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

Global Clearance and Settlement Procedures

Use of Proceeds

#### CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus supplement contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- · our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- · our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- · the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- · a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus
  and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the dates of this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus, respectively. However, we will update this prospectus supplement and accompanying prospectus to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

#### RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risk factors described below and under the caption "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operations results. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we may incur in the future.

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security). In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our future secured indebtedness and the future secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes.

The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Capitala Finance Corp. and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guaranter of the Notes and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. Currently, and without giving effect to this offering, substantially all of the indebtedness required to be consolidated on our balance sheet is held through our SBIC subsidiaries. For example, as of [], 20[], our subsidiaries had approximately \$[] million of outstanding debentures guaranteed by the SBA. Any assets of our subsidiaries will not be directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including trade creditors) and holders of preferred stock, if any, of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or otherwise including the outstanding SBA-guaranteed debentures of Fund II and Fund III.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have a material adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

• issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we continue to be subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC (currently, these provisions generally prohibit us from making additional borrowings, including through the issuance of additional debt or the sale of additional debt securities, unless our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowings);

- pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes, including subordinated indebtedness, in each case other than dividends, purchases, redemptions or payments that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions giving effect to (i) any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC and (ii) no-action relief granted by the SEC to another BDC (or to the Company if it determines to seek such similar no-action or other relief) permitting the BDC to declare any cash dividend or distribution notwithstanding the prohibition contained in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act in order to maintain the BDC's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (these provisions generally prohibit us from declaring any cash dividend or distribution upon any class of our capital stock, or purchasing any such capital stock if our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, is below 200% at the time of the declaration of the dividend or distribution or the purchase and after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution or purchase);
- sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- · create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- make investments; or
- · create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

In addition, the indenture will not require us to offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

Other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the Notes.

There is no existing trading market for the Notes and an active trading market for the Notes may not develop, which could limit your ability to sell the Notes or affect the market price of the Notes.

The Notes will be a new issue of debt securities for which there initially will not be a trading market. The Notes have been approved for listing on the New York Stock Exchange and we expect trading to commence thereon within 30 days of the original issue date under the symbol "[]." Moreover, we cannot provide any assurances that an active trading market will develop for the Notes or that you will be able to sell your Notes. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, if any, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. The underwriters have advised us that they may make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

If we default on our obligations to pay other indebtedness that we may incur in the future, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.

In the future, we may enter into agreements to incur additional indebtedness, including a secured credit facility. A default under such agreements to which we may be a party that is not waived by the required lenders or holders, and the remedies sought by the holders of such indebtedness could prohibit us from paying principal, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes and substantially decrease the market value of the Notes. If we are unable to generate sufficient cash flow and are otherwise unable to obtain funds necessary to meet required payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest on such future additional indebtedness, or if we otherwise fail to comply with the various covenants, including financial and operating covenants, in the instruments governing such future additional indebtedness, we could be in default under the terms of the agreements governing such indebtedness. In the event of such default, the holders of such indebtedness could elect to declare all the funds borrowed thereunder to be due and payable, together with accrued and unpaid interest, the lenders of other debt we may incur in the future could elect to terminate their commitments, cease making further loans and institute foreclosure proceedings against our assets, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation. If we are unable to repay debt, lenders having secured obligations could proceed against the collateral securing the debt. Because any future credit facilities will likely have customary cross-default provisions, if the indebtedness under any future credit facility is accelerated, we may be unable to repay or finance the amounts due.

We may choose to redeem the Notes when prevailing interest rates are relatively low.

On or after [], 20[], we may choose to redeem the Notes from time to time, especially when prevailing interests rates are lower than the interest rate on the Notes. If prevailing rates are lower at the time of redemption, you would not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as the interest rate on the Notes being redeemed. Our redemption right also may adversely impact your ability to sell the Notes as the optional redemption date or period approaches.

[Update for any other risk factors applicable to the Notes, e.g., any impact of default in payment of other outstanding indebtedness, and any additional relevant risk factors not included in the base prospectus to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ (or approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional Notes), in each case assuming a public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ (or approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional Notes) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ payable by us.

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of any offering made pursuant to this prospectus supplement, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

[Describe use of proceeds and include any other relevant information to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of [ ], 20[ ]:

- · on an actual basis; and
- our pro forma capitalization to reflect the effects of the sale of \$[ ] aggregate principal amount of Notes assuming a public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of \$[ ] and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$[ payable by us.

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

		As of [ ], 20[ ] Proforma	
		Actua	
			(in thousands)
Assets:			(iii tiiousuiius)
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	\$
Investments at fair value			
Other assets			
Total assets		\$	\$
		<u>-</u>	
Liabilities:			
SBA-guaranteed debentures payable		\$	\$
7.125% Notes due 2021		\$	\$
Notes			
[outstanding debt securities as of period reported]			
Other liabilities		\$	\$
Total liabilities		\$	\$
Net assets		\$	<u> </u>
		<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized,	shares outstanding	\$	\$
Capital in excess of par value		\$	\$
1			<u>*                                      </u>
Total stockholders' equity		\$	\$

#### RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in the accompanying prospectus.

		For The Year	For The Year	For The Year
	For The	Ended	Ended	Ended
	Months Ended,	December 31,	December 31,	December 31,
	20	20	20	20
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>				

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in net assets resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and amortization of debt issuance costs.

#### MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following summary describes the material U.S. federal income tax considerations (and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), the material U.S. federal estate tax consequences) applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income and estate tax considerations applicable to such an investment. This summary is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), U.S. Treasury regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect, or to differing interpretations. You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to tax considerations that pertain to your acquisition, ownership and disposition of our Notes.

This summary discusses only Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, property held for investment purposes) and does not purport to address persons in special tax situations, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and regulated investment companies (and shareholders of such corporations), dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a "straddle," "hedge," "constructive sale transaction" or "conversion transaction" for U.S. federal income tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or persons whose functional currency (as defined in Section 985 of the Code) is not the U.S. dollar. It also does not address beneficial owners of the Notes other than original purchasers of the Notes who acquire the Notes in this offering for a price equal to their original issue price (i.e., the first price at which a substantial amount of the Notes are sold other than to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers).

For purposes of this discussion, the term "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes:

- an individual who, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof, or the District of Columbia;
- a trust (a) subject to the control of one or more United States persons and the primary supervision of a court in the United States, or (b) that existed on August 20, 1996 and has made a valid election (under applicable U.S. Treasury regulations) to be treated as a domestic trust; or
- an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source.

The term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes). An individual may, subject to exceptions, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a non-resident alien, by, among other ways, being present in the United States (i) on at least 31 days in the calendar year, and (ii) for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year, counting for such purposes all of the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year. Resident aliens are subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were United States citizens.

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partners of partnerships holding Notes should consult their own tax advisors.

If you are considering purchasing the Notes, you should consult your own tax advisor concerning the application of the U.S. federal income tax laws to you in light of your particular situation, as well as any consequences to you of acquiring, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any state, local, foreign or other taxing jurisdiction.

#### Taxation of U.S. Holders

#### Payments of Interest

Payments or accruals of interest on a Note generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting.

Sale, Exchange, Redemption or Other Taxable Disposition of a Note

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary income to the extent not previously included in income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder's initial investment in the Note. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the Note was held for more than one year. Long-term capital gains recognized by individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders generally are eligible for reduced rates of taxation. The distinction between capital gain or loss and ordinary income or loss is also important in other contexts; for example, for purposes of the limitations on a U.S. holder's ability to offset capital losses against ordinary income.

#### Unearned Income Medicare Contribution

A tax of 3.8% is imposed on certain "net investment income" (or "undistributed net investment income", in the case of estates and trusts) received by certain taxpayers with adjusted gross income above certain threshold amounts. "Net investment income" as defined for United States federal Medicare contribution purposes generally includes interest payments and gain recognized from the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of the Notes. Tax-exempt trusts, which are not subject to income taxes generally, and foreign individuals will not be subject to this tax. U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the effect, if any, of this tax on their ownership and disposition of the Notes.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

In general, a U.S. holder that is not an "exempt recipient" will be subject to U.S. federal backup withholding tax at the applicable rate (currently 28%) with respect to payments on the Notes and the proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of the Notes, unless the U.S. holder provides its taxpayer identification number to the paying agent and certifies, under penalty of perjury, that it is not subject to backup withholding on an IRS Form W-9 (Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification) or a suitable substitute form (or other applicable certificate) and otherwise complies with the applicable requirements of the backup withholding rules. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a U.S. holder may be allowed as a credit against such U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such U.S. holder to a refund, provided the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner. In addition, payments on the Notes made to, and the proceeds of a sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition by, a U.S. holder generally will be subject to information reporting requirements, unless such U.S. holder is an exempt recipient and appropriately establishes that exemption.

#### Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders

#### Payments of Interest

Subject to the discussion below under "— Information Reporting and Backup Withholding," a non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax on interest paid on the Notes as long as that interest is not "effectively connected" with the non-U.S. holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States and:

- the non-U.S. holder does not, directly or indirectly, actually or constructively own 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote;
- the non-U.S. holder is not a "controlled foreign corporation" for U.S. federal income tax purposes that is related to us, actually or by attribution, through stock ownership;
- the non-U.S. holder is not a bank receiving the interest pursuant to a loan agreement entered into in the ordinary course of the non-U.S. holder's trade or business; and

• either (i) the non-U.S. holder certifies under penalties of perjury on IRS Form W-8BEN (Certificate of Foreign Status of Beneficial Owner for United States Tax Withholding and Reporting (Individuals)), IRS Form W-8BEN-E (Certificate of Status of Beneficial Owner for United States Tax Withholding and Reporting (Entities)) or a suitable substitute form (or other applicable certificate) that it is not a U.S. person, and provides its name, address and certain other required information or (ii) a securities clearing organization, bank or other financial institution that holds customers' securities in the ordinary course of its trade or business and holds the Notes on behalf of the non-U.S. holder, certifies under penalties of perjury that the certification referred to in clause (i) has been received from the non-U.S. holder or an intermediate financial institution and furnishes to us a copy thereof.

A non-U.S. holder that does not qualify for exemption from withholding as described above will generally be subject to withholding of U.S. federal income tax at a rate of 30% on payments of interest on the Notes (except as described below with respect to effectively connected income). A non-U.S. holder may be entitled to the benefits of an income tax treaty under which interest on the Notes is subject to a reduced rate of withholding tax or is exempt from U.S. withholding tax, provided the non-U.S. holder furnishes us with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E, or a suitable substitute form (or other applicable certificate) claiming the reduction or exemption and the non-U.S. holder complies with any other applicable procedures.

Sale, Exchange, Redemption or Other Taxable Disposition of a Note

Generally, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on any amount that constitutes capital gain upon the sale, exchange, redemption, or other taxable disposition of a Note, provided that:

- the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the non-U.S. holder (or, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is not attributable to a United States "permanent establishment" maintained by the non-U.S. holder); and
- the non-U.S. holder is not an individual who is present in the U.S. for 183 days or more in the taxable year of the sale, exchange, or other taxable disposition and meets certain other conditions (unless such holder is eligible for relief under an applicable income tax treaty).

Certain other exceptions may be applicable, and a non-U.S. holder should consult its tax advisor in this regard.

#### Effectively Connected Income

In the case of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation and that receives income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a United States trade or business, such income may also be subject to a branch profits tax (which is generally imposed on a non-U.S. corporation on the actual or deemed repatriation from the United States of earnings and profits attributable to a United States trade or business) at a 30% rate. The branch profits tax may not apply (or may apply at a reduced rate) if the non-U.S. holder is a qualified resident of a country with which the United States has an income tax treaty.

To claim the benefit of an income tax treaty or to claim exemption from withholding because income is effectively connected with a United States trade or business, the non-U.S. holder must timely provide the appropriate, properly executed IRS forms. The non-U.S. holder must inform the recipient of any changes on these forms within 30 days of such change. These forms may be required to be periodically updated. Also, a non-U.S. holder who is claiming the benefits of a treaty may be required to obtain a United States taxpayer identification number and to provide certain documentary evidence issued by foreign governmental authorities to prove residence in the foreign country.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Under current U.S. Treasury regulations, we must report annually to the IRS and to each non-U.S. holder the amount of interest paid to the non-U.S. holder and the amount of tax withheld, if any, from those payments. These reporting requirements apply regardless of whether U.S. withholding tax on such payments was reduced or eliminated by any applicable tax treaty or otherwise. Copies of the information returns reporting those payments and the amounts withheld may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country where a non-U.S. holder is a resident under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or agreement.

Under some circumstances, U.S. Treasury regulations require backup withholding and additional information reporting on payments of interest and other "reportable payments." Such backup withholding and additional information reporting will not apply to payments on the Notes made by us or our paying agent to a non-U.S. holder if the certification described above under "— Payments of Interest" is received from the non-U.S. holder.

Backup withholding and information reporting will generally not apply to payments of proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of a Note made to a non-U.S. holder by or through the foreign office of a broker. However, information reporting requirements, and possibly backup withholding, will apply if such broker is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, a "United States person" (as defined in the Code) or has certain other enumerated connections with the United States, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that the non-U.S. holder is not a "U.S. person" (as defined in the Code) and certain other conditions are met, or the non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Payments of proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of a Note made to a non-U.S. holder by or through the U.S. office of a broker are subject to information reporting and backup withholding at the applicable rate unless the non-U.S. holder certifies, under penalties of perjury, that it is not a "United States person" (as defined in the Code) and it satisfies certain other conditions, or the non-U.S. holder otherwise establishes an exemption. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to a non-U.S. holder may be allowed as a credit against such non-U.S. holder's U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle such non-U.S. holder to a refund, provided the required information is furnished to the IRS in a timely manner.

Non-U.S. holders are urged to consult their tax advisors regarding the application of information reporting and backup withholding in their particular situations, the availability of an exemption therefrom, and the procedures for obtaining such an exemption, if available.

#### **Estate Tax**

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States (as specially defined for U.S. federal estate tax purposes) generally will not be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h) (3) of the Code and the U.S. Treasury regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual's interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual's conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

#### Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code ("FATCA") generally impose a U.S. federal withholding tax of 30% on payments of interest or gross proceeds from the disposition of a debt instrument to certain non-U.S. entities, including certain foreign financial institutions and investment funds, unless such non-U.S. entity complies with certain reporting requirements regarding its U.S. account holders and its U.S. owners. Pursuant to U.S. Treasury regulations and other Treasury guidance, these rules generally are not effective for payments of interest until July 1, 2014, and, in the case of payments of gross proceeds, until January 1, 2017, and, even after such effective dates, the new withholding obligations will not apply to payments on, or with respect to, obligations that are outstanding on July 1, 2014 unless such obligations are significantly modified (and thus are treated as being reissued for U.S. federal income tax purposes) after such date.

Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding FATCA and whether it may be relevant to their acquisition, ownership and disposition of the Notes.

You should consult your own tax advisor with respect to the particular tax consequences to you of an investment in the Notes, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.

#### Election to be Taxed as a RIC

As a BDC, we intend to elect to be treated effective as of our taxable year ended August 31, 2014, and qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code. As a RIC, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends. To qualify as a RIC, we must, among other things, meet certain source-of-income and asset diversification requirements (as described below). In addition, to qualify for RIC tax treatment we must distribute to our stockholders, for each taxable year, at least 90% of our "investment company taxable income," which generally is our ordinary income plus the excess of our realized net short-term capital gains over our realized net long-term capital losses (the "Annual Distribution Requirement").

#### Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company

For any taxable year in which we:

- · qualify as a RIC; and
- · satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement,

we generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income tax on the portion of our income we distribute (or are deemed to distribute) to stockholders. We will be subject to U.S. federal income tax at the regular corporate rates on any income or capital gains not distributed (or deemed distributed) to our stockholders.

We will be subject to a 4% nondeductible U.S. federal excise tax on certain undistributed income unless we distribute in a timely manner an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our net ordinary income for each calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gain net income for the one-year period ending October 31 in that calendar year and (3) any income recognized, but not distributed, in preceding years and on which we paid no corporate-level U.S. federal income tax (the "Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement"). We generally will endeavor in each taxable year to make sufficient distributions to our stockholders to avoid any U.S. federal excise tax on our earnings.

In order to qualify as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we must, among other things:

- continue to qualify as a BDC under the 1940 Act at all times during each taxable year;
- derive in each taxable year at least 90% of our gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to loans of certain securities, gains from the sale of stock or other securities, net income from certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships," or other income derived with respect to our business of investing in such stock or securities (the "90% Income Test"); and
- diversify our holdings so that at the end of each quarter of the taxable year:
  - at least 50% of the value of our assets consists of cash, cash equivalents, U.S. Government securities, securities of other RICs, and other securities if such other securities of any one issuer do not represent more than 5% of the value of our assets or more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of the issuer; and
  - no more than 25% of the value of our assets is invested in the securities, other than U.S. government securities or securities of other RICs, of one issuer, of two or more issuers that are controlled, as determined under applicable Code rules, by us and that are engaged in the same or similar or related trades or businesses or of certain "qualified publicly traded partnerships" (the "Diversification Tests").

Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC subsidiaries or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

In accordance with certain applicable Treasury regulations and private letter rulings issued by the IRS, a RIC may treat a distribution of its own stock as fulfilling its RIC distribution requirements if each stockholder may elect to receive his or her entire distribution in either cash or stock of the RIC, subject to a limitation that the aggregate amount of cash to be distributed to all stockholders must be at least 20% of the aggregate declared distribution. If too many stockholders elect to receive cash, each stockholder electing to receive cash must receive a pro rata amount of cash (with the balance of the distribution paid in stock). In no event will any stockholder, electing to receive cash, receive less than 20% of his or her entire distribution in cash. If these and certain other requirements are met, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the amount of the dividend paid in stock will be equal to the amount of cash that could have been received instead of stock. We have no current intention of paying dividends in shares of our stock in accordance with these Treasury regulations or private letter rulings.

We may be required to recognize taxable income in circumstances in which we do not receive cash. For example, if we hold debt obligations that are treated under applicable tax rules as having original issue discount (such as debt instruments with PIK interest or, in certain cases, increasing interest rates or issued with warrants), we must include in income each year a portion of the original issue discount that accrues over the life of the obligation, regardless of whether cash representing such income is received by us in the same taxable year. We may also have to include in income other amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as PIK interest, deferred loan origination fees that are paid after origination of the loan or are paid in non-cash compensation such as warrants or stock, or certain income with respect to equity investments in foreign corporations. Because any original issue discount or other amounts accrued will be included in our investment company taxable income for the year of accrual, we may be required to make a distribution to our stockholders in order to satisfy the Annual Distribution Requirement, even though we will not have received any corresponding cash amount.

Gain or loss realized by us from the sale or exchange of warrants acquired by us as well as any loss attributable to the lapse of such warrants generally will be treated as capital gain or loss. Such gain or loss generally will be long-term or short-term, depending on how long we held a particular warrant.

Although we do not presently expect to do so, we are authorized to borrow funds and to sell assets in order to satisfy distribution requirements. However, under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to make distributions to our stockholders while our debt obligations and other senior securities are outstanding unless certain "asset coverage" tests are met. Moreover, our ability to dispose of assets to meet our distribution requirements may be limited by (1) the illiquid nature of our portfolio and/or (2) other requirements relating to our status as a RIC, including the Diversification Tests. If we dispose of assets in order to meet the Annual Distribution Requirement or the Excise Tax Avoidance Requirement, we may make such dispositions at times that, from an investment standpoint, are not advantageous. If we are prohibited from making distributions or are unable to obtain cash from other sources to make the distributions, we may fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

In addition, we will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may cause us to fail to qualify as a RIC, which would result in us becoming subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax.

The remainder of this discussion assumes that we qualify as a RIC and have satisfied the Annual Distribution Requirement.

Any transactions in options, futures contracts, constructive sales, hedging, straddle, conversion or similar transactions, and forward contracts will be subject to special tax rules, the effect of which may be to accelerate income to us, defer losses, cause adjustments to the holding periods of our investments, convert long-term capital gains into short-term capital gains, convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses or have other tax consequences. These rules could affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to stockholders. We do not currently intend to engage in these types of transactions.

A RIC is limited in its ability to deduct expenses in excess of its "investment company taxable income" (which is, generally, ordinary income plus net realized short-term capital gains in excess of net realized long-term capital losses). If our expenses in a given year exceed gross taxable income (e.g., as the result of large amounts of equity-based compensation), we would experience a net operating loss for that year. However, a RIC is not permitted to carry forward net operating losses to subsequent years. In addition, expenses can be used only to offset investment company taxable income, not net capital gain. Due to these limits on the deductibility of expenses, we may for tax purposes have aggregate taxable income for several years that we are required to distribute and that is taxable to our stockholders even if such income is greater than the aggregate net income we actually earned during those years. Such required distributions may be made from our cash assets or by liquidation of investments, if necessary. We may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event we realize net capital gains from such transactions, you may receive a larger capital gain distribution than you would have received in the absence of such transactions.

Investment income received from sources within foreign countries, or capital gains earned by investing in securities of foreign issuers, may be subject to foreign income taxes withheld at the source. In this regard, withholding tax rates in countries with which the United States does not have a tax treaty are often as high as 35% or more. The United States has entered into tax treaties with many foreign countries that may entitle us to a reduced rate of tax or exemption from tax on this related income and gains. The effective rate of foreign tax cannot be determined at this time since the amount of our assets to be invested within various countries is not now known. We do not anticipate being eligible for the special election that allows a RIC to treat foreign income taxes paid by such RIC as paid by its stockholders.

If we acquire stock in certain foreign corporations that receive at least 75% of their annual gross income from passive sources (such as interest, dividends, rents, royalties or capital gain) or hold at least 50% of their total assets in investments producing such passive income ("passive foreign investment companies"), we could be subject to U.S. federal income tax and additional interest charges on "excess distributions" received from such companies or gain from the sale of stock in such companies, even if all income or gain actually received by us is timely distributed to our stockholders. We would not be able to pass through to our stockholders any credit or deduction for such a tax. Certain elections may, if available, ameliorate these adverse tax consequences, but any such election requires us to recognize taxable income or gain without the concurrent receipt of cash. We intend to limit and/or manage our holdings in passive foreign investment companies to minimize our tax liability.

Foreign exchange gains and losses realized by us in connection with certain transactions involving non-dollar debt securities, certain foreign currency futures contracts, foreign currency option contracts, foreign currency forward contracts, foreign currencies, or payables or receivables denominated in a foreign currency are subject to Code provisions that generally treat such gains and losses as ordinary income and losses and may affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to our stockholders. Any such transactions that are not directly related to our investment in securities (possibly including speculative currency positions or currency derivatives not used for hedging purposes) could, under future Treasury regulations, produce income not among the types of "qualifying income" from which a RIC must derive at least 90% of its annual gross income.

#### Acquisition of Portfolio Assets of the Legacy Funds

We believe that our acquisition of the Legacy Funds' portfolio assets in exchange for shares of our common stock generally was tax free to us and the Legacy Funds. As a result, our initial adjusted basis in the Legacy Funds' portfolio assets was equal to the Legacy Funds' adjusted basis in such assets immediately prior to our acquisition of such assets increased by any gain recognized by the Legacy Funds as a result of such transaction. Such adjusted basis will be used in determining the amount of our taxable gain or loss upon a sale or other disposition of such assets. To the extent that such assets had built-in gain (i.e., assets whose fair market value exceeds our tax basis at the time we acquired them) on the date of acquisition, when such gain is recognized by us upon a sale or other disposition such assets, we will be required to distribute such gain to our shareholders in order to eliminate our liability for corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on such gain and possibly to maintain our qualification as a RIC under the Code. Investors will be subject to tax on the distribution even though such gain accrued prior to our acquisition of such assets and even though the distribution effectively represents a return of their investment.

In addition, to the extent that any beneficial owner of interests in the Legacy Funds on the date of our acquisition of the Legacy Funds' portfolio assets was a C corporation (a "corporate partner"), we will be required to pay a corporate-level tax on the net amount of any such built-in gains attributable to the corporate partners that we recognize during the ten-year period (or shorter applicable period) beginning on the date of acquisition. Alternatively, we may make a special election to cause the gain to be recognized at the time of the acquisition. In that event, the Legacy Funds would be required to recognize such built-in gain as if a proportionate share of such Funds' assets were sold at the time of the acquisition. We do not anticipate making this election at this time. Any corporate-level built-in gain tax is payable at the time the built-in gains are recognized (which generally will be the years in which the built-in gain assets are sold in a taxable transaction). The amount of this tax will vary depending on the assets that are actually sold by us in this 10-year period (or shorter applicable period), the actual amount of net built-in gain or loss present in those assets as of the acquisition date and effective tax rates. The payment of any such corporate-level tax on built-in gains will be a company expense that will be borne by all shareholders (not just any former corporate partners) and will reduce the amount available for distribution to shareholders.

#### Failure to Qualify as a Regulated Investment Company

If we fail to satisfy the 90% Income Test or the Diversification Tests for any taxable year, we may nevertheless continue to qualify as a RIC for such year if certain relief provisions are applicable (which may, among other things, require us to pay certain corporate-level U.S. federal income taxes or to dispose of certain assets).

If we were unable to qualify for treatment as a RIC and the foregoing relief provisions are not applicable, we would be subject to tax on all of our taxable income at regular corporate rates, regardless of whether we make any distributions to our stockholders. Distributions would not be required, and any distributions would be taxable to our stockholders as ordinary dividend income to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits and, subject to certain limitations, may be eligible for the 20% maximum rate for noncorporate taxpayers provided certain holding period and other requirements were met. Subject to certain limitations under the Code, corporate distributees would be eligible for the dividends-received deduction. Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. To requalify as a RIC in a subsequent taxable year, we would be required to satisfy the RIC qualification requirements for that year and dispose of any earnings and profits from any year in which we failed to qualify as a RIC. Subject to a limited exception applicable to RICs that qualified as such under the Code for at least one year prior to disqualification and that requalify as a RIC no later than the second year following the nonqualifying year, we could be subject to tax on any unrealized net built-in gains in the assets held by us during the period in which we failed to qualify as a RIC that are recognized within the subsequent 10 years (five years for taxable years beginning prior to December 31, 2013), unless we made a special election to pay corporate-level tax on such built-in gain at the time of our requalification as a RIC.

#### **UNDERWRITING**

[], [] and [], are acting as representatives of each of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting
agreement, dated the date hereof, among us, our investment adviser, our administrator and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and
each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes set forth opposite its name below

Underwriter	Principal Amount
Total	\$

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the Notes sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these Notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We, our investment adviser and our administrator have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the Notes, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, including the validity of the shares, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

#### Commissions and Discounts

[Describe any other specific transactions and compensation related thereto to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

[Describe if underwriters receiving proceeds of offering, if required by FINRA.]

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$[ ] and are payable by us.

#### No Sales of Similar Securities

We, our investment adviser and our administrator have agreed not to directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant any option for the sale of, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company or file any registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any of the foregoing for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of the representatives. This consent may be given at any time.

## Listing

The Notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. The Notes have been approved for listing on the [ ] under the symbol "[ ]." We expect trading in the Notes on the [ ] to begin within 30 days after the original issue date. Currently there is no public market for the Notes.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of the offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. The underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of the underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or development of a public trading market for, the Notes. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

#### Settlement

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made to investors on or about [], 20[], which will be the third business day following the date of this prospectus (such settlement being referred to as "T+3").

#### Price Stabilization, Short Positions

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market. These transactions may include covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of securities made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased Notes sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be effected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.

#### Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Notes

The underwriters may make prospectuses available in electronic (PDF) format. A prospectus in electronic (PDF) format may be made available on a web site maintained by the underwriters, and the underwriters may distribute such prospectuses electronically. The underwriters may allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to their online brokerage customers. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters or selling group members is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied on by investors.

#### Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. [] has been retained to provide financial and other consulting services to Capitala Finance for a fee of \$[] per quarter. As of the date of this prospectus, [] has received one quarterly payment of \$[] from Capitala Finance for such services. The underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to Capitala Finance and our affiliates or our portfolio companies for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their affiliates may execute transactions with Capitala Finance or on behalf of Capitala Finance or any of our portfolio companies and/or affiliates. In addition, the underwriters or their affiliates may act as arrangers, underwriters or placement agents for companies whose securities are sold to or whose loans are syndicated to Capitala Finance or our investment adviser and our affiliates.

The underwriters or their affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to Capitala Finance, our investment adviser or any of our portfolio companies.

We may purchase securities of third parties from the underwriters or their affiliates after the offering. However, we have not entered into any agreement or arrangement regarding the acquisition of any such securities, and we may not purchase any such securities. We would only purchase any such securities if — among other things — we identified securities that satisfied our investment needs and completed our due diligence review of such securities.

After the date of this prospectus, the underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their affiliates in the ordinary course of their businesses and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to Capitala Finance or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding Capitala Finance to our noteholders or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates that may in the future have a lending relationship with us may routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the Notes. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates were underwriters in connection with our initial public offering, for which they received customary fees.

[Insert principal business addresses of underwriters.]

#### Other Jurisdictions

[Insert applicable legends for jurisdictions in which offers and sales may be made.]

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by

#### INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

#### AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the Notes being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="mailto:publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	Capitala Finance Corp. % [Senior] <sup>(1)</sup> Notes Due
PREL	IMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT
	[Underwriters]

 $<sup>^{(1)}</sup>$  Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.

This preliminary prospectus supplement relates to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, but the information in this preliminary prospectus supplement is not complete and may be changed. This preliminary prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus are not an offer to sell and are not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer and sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion Preliminary Prospectus Supplement dated , 20

# [FORM OF PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT TO BE USED IN CONJUNCTION WITH FUTURE INSTITUTIONAL NOTES OFFERINGS]<sup>(1)</sup>

# PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT (To Prospectus dated , 20 )

\$[ ]
Capitala Finance Corp.
% [Senior]<sup>(2)</sup> Notes due

	We are offering \$	in aggregate princip	al amount of	% [senior] notes due	, which we refer to as the Notes. The Notes will m	ıature
on	We will pay interes	t on the Notes on	and	of each year, beginning	. We may redeem the Notes in whole or in J	part at
any tin	ne or from time to time at th	e redemption price dis	cussed under t	the caption "Description of	the Notes—Optional Redemption" in this prospectus	3
supple	nent. In addition, holders o	f the Notes can require	us to repurch	ase the Notes at % of their	r principal amount upon the occurrence of a Change	of
Contro	l Repurchase Event (as defi	ned herein). The Note	s will be issue	ed in minimum denominatio	ns of \$ and integral multiples of \$	in
excess	thereof.					

The Notes will be our direct senior unsecured obligations and rank pari passu, or equally, with all outstanding and future unsecured unsubordinated indebtedness issued by us.

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company ("BDC") under the Investment Company Act of 1940 ("1940 Act"). Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. Both directly and through our subsidiaries that are licensed under the Small Business Investment Company Act ("SBIC"), we offer customized financing to business owners, management teams and financial sponsors for change of ownership transactions, recapitalizations, strategic acquisitions, business expansion and other growth initiatives. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

Investing in the Notes involves risks. For example, we invest in securities that are rated below investment grade by rating agencies or that would be rated below investment grade if they were rated. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. The risks involved in investing in the Notes are described in the "Risk Factors" section beginning on page S-[] of this prospectus supplement and page [] of the accompanying prospectus, including the risk of leverage.

<sup>(1)</sup> In addition to the information provided in this form of prospectus supplement, each prospectus supplement actually used in connection with an offering conducted pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached will be updated to include such other information as may then be required to be disclosed therein pursuant to applicable law or regulation as in effect as of the date of each such prospectus supplement, including, without limitation, additional information particular to the terms of each security offered thereby and any additional related risk factors or tax considerations pertaining thereto. The terms of the Notes or the provisions of the indenture governing the Notes may differ from the information provided in this form of prospectus supplement. This form of prospectus supplement is intended only to provide a rough approximation of the nature and type of disclosure that may appear in any actual prospectus supplement used for the purposes of offering securities pursuant to the registration statement to which this form of prospectus supplement is attached and, accordingly, the terms and description of the institutional notes for which this form of prospectus supplement is to be used may differ from the information provided in this form of prospectus supplement. This form of prospectus supplement is not intended to and does not contain all of the information that would appear is any such actual prospectus supplement, and should not be used or relied upon in connection with any offer or sale of securities.

<sup>(2)</sup> Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.

# THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS OR OTHER OBLIGATIONS OF A BANK AND ARE NOT INSURED BY THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION OR ANY OTHER GOVERNMENT AGENCY.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus contain important information about us that a prospective investor should know before investing in our Notes. Please read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). This information is available free of charge by contacting us by mail at 4201 Congress St., Suite 360, Charlotte, NC 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502 or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. The SEC also maintains a website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a> that contains such information. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's web site about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

	Per Note	Total		
Public Offering Price	\$	\$		
Sales Load (Underwriting Discounts and Commissions)	\$	\$		
Proceeds to us (before expenses)(1)	\$	\$		
(1) Before deducting expenses payable by us related to this offering, estimated at \$				
Delivery of the Notes in book-entry form only through The Depository Trust Company will be made on or about , 20 .				
[Underwriters]				
The date of this prospectus supplement is , 20	0 .			

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

# PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT	S-1
PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY	S-2
SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING	S-9
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	S-12
RISK FACTORS	S-13
CAPITALIZATION	S-16
USE OF PROCEEDS	S-17
RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES	S-18
DESCRIPTION OF NOTES	S-19
CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	S-29
UNDERWRITING	S-32
LEGAL MATTERS	S-35
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	S-35
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	S-35

#### **PROSPECTUS**

	Page
ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS	[]
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	[]
THE OFFERING	
FEES AND EXPENSES	
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA	i i
SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL DATA	[]
RISK FACTORS	i i
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS	ĺĺ
USE OF PROCEEDS	Ĺĺ
PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS	[ ]
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	[ ]
SENIOR SECURITIES	[]
BUSINESS	[]
PORTFOLIO COMPANIES	[]
MANAGEMENT	[]
PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT	[]
INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT	[]
ADMINISTRATION AGREEMENT	[]
LICENSE AGREEMENT	[]
CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND TRANSACTIONS	[]
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS	[]
REGULATION AS A BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT COMPANY	[]
DETERMINATION OF NET ASSET VALUE	[]
DIVIDEND REINVESTMENT PLAN	[]
MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	[]
DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR PREFERRED STOCK	[]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR SUBSCRIPTION RIGHTS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR WARRANTS	[ ]
DESCRIPTION OF OUR DEBT SECURITIES	[ ]
PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION	[]
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE	[]
CUSTODIAN, TRANSFER AND DISTRIBUTION PAYING AGENT AND REGISTRAR	[]
BROKERAGE ALLOCATION AND OTHER PRACTICES	[ ]
LEGAL MATTERS	[]
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	[ ]
AVAILABLE INFORMATION	[]
INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	F-[ ]

#### ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized any other person to provide you with different information from that contained in this prospectus supplement or the accompanying prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus do not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any of our Notes by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information contained in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus is complete and accurate only as of their respective dates, regardless of the time of their delivery or sale of our Notes. This prospectus supplement supersedes the accompanying prospectus to the extent it contains information different from or additional to the information in that prospectus.

This document is in two parts. The first part is this prospectus supplement, which describes the terms of this offering of Notes and also adds to and updates information contained in the accompanying prospectus. The second part is the accompanying prospectus, which gives more general information and disclosure. To the extent the information contained in this prospectus supplement differs from the information contained in the accompanying prospectus, the information in this prospectus supplement shall control. Please carefully read this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus together with any exhibits and the additional information described under "Available Information" and in the "Prospectus Supplement Summary" and "Risk Factors" sections before you make an investment decision.

#### PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT SUMMARY

This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. It is not complete and may not contain all of the information that you may want to consider. You should read carefully the more detailed information set forth under "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and the documents to which we have referred.

Immediately prior to the pricing of Capitala Finance Corp.'s initial public offering ("IPO") on September 24, 2013, we acquired, through a series of transactions (the "Formation Transactions"), an investment portfolio (the "Legacy Portfolio") from the following entities:

- CapitalSouth Partners Fund I Limited Partnership ("Fund I");
- CapitalSouth Partners Florida Sidecar Fund I, L.P. ("Florida Sidecar Fund");
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund II Limited Partnership ("Fund II");
- CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III"); and
- CapitalSouth Partners Fund III, L.P. ("Fund III Parent Fund").

After the Formation Transactions, the Legacy Portfolio consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. We issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to acquire the Legacy Portfolio. Fund II, Fund III, and Florida Sidecar Fund and their respective general partners became our wholly owned subsidiaries. Fund II and Fund III have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Except where the context suggests otherwise:

- "we," "us," "our," "Capitala Finance" and the "Company" refer to Capitala Finance Corp. and its subsidiaries,
- "Capitala Investment Advisors" or "investment adviser" refer to Capitala Investment Advisors, LLC,
- the "administrator" refers to Capitala Advisors Corp.,
- the "Legacy Funds" refers collectively to Fund II, Fund III and their respective general partners; and
- the "Legacy Investors" refers to the investors that received shares of our common stock through the Formation Transactions.

In this prospectus supplement, we use the term "lower and traditional middle-market" to refer to companies generating between \$10 million and \$200 million in annual revenue and having at least \$5 million in annual earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization ("EBITDA").

#### Overview

We are an externally managed non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, and Capitala Advisors Corp. provides the administrative services necessary for us to operate. We were formed to continue and expand the business of the Legacy Funds by making additional investments to the extent permitted by the SBA, as well as to make investments in portfolio companies directly at the Capitala Finance level. We expect that the investments we make at the Capitala Finance level will typically be similar to the investments we make through the Legacy Funds. We are an "emerging growth company" within the meaning of the JOBS Act, and as such are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements.

We invest primarily in traditional mezzanine, senior subordinated and unitranche debt, as well as senior and second-lien loans and, to a lesser extent, equity securities issued by lower and traditional middle-market companies. We target companies in a diverse range of industries with a focus on the business services, manufacturing, consumer and retail, energy and healthcare industries, in which we believe we have particular expertise. These companies typically will have sufficient cash flow to cover debt service and, to a lesser extent, tangible and intangible assets available as collateral and security against our loan. We believe this provides us with an attractive risk-adjusted return profile, while protecting principal and increasing the likelihood of repayment.

#### **Our Investment Strategy**

Our investment objective is to generate both current income and capital appreciation through debt and equity investments. We expect the companies in which we invest will generally have between \$5 million and \$30 million in trailing twelve month EBITDA. We believe our focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated loans enables us to receive higher interest rates and more substantial equity participation. We may also invest in first-lien, senior secured positions in "stretch" senior secured loans, also referred to as "unitranche" loans, which combine characteristics of traditional first-lien senior secured loans and subordinated loans, providing us with greater influence and security in the primary collateral of a borrower and potentially mitigating loss of principal should a borrower default. In addition to debt securities, we may acquire equity or detachable equity-related interests (including warrants) from a borrower. Typically, the debt in which we invest is not initially rated by any rating agency; however, we believe that if such investments were rated, they would be rated below investment grade. Below investment grade securities, which are often referred to as "high yield" or "junk," have predominantly speculative characteristics with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. We intend to target investments that mature in four to six years from our investment.

We typically will not limit our loan commitments to a percentage of a traditional borrowing base, although we attempt to protect against risk of loss on our debt investments by structuring, underwriting and pricing loans based on anticipated cash flows of our borrowers. Prior to the IPO, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III underwrote investments in more than 78 smaller and lower middle-market companies totaling more than \$475 million of invested capital since 2000, and we believe that a continuation of this strategy allows us to make structured investments with more attractive pricing and greater opportunities for meaningful equity participation than traditional asset-based, senior secured loans. Further, we believe that we benefit from our investment adviser's long-standing relationships with many private equity fund sponsors, whose participation in portfolio companies, we believe, makes repayment from refinancing, asset sales and/or sales of the borrowers themselves more likely than a strategy whereby we consider investments only in founder-owned or non-sponsored borrowers.

#### **Capitala Investment Advisors**

We are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors, whose investment team members have significant and diverse experience financing, advising, operating and investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies. Moreover, our investment adviser's investment team has refined its investment strategy by sourcing, reviewing, acquiring and monitoring [] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[] million of invested capital from 2000 through [], 20[]. Capitala Investment Advisors' investment team also manages CapitalSouth Partners SBIC Fund IV, L.P. ("Fund IV"), a private investment limited partnership providing financing solutions to companies that generate between \$5 million and \$50 million in annual revenues and have between \$1 million and \$5 million in annual EBITDA. Fund IV had its first closing in March 2013 and obtained SBA approval for its SBIC license in April 2013. In addition to Fund IV, affiliates of Capitala Investment Advisors manage several affiliated funds. We will not co-invest in transactions with other entities affiliated with Capitala Investment Advisors unless we obtain an exemptive order from the SEC or do so in accordance with existing regulatory guidance. We do not expect to make co-investments, or otherwise compete for investment opportunities, with Fund IV because its focus and investment strategy differ from our own.

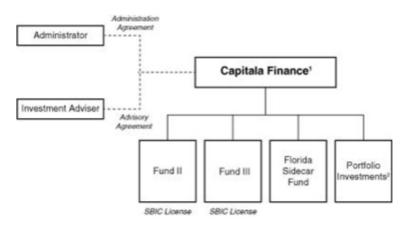
Our investment adviser is led by Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president, chairman of our Board of Directors and the managing partner and chief investment officer of our investment adviser, Hunt Broyhill, a partner of our investment adviser, Stephen A. Arnall, our chief financial officer, and John F. McGlinn, our chief operating officer, secretary and treasurer, and a director of our investment adviser. Messrs. Alala, Broyhill and McGlinn serve as our investment adviser's investment committee. They are assisted by Christopher B. Norton, who serves as the chief risk officer and a director of our investment advisor, Michael S. Marr, Chuck Cox and Richard Wheelahan, who each serve as directors of our investment adviser, as well as thirteen other investment professionals. See "Portfolio Management."

Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years. These investment professionals have an average of over 20 years of experience in various finance-related fields, including operations, corporate finance, investment banking, business law and merchant banking, and have collectively developed a broad network of contacts that can offer us investment opportunities. Much of our investment adviser's investment team has worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments and managing a portfolio of investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble.

#### **Corporate History**

Immediately prior to the IPO, through the Formation Transactions, we acquired the Legacy Portfolio, which consisted of: (1) approximately \$326.3 million in investments; (2) an aggregate of approximately \$67.1 million in cash, interest receivable and other assets; and (3) liabilities of approximately \$202.2 million of SBA-guaranteed debt payable. In connection with the Formation Transactions, we issued an aggregate of approximately 9.0 million shares of our common stock to the investors in the Legacy Funds. We have two SBIC-licensed subsidiaries that have elected to be regulated as BDCs under the 1940 Act.

Set forth below is a diagram of our current organizational structure:



- 1. Capitala Finance also owns 100% of the general partners of each of Florida Sidecar Fund, Fund II and Fund III. These general partners do not hold any portfolio investments.
- 2. Includes the investments acquired from Fund I and Fund III Parent through the Formation Transactions.

In June 2014, we issued \$113.4 million in aggregate principal amount of 7.125% fixed-rate notes due 2021 (the "2014 Notes"). The 2014 Notes will mature on June 16, 2021, and may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at our option on or after June 17, 2017 at a redemption price equal to 100% of the outstanding principal, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The 2014 Notes will bear interest at a rate of 7.125% per year payable quarterly on March 16, June 16, September 16, and December 16 of each year, beginning September 16, 2014. The 2014 Notes are listed on the NYSE under the trading symbol "CLA" with a par value of \$25.00 per share.

### **Market Opportunity**

We believe that the current credit environment provides significant opportunities to achieve attractive risk-adjusted returns on the types of cash flow-based loans to lower and traditional middle-market companies that we intend to make. In particular, we believe that due to factors affecting lending institutions (including but not limited to consolidation, capital constraints and regulatory changes) and the failure of non-bank financing vehicles during and immediately following the 2008 – 2009 recession, demand for financing from lower and traditional middle-market companies exceeds, and will continue to exceed, the investment capacity of lenders that have traditionally served this market. We review investment opportunities throughout the United States. Based on our location and our investment adviser's 15-year track record, we target our business development efforts in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets, which are in some of the fastest growing regional economies in the country. According to the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis, from 2002 to 20[], the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions collectively had real gross domestic product ("GDP") growth and population growth of []% and []%, respectively.

We believe that the following characteristics of the current credit markets combined with certain long-term trends associated with lending to lower and traditional middle-market companies provide a strong market environment.

- **Strong Demand For Capital Coupled with Fewer Providers.** We believe there has been a combination of growing demand for capital and an underserved market for capital addressing lower and traditional middle-market borrowers. We believe there is robust demand for both continued growth capital and refinancing capital as debt facilities become due at a time when there is a significant lack of willing and qualified capital providers. We believe these market conditions have been further exacerbated in the current environment due to:
  - Recent domestic and international regulatory changes, including Basel III and Federal Reserve regulations, have resulted in the contraction of banks' lending capacities and a related de-emphasis on product offerings to lower and traditional middle-market companies;
  - the elimination of many specialized lenders from the market due to lack of capital as a result of various factors including the shrinking of the securitization market or their own poor performance; and
  - the need for certain remaining capital providers to reduce lending activities due to reduced access to capital and the overall deleveraging of the financial market.
- *More Conservative Deal Structures and Attractive Return Profiles*. As a result of traditional lenders having been hurt by loans underwritten prior to the 2008 2009 economic recession, borrowers have generally been required to maintain more equity as a percentage of their total capitalization. With more conservative capital structures, middle market companies have exhibited higher levels of cash flows available to service their debt. In addition, middle market companies often are characterized by simpler capital structures than larger borrowers, which facilitates a streamlined underwriting process.

Further, the withdrawal of many traditional senior lenders from the market, combined with reduced leverage levels and a restoration of prudent loan conditions and covenant levels, allows for specialty finance companies making unitranche and cash flow-based senior or subordinated loans to charge premium risk-adjusted pricing, while subordinated only to a modest amount of senior asset-based debt (if not maintaining first lien senior secured positions over the loan collateral provided by the borrowers).

• *Underserved Capital Markets.* We believe that the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic capital markets are less-served than other larger, more mature capital markets (i.e., the Northeast, Midwest and West Coast). Likewise, we believe that the impact of credit contraction as a result of lender consolidation, departure or refocusing will continue to disproportionately impact the lower and traditional middle-market companies that the Legacy Funds have supported since 2000.

#### **Our Competitive Advantages**

We believe that we are well positioned to take advantage of investment opportunities in lower and traditional middle-market companies due to the following competitive advantages:

- Focus on Seasoned, Lower and traditional Middle-Market Companies in Underserved Capital Markets. Most of our capital is invested in companies that need growth capital, acquisition financing or funding to recapitalize or refinance existing debt facilities. We generally seek to avoid investing in high-risk, early-stage enterprises that are only beginning to develop their market share or build their management and operational infrastructure. We believe our target portfolio companies are generally considered too small for, or remote from, large, competitive capital markets, or in underserved industries or sectors. Further, we anticipate that some investments will require our industry-specific knowledge and expertise. As a result, we believe we can negotiate loan terms that typically will possess better risk-adjusted return profiles than loan terms to larger, more mainstream companies. While we will consider investment opportunities from anywhere in the United States and we recognize the importance of geographic diversification, we continue to focus on smaller, underserved capital markets. We are headquartered in Charlotte, North Carolina, and have offices in Raleigh, North Carolina; Louisville, Kentucky; Fort Lauderdale, Florida, Atlanta, Georgia, Washington, D.C. and Los Angeles, California. We have a historical track record with numerous investment firms and deal sources across the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. We believe we are well positioned to continue to source high quality investment opportunities throughout these regions.
- Flexible, Customized Financing Solutions to Provide Attractive Risk-Adjusted Returns. Based on our prior experience, we can offer our portfolio companies (and their financial sponsors) a variety of attractive bespoke financing structures to meet their capital needs. We expect to continue to focus on mezzanine and senior subordinated debt investments and senior, cash flow-based "unitranche" debt investments, coupled with equity interests, either in the form of detachable "penny" warrants or equity co-investments made pari passu with financial sponsors. As of [ ], 20[ ], the weighted average annualized yield of our debt investments was approximately [•]%, which includes a cash component of approximately [•]% and a PIK interest component of approximately [•]%, and a yield to maturity of [•]%. Additional information regarding our portfolio is set forth under "Portfolio Companies" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in the schedule of investments and the related notes thereto included in the accompanying prospectus.

- Disciplined Underwriting Policies and Rigorous Portfolio Management. We pursue rigorous due diligence of all prospective investments regardless of whether a potential investment was sourced directly by our investment adviser or we are invited to invest as part of a lending syndicate. Our investment adviser's investment team has developed an extensive underwriting due diligence process, which includes a review of the operational, financial, legal and industry performance and outlook for the prospective investment, including quantitative and qualitative stress tests, review of industry data and analyst coverage and consultation with outside experts regarding the creditworthiness of the borrower and the potential equity upside. These processes continue during the portfolio monitoring process, when our investment adviser will conduct field examinations, review all compliance certificates and covenants and regularly assess the financial and business conditions and prospects of portfolio companies.
- Lower-Cost SBA-Guaranteed Debentures. As licensed SBICs, our wholly owned subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have issued fixed low-interest rate, long-term debentures that are guaranteed by the SBA, securitized, and ultimately sold in the capital markets. We believe these lower-cost existing debentures and any additional SBA-guaranteed debentures we may be permitted to issue in the future will allow us to increase our net interest income beyond the level that would otherwise be attainable without such leverage or by solely utilizing traditional higher-cost leverage obtained from conventional financial institutions. On June 10, 2014, we received an exemptive order from the SEC granting relief from the asset coverage requirements for certain indebtedness issued by Fund II and Fund III as SBICs.
- Established Direct Origination Platform with Extensive Deal Sourcing Infrastructure. Our investment adviser's investment team has reviewed, on average, over 800 investment opportunities per year since 2008. We anticipate that our principal source of investment opportunities will continue to be sell-side intermediaries and private equity sponsors investing in the same types of lower and traditional middle-market companies in which we seek to invest. We believe our investment adviser's track record, extensive experience in multiple industries and investments with multiple private equity sponsors have strengthened our relationships with private equity sponsors and will lead to new ones. Our investment adviser's investment team seeks to leverage its extensive network of additional referral sources, including law firms, accounting firms, financial, operational and strategic consultants and financial institutions, with whom we have previously completed investments. All these relationships should continue to enable us to review a significant amount of high quality, direct (or non-brokered) deal flow, lead to a stable, continuing source of high quality investment opportunities, and provide significant benefits to our investments, such as more thorough due diligence, an additional primary layer of investment monitoring and management and a backup source of additional equity funding.
- Experienced Management Team with Proven Track Record. We believe that our investment adviser's investment team is one of the leading capital providers to lower and traditional middle-market companies in the Southeast, Southwest and Mid-Atlantic regions. Since their respective formations in 1998, 2002 and 2007 until the closing of our IPO on September 30, 2013, Fund I, Fund II and Fund III had invested in excess of \$46.9 million, \$151.7 million and \$278.9 million in 79, 117, and 78 transactions, respectively. As of the closing of our IPO, approximately \$9.1 million, \$9.6 million and \$15.7 million of distributions and/or invested capital, as the case may be, had been paid to investors, and at the time of the IPO, approximately \$4.2 million, \$26.2 million and \$75 million of funded capital remained outstanding in Fund I, Fund II and Fund III, respectively. Fund I, Fund II and Fund III were generally invested in the same types of portfolio investments that we target. Our investment adviser's investment committee, as well as certain key investment team members that are involved in screening and underwriting portfolio transactions, have worked together for more than ten years, and have an average of over 20 years of experience in finance-related fields. These five investment professionals have worked together screening opportunities, underwriting new investments in, and managing a portfolio of, investments in lower and traditional middle-market companies through two recessions, a credit crunch, the dot-com boom and bust and a historic, leverage-fueled asset valuation bubble. Moreover, the investment team has refined its investment strategy through the sourcing, reviewing, executing and monitoring of [ ] portfolio companies totaling more than \$[ ] million of invested capital through June 30, 2014. Each member brings a complementary component to a team well-rounded in finance, accounting, operations, strategy, business law and executive management.

#### **Summary Risk Factors**

An investment in our securities involves risk, including the risk of leverage and the risk that our operating policies and strategies may change without prior notice to our stockholders or prior stockholder approval. See "Risk Factors" and the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our securities. The value of our assets, as well as the market price of our securities, will fluctuate. Our investments may be risky, and you may lose all or part of your investment in Capitala Finance. Investing in Capitala Finance involves other risks, including the following:

- We have a limited operating history as a BDC.
- We depend upon Capitala Investment Advisors' key personnel for our future success.
- We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities.
- We are a non-diversified investment company within the meaning of the 1940 Act. As a result, our portfolio may lack company diversification, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if one or more of these companies defaults on its obligations under any of its debt instruments.
- Our portfolio may be concentrated in a limited number of industries, which may subject us to a risk of significant loss if there is a downturn in a particular industry in which a number of our investments are concentrated.
- Investing in lower and traditional middle-market companies involves a high degree of risk, and our financial results may be affected adversely if one or more of our significant portfolio investments defaults on its loans or fails to perform as we expect.
- The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business.
- An extended disruption in the capital markets and the credit markets could impair our ability to raise capital and negatively affect our business.
- As a BDC, the necessity of raising additional capital may expose us to risks, including the typical risks associated with leverage.
- We borrow money, which magnifies the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and may increase the risk of investing in us, and the calculation of our base management fee based upon our gross assets may have the effect of encouraging our investment adviser to utilize leverage when it may not be advisable to do so.
- To the extent we borrow money to finance our investments, changes in interest rates will affect our cost of capital and net investment income.
- There will be uncertainty as to the value of our portfolio investments.
- We may experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual results.
- We will become subject to corporate-level U.S. federal income tax on all of our income if we are unable to qualify or maintain our qualification as a regulated investment company, or "RIC," under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to as the Code, which would have a material adverse effect on our financial performance.
- Our investment adviser is not obligated to reimburse us for any part of the incentive fee it receives from us that is based on accrued income that we never receive.
- Regulations governing our operation as a BDC affect our ability to raise additional capital and the way in which we do so.
- We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act, and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to
  emerging growth companies will make our securities less attractive to investors, and make it more difficult to raise capital as and when we need
  it.
- The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly.
- Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market may have an adverse effect on the market price of our common stock.
- The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we may incur in the future.
- The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.
- The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.
- There is no existing trading market for the Notes and an active trading market for the Notes may not develop, which could limit your ability to sell the Notes or affect the market price of the Notes.
- If we default on our obligations to pay other indebtedness that we may incur in the future, we may not be able to make payments on the Notes.
- We may choose to redeem the Notes when prevailing interest rates are relatively low.
- [Insert any additional risk factors applicable to Notes].

#### **Operating and Regulatory Structure**

Capitala Finance is a Maryland corporation that is an externally managed, non-diversified closed-end management investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the 1940 Act. Capitala Finance's wholly owned SBIC subsidiaries, Fund II and Fund III, have also elected to be treated as BDCs under the 1940 Act. As a BDC, we are required to meet regulatory tests, including the requirement to invest at least 70% of our gross assets in "qualifying assets." Qualifying assets generally include securities of private or thinly traded public U.S. companies and cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company." In addition to our existing SBA-guaranteed debentures, we may, if permitted by regulation, seek to issue additional SBA-guaranteed debentures as well as other forms of leverage and borrow funds to make investments. In addition, we intend to elect to be treated for federal income tax purposes, and intend to qualify annually thereafter, as a RIC under the Code. See "Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Considerations."

We are an "emerging growth company" under the JOBS Act and we are subject to reduced public company reporting requirements. Further, Section 107 of the JOBS Act also provides that an "emerging growth company" can take advantage of the extended transition period provided in Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act for complying with new or revised accounting standards. In other words, an "emerging growth company" can delay the adoption of certain accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have chosen to take advantage of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards.

Our investment activities are managed by Capitala Investment Advisors and supervised by our Board of Directors. Capitala Investment Advisors is an investment adviser that is registered under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, or the Advisers Act. Under our investment advisory agreement, which we refer to as the Investment Advisory Agreement, we have agreed to pay Capitala Investment Advisors an annual base management fee based on our gross assets as well as an incentive fee based on our performance. See "Investment Advisory Agreement." We have also entered into an administration agreement, which we refer to as the Administration Agreement, under which we have agreed to reimburse our administrator for our allocable portion of overhead and other expenses incurred by our administrator in performing its obligations under the Administration Agreement, including furnishing us with office facilities, equipment and clerical, bookkeeping and record keeping services at such facilities, as well as providing us with other administrative services. See "Administration Agreement."

Joseph B. Alala, III, our chief executive officer, president and chairman of our Board of Directors is the managing member of Capitala Investment Advisors and is the chief executive officer, president and a director of our administrator.

#### **Our Corporate Information**

Our executive offices are located at 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, our telephone number is (704) 376-5502 and our website may be found at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement.

#### SPECIFIC TERMS OF THE NOTES AND THE OFFERING

This prospectus supplement sets forth certain terms of the Notes that we are offering pursuant to this prospectus supplement and supplements the accompanying prospectus that is attached to this prospectus supplement. This section outlines the specific legal and financial terms of the Notes. You should read this section together with the more general description of the Notes under the heading "Description of the Notes" in this prospectus supplement and in the accompanying prospectus under the heading "Description of Our Debt Securities" before investing in the Notes. Capitalized terms used in this prospectus supplement and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the accompanying prospectus or in the indenture governing the Notes.

Capitala Finance Corp. Issuer Title of the Securities % [Senior]<sup>(1)</sup> Notes due Initial Aggregate Principal Amount Being Offered Overallotment Option The underwriters may also purchase from us up to an additional \$ aggregate principal amount of Notes days of the date of this prospectus supplement. within Initial Public Offering Price % of the aggregate principal amount of Notes Principal Payable at Maturity % of the aggregate principal amount of Notes; the principal amount of each Note will be payable on its stated maturity date at the office of the Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent for the Notes or at such other office in New York City as we may designate. Type of Note Fixed rate note Interest Rate 360-day year of twelve 30-day months Day Count Basis Trade Date , 20 , 20 Maturity Date **Date Interest Starts Accruing** , 20 **Interest Payment Dates** , commencing , 20. If an interest payment date falls on a non-business day, the applicable interest payment will be made on the next business day and no additional interest will accrue as a result of such delayed payment. Interest Periods The initial interest period will be the period from and including , 20 , to, but excluding, the initial , 20 , and the subsequent interest periods will be the periods from and interest payment date of including an interest payment date to, but excluding, the next interest payment date or the stated maturity date, as the case may be. Specified Currency U.S. Dollars Place of Payment New York City Ranking of Notes The Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: pari passu, or equally, with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, [ senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated, or junior, to the effectively subordinated, or junior, to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured in respect of which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, [ structurally subordinated, or junior, to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries or financing vehicles, if any, including, without limitation, [

<sup>(1)</sup> Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.

In the event that one of our subsidiaries becomes insolvent, liquidates, reorganizes, dissolves or otherwise winds up, its assets will be used first to satisfy the claims of its creditors. Consequently, any claim by us or our creditors, including holders of our Notes, against any subsidiary will be structurally subordinated to all of the claims of the creditors of such subsidiary. We cannot assure Notes holders that they will receive any payments required to be made under the terms of the Notes.

The indenture does not contain any provisions that give you protection in the event we issue a large amount of debt or we are acquired by another entity.

We will issue the Notes in denominations of \$\\$ and integral multiples of \$\\$ in excess thereof. Each Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday and Friday that is not a day on which banking institutions in New York City are authorized or required by law or executive order to close.

The Notes may be redeemed in whole or in part at any time or from time to time at a redemption price equal to the greater of (1) % of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed or (2) the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (exclusive of accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption) on the Notes to be redeemed, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) using the applicable Treasury Rate plus basis points, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date.

The Notes will not be subject to any sinking fund. A sinking fund is a reserve fund accumulated over a period of time for the retirement of debt.

[If a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs prior to maturity, holders will have the right, at their option, to require us to repurchase for cash some or all of the Notes at a repurchase price equal to % of the principal amount of the Notes being repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but not including, the repurchase date.]

The Notes are subject to legal defeasance by us, which means that, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including depositing in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Notes a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the Notes.

The Notes are subject to covenant defeasance by us, which means that, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including depositing in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Notes a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates, we will be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture.

The Notes will be represented by global securities that will be deposited and registered in the name of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its nominee. This means that, except in limited circumstances, you will not receive certificates for the Notes. Beneficial interests in the Notes will be represented through bookentry accounts of financial institutions acting on behalf of beneficial owners as direct and indirect participants in DTC. Investors may elect to hold interests in the Notes through either DTC, if they are a participant, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in DTC.

[ ]

If an event of default (as described herein under "Description of Notes") on the Notes occurs, the principal amount of the Notes, plus accrued and unpaid interest, may be declared immediately due and payable, subject to conditions set forth in the indenture. These amounts automatically become due and payable in the case of certain types of bankruptcy or insolvency events involving us. [Add any other negotiated events of default.] In addition to the covenants described in the accompanying prospectus, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes:

We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we are subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.

Denominations Business Day

Optional Redemption

Sinking Fund

[Offer to Purchase upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event]

Legal Defeasance

Covenant Defeasance

Form of Notes

Trustee, Paying Agent, Registrar and Transfer Agent Events of Default

Other Covenants

· If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with applicable United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP").

No Established Trading Market

The Notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. The Notes will not be listed on any securities exchange or quoted on any automated dealer quotation system. Although the underwriters have informed us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, they are not obligated to do so, and may discontinue any such market making at any time without notice. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid market for the Notes will develop or be maintained.

Global Clearance and Settlement

Procedures

Interests in the Notes will trade in DTC's Same Day Funds Settlement System, and any permitted secondary market trading activity in such Notes will, therefore, be required by DTC to be settled in immediately available funds. None of the Company, the trustee or the paying agent will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC or its participants or indirect participants of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

Governing Law

The Notes and the indenture will be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York.

[Update for any other terms applicable to the Notes to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

# CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND PROJECTIONS

This prospectus supplement contains forward-looking statements that involve substantial risks and uncertainties. These forward-looking statements are not historical facts, but rather are based on current expectations, estimates and projections about Capitala Finance, our current and prospective portfolio investments, our industry, our beliefs, and our assumptions. Words such as "anticipates," "expects," "intends," "plans," "will," "may," "continue," "believes," "seeks," "estimates," "would," "could," "should," "targets," "projects," and variations of these words and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus supplement involve risks and uncertainties, including statements as to:

- our future operating results;
- our business prospects and the prospects of our portfolio companies;
- · the impact of investments that we expect to make;
- our contractual arrangements and relationships with third parties;
- · the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;
- the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;
- our expected financings and investments;
- our ability to obtain exemptive relief from the SEC to co-invest and to engage in joint restructuring transactions or joint follow-on investments;
- the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital; and
- the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies.

These statements are not guarantees of future performance and are subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, some of which are beyond our control and difficult to predict and could cause actual results to differ materially from those expressed or forecasted in the forward-looking statements, including without limitation:

- an economic downturn could impair our portfolio companies' ability to continue to operate or repay their borrowings, which could lead to the loss of some or all of our investments in such portfolio companies;
- · a contraction of available credit and/or an inability to access the equity markets could impair our lending and investment activities;
- · interest rate volatility could adversely affect our results, particularly if we use leverage as part of our investment strategy; and
- the risks, uncertainties and other factors we identify in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement, in the accompanying prospectus and in our filings with the SEC.

Although we believe that the assumptions on which these forward-looking statements are based are reasonable, any of those assumptions could prove to be inaccurate, and as a result, the forward-looking statements based on those assumptions also could be inaccurate. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new loans and investments, certain margins and levels of profitability and the availability of additional capital. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus supplement should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans and objectives will be achieved. These risks and uncertainties include those described or identified in "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements, which apply only as of the date of this prospectus supplement. However, we will update this prospectus supplement to reflect any material changes to the information contained herein. The forward-looking statements and projections contained in this prospectus supplement are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

## RISK FACTORS

You should carefully consider the risk factors described below and under the caption "Risk Factors" in the accompanying prospectus, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus, including our consolidated financial statements and the related notes thereto, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set out below are not the only risks we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results. If any of the following events occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

The Notes will be unsecured and therefore will be effectively subordinated to any secured indebtedness we have currently incurred or may incur in the future.

The Notes will not be secured by any of our assets or any of the assets of our subsidiaries. As a result, the Notes are effectively subordinated, or junior, to any secured indebtedness we or our subsidiaries have currently incurred and may incur in the future (or any indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. In any liquidation, dissolution, bankruptcy or other similar proceeding, the holders of any of our existing or future secured indebtedness and the secured indebtedness of our subsidiaries may assert rights against the assets pledged to secure that indebtedness in order to receive full payment of their indebtedness before the assets may be used to pay other creditors, including the holders of the Notes. As of , 20 , we had \$ aggregate principal amount of outstanding indebtedness under [ ]. [Update to describe existing debt and credit facilities].

## The Notes will be structurally subordinated to the indebtedness and other liabilities of our subsidiaries.

The Notes are obligations exclusively of Capitala Finance and not of any of our subsidiaries. None of our subsidiaries is a guarantor of the Notes and the Notes are not required to be guaranteed by any subsidiaries we may acquire or create in the future. A significant portion of the indebtedness required to be consolidated on our balance sheet is held through subsidiary financing vehicles and secured by certain assets of such subsidiaries. A significant portion of the indebtedness required to be consolidated on our balance sheet is held through our SBIC Funds. For example, the secured indebtedness with respect to the SBA debentures is held through our wholly-owned SBIC funds. The assets of any such subsidiary are not directly available to satisfy the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes.

Except to the extent we are a creditor with recognized claims against our subsidiaries, all claims of creditors (including trade creditors) and holders of preferred stock, if any, of our subsidiaries will have priority over our equity interests in such subsidiaries (and therefore the claims of our creditors, including holders of the Notes) with respect to the assets of such subsidiaries. Even if we are recognized as a creditor of one or more of our subsidiaries, our claims would still be effectively subordinated to any security interests in the assets of any such subsidiary and to any indebtedness or other liabilities of any such subsidiary senior to our claims. Consequently, the Notes will be structurally subordinated to all indebtedness and other liabilities (including trade payables) of any of our subsidiaries and any subsidiaries that we may in the future acquire or establish as financing vehicles or otherwise. As of , 20 we had \$ aggregate principal amount of outstanding indebtedness under the [ ] and \$ aggregate principal amount of outstanding indebtedness under the [ ]. All of such indebtedness would be structurally senior to the Notes. In addition, our subsidiaries may incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, all of which would be structurally senior to the Notes.

## The indenture under which the Notes will be issued will contain limited protection for holders of the Notes.

The indenture under which the Notes will be issued offers limited protection to holders of the Notes. The terms of the indenture and the Notes do not restrict our or any of our subsidiaries' ability to engage in, or otherwise be a party to, a variety of corporate transactions, circumstances or events that could have an adverse impact on your investment in the Notes. In particular, the terms of the indenture and the Notes will not place any restrictions on our or our subsidiaries' ability to:

issue securities or otherwise incur additional indebtedness or other obligations, including (1) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be equal in right of payment to the Notes, (2) any indebtedness or other obligations that would be secured and therefore rank effectively senior in right of payment to the Notes to the extent of the values of the assets securing such debt, (3) indebtedness of ours that is guaranteed by one or more of our subsidiaries and which therefore is structurally senior to the Notes and (4) securities, indebtedness or obligations issued or incurred by our subsidiaries that would be senior to our equity interests in our subsidiaries and therefore rank structurally senior to the Notes with respect to the assets of our subsidiaries, in each case other than an incurrence of indebtedness or other obligation that would cause a violation of Section 18(a)(1) (A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the 1940 Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we are subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC;

- · pay dividends on, or purchase or redeem or make any payments in respect of, capital stock or other securities ranking junior in right of payment to the Notes:
- sell assets (other than certain limited restrictions on our ability to consolidate, merge or sell all or substantially all of our assets);
- · create liens (including liens on the shares of our subsidiaries) or enter into sale and leaseback transactions;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- · make investments; or
- · create restrictions on the payment of dividends or other amounts to us from our subsidiaries.

[In addition, the indenture will not require us to offer to purchase the Notes in connection with a change of control or any other event.]

Furthermore, the terms of the indenture and the Notes do not protect holders of the Notes in the event that we experience changes (including significant adverse changes) in our financial condition, results of operations or credit ratings, as they do not require that we or our subsidiaries adhere to any financial tests or ratios or specified levels of net worth, revenues, income, cash flow, or liquidity.

Our ability to recapitalize, incur additional debt and take a number of other actions that are not limited by the terms of the Notes may have important consequences for you as a holder of the Notes, including making it more difficult for us to satisfy our obligations with respect to the Notes or negatively affecting the trading value of the Notes.

[Certain of our current debt instruments include more protections for their holders than the indenture and the Notes. Add references to risk factor disclosure re secured credit facility, etc.] In addition, other debt we issue or incur in the future could contain more protections for its holders than the indenture and the Notes, including additional covenants and events of default. The issuance or incurrence of any such debt with incremental protections could affect the market for and trading levels and prices of the Notes.

## [We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event.]

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control Repurchase Event, as defined in the indenture that governs the Notes, as supplemented, subject to certain conditions, we will be required to offer to repurchase all outstanding Notes at % of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest. The source of funds for that purchase of Notes will be our available cash or cash generated from our operations or other potential sources, including borrowings, investment repayments, sales of assets or sales of equity. We cannot assure you that sufficient funds from such sources will be available at the time of any Change of Control Repurchase Event to make required repurchases of Notes tendered. [The terms of our credit facility provide that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under the credit facility at that time and to terminate the credit facility. In addition, the indenture governing our Convertible Notes contains a provision that would require us to offer to purchase the Convertible Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change. A failure to purchase any tendered Convertible Notes would constitute an event of default under the indenture for the Convertible Notes, as applicable, which would, in turn, constitute a default under our credit facility and the indenture governing the Notes.] Our future debt instruments also may contain similar restrictions and provisions. If the holders of the Notes exercise their right to require us to repurchase all the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the financial effect of this repurchase could cause a default under our future debt instruments, even if the Change of Control Repurchase Event itself would not cause a default. It is possible that we will not have sufficient funds at the time of the Change of Control Repurchase Event to make the required repurchase of the Notes and/or our other debt. See "Description of Notes—Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of

## If an active trading market does not develop for the Notes, you may not be able to resell them.

The Notes are a new issue of debt securities for which there currently is no trading market. We do not intend to apply for listing of the Notes on any securities exchange or for quotation of the Notes on any automated dealer quotation system. If no active trading market develops, you may not be able to resell your Notes at their fair market value or at all. If the Notes are traded after their initial issuance, they may trade at a discount from their initial offering price depending on prevailing interest rates, the market for similar securities, our credit ratings, general economic conditions, our financial condition, performance and prospects and other factors. The underwriters have advised us that they intend to make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so. The underwriters may discontinue any market-making in the Notes at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, we cannot assure you that a liquid trading market will develop for the Notes, that you will be able to sell your Notes at a particular time or that the price you receive when you sell will be favorable. To the extent an active trading market does not develop, the liquidity and trading price for the Notes may be harmed. Accordingly, you may be required to bear the financial risk of an investment in the Notes for an indefinite period of time.

We may default under the Credit Facility or any future borrowing facility we enter into or be unable to amend, repay or refinance any such facility on commercially reasonable terms, or at all, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

In the event we default under the Credit Facility or any other future borrowing facility, our business could be adversely affected as we may be forced to sell a portion of our investments quickly and prematurely at what may be disadvantageous prices to us in order to meet our outstanding payment obligations and/or support working capital requirements under the Credit Facility or such future borrowing facility, any of which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, following any such default, the agent for the lenders under the Credit Facility or such future borrowing facility could assume control of the disposition of any or all of our assets, including the selection of such assets.

[Update for any other risk factors applicable to the Notes, e.g., any impact of default in payment of other outstanding indebtedness, and any additional relevant risk factors not included in the base prospectus to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets forth our capitalization as of [ ], 20[ ]:

- · on an actual basis; and
- on an as adjusted basis to give effect to the sale of \$[ ] aggregate principal amount of Notes assuming a public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of \$[ ] and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$[ ] payable by us

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds" and financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus supplement.

		As of [ ], 20[ ]	
		Actua	As Adjusted l (unaudited)
			(in thousands)
Assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents		\$	\$
Investments at fair value			
Other assets			
Total assets		\$	\$
Liabilities:			
SBA-guaranteed debentures payable		\$	\$
7.125% Notes due 2021		\$	\$
Other liabilities		\$	\$
Total liabilities		\$	\$
Net assets		\$	\$
Stockholders' equity:			
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share; 100,000,000 shares authorized,	shares outstanding	\$	\$
Capital in excess of par value	2	\$	\$
I P		•	<del>-</del>
Total stockholders' equity		\$	\$
			<del></del>
c	16		

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that the net proceeds we will receive from the sale of the \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million aggregate principal amount of Notes in this offering will be approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ (or approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional Notes), in each case assuming a public offering price of 100% of par, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions of \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ (or approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ if the underwriters fully exercise their option to purchase additional Notes) payable by us and estimated offering expenses of approximately \$\frac{1}{2}\text{ million}\$ payable by us.

We plan to use the net proceeds from this offering for new investments in portfolio companies in accordance with our investment objective and strategies described in this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and for general working capital purposes. We will also pay operating expenses, including advisory and administrative fees and expenses, and may pay other expenses such as due diligence expenses of potential new investments, from the net proceeds from this offering. We are continuously identifying, reviewing and, to the extent consistent with its investment objective, funding new investments. As a result, we typically raise capital as we deem appropriate to fund such new investments.

We estimate that it will take 3 to 6 months for us to substantially invest the net proceeds of this offering, depending on the availability of attractive opportunities, market conditions and the amount raised. However, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to achieve this goal. At a minimum, the Company will invest more than half of its total assets in the types of securities designed to meet its business purpose, within the earlier of: (i) two years after termination or completion of sales of securities pursuant to this prospectus supplement; or (ii) two years after commencement of the IPO.

Pending such investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high-quality temporary investments that mature in one year or less from the date of investment. These securities may have lower yields than the types of investments we would typically make in accordance with our investment objective and, accordingly, may result in lower distributions, if any, during such period. See "Regulation as a Business Development Company — Temporary Investments" in the accompanying prospectus for additional information about temporary investments we may make while waiting to make longer-term investments in pursuit of our investment objective.

## RATIOS OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES

The following table contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in the accompanying prospectus.

	For The Ended , 20	For The Year Ended December 31, 20	For The Year Ended December 31, 20	For The Year Ended December 31, 20	For The Year Ended December 31, 20	For The Year Ended December 31, 20
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>						

(1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in net assets resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and amortization of debt issuance costs.

## **DESCRIPTION OF NOTES**

The following description of the particular terms of the % [Senior]<sup>(1)</sup> Notes due supplements and, to the extent inconsistent with, replaces the description of the general terms and provisions of the debt securities set forth in the accompanying prospectus.

We will issue the Notes under a base indenture dated as of , between us and [ ], as trustee (the "trustee"), as supplemented by a separate supplemental indenture to be dated as of the settlement date for the Notes. As used in this section, all references to the indenture mean the base indenture as supplemented by the supplemental indenture. The terms of the Notes include those expressly set forth in the indenture and those made part of the indenture by reference to the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, or the TIA.

The following description is a summary of the material provisions of the Notes and the indenture and does not purport to be complete. This summary is subject to and is qualified by reference to all the provisions of the Notes and the indenture, including the definitions of certain terms used in the indenture. We urge you to read these documents because they, and not this description, define your rights as a holder of the Notes.

For purposes of this description, references to "we," "our" and "us" refer only to Capitala Finance and not to any of its current or future subsidiaries and references to "subsidiaries" refer only to our consolidated subsidiaries and exclude any investments held by Capitala Finance in the ordinary course of business which are not, under GAAP, consolidated on the financial statements of Capitala Finance and its subsidiaries.

## General

## The Notes:

- · will be our general unsecured, senior obligations;
- · will initially be issued in an aggregate principal amount of \$
- · will mature on , 20 , unless earlier redeemed or repurchased, as discussed below;
- · will bear cash interest from , 20 at an annual rate of % payable on and of each year, beginning on , 20
- · [will be subject to redemption at our option as described under "—Optional Redemption;"]
- · [will be subject to repurchase by us at the option of the holders following a Change of Control Repurchase Event (as defined below under "—Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event"), at a repurchase price equal to % of the principal amount of the Notes to be repurchased, *plus* accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the date of repurchase;]
- will be issued in denominations of \$ and integral multiples of \$ thereof; and
- · will be represented by one or more registered Notes in global form, but in certain limited circumstances may be represented by Notes in definitive form. See "—Book-Entry, Settlement and Clearance."

The indenture does not limit the amount of debt that may be issued by us or our subsidiaries under the indenture or otherwise. The indenture does not contain any financial covenants and does not restrict us from paying dividends or issuing or repurchasing our other securities. Other than restrictions described under "—Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event" and "—Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets" below, the indenture does not contain any covenants or other provisions designed to afford holders of the Notes protection in the event of a highly leveraged transaction involving us or in the event of a decline in our credit rating as the result of a takeover, recapitalization, highly leveraged transaction or similar restructuring involving us that could adversely affect such holders.

We may, without the consent of the holders, issue additional Notes under the indenture with the same terms and with the same CUSIP numbers as the Notes offered hereby in an unlimited aggregate principal amount; *provided* that such additional Notes must be part of the same issue as the Notes offered hereby for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

We do not intend to list the Notes on any securities exchange or any automated dealer quotation system.

<sup>(1)</sup> Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.

## Payments on the Notes; Paying Agent and Registrar; Transfer and Exchange

We will pay the principal of, and interest on, Notes in global form registered in the name of or held by DTC or its nominee in immediately available funds to DTC or its nominee, as the case may be, as the registered holder of such Global Note (as defined below).

Payment of principal of (and premium, if any) and any such interest on the Notes will be made at the corporate trust office of the trustee in such coin or currency of the United States of America as at the time of payment is legal tender for payment of public and private debts; *provided*, *however*, that at our option payment of interest may be made by check mailed to the address of the person entitled thereto as such address shall appear in the security register.

A holder of Notes may transfer or exchange Notes at the office of the registrar in accordance with the indenture. The registrar and the trustee may require a holder, among other things, to furnish appropriate endorsements and transfer documents. No service charge will be imposed by us, the trustee or the registrar for any registration of transfer or exchange of Notes, but we may require a holder to pay a sum sufficient to cover any transfer tax or other similar governmental charge required by law or permitted by the indenture.

The registered holder of a Note will be treated as its owner for all purposes.

#### Interest

The Notes will bear cash interest at a rate of % per year until maturity. Interest on the Notes will accrue from , 20 or from the most recent date on which interest has been paid or duly provided for. Interest will be payable in arrears on and of each year, beginning on , 20 ...

Interest will be paid to the person in whose name a Note is registered at 5:00 p.m. New York City time (the "close of business") on or , as the case may be, immediately preceding the relevant interest payment date (each, a "regular record date"). Interest on the Notes will be computed on the basis of a 360-day year composed of twelve 30-day months.

If any interest payment date, the maturity date or any earlier required repurchase date upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event (defined below) of a Note falls on a day that is not a business day, the required payment will be made on the next succeeding business day and no interest on such payment will accrue in respect of the delay. The term "business day" means, with respect to any Note, any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday or a day on which banking institutions in New York are authorized or obligated by law or executive order to close.

## **Ranking**

The Notes will be our general unsecured obligations that rank senior in right of payment to all of our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated, or junior, in right of payment to the Notes. The Notes will rank pari passu, or equally, in right of payment with all of our existing and future liabilities that are not so subordinated, or junior. The Notes will effectively rank subordinated, or junior, to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness. The Notes will rank structurally subordinated, or junior, to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities. In the event of our bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization or other winding up, our assets that secure secured debt will be available to pay obligations on the Notes only after all indebtedness under such secured debt has been repaid in full from such assets. We advise you that there may not be sufficient assets remaining to pay amounts due on any or all the Notes then outstanding.

As of , 20 , our total consolidated indebtedness was approximately \$ aggregate principal amount outstanding, of which approximately \$ was indebtedness at the Capitala Finance level, and of which an aggregate of approximately \$ was indebtedness of our subsidiaries. After giving effect to the issuance of the Notes and [assuming the proceeds therefrom are used to repay outstanding borrowings under [ ], our total consolidated indebtedness would have been approximately \$ aggregate principal amount outstanding as of , 20 .] See "Capitalization."

## [Optional Redemption

We may redeem some or all of the Notes at any time, or from time to time. If we choose to redeem any Notes prior to maturity, we will pay a redemption price equal to the greater of the following amounts, plus, in each case, accrued and unpaid interest to the redemption date:

- · % of the principal amount of the Notes to be redeemed, or
- the sum of the present values of the remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (exclusive of accrued and unpaid interest to the date of redemption) on the Notes to be redeemed, discounted to the redemption date on a semi-annual basis (assuming a 360-day year consisting of twelve 30-day months) using the applicable Treasury Rate plus basis points.

If we choose to redeem any Notes, we will deliver a notice of redemption to holders of Notes not less than nor more than days before the redemption date. If we are redeeming less than all of the Notes, the particular Notes to be redeemed will be selected in accordance with the applicable procedures of the trustee and, so long as the Notes are registered to DTC or its nominee, DTC; *provided*, *however*, that no such partial redemption shall reduce the portion of the principal amount of a Note not redeemed to less than \$ ... Unless we default in payment of the redemption price, on and after the redemption date, interest will cease to accrue on the Notes or portions of the Notes called for redemption.

For purposes of calculating the redemption price in connection with the redemption of the Notes, on any redemption date, the following terms have the meanings set forth below:

"Treasury Rate" means, with respect to any redemption date, the rate per annum equal to the semi-annual equivalent yield-to-maturity of the Comparable Treasury Issue (computed as of the third business day immediately preceding the redemption), assuming a price for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed as a percentage of its principal amount) equal to the Comparable Treasury Price for such redemption date. The redemption price and the Treasury Rate will be determined by us.

"Comparable Treasury Issue" means the United States Treasury security selected by the Reference Treasury Dealer as having a maturity comparable to the remaining term of the Notes to be redeemed that would be utilized, at the time of selection and in accordance with customary financing practice, in pricing new issues of corporate debt securities of comparable maturity to the remaining term of the Notes being redeemed.

"Comparable Treasury Price" means (1) the average of the remaining Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations for the redemption date, after excluding the highest and lowest Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations, or (2) if the Quotation Agent obtains fewer than four such reference treasury dealer quotations, the average of all such quotations.

"Quotation Agent" means a Reference Treasury Dealer selected by us.

"Reference Treasury Dealer" means each of (1), (2) and (3), or their respective affiliates which are primary U.S. government securities dealers and their respective successors; *provided*, *however*, that if any of the foregoing or their affiliates shall cease to be a primary U.S. government securities dealer in the United States (a "Primary Treasury Dealer"), we shall select another Primary Treasury Dealer.

"Reference Treasury Dealer Quotations" means, with respect to each Reference Treasury Dealer and any redemption date, the average, as determined by the Quotation Agent, of the bid and asked prices for the Comparable Treasury Issue (expressed in each case as a percentage of its principal amount) quoted in writing to the Quotation Agent by such Reference Treasury Dealer at 3:30 p.m. New York time on the third business day preceding such redemption date.

All determinations made by any Reference Treasury Dealer, including the Quotation Agent, with respect to determining the redemption price will be final and binding absent manifest error.]

## [Offer to Repurchase Upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event

If a Change of Control Repurchase Event occurs, unless we have exercised our right to redeem the Notes in full, we will make an offer to each principal amount) of that holder's Notes at a holder of Notes to repurchase all or any part (in minimum denominations of \$ and integral multiples of \$ % of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus any accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes repurchased repurchase price in cash equal to to the date of purchase. Within days following any Change of Control Repurchase Event or, at our option, prior to any Change of Control, but after the public announcement of the Change of Control, we will mail a notice to each holder describing the transaction or transactions that constitute or may constitute the Change of Control Repurchase Event and offering to repurchase Notes on the payment date specified in the notice, which date will be no earlier days from the date such notice is mailed. The notice shall, if mailed prior to the date of consummation of the than days and no later than Change of Control, state that the offer to purchase is conditioned on the Change of Control Repurchase Event occurring on or prior to the payment date specified in the notice. We will comply with the requirements of Rule 14e-1 under the Exchange Act and any other securities laws and regulations thereunder to the extent those laws and regulations are applicable in connection with the repurchase of the Notes as a result of a Change of Control Repurchase Event. To the extent that the provisions of any securities laws or regulations conflict with the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the Notes, we will comply with the applicable securities laws and regulations and will not be deemed to have breached our obligations under the Change of Control Repurchase Event provisions of the Notes by virtue of such conflict.

On the Change of Control Repurchase Event payment date, subject to extension if necessary to comply with the provisions of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder (the "Investment Company Act"), we will, to the extent lawful:

- (1) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to our offer;
- (2) deposit with the paying agent an amount equal to the aggregate purchase price in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered; and
- (3) deliver or cause to be delivered to the trustee the Notes properly accepted, together with an officers' certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes being purchased by us.

The paying agent will promptly remit to each holder of Notes properly tendered the purchase price for the Notes, and the trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book-entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of any Notes returned to us; *provided* that each new Note will be in a minimum principal amount of \$\\$ or an integral multiple of \$\\$ in excess thereof.

We will not be required to make an offer to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event if a third party makes an offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements for an offer made by us and such third party purchases all Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under its offer.

The source of funds that will be required to repurchase Notes in the event of a Change of Control Repurchase Event will be our available cash or cash generated from our operations or other potential sources, including funds provided by a purchaser in the Change of Control transaction, borrowings, sales of assets or sales of equity. We cannot assure you that sufficient funds from such sources will be available at the time of any Change of Control Repurchase Event to make required repurchases of Notes tendered. [The terms of our credit facility provides that certain change of control events will constitute an event of default thereunder entitling the lenders to accelerate any indebtedness outstanding under the credit facility at that time and to terminate the credit facility. In addition, the indenture governing our Convertible Notes contains a provision that would require us to offer to purchase the Convertible Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change. A failure to purchase any tendered Convertible Notes would constitute an event of default under the indenture for the Convertible Notes, as applicable, which would, in turn, constitute a default under our credit facility and the indenture governing the Notes.] Our future debt instruments may contain similar restrictions and provisions. If the holders of the Notes exercise their right to require us to repurchase Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event, the financial effect of this repurchase could cause a default under our future debt instruments, even if the Change of Control Repurchase Event itself would not cause a default. It is possible that we will not have sufficient funds at the time of the Change of Control Repurchase Event to make the required repurchase of the Notes and/or our other debt. See "Risk Factors—We may not be able to repurchase the Notes upon a Change of Control Repurchase Event."

The definition of "Change of Control" includes a phrase relating to the direct or indirect sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of "all or substantially all" of our properties or assets and those of our subsidiaries taken as a whole. Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all," there is no precise, established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, the ability of a holder of Notes to require us to repurchase the Notes as a result of a sale, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of less than all of our assets and the assets of our subsidiaries taken as a whole to another person or group may be uncertain.

[For purposes of the Notes:

"Below Investment Grade Rating Event" means the Notes are downgraded below Investment Grade by both Rating Agencies on any date from the date of the public notice of an arrangement that results in a Change of Control until the end of the 60-day period following public notice of the occurrence of a Change of Control (which period shall be extended so long as the rating of the Notes is under publicly announced consideration for possible downgrade by either of the Rating Agencies); *provided* that a Below Investment Grade Rating Event otherwise arising by virtue of a particular reduction in rating shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular Change of Control (and thus shall not be deemed a Below Investment Grade Rating Event for purposes of the definition of Change of Control Repurchase Event hereunder) if the Rating Agencies making the reduction in rating to which this definition would otherwise apply do not announce or publicly confirm or inform the trustee in writing at its request that the reduction was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised of or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable Change of Control (whether or not the applicable Change of Control shall have occurred at the time of the Below Investment Grade Rating Event).

"Change of Control" means the occurrence of any of the following:

- the direct or indirect sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or other disposition (other than by way of merger or consolidation) in one or a series of related transactions, of all or substantially all of the assets of Capitala Finance and its Controlled Subsidiaries taken as a whole to any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act), other than to any Permitted Holders; *provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, a pledge of assets pursuant to any secured debt instrument of Capitala Finance or its Controlled Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be any such sale, lease, transfer, conveyance or disposition;
- (2) the consummation of any transaction (including, without limitation, any merger or consolidation) the result of which is that any "person" or "group" (as those terms are used in Section 13(d)(3) of the Exchange Act) (other than any Permitted Holders) becomes the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rules 13d-3 and 13d-5 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50% of the outstanding Voting Stock of Capitala Finance, measured by voting power rather than number of shares; or
- (3) the approval by Capitala Finance's stockholders of any plan or proposal relating to the liquidation or dissolution of Capitala Finance.

"Change of Control Repurchase Event" means the occurrence of a Change of Control and a Below Investment Grade Rating Event.

"Controlled Subsidiary" means any subsidiary of Capitala Finance, 50% or more of the outstanding equity interests of which are owned by Capitala Finance and its direct or indirect subsidiaries and of which Capitala Finance possesses, directly or indirectly, the power to direct or cause the direction of the management or policies, whether through the ownership of voting equity interests, by agreement or otherwise.

"[ ]" means [ ], also known as [ ], or any successor thereto.

"Investment Grade" means a rating of BBB- or better by [ ] (or its equivalent under any successor rating categories of [ ]) and BBB- or better by [ ] (or its equivalent under any successor rating categories of [ ]) (or, in each case, if such Rating Agency ceases to rate the Notes for reasons outside of our control, the equivalent investment grade credit rating from any Rating Agency selected by us as a replacement Rating Agency).

"Permitted Holders" means (i) us, (ii) one or more of our Controlled Subsidiaries and (iii) the Investment Adviser or any affiliate of the Investment Adviser that is organized under the laws of a jurisdiction located in the United States of America and in the business of managing or advising clients.

"Rating Agency" means:

- (1) each of [ ] and [ ]; and
- (2) if either of [ ] or [ ] ceases to rate the Notes or fails to make a rating of the Notes publicly available for reasons outside of our control, a "nationally recognized statistical rating organization" as defined in Section (3)(a)(62) of the Exchange Act selected by us as a replacement agency for [ ] or [ ], or both, as the case may be.
- "[ ]" means [ ], a division of [ ], Inc., or any successor thereto.

"Voting Stock" as applied to stock of any person, means shares, interests, participations or other equivalents in the equity interest (however designated) in such person having ordinary voting power for the election of a majority of the directors (or the equivalent) of such person, other than shares, interests, participations or other equivalents having such power only by reason of the occurrence of a contingency.]

## **Covenants**

In addition to the covenants described in the base indenture, the following covenants shall apply to the Notes. To the extent of any conflict or inconsistency between the base indenture and the following covenants, the following covenants shall govern:

## Merger, Consolidation or Sale of Assets

The indenture will provide that we will not merge or consolidate with or into any other person (other than a merger of a wholly owned subsidiary into us), or sell, transfer, lease, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all our property (*provided* that, for the avoidance of doubt, a pledge of assets pursuant to any secured debt instrument of Capitala Finance or its Controlled Subsidiaries shall not be deemed to be any such sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or disposition) in any one transaction or series of related transactions unless:

- we are the surviving person (the "Surviving Person") or the Surviving Person (if other than us) formed by such merger or consolidation or to which such sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or disposition is made shall be a corporation or limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America or any state or territory thereof;
- the Surviving Person (if other than us) expressly assumes, by supplemental indenture in form reasonably satisfactory to the trustee, executed and delivered to the trustee by such Surviving Person, the due and punctual payment of the principal of, and premium, if any, and interest on, all the Notes outstanding, and the due and punctual performance and observance of all the covenants and conditions of the indenture to be performed by us;
- · immediately before and immediately after giving effect to such transaction or series of related transactions, no default or event of default shall have occurred and be continuing; and
- we shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the trustee, an officers' certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such transaction and the supplemental indenture, if any, in respect thereto, comply with this covenant and that all conditions precedent in the indenture relating to such transaction have been complied with.

For the purposes of this covenant, the sale, transfer, lease, conveyance or other disposition of all the property of one or more of our subsidiaries, which property, if held by us instead of such subsidiaries, would constitute all or substantially all of our property on a consolidated basis, shall be deemed to be the transfer of all or substantially all of our property.

Although there is a limited body of case law interpreting the phrase "substantially all", there is no precise established definition of the phrase under applicable law. Accordingly, in certain circumstances there may be a degree of uncertainty as to whether a particular transaction would involve "all or substantially all" of the properties or assets of a person. As a result, it may be unclear as to whether the merger, consolidation or sale of assets covenant would apply to a particular transaction as described above absent a decision by a court of competent jurisdiction. Although these types of transactions are permitted under the indenture, certain of the foregoing transactions could constitute a Change of Control that results in a Change of Control Repurchase Event permitting each holder to require us to repurchase the Notes of such holder as described above.

An assumption by any person of obligations under the Notes and the indenture might be deemed for U.S. federal income tax purposes to be an exchange of the Notes for new Notes by the holders thereof, resulting in recognition of gain or loss for such purposes and possibly other adverse tax consequences to the holders. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences of such an assumption.

## **Other Covenants**

- We agree that for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, we will not violate Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act or any successor provisions, whether or not we are subject to such provisions of the 1940 Act, but giving effect, in either case, to any exemptive relief granted to us by the SEC.
- If, at any time, we are not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act to file any periodic reports with the SEC, we agree to furnish to holders of the Notes and the trustee, for the period of time during which the Notes are outstanding, our audited annual consolidated financial statements, within 90 days of our fiscal year end, and unaudited interim consolidated financial statements, within 45 days of our fiscal quarter end (other than our fourth fiscal quarter). All such financial statements will be prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with GAAP, as applicable.

## **Events of Default**

Each of the following is an event of default:

- (1) default in the payment of any interest upon any Note when due and payable and the default continues for a period of [ ]days;
- (2) default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) any Note when it becomes due and payable at its maturity including upon any redemption date or required repurchase date;
- our failure for [ ] consecutive days after written notice from the trustee or the holders of at least [ ]% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding has been received to comply with any of our other agreements contained in the Notes or indenture;
- default by us or any of our significant subsidiaries, as defined in Article 1, Rule 1-02 of Regulation S-X under the Exchange Act (but excluding any subsidiary which is (a) a non-recourse or limited recourse subsidiary, (b) a bankruptcy remote special purpose vehicle or (c) is not consolidated with Capitala Finance for purposes of GAAP), with respect to any mortgage, agreement or other instrument under which there may be outstanding, or by which there may be secured or evidenced, any indebtedness for money borrowed in excess of million in the aggregate of us and/or any such subsidiary, whether such indebtedness now exists or shall hereafter be created (i) resulting in such indebtedness becoming or being declared due and payable or (ii) constituting a failure to pay the principal or interest of any such debt when due and payable at its stated maturity, upon required repurchase, upon declaration of acceleration or otherwise, unless, in either case, such indebtedness is discharged, or such acceleration is rescinded, stayed or annulled, within a period of calendar days after written notice of such failure is given to us by the trustee or to us and the trustee by the holders of at least % in aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding;
- (5) Pursuant to Section 18(a)(1)(c)(ii) and Section 61 of the Investment Company Act, on the last business day of each of 24 consecutive calendar months, any class of securities shall have an asset coverage (as such term is used in the Investment Company Act) of less than 100%; or
- (6) certain events of bankruptcy, insolvency, or reorganization involving us occur and remain undischarged or unstayed for a period of days.

If an event of default occurs and is continuing, then and in every such case (other than an event of default specified in item (6) above) the trustee or the holders of at least % in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may declare the entire principal amount of Notes to be due and immediately payable, by a notice in writing to us (and to the trustee if given by the holders), and upon any such declaration such principal or specified portion thereof shall become immediately due and payable. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of the events of bankruptcy, insolvency or reorganization described in item (6) above, 100% of the principal of and accrued and unpaid interest on the Notes will automatically become due and payable.

At any time after a declaration of acceleration with respect to the Notes has been made and before a judgment or decree for payment of the money due has been obtained by the trustee, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes, by written notice to us and the trustee, may rescind and annul such declaration and its consequences if (i) we have paid or deposited with the trustee a sum sufficient to pay all overdue installments of interest, if any, on all outstanding Notes, the principal of (and premium, if any, on) all outstanding Notes that have become due otherwise than by such declaration of acceleration and interest thereon at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Notes, to the extent that payment of such interest is lawful interest upon overdue installments of interest at the rate or rates borne by or provided for in such Notes, and all sums paid or advanced by the trustee and the reasonable compensation, expenses, disbursements and advances of the trustee, its agents and counsel, and (ii) all events of default with respect to the Notes, other than the nonpayment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest on such Notes that have become due solely by such declaration of acceleration, have been cured or waived. No such rescission will affect any subsequent default or impair any right consequent thereon.

No holder of Notes will have any right to institute any proceeding, judicial or otherwise, with respect to the indenture, or for the appointment of a receiver or trustee, or for any other remedy under the indenture, unless

(i) such holder has previously given written notice to the trustee of a continuing event of default with respect to the Notes,

- (ii) the holders of not less than % in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall have made written request to the trustee to institute proceedings in respect of such event of default;
- (iii) such holder or holders have offered to the trustee reasonable indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred in compliance with such request;
- (iv) the trustee for [ ] days after its receipt of such notice, request and offer of indemnity has failed to institute any such proceeding; and
- (v) no direction inconsistent with such written request has been given to the trustee during such 60-day period by the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes.

Notwithstanding any other provision in the indenture, the holder of any Note shall have the right, which is absolute and unconditional, to receive payment of the principal of (and premium, if any, on) and interest, if any, on such Note on the stated maturity or maturity expressed in such Note (or, in the case of redemption, on the redemption date or, in the case of repayment at the option of the holders, on the repayment date) and to institute suit for the enforcement of any such payment, and such rights shall not be impaired without the consent of such holder.

The trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by the indenture at the request or direction of any of the holders of the Notes unless such holders shall have offered to the trustee reasonable security or indemnity against the costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction. Subject to the foregoing, the holders of a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding for any remedy available to the trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the trustee with respect to the Notes, *provided* that (i) such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this indenture, (ii) the trustee may take any other action deemed proper by the trustee that is not inconsistent with such direction and (iii) the trustee need not take any action that it determines in good faith may involve it in personal liability or be unjustly prejudicial to the holders of Notes not consenting.

The holders of not less than a majority in principal amount of the outstanding Notes may on behalf of the holders of all of the Notes waive any past default under the indenture with respect to the Notes and its consequences, except a default (i) in the payment of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Note, or (ii) in respect of a covenant or provision of the indenture which cannot be modified or amended without the consent of the holder of each outstanding Note affected. Upon any such waiver, such default shall cease to exist, and any event of default arising therefrom shall be deemed to have been cured, for every purpose, but no such waiver shall extend to any subsequent or other default or event of default or impair any right consequent thereto.

We are required to deliver to the trustee, within days after the end of each fiscal year, an officers' certificate stating that to the knowledge of the signers whether we are in default in the performance of any of the terms, provisions or conditions of the indenture.

Within days after the occurrence of any default under the indenture with respect to the Notes, the trustee shall transmit notice of such default known to the trustee, unless such default shall have been cured or waived; *provided*, *however*, that, except in the case of a default in the payment of the principal of (or premium, if any, on) or interest, if any, on any Note, the trustee shall be protected in withholding such notice if and so long as the board of directors, the executive committee or a trust committee of directors of the trustee in good faith determines that withholding of such notice is in the interest of the holders of the Notes.

## Satisfaction and Discharge; Defeasance

We may satisfy and discharge our obligations under the indenture by delivering to the securities registrar for cancellation all outstanding Notes or by depositing with the trustee or delivering to the holders, as applicable, after the Notes have become due and payable, or otherwise, moneys sufficient to pay all of the outstanding Notes and paying all other sums payable under the indenture by us. Such discharge is subject to terms contained in the indenture.

In addition, the Notes are subject to defeasance and covenant defeasance, in each case, in accordance with the terms of the indenture. Defeasance means that, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including depositing in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Notes a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates, we can legally release ourselves from all payment and other obligations on the Notes. Covenant defeasance means that, subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions, including depositing in trust for the benefit of the holders of the Notes a combination of money and U.S. government or U.S. government agency notes or bonds that will generate enough cash to make interest, principal and any other payments on the Notes on their various due dates, we will be released from some of the restrictive covenants in the indenture.

## Trustee

[ ] is the trustee, security registrar and paying agent. [ ], in each of its capacities, including without limitation as trustee, security registrar and paying agent, assumes no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information concerning us or our affiliates or any other party contained in this document or the related documents or for any failure by us or any other party to disclose events that may have occurred and may affect the significance or accuracy of such information, or for any information provided to it by us, including but not limited to settlement amounts and any other information.

We may maintain banking relationships in the ordinary course of business with the trustee and its affiliates.

## **Governing Law**

The indenture provides that it and the Notes shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of New York, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws that would cause the application of laws of another jurisdiction.

## **Book-Entry, Settlement and Clearance**

#### **Global Notes**

The Notes will be initially issued in the form of one or more registered Notes in global form, without interest coupons (the "Global Notes"). Upon issuance, each of the Global Notes will be deposited with the trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be limited to persons who have accounts with DTC ("DTC participants") or persons who hold interests through DTC participants. We expect that under procedures established by DTC:

- · upon deposit of a Global Note with DTC's custodian, DTC will credit portions of the principal amount of the Global Note to the accounts of the DTC participants designated by the underwriters; and
- · ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be shown on, and transfer of ownership of those interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to interests of DTC participants) and the records of DTC participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interests in the Global Note).

Beneficial interests in Global Notes may not be exchanged for Notes in physical, certificated form except in the limited circumstances described below.

## **Book-Entry Procedures for Global Notes**

All interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the operations and procedures of DTC. We provide the following summary of those operations and procedures solely for the convenience of investors. The operations and procedures of DTC are controlled by that settlement system and may be changed at any time. Neither we nor the underwriters are responsible for those operations or procedures.

DTC has advised us that it is:

- · a limited purpose trust company organized under the laws of the State of New York;
- a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York State Banking Law;
- · a member of the Federal Reserve System;
- $\cdot$   $\,$  a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the Uniform Commercial Code; and
- · a "clearing agency" registered under Section 17A of the Exchange Act.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between its participants through electronic book-entry changes to the accounts of its participants. DTC's participants include securities brokers and dealers, including the underwriters; banks and trust companies; clearing corporations and other organizations. Indirect access to DTC's system is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies; these indirect participants clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly. Investors who are not DTC participants may beneficially own securities held by or on behalf of DTC only through DTC participants or indirect participants in DTC.

So long as DTC's nominee is the registered owner of a Global Note, that nominee will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by that Global Note for all purposes under the indenture. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note:

- · will not be entitled to have Notes represented by the Global Note registered in their names;
- · will not receive or be entitled to receive physical, certificated Notes; and
- · will not be considered the owners or holders of the Notes under the indenture for any purpose, including with respect to the giving of any direction, instruction or approval to the trustee under the indenture.

As a result, each investor who owns a beneficial interest in a Global Note must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights of a holder of Notes under the indenture (and, if the investor is not a participant or an indirect participant in DTC, on the procedures of the DTC participant through which the investor owns its interest).

Payments of principal and interest with respect to the Notes represented by a Global Note will be made by the trustee to DTC's nominee as the registered holder of the Global Note. Neither we nor the Trustee will have any responsibility or liability for the payment of amounts to owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note, for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of those interests by DTC, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of DTC relating to those interests.

Payments by participants and indirect participants in DTC to the owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be governed by standing instructions and customary industry practice and will be the responsibility of those participants or indirect participants and DTC.

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected under DTC's procedures and will be settled in same-day funds.

## **Certificated Notes**

if:

Notes in physical, certificated form will be issued and delivered to each person that DTC identifies as a beneficial owner of the related Notes only

- DTC notifies us at any time that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for the Global Notes and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days;
- · DTC ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Exchange Act and a successor depositary is not appointed within 90 days; or
- · an event of default with respect to the Notes has occurred and is continuing and such beneficial owner requests that its Notes be issued in physical, certificated form.

## CERTAIN U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following discussion is a general summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations (and, in the case of a non-U.S. holder (as defined below), certain U.S. federal estate tax consequences) applicable to an investment in the Notes. This summary does not purport to be a complete description of the income tax considerations applicable to such an investment. The discussion is based upon the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), Treasury Regulations, and administrative and judicial interpretations, each as of the date of this prospectus supplement and all of which are subject to change, potentially with retroactive effect. The U.S. federal income tax laws addressed in this summary are highly technical and complex, and certain aspects of their application are not entirely clear. In addition, certain U.S. federal income tax consequences described in this summary depend upon certain factual matters, including (without limitation) the value and tax basis ascribed to Capitala Finance's assets and the manner in which Capitala Finance operates, and certain complicated tax accounting calculations. No ruling from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") has been or will be sought regarding any matter discussed herein. No assurance can be given that the IRS would not assert, or that a court would not sustain, a position contrary to any of the tax aspects set forth below. Investors should consult their own tax advisors with respect to tax considerations that pertain to their investment in the Notes.

This discussion deals only with Notes held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code and does not purport to deal with persons in special tax situations, such as financial institutions, insurance companies, controlled foreign corporations, passive foreign investment companies and regulated investment companies (and shareholders of such corporations), dealers in securities or currencies, traders in securities, former citizens of the United States, persons holding the Notes as a hedge against currency risks or as a position in a "straddle," "hedge," "constructive sale transaction" or "conversion transaction" for tax purposes, entities that are tax-exempt for U.S. federal income tax purposes, retirement plans, individual retirement accounts, tax-deferred accounts, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, pass-through entities (including partnerships and entities and arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes) and beneficial owners of pass-through entities, or persons whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar. It also does not deal with beneficial owners of the Notes other than original purchasers of the Notes who acquire the Notes in this offering for a price equal to their original issue price (i.e., the first price at which a substantial amount of the notes is sold other than to bond houses, brokers, or similar persons or organizations acting in the capacity of underwriters, placement agents or wholesalers). Moreover, the effect of any applicable state, local or foreign tax laws or the unearned income Medicare contribution tax is not discussed. Investors considering purchasing the Notes should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of the U.S. federal tax laws to their individual circumstances, as well as any consequences to such investors relating to purchasing, owning and disposing of the Notes under the laws of any other taxing jurisdiction.

For purposes of this discussion, the term "U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of a Note that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any State thereof or the District of Columbia, (iii) a trust (a) subject to the control of one or more U.S. persons and the primary supervision of a court in the United States, or (b) that has a valid election (under applicable Treasury Regulations) to be treated as a U.S. person, or (iv) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source. The term "non-U.S. holder" means a beneficial owner of a Note that is neither a U.S. holder nor a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes).

If a partnership (including an entity or arrangement treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) holds any Notes, the U.S. federal income tax treatment of a partner of the partnership generally will depend upon the status of the partner, the activities of the partnership and certain determinations made at the partner level. Partnerships holding Notes, and persons holding interests in such partnerships, should each consult their own tax advisors as to the consequences of investing in the Notes in their individual circumstances.

## **Taxation of Note Holders**

*Taxation of U.S. Holders.* Payments or accruals of interest on a Note generally will be taxable to a U.S. holder as ordinary interest income at the time they are received (actually or constructively) or accrued, in accordance with the U.S. holder's regular method of tax accounting.

Upon the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of a Note, a U.S. holder generally will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the amount realized on the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement (excluding amounts representing accrued and unpaid interest, which are treated as ordinary income) and the U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in the Note. A U.S. holder's adjusted tax basis in a Note generally will equal the U.S. holder's initial investment in the Note. Capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the U.S. holder's holding period in the Note was more than one year. Long-term capital gains generally are taxed at reduced rates for individuals and certain other non-corporate U.S. holders, and the deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

Taxation of Non-U.S. Holders. A non-U.S. holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on payments of principal or interest on a Note provided that (i) income on the Note is not effectively connected with the conduct by the non-U.S. holder of a trade or business within the United States, (ii) in the case of interest income, the recipient is not a bank receiving interest described in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (iii) the non-U.S. holder does not own (actually or constructively) 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company, and (iv) the non-U.S. holder provides a statement on an IRS Form W-8BEN or W-8BEN-E (or other applicable form) signed under penalties of perjury that includes its name and address and certifies that it is not a U.S. person in compliance with applicable requirements, or satisfies documentary evidence requirements for establishing that it is a non-U.S. holder.

A non-U.S. holder that is not exempt from tax under these rules generally will be subject to U.S. federal income tax withholding on payments of interest on the Notes at a rate of 30% unless (i) the income is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, in which case the interest will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis as applicable to U.S. holders generally (unless an applicable income tax treaty provides otherwise), or (ii) an applicable income tax treaty provides for a lower rate of, or exemption from, withholding tax. To claim the benefit of an income tax treaty or to claim exemption from withholding because income is effectively connected with a U.S. trade or business, the non-U.S. holder must timely provide the appropriate, properly executed IRS forms. These forms may be required to be periodically updated.

In the case of a non-U.S. holder that is a corporation and that receives income that is effectively connected with the conduct of a U.S. trade or business, such income may also be subject to a branch profits tax (which is generally imposed on a non-U.S. corporation on the actual or deemed repatriation from the United States of earnings and profits attributable to a U.S. trade or business) at a 30% rate. The branch profits tax may not apply (or may apply at a reduced rate) if the non-U.S. holder is a qualified resident of a country with which the United States has an income tax treaty.

Generally, a non-U.S. holder will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding taxes on any amount that constitutes capital gain upon the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of a Note, provided the gain is not effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States by the non-U.S. holder (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is not attributable to a United States "permanent establishment" maintained by the non-U.S. holder). Non-U.S. holders should consult their own tax advisors with regard to whether taxes will be imposed on capital gain in their individual circumstances.

A Note that is held by an individual who, at the time of such individual's death, is not a citizen or resident of the United States, for U.S. federal estate tax purposes, generally will not be subject to the U.S. federal estate tax, unless, at the time of death, (i) such individual directly or indirectly, actually or constructively, owns ten percent or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of our stock entitled to vote within the meaning of Section 871(h) (3) of the Code and the Treasury Regulations thereunder or (ii) such individual's interest in the Notes is effectively connected with the individual's conduct of a U.S. trade or business.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding. A U.S. holder (other than an "exempt recipient," including a corporation and certain other persons who, when required, demonstrate their exempt status) may be subject to backup withholding on, and to information reporting requirements with respect to, payments of principal or interest on, and proceeds from the sale, exchange, redemption or retirement of, the Notes. In general, if a non-corporate U.S. holder subject to information reporting fails to furnish a correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fails to comply with applicable backup withholding requirements, backup withholding at the applicable rate may apply. Non-U.S. holders generally are exempt from information reporting and backup withholding, provided, if necessary, that they demonstrate their qualification for exemption. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a beneficial owner generally would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such beneficial owner's U.S. federal income tax provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Additional Withholding Tax on Payments Made to Foreign Accounts. Withholding taxes may be imposed under the provisions of the law generally known as the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, on certain types of payments made to non-U.S. financial institutions and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on interest on, or gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of, the Notes paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "nonfinancial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution undertakes certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial U.S. owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial U.S. owner or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified U.S. persons" or "U.S.-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts and withhold 30% on payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. An intergovernmental agreement between the United States and an applicable foreign country, or future Treasury Regulations or other guidance, may modify these requirements. Accordingly, the entity through which the Notes are held will affect the determination of whether such withholding is required.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations, withholding under FATCA will generally apply to payments of interest on the Notes and to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of such Notes on or after January 1, 2017. The FATCA withholding tax will apply to all withholdable payments without regard to whether the beneficial owner of the payment would otherwise be entitled to an exemption from imposition of withholding tax pursuant to an applicable tax treaty with the United States or U.S. domestic law. If payment of this withholding tax is made, holders that are otherwise eligible for an exemption from, or reduction of, U.S. federal withholding taxes with respect to such interest or proceeds will be required to seek a credit or refund from the IRS to obtain the benefit of such exemption or reduction. We will not pay additional amounts to holders of the Notes in respect of any amounts withheld.

Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in the Notes.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the particular tax consequences of an investment in the Notes in their individual circumstances, including the possible effect of any pending legislation or proposed regulations.

## UNDERWRITING

[ ], [ ] and [ ], are acting as representatives of each of the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in an underwriting
agreement, dated the date hereof, among us, our investment adviser, our administrator and the underwriters, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters, and
each of the underwriters has agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase from us, the aggregate principal amount of Notes set forth opposite its name below.

Underwriter	Principal Amount
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Total	\$

Subject to the terms and conditions set forth in the underwriting agreement, the underwriters have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase all of the Notes sold under the underwriting agreement if any of these Notes are purchased. If an underwriter defaults, the underwriting agreement provides that the purchase commitments of the nondefaulting underwriters may be increased or the underwriting agreement may be terminated.

We, our investment adviser and our administrator have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act, or to contribute to payments the underwriters may be required to make in respect of those liabilities.

The underwriters are offering the Notes, subject to prior sale, when, as and if issued to and accepted by them, subject to approval of legal matters by their counsel, including the validity of the shares, and other conditions contained in the underwriting agreement, such as the receipt by the underwriters of officer's certificates and legal opinions. The underwriters reserve the right to withdraw, cancel or modify offers to the public and to reject orders in whole or in part.

## Commissions and Discounts

[Describe any other specific transactions and compensation related thereto to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

[Describe if underwriters receiving proceeds of offering, if required by FINRA.]

The expenses of the offering, not including the underwriting discount, are estimated at \$[ ] and are payable by us.

## No Sales of Similar Securities

We, our investment adviser and our administrator have agreed not to directly or indirectly, offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, grant any option for the sale of, or otherwise transfer or dispose of any debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for debt securities issued or guaranteed by the Company or file any registration statement under the Securities Act with respect to any of the foregoing for a period of 30 days after the date of this prospectus without first obtaining the written consent of the representatives. This consent may be given at any time.

## Listing

The Notes are a new issue of securities with no established trading market. The Notes have been approved for listing on the [ ] under the symbol "[ ]." We expect trading in the Notes on the [ ] to begin within 30 days after the original issue date. Currently there is no public market for the Notes.

We have been advised by the underwriters that they presently intend to make a market in the Notes after completion of the offering as permitted by applicable laws and regulations. The underwriters are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any such market-making may be discontinued at any time in the sole discretion of the underwriters without any notice. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the liquidity of, or development of a public trading market for, the Notes. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected.

## Settlement

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made to investors on or about [ ], 20[ ], which will be the third business day following the date of this prospectus (such settlement being referred to as "T+3").

## Price Stabilization, Short Positions

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell Notes in the open market. These transactions may include covering transactions and stabilizing transactions. Covering transactions involve purchases of the securities in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions. Stabilizing transactions consist of certain bids or purchases of securities made for the purpose of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of the securities while the offering is in progress.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased Notes sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Any of these activities may cause the price of the Notes to be higher than the price that otherwise would exist in the open market in the absence of such transactions. These transactions may be effected in the over-the-counter market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time without any notice relating thereto.

## Electronic Offer, Sale and Distribution of Notes

The underwriters may make prospectuses available in electronic (PDF) format. A prospectus in electronic (PDF) format may be made available on a web site maintained by the underwriters, and the underwriters may distribute such prospectuses electronically. The underwriters may allocate a limited principal amount of the Notes for sale to their online brokerage customers. Any such allocation for online distributions will be made by the underwriters on the same basis as other allocations. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, information on the underwriters' web sites and any information contained in any other web site maintained by any of the underwriters or selling group members is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriters and should not be relied on by investors.

## Other Relationships

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. [ ] has been retained to provide financial and other consulting services to Capitala Finance for a fee of \$[ ] per quarter. As of the date of this prospectus, [ ] has received one quarterly payment of \$[ ] from Capitala Finance for such services. The underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided in the past and may provide from time to time in the future in the ordinary course of their business certain commercial banking, financial advisory, investment banking and other services to Capitala Finance and our affiliates or our portfolio companies for which they have received or will be entitled to receive separate fees. In particular, the underwriters or their affiliates may execute transactions with Capitala Finance or on behalf of Capitala Finance or any of our portfolio companies and/or affiliates. In addition, the underwriters or their affiliates may act as arrangers, underwriters or placement agents for companies whose securities are sold to or whose loans are syndicated to Capitala Finance or our investment adviser and our affiliates.

The underwriters or their affiliates may also trade in our securities, securities of our portfolio companies or other financial instruments related thereto for their own accounts or for the account of others and may extend loans or financing directly or through derivative transactions to Capitala Finance, our investment adviser or any of our portfolio companies.

We may purchase securities of third parties from the underwriters or their affiliates after the offering. However, we have not entered into any agreement or arrangement regarding the acquisition of any such securities, and we may not purchase any such securities. We would only purchase any such securities if — among other things — we identified securities that satisfied our investment needs and completed our due diligence review of such securities.

After the date of this prospectus, the underwriters and their affiliates may from time to time obtain information regarding specific portfolio companies or us that may not be available to the general public. Any such information is obtained by the underwriters and their affiliates in the ordinary course of their businesses and not in connection with the offering of the Notes. In addition, after the offering period for the sale of the Notes, the underwriters or their affiliates may develop analyses or opinions related to Capitala Finance or our portfolio companies and buy or sell interests in one or more of our portfolio companies on behalf of their proprietary or client accounts and may engage in competitive activities. There is no obligation on behalf of these parties to disclose their respective analyses, opinions or purchase and sale activities regarding any portfolio company or regarding Capitala Finance to our noteholders or any other persons.

In the ordinary course of their business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of ours or our affiliates. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates that may in the future have a lending relationship with us may routinely hedge their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, such underwriters and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the Notes. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such securities or financial instruments and may hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments. Certain of the underwriters and their affiliates were underwriters in connection with our initial public offering, for which they received customary fees.

[Insert principal business addresses of underwriters.]

#### Other Jurisdictions

[Insert applicable legends for jurisdictions in which offers and sales may be made.]

## **LEGAL MATTERS**

Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for us by Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP, Washington, District of Columbia. Certain legal matters in connection with the securities offered hereby will be passed upon for the underwriters by

INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

[Include information regarding Capitala Finance Corp.'s independent registered public accounting firm to the extent required to be disclosed by applicable law or regulation.]

## AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form N-2, together with all amendments and related exhibits, under the Securities Act, with respect to the Notes offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus. The registration statement contains additional information about us and the Notes being offered by this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

We file with or submit to the SEC annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information meeting the informational requirements of the Exchange Act. You may inspect and copy these reports, proxy statements and other information, as well as the registration statement and related exhibits and schedules, at the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. The SEC maintains an Internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information filed electronically by us with the SEC which are available on the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>. Copies of these reports, proxy and information statements and other information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following e-mail address: <a href="publicinfo@sec.gov">publicinfo@sec.gov</a>, or by writing to the SEC's Public Reference Section, 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. This information will also be available free of charge by contacting us at Capitala Finance Corp., 4201 Congress Street, Suite 360, Charlotte, North Carolina 28209, by telephone at (704) 376-5502, or on our website at <a href="http://www.capitalagroup.com">http://www.capitalagroup.com</a>. Information contained on our website or on the SEC's website about us is not incorporated into this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus and you should not consider information contained on our website or on the SEC's website to be part of this prospectus supplement and the accompanying prospectus.

## Capitala Finance Corp.

% [Senior]<sup>(1)</sup> Notes Due

## PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS SUPPLEMENT

## [Underwriters]

 $^{(1)}$  Notes will be denominated as "senior notes" if we have subordinated debt outstanding at issuance.